

EDITION
Special Issue
October 2022
ISSN: 2583-0228



INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY INNOVATIVE RESEARCH

A MULTIDISCIPLINARY JOURNAL



Message from the Editor-in-Chief

It is with great pride, enthusiasm and anticipation that I invite you to read the special issue of the “International Journal of Multidisciplinary Innovative Research” (IJMIR) — “a new kind of research journal.” IJMIR is multidisciplinary in scope and seeks to provide a forum for researchers interested in the interaction with the scientific community across the globe. An enormous amount of work has gone into the development of this journal and I believe you will see that effort reflected in this edition and in the impact, it will have on the field. As we look at IJMIR, it is important to keep in mind that it represents the collective thinking of a group of innovative individuals with whom I am privileged to work. We want it to look different, to be different, to be one journal that, with its related website, will be as dynamic as the work going on in multidiscipline, a rarity in academic publishing.

I am extremely proud of our board members and fortunate to be able to draw upon their individual and collective knowledge, talent, judgment, and disciplinary backgrounds to maintain the quality of the journal. As you examine the board’s makeup you will see a remarkable breadth of disciplines, experiences, and backgrounds. This will enable a faster processing rate of the articles and gives us scope to include more articles in a year. To get the best benefits out of this journal, the editors place emphasis on the quality and novelty of the work and encourage state-of-the-art content and critical review articles. This will help us in scoring high in performance measures and moving up in journal ranking lists.

We invite colleagues working in the field of Physical Sciences, Engineering, Technology, Health Sciences, Life Sciences, Nutrition, Pharmaceutical Sciences, Physiotherapy, Agricultural Sciences, Management Studies, Physical Education, Chemical Sciences, Commerce, Juridical Sciences, Educational Sciences, Mathematical, Statistical Sciences, Anthropology, Psychology, Fishery Sciences, Forestry, Geography, Library Sciences, Environmental Sciences, Earth Sciences, Biotechnology, Arts, Humanities, Philosophy, Social Sciences, Ayurveda and Unani Medicine to consider IJMIR as an appropriate medium for the publication of your own high-quality research.

I am truly honored to have been selected as the Editor-in-Chief of the IJMIR. I am also very proud to be working in tandem with an outstanding team of Associate Editors and members of the Editorial Board. My warm welcome to the members of the Editorial Board of the journal. Together we would work towards making the journal a truly influential publication. As Editor-in-Chief, I recognize the value authors place on high-quality and unbiased peer-review conducted in a timely manner. Comments, suggestions and special issue proposals are always welcome.

Thank you all for your amazing support and continued efforts aimed at ensuring that the *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Innovative Research (IJMIR)* is recognized as the leading journal in multidisciplinary fields.

Editor-in-Chief
Prof. (Dr.) R. M. Mehra
www.ijmir.org
www.ciir.in

Contents

IJMIR Special Issue October 2022

(ISSN: 2583-0228)

Use of Information Technology at Work	5
<i>Dr. Yagnamurthy Raja</i>	
Information Interpretation and Understanding	14
<i>Dr. Varsha Pratibha</i>	
Technology and Application Evolution	22
<i>Dr. Vinay Muddu</i>	
A Scan of Information Technology.....	29
<i>Mr. Mrinmoy Biswas</i>	
Information Technology's Impact on the Organization	36
<i>Ms. Leena George</i>	
Creating New Types of Organizations.....	44
<i>Dr. Kadambat Kumar</i>	
Strategic Issues of Information Technology.....	51
<i>Mrs. Salma Syeda</i>	
Technology and The Business Environment Integration	60
<i>Dr. Nishant Labhane</i>	
Impact of Globalization on Business International Business Strategies	67
<i>Ms. Swati Sharma</i>	
International Virtual Companies and IT.....	74
<i>Ms. Neha Saxena</i>	
Components of a Personal Computer.....	80
<i>Dr. Vijayarengam Gajapathy</i>	
An Increase in Computer Use	90
<i>Mr. Venkatesh Ashokababu</i>	
Analysis of Software as Key.....	97
<i>Dr. Bipasha Maity</i>	
Operating Systems for Personal Computers.....	105
<i>Dr. Vankadari Gupta</i>	
Analysis of Database Management	111
<i>Dr. Jayakrishna Herur</i>	
Analysis of Computer-to-Computer Communication	119
<i>Dr. Lakshmi Prasanna Pagadala</i>	

A Network Protocol is TCP/IP.....	127
<i>Dr. Akhila Udupa</i>	
Interchange of Electronic Data	135
<i>Dr. Nalin Chirakkara</i>	
Electronic and Network Commerce.....	141
<i>Dr. Pramod Pandey</i>	
Internet: A Case of Phenomenal Growth.....	148
<i>Mr. Ram Srinivas</i>	
Technological Architecture for Information	156
<i>Dr. Srinivasan Palamalai</i>	
Systems for Competitive Reservations	164
<i>Dr. Ranganathan Kumar</i>	
Acquisition and Alternatives to Systems.....	171
<i>Dr. Muralidhar Sunil</i>	
Specific Applications Packages.....	179
<i>Mr. Ashok Bhat</i>	
Building Systems: Combining Innovation and Technology	185
<i>Ms. Anandasrinivasan Deviprabha</i>	
An Analysis of Equity Portfolio Management	194
<i>Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal</i>	
A Comprehensive Review of Equity Total Return Swaps.....	205
<i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
Firm's Investment Style for Investors and Stakeholders	214
<i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
Approaches of Managing a Portfolio of Managers	222
<i>Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal</i>	
Alternative Investments Portfolio Management.....	230
<i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
Direct and Indirect Real Estate Investments.....	238
<i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
Exploring the Private Equity and Venture Capital.....	246
<i>Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal</i>	
Private Equity: Investment Characteristics and Roles	254
<i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
An Evaluation of Commodities: Investment Characteristics and Roles.....	263
<i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	

Manager-Based Hedge Fund Indices	273
<i>Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal</i>	
The Role of Hedge Funds as Diversifiers	282
<i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
Exploring the Role of Investment Characteristics	290
<i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
An Analysis of Risk Management	302
<i>Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal</i>	
Measuring Market Risk: An Overview of Common Methods and Techniques	310
<i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
Investigating the Monte Carlo Simulation Method to Assess and Quantify Risk & Uncertainty	320
<i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
Exploring the Impact of Credit Risk in Management and Investment	329
<i>Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal</i>	
Reducing Credit Risk with Netting: An Analysis	337
<i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
The Context of Trading: Market Microstructure	344
<i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
The Costs of Trading: A Study of Transaction Costs, Commissions and Market Impact	353
<i>Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal</i>	
Traders' Selection of Order Types: A Review	360
<i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
Monitoring And Rebalancing in Portfolio Management	370
<i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
Market Monitoring and Economic Changes: An Assessment	379
<i>Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal</i>	
Role of Rebalancing Strategies in Managing Investment Portfolios	389
<i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
Performance Measurement without Intra-Period External Cash Flows	397
<i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
Custom Security-Based Benchmarks: An Overview of Their Role in Evaluating Investment Portfolio Performance	407
<i>Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal</i>	



Use of Information Technology at Work

Dr. Yagnamurthy Raja

Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-narasimharaja@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Information technology (IT) use in the workplace has proliferated and become essential to contemporary corporate operations. This abstract gives a general overview of how information technology is used at work, its effects on communication, cooperation, and productivity, as well as the possibilities and difficulties it poses. The use of information technology has changed how work is done in all businesses and areas. It includes a broad spectrum of technological innovations, such as computers, software, communication networks, and data management systems. Organisations may use these technologies to automate operations, increase productivity, and better decision-making. The automation of repetitive and manual operations is at the heart of how IT is used in the workplace. Employees may optimise their work processes using computers and software programmes, which lowers manual labour requirements and increases accuracy. Employees now have more time to devote to strategic and value-added tasks thanks to automation. Utilising information technology also makes it possible to organise and analyse data effectively. Large volumes of data may be gathered, stored, and analysed by organisations, enabling data-driven insights and decision-making. Insights into corporate performance, consumer behaviour, and market trends are provided through data visualisation tools and analytics platforms, allowing organisations to take wise choices and adjust to shifting conditions.

KEYWORDS:

Computer, Electronic, Internet, Network, Technological.

INTRODUCTION

Now experiencing a revolution, one that has been sparked by significant advancements in information technology. The Industrial Revolution began more than 150 years ago with the development of the steam engine, a new kind of energy, and mechanisation. The Technology Revolution began in the second part of the twentieth century with the development of computers and communications technology. Three major innovations occurred during the Industrial Revolution: (1) the use of machines to replace human skill and labour; (2) the development of the steam engine, an unbounded source of energy; and (3) the use of new raw materials, particularly minerals, to replace plant and animal products (Landes, 1998). The Industrial Revolution dramatically raised living standards and altered the nature of labour [1].

Take note of how crucial invention was throughout the Industrial Revolution. Many innovations have been quickly adopted during the technological revolution, including spreadsheet programmes, word processors, packaged software, networks, mainframe computers, minicomputers, personal computers, assembly language, higher level languages,

and fourth generation languages. Businesses employ IT as a new source of energy for processing and gaining access to information throughout the Technology Revolution. This technology aids the organisation in gathering, storing, retrieving, and applying knowledge to address issues; IT transforms information's raw form into knowledge that can be put to use. Similar to the Industrial Revolution, the Technological Revolution has altered the economy by introducing new industries and economic practises.

We believe that information technology has revolutionised management and will continue to do so. The computer has been referred to as "the machine that changed the world." IT is one example of a contribution [2].

1. Offers fresh approaches to structuring organisations and innovative organisational designs.
2. Establishes new connections between clients and suppliers that collaborate online.
3. Offers the possibility of electronic commerce, which shortens the length of the purchase cycle, broadens the audience for suppliers, and improves the convenience for consumers.
4. Facilitates just-in-time manufacturing by facilitating electronic data transmission, which enables enormous efficiencies in the production and service sectors.
5. Modifies the foundation of competition and the organisation of enterprises, as in the case of the airline and securities sectors.
6. Offers tools via groupware for task coordination and building a repository of organisational intelligence.
7. Enables the organisation to store staff knowledge and provide it to other parts of the organisation for access.
8. Helps knowledge workers be more productive and flexible.
9. Offers the management electronic substitutes for in-person communication and oversight.
10. Gives developing nations the chance to compete with industrialised countries.

This text's main goal is to convey the opportunity and excitement that this information technology revolution offers. But in order to get the advantages outlined above, one must be computer savvy. Two top managers lost their jobs over information technology in the middle of the 1990s. Despite being a skilled businessman, the long-time chairman of Macy's department shops resigned because he was incapable of selecting computer systems or analysing a balance sheet. The London Stock Exchange's top executive resigned as a result of the Exchange's inability to finish developing its Taurus paperless settlements system. The Stock Exchange estimated that it would take three more years and twice as much money as the first investment to complete the project after spending more than \$100 million on it other financial institutions are said to have invested considerably more in the system [3].

"At NationsBank, we're spending \$500 million a year on software, and about \$1.9 billion in total technology costs. I look at those numbers and I worry that when we get there, we'll be at the wrong place, that we don't have it right, that we should have invested in another kind of technology, or just a better mousetrap of some kind," said Hugh McColl, chairman of NationsBank, in response to the question, "What keeps you up at night?" 1998 saw the merger of NationsBank and Bank of America. The total IT expenditure of the new bank will be about \$4 billion before any savings from removing duplication. The management of technology and maximising the return on this substantial investment will be very difficult for the new bank. Fortunately, there are several examples of IT success. To flourish in the competitive, global economy that defines the late 20th and early 21st centuries, a manager has to possess a variety

of talents. Understanding information technology and being able to handle it are two of the most crucial skills. This text's goal is to get you ready for this crucial management position [4].

DISCUSSION

Information technology may be used by every business, no matter how little, to their benefit. In the French office supply market, Bmn Passot is one of four significant rivals, although their combined market share is just 25%. In France, there are over 5000 wholesalers of office supplies. French suppliers now have to compete with British, German, and even U.S. suppliers due to the removal of trade barriers among members of the European Community. S. firms.

In 1949, Bmn Passot was founded as a family business. By the beginning of the 1990s, it had 160 employees and delivered goods to up to 15,000 places while providing 6000 clients with 12,000 items. Its revenues increased from 15 million to 254 million French Francs (FF) between 1970 and 1992. Bmn Passot determined in 1980 that by allowing clients to buy goods online, it could set itself apart from competitors. By 1983, the business had created Bureautel, an electronic order-taking system that used Minitel, France's national videotext network. The technology allowed Bmn Passot's own staff to query its inventory and get data on sales and cash flow [5]. The business improved this approach in 1989 by providing credit cards with pre-set maximum purchase limits for each client department. Orders were placed by the consumer, and the amount of each was deducted from the credit card. The card was just intended to enable customer service representatives to place supply orders without creating a purchase order or requesting management permission. The method made ordering from Bmn Passot simpler. Customers were also able to keep control of their department's office supply budgets thanks to the card.

By 1985, significant clients persuaded Bmn Passot to create a PC-based solution for them. Customers found this method to be more affordable than Minitel, and it allowed them to centralise ordering even when requests came from several places. The French telephone system's capacity increased, therefore this system was enhanced to provide colour images of each of Bmn Passot's 12,000 products. The capacity to electronically distribute product files, delivery status reports, purchase estimates, shipment alerts, invoices, payments, and email communications to customers was invented by Bmn Passot in 1989. (Unfortunately, the business also had to print bills on paper since the French legal system would not accept electronic invoicing [6]. Bmn Passot estimates that it invested FF550,000 in these apps, with ongoing user fees covering FF100,000 in operational expenses. By 1992, electronic orders accounted for 40% of Bmn Passot's orders. The business anticipates a two-fold increase in non-Minitel electronic orders by the end of the decade. These new technologies streamlined processes and freed up 25 employees to engage in greater selling and client interaction. Stock rotation has increased from 9 to 16 times annually as a result of the improvement in customer demand forecasting, and inventory management expenses have decreased by 7% (Jelassi and Figon, 1994).

Bmn Passot offers an effective use of technology. It demonstrates that a business may benefit from IT even if it is not one of the "Fortune 500" corporations. The business understood that technology may help it distinguish its services from those of competitors in this crowded field as it faced increased rivalry. It managed the creation of several technological applications effectively. It wasn't enough for management to merely develop systems. In order to benefit from the possibilities offered by electronic linkages to clients, it altered how the company functioned. Bmn Passot saw that a computer is more than just a tool for computing; modern information technology offers fresh possibilities for communication. Information technology and strategy were linked as technology became more and more important to the company.

Management started to regard electronic commerce as a component of Brun Passot's strategy. Today, Brun Passot must prepare for electronic commerce on a new medium and preserve its current Minitel applications. Brun Passot confronts the potential (and the danger) of the Internet [7]. We'll see instances of businesses using technology in inventive ways to get an advantage over rivals throughout the book. These examples demonstrate the businesses' capacity for technology management and the use of IT to alter the very makeup of the company.

Information Technology

All technological methods used to handle, store, and transfer information in electronic form together are referred to as information technology. Computers, communication devices and networks, fax machines, and even electronic pocket organisers are examples of the physical equipment used for this function. Information systems process and/or disseminate information by following predetermined protocols. Information is defined as a material or intangible thing that helps to lessen uncertainty about a certain condition or occurrence. Data might come from both the company's internal activities and from outside sources like suppliers or clients. Organisations acquire a lot of marketing and competitive information, for instance. Brokerage firms provide customers a range of research on various businesses. Data are also sourced from other databases and services.

These data are often processed in some manner by an information system, which then delivers the findings to consumers. Users often process the output of a formal system themselves in an ad hoc manner since personal computers are so readily available. Understanding how an organisation responds to a system's output depends greatly on how humans perceive information. Different outcomes might signify various things to two managers. Statistical software and graphs may be used by a marketing manager to check for patterns or issues with sales. The same sales data may cause a financial manager to notice a cash flow issue. A workgroup or a person may be the target of a system's output, as in the case of the marketing manager.

In the organisation, several systems are regularly employed for control reasons and just little decision-making is needed. The accounts receivable application often operates with minimal supervision from upper management. It is a highly organised application with guidelines that office workers may follow. Exceptions are handled by a department manager. Some systems' outputs might be incorporated into a plan or tactic. A company strategy, such streamlining the client order process, might be implemented through the system itself. Managers may use a system to aid in decision-making [8].

However, information technology goes well beyond computers' processing capabilities. In addition to their conventional functions of data storage and calculation, computers are also widely utilised for communication. Networks are made up of several computers that are linked together utilising a variety of communications channels. For instance, the Internet has more than 43 million host computers and is accessed by more than 100 million computers worldwide, of which an estimated 70 million are located in the United States. Individuals and organisations are connected via networks, and these connections are altering the way we think about doing business. Due to networks' provision of an electronic communications connection, company boundaries are dissolving. Businesses are willing to provide suppliers and consumers direct access to their systems. The second computer age is focused on communications, while the previous era was focused on computation.

Organisational Transformation

How are businesses evolving as a result of information technology? One effect of IT is its usage to create new organisational structures. The T-Form or technology-form organization one that employs IT to become very productive and efficient is the one most likely to develop from the application of these factors (Lucas, 1996). The characteristics of a technology-enabled organisation. The company's flat structure was made feasible by the use of groupware (programmes that let individuals cooperate for a shared job to be completed) and e-mail to broaden the sphere of influence and lower management hierarchy. Employees use technological links and communications to coordinate their work. Because there are less face-to-face interactions with subordinates and coworkers than in the modern workplace, employee supervision is built on trust. Information systems make data accessible at the level of management where it is required to make decisions, and managers outsource responsibilities and decision-making to lower levels of management. The company may respond to clients and rivals quickly in this fashion. Some employees of the company operate largely from home and don't have a dedicated office space [9].

The technical foundation of the organization includes computer networks. To bigger computers that operate as servers, smaller client workstations connect to them over a network. Members of the company may connect to customers, suppliers, and other people they need to communicate with using the organization's internal intranet and internal client computers that are linked to the internet. They may also access the vast informational databases found on the Internet and the company's Intranet. To reduce the usage of paper, technology-enabled businesses utilize highly automated manufacturing and electronic information processing, and they heavily depend on pictures and optical data storage. Workers are given duties that are as comprehensive as possible thanks to technology. Companies in the office will change assembly line document processing procedures into a sequence of tasks that one person or a small group may do from a workstation. To carry out a range of duties across networks, the company also implements and employs electronic agents, a kind of software robot.

These organizations create ad hoc task groups focused on a particular subject using communications technologies. The work of these task teams is facilitated by technologies like groupware and email. Employees from clients, suppliers, and/or partner companies may be a member of these temporary workgroups, which function as virtual teams that collaborate online on projects. The company has strong relationships with both clients and suppliers. There are many electronic links between buyers and sellers. When [ums do business with one another, these links boost responsiveness, improve accuracy, shorten cycle times, and lower overhead. Suppliers have direct access to customers' computers to learn about their material requirements. They subsequently provide raw materials and assembled products exactly when they are required. Many suppliers are paid by customers as they use the supplies, doing away with invoices and other purchase-related paperwork [10].

Close technological connections between businesses that do business together produce virtual components where standard organisational pieces seem to exist but do so in a unique or unexpected way. A manufacturing company is unlikely to keep or maintain the typical inventory of raw materials and subassemblies, for instance. The locations of the suppliers really house this virtual inventory. Subassemblies may not even exist; suppliers will construct them only in time to provide them to the client. But since suppliers are dependable coworkers in the manufacturing process, it looks to the buyer that all necessary components are in stock.

The degree to which managers may use IT to alter the organisation is shown by this illustration of a technologically empowered corporation. The businesses that thrive in the turbulent twenty-first century will use information technology to develop cutting-edge organisational structures. They will leverage IT to create fiercely competitive goods and services, and they will have a

network connection to both their clients and suppliers. This book's goal is to help you learn how to manage in the 21st century's highly developed technology world.

The Manager and Information Technology

The success of the organisation depends on a broad variety of technological choices that managers are engaged in making. According to the Department of Commerce and other sources, between 45 and 50 percent of capital investment in the U.S. is used for information. Business Week estimates that there are 63 PCs per 1,000 workers in the country (including machines used at home), and other sources estimate that one in three American workers use computers at work [11]. According to a recent poll of 373 top executives at major American and Japanese organisations, 64% of American managers indicated they must use computers at work. According to some studies, as much as 88 percent of managers may utilise computers. According to one estimate, US businesses spent \$500 billion on IT in 1996, while the global IT budget was \$1 trillion (Scientific American, July 1997). Due to the widespread usage of this technology, managers at all levels and across all departments of the company are involved with IT. The use of technology to build and organise the organisation is a choice that managers must make.

1. The formation of partnerships and alliances through electronic links. Companies are increasingly connecting with their clients, vendors, and often other support service providers like legal firms.
2. The choice of systems to accommodate various worker types. Stockbrokers, traders, and others carry out their business at sophisticated computer-based workstations. Management has significant difficulties in selecting a vendor, creating the system, and putting it into practise.
3. The use of groupware or group-decision support systems by employees who are tasked with the same job. Records of shared resources often serve as one sort of corporate knowledge base in businesses.
4. Making a decision on a web strategy. The World Wide Web and Internet (Chapter 12) give means to share information, interact, and do business. A management must decide if and how the company can benefit from the prospects offered by the Web.
5. Systems for processing routine transactions. These programmes manage standard company operations, such as the order cycle, which starts with receiving a purchase order and ends with receiving payment. For the company to stay in business, these normal procedures must work. Managers are increasingly replacing paper papers with electronic transmission across networks in order to complete transactions.
6. Individual support networks. Personal computers and networks are used by managers in a range of jobs to assist their work.
7. Control and reporting. It has long been the responsibility of managers to oversee an organisation and report outcomes to upper management, shareholders, and the general public. One or more databases on an internal computer network hold the data required for reporting and control. Numerous 10K filings and other SEC-required company reports are among the numerous reports that have been filed with the government and are accessible online.
8. Automated manufacturing procedures. The use of automation to boost productivity and quality is one of the secrets of competitive manufacturing. Through technologies like image processing, optical storage, and workflow processing, which replace paper with electronic pictures shared by staff members via networked workstations, similar gains may be seen in the services industry.
9. Integrated products. Products now often include inbuilt intelligence. A contemporary car could include six or more computers on chips, for instance, to run an antilock

braking and traction control system, calculate statistics, and regulate the engine and temperature. A coworker once said that the first computer he ever worked on had less logic than his washing machine has now.

The Difficulty of Change

The changes that information technology brings are a key characteristic. People who talk about a technological revolution are really talking about transformation. A revolution is a discontinuity, a sudden and dramatic sequence of changes in the natural development of economies. Business and economic circumstances alter constantly. Early technological advancement was incremental and often not all that significant. The introduction of personal computers quickened development, and when the Internet opened up to commercial use about 1992, it became exponential and revolutionary. Your study of information technology is mostly a study of change [12].

Six Key Tendencies

Six key developments have significantly changed how organisations employ technology over the last several years. Due to these changes, it is crucial for managers to be knowledgeable about both how technology is used and how to manage it inside the company. These tendencies are as follows, and they are further covered in other chapters:

1. The organization's transformation via the application of technology. As a result of what the technology companies are doing, the organisation will change and be open to new organisational structures. When one unit in an organisation starts using groupware, the transformation might sometimes happen gradually. In other instances, the corporation is completely different as a result of the use of technology, such as Kennametal or Oticon, a Danish company. One of the most potent instruments accessible to a manager today is the capacity of information technology to alter organisations.
2. The incorporation of information processing technologies into business strategy. Information systems are being used by businesses like Bron Passot to provide them a competitive advantage. We examine this phenomena and look at several instances. People who can create innovative, strategic uses of the technology will run the businesses that succeed in the years to come.
3. The presence of technology in the workplace. Every company, no matter how big or little, uses technology to save costs, raise standards, enhance customer satisfaction, or alter how the organisation functions. Technology is used in factories to plan components and manage production. A packed personal computer system is used by the small car repair firm to create work orders and invoices for its clients. The body shop utilises a laser-equipped computer-controlled measuring device to assess the alignment of car suspensions, frames and bodywork. We will see several instances of how technology is used to alter and enhance the way we operate in this chapter.
4. The assistance of knowledge workers by technology. The attraction of the personal computer is immense. The user's productivity may be significantly increased by a number of strong software program that are readily accessible and simple to use. It is a fantastic tool for knowledge workers when linked to both an internal organization network and the Internet.
5. The transformation of the computer from a device for calculation to a communications medium. Computers were first employed to do just computational activities, replacing punched card technology. The technology developed into desktop, personal computers from the massive, centralized computers. Companies created networks to connect terminals and computers to other computers when users need access to information

stored in various places. As they have developed, these networks are now used as a channel for both internal and external contacts with other organizations. The communication features of computers are becoming more significant to many employees than their computational power.

6. The Internet and World Wide Web are expanding. There is an enormous quantity of online material available on the Internet that you may search from your computer. The United Nations Development Program, offers various data on development that may be seen and downloaded for further in-depth examination. Networks connect individuals and organizations, dramatically accelerating communication. The Internet enables access to information at any place that is linked to the Internet and makes knowledge accessible regardless of time or geography. Without needing to establish branch offices, businesses may electronically broaden their geographic reach. Electronic commerce, which produces new methods to promote, negotiate for, and execute transactions, is a logical result of the Internet.

What does this all imply for the aspiring manager? The manager must develop their management skills in information technology and become a proficient user of computers and the Internet. A network-connected personal computer is as widespread in offices now as the telephone was 75 years ago. Today's managers are expected to integrate information technology into every aspect of their work. The manager, not a technical employee, is responsible for developing system ideas, allocating resources, and ensuring that systems are well-designed to provide the company a competitive advantage. You'll need to spot possibilities to use technology, then oversee how the new technology is put into use. More so than the information services division, top and middle management is responsible for the company's information processing success.

CONCLUSION

Information technology has significantly improved communication and teamwork. No matter where an employee is physically located, they may communicate with one another easily and in real time using tools like email, instant messaging, video conferencing, and collaboration platforms. Even in geographically distributed teams, this connectedness promotes effective cooperation, information exchange, and decision-making. In conclusion, the use of information technology at work has fundamentally changed how businesses function and how individuals carry out their duties. It improves cooperation, productivity, and communication while also generating insightful data. The success and competitiveness of organisations in the modern digital age may be significantly increased by embracing and using information technology properly. To fully use the promise of information technology at work, however, organisations must also deal with the related issues and spend money on cybersecurity safeguards and staff training.

REFERENCES:

- [1] Y. Ma en O. Turel, "Information technology use for work and technostress: effects of power distance and masculinity culture dimensions", *Cogn. Technol. Work*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s10111-018-0503-1.
- [2] A. Elshifa, A. D. Anjarini, en A. J. Kharis, "Pengaruh Quality of Work Life dan Penggunaan Teknologi Informasi terhadap Perilaku Kerja Inovatif Dosen yang dimediasi Komitmen Organisasi", *Economicus*, 2019.
- [3] J. Xie, H. Ma, Z. E. Zhou, en H. Tang, "Work-related use of information and communication technologies after hours (W ICTs) and emotional exhaustion: A

- mediated moderation model”, *Comput. Human Behav.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.chb.2017.10.023.
- [4] R. Tayal, R. Kumar Upadhyay, M. Yadav, S. Rangnekar, en R. Singh, “The impact of transformational leadership on employees’ acceptance to change: Mediating effects of innovative behaviour and moderating effect of the use of information technology”, *VINE J. Inf. Knowl. Manag. Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/VJKMS-05-2018-0039.
- [5] H. L. Huang, “Performance effects of aligning service innovation and the strategic use of information technology”, *Serv. Bus.*, 2014, doi: 10.1007/s11628-013-0192-z.
- [6] P. Subramaniam en B. Woods, “Towards the therapeutic use of information and communication technology in reminiscence work for people with dementia: a systematic review”, *Int. J. Comput. Healthc.*, 2010, doi: 10.1504/ijcih.2010.037457.
- [7] E. Febriansyah, P. Saputra, en Fadrul, “the Effect of Use of Information Technology, User Skills, and Intensity of Use on the Quality of Accounting Information At Skpd in Bengkulu City”, *Pemro Saputra, Fadrul*), 2020.
- [8] M. K. Ahuja en J. B. Thatcher, “Moving beyond intentions and toward the theory of trying: Effects of work environment and gender on post-adoption information technology use”, *MIS Quarterly: Management Information Systems*. 2005. doi: 10.2307/25148691.
- [9] A. Anggraeni, “Executive role in the use of information technology in public organisations”, *ARTHATAMA J. Bus. Manag. Account.*, 2020.
- [10] I. R. Lestari, B. Karlina, en A. Wahyuindrasti, “Effect of the use of information technology, anntensity of users,users of expertise of the quality of accounting information”, *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijrte.B1174.0782S419.
- [11] M. Hamiti, B. Reka, en A. Baloghová, “Ethical Use of Information Technology in High Education”, *Procedia - Soc. Behav. Sci.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.sbspro.2014.01.957.
- [12] Z. Vahedi, L. Zannella, en S. C. Want, “Students’ use of information and communication technologies in the classroom: Uses, restriction, and integration”, *Act. Learn. High. Educ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1177/1469787419861926.



Information Interpretation and Understanding

Dr. Varsha Pratibha

Associate Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-varsha.ps@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

How humans utilise information to make choices is the topic of this chapter. Decision-makers now have access to new information sources and analytical tools because to technology. Think about the Internet phenomenon and the tremendous quantity of information that is often provided without charge to those who are faced with a choice. There are at least three websites that provide retail sticker pricing and dealer invoice vehicle prices if you're planning to purchase an automobile. A new service, Priceline, sends your offer for a certain vehicle to a group of dealers to see if one of them would sell you the car at your price. Auto-by-Tel transmits your criteria to dealers for a quote. Large databases in organisations hold data and knowledge about the company. The decision-maker accesses data and conducts intricate analyses using potent software programmes and workstations linked to networks. The way we make choices has been significantly impacted by information technology.

KEYWORDS:

Information, Knowledge, Product, Strategic.

INTRODUCTION

A large portion of IT's contributions concern humans and how they utilise information. People look for information for a variety of reasons, including decision-making, proposal evaluation, customer service, and more. Too many information systems have failed, not as a result of the technology at their core, but rather because they did not make a significant contribution to resolving user issues. Because the systems' creators did not comprehend how managers utilise information and make choices, they may have offered unsuitable or erroneous information, addressed the incorrect problem, or had other faults. This chapter's goal is to talk about information and decision-making before we spend a lot of time on the technology that supports it.

Information is anything, physical or intangible, that lessens uncertainty about a certain condition or occurrence. Consider, for instance, a weather report that says tomorrow will be bright and clear. Our uncertainty regarding whether an event, like a baseball game, will take place is decreased by this knowledge. The knowledge that a bank has recently accepted a loan for our company lessens our concern about whether we will be insolvent or insolvent next month. Uncertainty about an organization's order backlog or financial status is decreased by information obtained through processing transactions. Uncertainty about whether the company is operating in accordance with the plan and budget is reduced by information that is mainly utilised for control in the organization [1].

The following definition of information has also been put forth: "Information is data that has been processed into a form that is meaningful to the recipient and is of real perceived value in current or prospective decisions". This definition of information systems emphasises the fact that information is more than just raw data and that data must be processed in some manner in order to create it. Later chapters cover information systems that use data processing to create information. But in this chapter, we'll be concentrating on information and how to analyse it.

Human Information Interpretation

According to a famous essay on information systems (Mason and Mitroff 1973), an information system may help a person with a certain cognitive style who is presented with a specific choice dilemma in an organisational environment. We emphasise the significance of personal and environmental factors in the interpretation of information in addition to these variables. To determine how each of these factors affects the interpretation process, we will investigate each one individually. It is obvious that the nature of the issue affects how we perceive data. How important is the choice? What are the repercussions of making the wrong choice, and how do they stack up against the advantages of making the right one? A major choice could need more attention in data analysis than a small one. Consider the difference between a bank's choice to lease extra office space and its decision to combine with a stock trading company [2]. When making a strategic choice like whether to combine, information must be examined considerably more carefully due to the potential outcomes and costs involved, as well as the influence on the organisation.

Information dissemination is impacted by the organisation itself. According to studies, the organisation socialises the person. Over time, our organisations have an impact on how we handle situations. As a result, a new employee's perspectives will typically be quite different from the chairman of the board's. The workplace culture and the attitudes of other workers have an impact on the new employee as they interact with one another over time. New hires gradually start to adopt attitudes that are more in line with those of their co-workers various thinkers perceive information in various ways. Once again, a person's peers and the socialisation process in the specific organisation where they work have a big impact on how they think. The same information may be used by a number of people seeking to persuade the government to restrict pricing in a certain sector. The CEO of an industry firm, the head of a consumer advocacy organisation, and a government decision-maker in a regulatory body will likely all read the same data differently.

The perception of information is also influenced by a person's personality and circumstances. A research conducted many years ago revealed that decision-makers understood an issue differently based on their position when presented with similar facts. In this activity, executives from finance and sales could both see and identify financial and sales issues. The information was the same in each of the provided situations; it was only perceived differently (Dearborn and Simon, 1958). Although personal experience implies that many managers are highly impacted in issue identification by their backgrounds and positions, a more recent research indicated that managers are becoming less parochial [3].

The notion of cognitive style was created by psychologists who research people's mental processes. The idea is interesting since people do seem to approach issues in a variety of ways, despite the fact that there is disagreement about the precise definition and measurement of various cognitive styles. The difference between analytical and heuristic decision making is one of the most straightforward. The analytical decision-maker examines numerical data. The field of engineering appeals to analytical decision-makers. The heuristic decision maker, on the other hand, is more intuitive and interested in bigger ideas. The majority of scholars believe

that although humans do not always approach problems analytically or heuristically, we do have preferences and tend to handle similar types of problems in a similar manner.

A Guide to Information Interpretation

We have listed a few elements that affect how information is interpreted. How are all these elements put together? What is the overall effect on how information is interpreted? All of the above-mentioned factors are summarised. The graphic shows one example of how a user of information systems creates a model to understand information and constantly uses and updates that model. In the paradigm, a decision-maker uses both current data and a history of previous choices and their outcomes to interpret data. The decision-maker acts once the interpretation transforms the data into information. He or she pays attention to the outcomes and records them for later use. We anticipate that the decision-maker will develop the model inductively and that beliefs will have a significant impact. A decision maker could, for instance, discover that sales and production statistics over time seem to forecast how buyers would respond to a product. Based on his or her views and an examination of previous information and observations, the decision-maker is developing an interpretational model.

The decision-maker applies the interpretational model deductively after validating it and gaining confidence in it. He or she sees the data and interprets them using the model. The decision-maker now interprets sales and production statistics as representing information about product acceptability and may even look for additional information being sent by these data. Further experiences are put back into an interpretational model after it has been developed to alter it. Decisions, issues, and experiences from the past all have an impact on how information will be interpreted in the future. These encounters are the consequence of decisions made based on knowledge and the outcomes of those decisions. The interpretational model outlined above will be strengthened if adjustments made to a new product based on sales and production data boost sales [4].

DISCUSSION

There are many methods to categorise information, and some types are more suited for decision-making than others. Information's temporal period might be either historical or prognostic. Performance may be tracked and alternative solutions can be designed using historical data. Information may be anticipated or unexpected. Information, according to some information systems professionals, is useless unless it comes as a surprise to the receiver. Information that confirms something, nevertheless, also lessens confusion. Surprising knowledge is useful for designing and assessing various solutions, as well as for alerting us to the presence of a problem. Information may originate from both internal and external sources, including government organizations.

Information might be provided in depth or in summary form, and its accuracy can vary. For issue solving, summary information is often adequate, although thorough and summary information may be required for other purposes. Information may be regularly updated, somewhat antiquated, haphazardly organized, or very structured. A report having distinct categories to group the information it provides is an example of highly organized information. A report composed of several informational formats from numerous sources might be an example of loosely organized information [5].

In general, various judgements call for different types of information, and giving the wrong information is a frequent mistake made by information systems. Operational control choices are characterized by historical information. Typically, the outcomes are predictable, and the organization's internal processes serve as the information's source. The information must be

specific, such as information on production control, inventory condition, or account receivable balances. Because operational control choices affect how the company runs on a daily basis, information often has to closely match real time. This data is often quite organized and exact.

On the other hand, information used to make strategic choices is more prognosticative and long-term in nature. Planning strategically might reveal a lot of surprises. Making strategic decisions often involves the use of external data on the economy, the competition, and other factors. There is often minimal requirement for very thorough or particularly accurate information; periodic summaries are sufficient. Loosely organized data is often a feature of strategic planning choices. Strategic planning and operational control are where management control needs lie.

It goes without saying that there are several classification schemes for information, which makes it more difficult for decision-makers to explain the intended results of an information system. The intended use of the information and the sort of choice the user of an information system is confronting are the two things that are most crucial for him or her to be aware of. In order to generate more specific information needs, the user should first attempt to determine the broad features of the information that is required. The user should be able to avoid obtaining blatantly unsuitable information from an information system by taking comparable qualities into account [6].

Information to Knowledge Transition

A critical resource for many organisations is knowledge. The phrase "information plus know-how" may be used to characterise expertise. Knowing how to utilise information to solve problems, improve products or services, or otherwise benefit the organisation is just as important as gathering information on its own. Employees accumulate knowledge throughout time as a result of prior choices, organisational procedures, product characteristics, consumer interests, and similar events. A New England corporation that decided to relocate to the South is the subject of a favourite tale of mine from a coworker. All present workers were given employment, but only those in management positions above would be reimbursed for their relocating costs. Most of the employees remained in place when the business relocated. The business went bankrupt in less than a year. It has lost the expertise that the workforce had in managing the company. Customers disliked interacting with staff workers handling new orders and providing customer support who did not understand their demands or company. These clients started placing their orders with other businesses, and the company was unable to endure the loss of expertise from the people it had let go [7].

High-income nations are now in a "post-industrial" era, with considerably more people employed in the service sector than in manufacturing. For such organisations, knowledge is a strategic resource; it is valuable and difficult to copy; most of these individuals work with information and depend on their knowledge to make a living; personnel in this sector are sometimes referred to as "knowledge workers." Imagine a business with more than 45,000 people globally, similar to Andersen Consulting. There is certainly someone at Andersen Consulting who has the necessary expertise to assist in solving the issue when a new customer comes to the consulting company with it. Andersen's consultants represent a significant investment in knowledge; the challenge for the company is to collect and make that information accessible globally. In order to face this issue, Andersen Consulting leverages information technology, such as groupware and an Intranet.

Examining various forms of information is enlightening; Nonaka (1994) makes a distinction between explicit and tacit knowledge. Facts serve as a proxy for explicit knowledge. We get a tremendous deal of explicit information through our formal schooling. The endeavour to

provide specific knowledge about information technology and how to handle it in an organisation is shown in this work. We comprehend tacit knowledge, yet it is challenging to articulate. The ability to ride a bicycle is an excellent example of tacit knowledge. Many individuals can ride a bicycle, but it might be difficult to convey to someone how to perfect this talent in words; our understanding of bike riding is tacit. We transform explicit information into tacit knowledge by assimilating it. If you have the ability to express tacit information, you may be able to make it explicit for use by others.

How do businesses gather information? The most straightforward approach is via gaining experience dealing with goods, services, clients, and suppliers. Learning often results from starting to comprehend cause and effect connections. Almost every action a person does while working for an organization offers a teaching opportunity. The official efforts of the company to generate and amass information include research and development divisions, new product groups, engineers, and other organizations of a like kind. Fostering the growth of organizational knowledge and creating an organization that learns as it works are important managerial responsibilities [8].

Finding and Fixing Issues

Before we can decide how to solve an issue, we must be aware of it. When the decision maker's ideal scenario and the actual situation are not the same, such as when sales are less than anticipated, there is a problem. This example exemplifies what we mean by "disturbance handling"; the manager notices a difference between the ideal model and reality and tries to find a solution.

An issue must be acknowledged before the decision maker can determine its root cause. Are stocks rising? Is the marketing budget inadequate? After identifying the reason or causes, the decision-maker attempts to address the issue by creating a plan of action to improve the situation. The manager who is seeking for improvement initiatives also engages in a different kind of problem-finding activity. The management is attempting to foresee difficulties and prepare for them when they ask, "What else could we be doing at the moment?" This is one way to characterize the problem.

Problem solving is a crucial managerial activity because of the enormous quantity of data that is accessible in corporate databanks or data warehouses, as well as the massive information resources of the World Wide Web on the Internet. You must develop the ability to recognize when a problem is present and then utilize the many tools provided by computers and networks to seek data. You will utilize the information to comprehend the issue and create a solution [9].

Different Decisions

Not all choices are the same; some entail many organizational levels, and some are more significant than others. A model still frequently used today, Anthony (1965) proposes that choices made in organizations may be divided into three major groups. Strategic Planning the decision-maker establishes goals and allocates resources to achieve them in strategic planning. Long time periods and a lot of commitment and effort are typical characteristics of these decisions. An example of a strategic choice is the creation and launch of a new product.

Managerial control decisions often include people or financial issues and are related to the usage of resources within the organisation. An accountant could, for instance, attempt to ascertain the cause of a discrepancy between actual and planned expenses. Operational Control An operational control decision addresses day-to-day issues that have an impact on how the business is run, such as: What should be manufactured in the factory today? What ought to be purchased for inventory? that is the person that makes the majority of each of the three different

decisions? Anthony doesn't say who makes each kind of choice. The nature of the issues, however, leads us to believe that senior organisational managers would devote more time to making strategic choices than supervisors, while supervisors would be more focused on making operational decisions.

Decision-Making Process Stages

The decision maker must navigate several decision cycles while identifying and fixing problems. What exactly is the issue, what caused it, what more information is required, and how should the fix be carried out? Subproblems must be solved in order for each of these key stages to be successful. Herbert Simon, a Nobel winner, proposed a set of descriptive decision-making phases in 1965 to aid with comprehension. Intelligence is referred to be the first step since it establishes the existence of a problem. The decision-maker has to be aware of the issue and obtain information about it. This phase is referred to as issue identification or problem discovering.

The issue solver attempts to provide a collection of alternative solutions during the design phase. The person solving the issue inquires about possible solutions and assesses each one. The decision-maker selects one of the alternatives during the choosing stage. The decision step is often the easiest to carry out if all the choices have been thoroughly studied. Simon's model should also include an additional step called implementation where we make sure the solution is put into practice [10]. A decision-maker must first acknowledge the necessity for a choice. The necessity for choices has been disregarded by many people, despite the fact that this remark seems clear. Many U.S. presidents have come under fire for failing to address important issues. One of them probably lost his attempt for reelection because he didn't realise choices needed to be made on both domestic and foreign policy.

The next step in the decision-making process is to discover alternatives, which is comparable to the design stage in Simon's decision-making model. The decision maker may be able to simply choose the customary course of action for regular or recurrent decisions. There may be a general guideline that states to place a new order for a certain number of new items for every rise in sales of 100 units of a particular product when sales are up. However, the decision-maker will often need to weigh the alternatives determined in the preceding stage. The decision-maker must evaluate the options in some way before selecting the most alluring (or, in certain situations, least alluring) option.

The Slade model's equivalent of Simon's choosing stage is this one. The highest-ranked choice could still not be preferable. The decision-maker must make an effort to come up with fresh options. The decision-maker may give up on the issue if the situation seems hopeless. This final option is often not acceptable and is definitely not promoted in organisational contexts. Once a decision has been taken, it must be carried through, or the choice must be affected. Many managers and leaders have received criticism not because they made poor judgements but rather because they did not act in a way that would have put their decisions into practise. Managers often struggle with implementation because they must operate through others. The people tasked with carrying out the decision may not be loyal to it or could have motives to sabotage it.

The debate thus far gives the impression that individuals are presented with a crystal-clear decision-making challenge and respond quickly. Our most recent research indicates that many judgements could really be made gradually over time. In one of the businesses we looked at, a group of managers debated several choices for more than six months before deciding to explore a novel use of technology. When the management rejected an earlier alternative, the process of finding a new option began. At least in this case, the decision-makers did not first identify all

alternatives before picking only one. Instead, selecting the greatest alternative evolved into a process of exploring several choices and building agreement [11].

Although making a choice might be difficult, it is ultimately what determines the course of our life and the organisations we work for. Among many other functions, information systems aid in the provision of information for decision-making. Frito-Lay is a fantastic illustration of how technology may be used to enhance decision-making. District managers at the major snack food producer Frito-Lay have access to technology that allows them to analyse the sales of certain goods at particular outlets. The manager may see the precise items that were sold in which package sizes at a certain 7-1-1, let's say in Dallas, Texas! The business created analytical tools to go through very granular transaction data that it routinely obtains from sales to supermarkets and other snack food retailers. The management decides on advertising and manufacturing after examining the sales and promotions of rival businesses. Production managers also choose plant schedules and the acquisition of raw supplies. A sophisticated person-machine system is in place at Frito-Lay to assist with operational decision-making and planning.

Analysis of the Organization's Impact

We have been talking about how people make choices. In the majority of organisations, decision-making is done by groups of people. How does this group eventually come to a conclusion that binds the whole company? Each of us has seen many organisations in operation and questioned how decisions are made. There are several classification schemes for organisations. The bureaucracy is most likely the most well-known kind. Many major organisations, including most universities and government organisations, fit within this category. Bureaucracies are noted for their many managerial tiers. Individuals are protected by a number of laws and policies; if you go by the policies, how can you go wrong? Bureaucracies strive for survival and the reduction of uncertainty; its employees place a strong emphasis on job security. We would anticipate that bureaucratic judgements would be cautious and call for only minor adjustments to current practises.

The charismatic group is led by a powerful figure. This person typically makes all decisions and establishes the company's objectives [12]. Due to the fact that this kind of leader often keeps plans from the rest of the organisation, it is difficult to foresee his or her judgements. It is reasonable to assume that the choice that the subordinates then carry out was likely made by the leader. The adaptable organisation makes an effort to react swiftly to its surroundings. The organisation prioritises quick reaction times and has a small number of management layers. Decisions are made swiftly by a small number of decision makers after thorough data analysis. Despite the fact that there are several different kinds of organisations, our major point is that people often make choices in relation to some kind of organisation. It is obvious that most judgements are not made in a fully logical manner as an economist may suggest. People aren't always able to weigh out all the options and decide on a strategy that will maximise the worth of a certain result. The decision-making process and the kind of information needed will be influenced by the organization's nature.

CONCLUSION

Capacity to navigate and make sense of the enormous volumes of data and information at our disposal depends critically on our capacity for information interpretation and comprehension. The capacity to efficiently perceive and comprehend information is becoming more and more important as the digital age advances. Analyzing and drawing meaning from a variety of data sources, such as text, images, and multimedia, is part of the process of information interpretation. It necessitates the use of critical reasoning, awareness of contextual cues, and

the capacity to identify patterns, connections, and insights in the data. Accurate information interpretation enables people and organizations to solve complicated challenges, make wise choices, and gain a competitive advantage.

REFERENCES:

- [1] S. K. Boell en D. Cecez-Kecmanovic, "A hermeneutic approach for conducting literature reviews and literature searches", *Commun. Assoc. Inf. Syst.*, 2014, doi: 10.17705/1cais.03412.
- [2] A. V. Aleinikov, G. G. Gazimagomedov, D. A. Maltseva, V. P. Miletskiy, en O. D. Safonova, "Risk Reflexity and the Information Interpretation Conflict under the Conditions of the Coronacrisis", *Sci. Tech. Inf. Process.*, 2021, doi: 10.3103/S0147688221040067.
- [3] M. Asano, I. Basieva, A. Khrennikov, M. Ohya, Y. Tanaka, en I. Yamato, "Quantum Information Biology: From Information Interpretation of Quantum Mechanics to Applications in Molecular Biology and Cognitive Psychology", *Found. Phys.*, 2015, doi: 10.1007/s10701-015-9929-y.
- [4] J. Pylar, C. E. Wills, J. Lillie, D. R. Rovner, K. Kelly-Blake, en M. Holmes-Rovner, "Men's interpretations of graphical information in a videotape decision aid", *Heal. Expect.*, 2007, doi: 10.1111/j.1369-7625.2007.00443.x.
- [5] J. Livnat en Y. Zhang, "Information interpretation or information discovery: Which role of analysts do investors value more?", *Rev. Account. Stud.*, 2012, doi: 10.1007/s11142-012-9193-8.
- [6] J. Bub, "The measurement problem from the perspective of an information-Theoretic interpretation of quantum mechanics", *Entropy*, 2015, doi: 10.3390/e17117374.
- [7] S. Dutta en B. Trueman, "The interpretation of information and corporate disclosure strategies", *Rev. Account. Stud.*, 2002, doi: 10.1023/A:1017931630916.
- [8] S. W. Han en K. Myung-Whun, "An information entropy interpretation of photon absorption by dielectric media", *Opt. Commun.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.optcom.2019.124447.
- [9] L. Henderson, "Quantum reaxiomatisations and information-theoretic interpretations of quantum theory", *Stud. Hist. Philos. Sci. Part B - Stud. Hist. Philos. Mod. Phys.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.shpsb.2018.06.003.
- [10] X. Chen, Q. Cheng, en K. Lo, "On the relationship between analyst reports and corporate disclosures: Exploring the roles of information discovery and interpretation", *J. Account. Econ.*, 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.jacceco.2009.12.004.
- [11] J. Bomyea, A. Johnson, en A. J. Lang, "Information Processing in PTSD: Evidence for Biased Attentional, Interpretation, and Memory Processes", *J. Exp. Psychopathol.*, 2017, doi: 10.5127/PR.037214.
- [12] A. H. Huang, R. Lehavy, A. Y. Zang, en R. Zheng, "Analyst Information Discovery and Interpretation Roles", *Management Science*. 2018.



Technology and Application Evolution

Dr. Vinay Muddu

Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-muddu.vinay@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

This chapter's frameworks are focused on how people and organisations use information technology. They aid in our comprehension of the positive effects that technology has on people's lives and workplaces. We also want to provide a solution to the issue of how to maximise an investment in IT. We see a lot of technological developments, as the talk of Chrysler Corporation demonstrates. Chrysler was able to deploy two programmes thanks to information technology: just-in-time inventories and lean manufacturing. All of these adjustments have enabled Chrysler to be fully saved and brought back to profitability. Due to the business's success, it combined with Mercedes Benz in 1998 or 1999 to create a strong, global automotive behemoth.

KEYWORDS:

Card, Computer, Decision, Information, Technologies.

INTRODUCTION

You may structure your ideas and analyses a situation using a framework. Although a user or system designer requires a conceptual model of an information system, there is no one theory that encompasses all information systems and technologies. We provide many distinct framework methods in this paper before settling on one for debate. The framework we use here does not necessarily need to be adopted by everyone. However, it's crucial that you have a conceptual framework while making choices about these systems.

Deterministic Frameworks

The decision-making phases of intellect, design, and choice put forward by Simon (1965) were covered in the preceding chapter. Simon places more emphasis on procedures and approaches than Anthony (1965) does on the intent behind decision-making processes. Simon suggests that there are two other sorts of choices in addition to the phases in Chapter 2: programmed and nonprogrammer. Because they are regular and repeated, programmed judgements take minimal effort to create. An example of a planned action is entering data into a spreadsheet application. Non-programmed judgements are original and unstructured, such choosing the marketing strategy for a group of items. Since the issue has probably never arisen before, there is no one answer and much effort is invested in design. The majority of decisions occur along a continuum between programmed and nonprogrammer, showing that very few are at one polar extreme or the other [1].

For each kind of situation, a certain form of decision-making technology is appropriate. Historically, programmed choices have been made by clerical processes, habit, or other

approved methods. Operations research, quantitative analysis, modelling, and simulation are more recent methods for resolving programmed choices. Non-programmed choices are often resolved by using common sense, judgement, and rules of thumb. As new technology develops, we anticipate that nonprogrammed judgements will increasingly benefit from programming; in other words, they will tend to migrate towards the more programmed end of the continuum [1].

Structured Framework

We may categorise a number of systems using a framework that combines the work of Anthony and Simon, which is highly attractive (Gorry and Scott Morrison, 1971). Anthony's decision kinds are categorised on a range of structured to unstructured, from operational control to strategic planning. Gorry and Scott Morton believe that the phrases organised and unorganised are preferable than programmed and unprogrammed. The three steps of intelligence, design, and choice are all completely organised in a structured decision. All three steps of an unstructured choice are unstructured. Semistructured decisions are those that fall in the middle of the two options. The distinction between structured and unstructured choices changes throughout time when new decision-making strategies are created and applied to unstructured issues, much as in Simon's framework.

According to several information systems seem to have addressed the issues in the structured, operational control cell. These issues are among the easiest to comprehend and are prevalent in several organisations. Compared to less structured choices or strategic planning decisions, these decisions are simpler to automate, forecast, and achieve cost reductions for. Operational systems are top priorities since they are crucial to the day-to-day operations of the company. Many experts in the area of information systems concur that the organisation benefits most from unstructured decisions. It is a significant difficulty and unquestionably more dangerous to design systems for unstructured issues than it is to do so for organised situations. Unstructured choices have different objectives and design methodologies than structured decisions [2]. An information system's objective in the structured situation is often to enhance information processing. The information system's objective in an unstructured setting is more likely to be to enhance the organisation and presentation of information inputs to the decision maker.

In this work, we cover a wide range of technological applications. Organisations and people have used IT in a variety of inventive ways. For example, huge computer complexes support airline reservation systems, while managers in many different sectors utilise personal computers for analysis and decision assistance. In order to investigate many sorts of systems, we may organise our ideas using a framework like the Gorry-Scott Morton model. What type of management assistance is offered by the system? What kind of issue is it exactly?

Including Decisions and Organisations in a Framework

Additional insights are offered by an enlarged framework based on Harold Leavitt's work and updated for new IT applications. How an organisation creates internal structures to enable its employees to carry out their duties. People do these jobs to help the business achieve its goals, which may include producing and selling goods or offering services. This paradigm distinguishes information technology from other forms of technology used by the company because, according to Stohr and Konsynski, IT has become essential for tying together all areas of the organisation and facilitating job completion. The notion that a change in one component is likely to result in changes in others is a key component of the framework. The use of IT to create new types of organisations is examined [3]. A shift in the environment could need the organisation to reorganise, altering its activities and even the number of employees. In order to increase earnings in the 1990s, several businesses "restructured" and "downsized" or decreased

the number of personnel. The U.S. government is reallocating military spending due to shifts in global politics. The defence sector is being drastically impacted by this environmental shift.

DISCUSSION

Any technology is used to get a competitive edge over more traditional business practises. The aforementioned frameworks were created around early information systems that used communications technologies before computers. By taking into consideration the development of international computer networking, these early frameworks might be upgraded. People and organisations have shown incredible initiative in figuring out how to use information technology to enhance operations, gain a competitive edge, provide workers access to personal productivity tools, and even alter the structure of the organisation itself. Today, IT is a tool for bringing about significant changes in businesses, markets, and the economy.

Dealing with Transactions

The majority of transaction processing systems in use today run online, and a number of computer manufacturers compete for customers by selling hardware and software for OLTP systems. When a consumer uses a credit card at a shop to make a purchase that exceeds a specific threshold, the merchant inserts the card into a reader, which transmits the information stored on the magnetic strip on the back of the card to a centralised computer for processing transactions. The computer checks the customer's record after the merchant inputs the purchase amount to see whether the amount may be spent. If so, the computer replies to the merchant with an authorisation number. Following the authorization procedure, the merchant is certain to receive money from the credit card company regardless of what transpires between the client and the credit card company. Modern systems start a transfer based on the permission from the credit card company account to the merchant's account, so the merchant gets paid extremely rapidly.

Systems for processing transactions deal with enormous volumes of data, most of which provide managers with little useful information. Summaries of transactions data, however, are often helpful. A marketing executive or brand manager, for instance, could find a summary of sales by product and territory from a sales database to be of great use. Companies now build "data warehouses" that hold enormous volumes of operational data, and they then attempt to extract meaningful information by "mining" or sorting this data. Many information systems in businesses are built on transactional systems [4].

Executive IS, Expert Systems, And Decision Support

Information technology may be used to handle transactions as well as help organisational decision-making. Managers that use spreadsheet applications on their personal computers to make decisions on the launch of a new product or a specific investment are employing the computer as a decision support tool. Group decision-support systems (eDSS) and executive information systems (eEIS), which are DSS created expressly to serve top management, are further special examples of decision-support systems. Another way expert systems help is by encoding the knowledge of an expert into a computer programme so that it may be shared more broadly.

Support for Knowledge Workers

Rarely do large mainframe computers provide applications that boost the ordinary manager's productivity. The software that is available for personal productivity on personal computers is one of their main draws. A PC may be transformed into a manager's workstation using office applications including spreadsheets, word processors, database packages, presentation graphics

programmes, and organisers. Very compact notebook computers and personal digital assistants like the Palm Pilot, which have the ability to exchange data with a larger personal computer, make many of these same features portable.

Supporting Work-Groupware and Cooperative Groups

Supporting group and cooperative work with technology is one of its most intriguing applications. A distributed network of personal computers with the necessary software may provide the coordinating mechanism when people in various places need to connect with one another to exchange information. Think about a team of customer care representatives who respond to inquiries concerning the operation of a software programme. A network with groupware enables you to document various issues and your fixes, then save them in a text database so that other representatives may search it for your fix if they run into a similar issue in the future. This is done via groupware programmes like Lotus Notes. It offers email and other forms of electronic communication and automatically updates local databases with shared-document information [5]. Customers may construct new Notes apps using a development tool.

Systems of Interorganizations

Inter-organizational systems (IOSs) are programmes that link two organisations together. Inter-organizational systems enable the formation and improvement of partnerships and strategic alliances. Such systems may, for instance, represent complete computer-to-computer communications between consumers and suppliers, or they could be little more than e-mail connections. Inter-organizational systems enable the use of virtual partners who take the place of various parts of your business, for example, employing Federal Express to carry goods instead of your own fleet of vehicles.

Key Technologies: Database, Networking, and Communications

Three essential technologies communications, networks, and databases are significantly used by the types of applications and systems listed above. These technologies, which have advanced quickly over the last ten years, are what allow you to do what you can with IT. Nowadays, machine-readable databases, which are vast warehouses of all kinds of business information, house a large portion of the knowledge and information of organisations. Networks link thousands of computers, and an Internet connection enables communication with the millions of users of the World Wide Web. Managers often disclose that they make smart investments and anticipate a return on their capital [6]. Companies typically use an interest rate that reflects a minimum acceptable return for the company to calculate the net present value (NPV) of a proposal before determining whether to invest or not. Information technology has drawn criticism from a variety of critics for not offering an adequate return on investment. How much of a critique is this?

Matrix of Investment Opportunities

The Investment Opportunities Matrix, which displays a few of the many IT investment categories. The types of technological investments that can be made are listed in the table's first column. A sample and comments on this investment kind are given in the second and third columns, respectively. The fourth column, "upside," talks about the potential for a substantially bigger return than anticipated. A product using IT as a component, such as the Merrill Lynch Cash Management Account in the 1980s or the more contemporary MCI Friends and Family Program, may have been enormously popular, resulting in an amazing return, or an investment may have performed far better than anticipated.

An estimate of the likelihood that an investment in this kind of system would provide a return is given in the last column. If the projected probability is .5, then there is a 50% chance that this form of investment will provide a profit. Because the return relies on the exact IT investment you want to make, the column gives ranges. My best guess as to what you can generally anticipate from an investment in this kind of IT is represented by the second figure in the column. The probability are determined based on a huge number of applications and descriptions of IT investments, and they are arbitrary. It is debatable to provide figures like this since the goal is not to persuade you that a certain probability estimate is the right one. The key takeaway is that not every IT investment has the same chance of paying off.

Infrastructure. To mention a few elements of our transportation infrastructure, there are roads, interstate highways, rail lines, and airports. Infrastructure is very vital yet often costly and uninteresting. Moving things from the point of production to the point of consumption via the use of transport infrastructure enables the economy to run. Infrastructure is needed for technology today, however opinions on what should be included in infrastructure vary. The majority of us would list electronic devices, communication systems, and certain general-purpose applications like database management programmes. We would anticipate an organisation to have a significant number of desktop workstations NationsBank, according to its chairman, has more computers than employees, computers designated as file servers, computers that process transactions, and networks that connect computers within the organisation. There need to be Internet connections as well. A basic infrastructure is increasingly made up of elements like a website's main page and company information put on Web sites. Infrastructure could also include groupware, such as Lotus Notes[7] .

What benefits do infrastructure investments provide? Information technology is essential to the operation of many businesses. The use of technology in the manufacturing process has long been a practise among banks, brokerage houses, and other businesses that deal in services and transactions. Universities have made significant infrastructure investments to bring technology to teachers and students. So many organisations nowadays practically have to have infrastructure in order to function. On the plus side, infrastructure can also make it possible for you to seize a chance that presents itself. A corporation is well-positioned to construct an Intranet inside itself if it develops the capacity to create a Web page and submit content to it. Due to its existing Web presence, it is also more equipped for electronic commerce. Investment in infrastructure may be justified more for the possibilities it creates than for the needs it addresses right away. I believe that the likelihood of receiving a measurable return on infrastructure expenditures is roughly 50%.

However, these sorts of expenditures are necessary to make it possible for you to do business, much like roads, trains, and the air transportation system. You may decide to spend more than the required minimum here, but your choice will be supported more by your faith than by real data. The government is one supplier of numerous needs. For organisations like the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), companies have created software to meet federal or state regulations. Since there might be a fee for violation, the only possible return on this kind of investment is cost avoidance. Vendors had few options when the automakers initially started to request that their suppliers be able to take orders electronically if they wanted to do business with Detroit. You might calculate the worth of sales to the vehicle firms and contrast it with the price of ED! if you required an economic rationale. However, unless they sold very little to Detroit, most managers probably wouldn't think about noncompliance. The expense of doing business was to invest in this technology. IT used for these purposes is crucial in running the business, but it is very difficult to find a lot of value from investing in managerial control technology, either in cost savings or revenue generation.

Other types of required systems include managerial control and applications like budgeting and accounting.

If you insist on an economic rationale, opportunity costs are perhaps the pertinent figures. What would it cost to forego making the investment as opposed to what we would earn or save by using this application? Since you're likely to invest in this technology and then move on, there is absolutely no gain in this situation [8].

Nothing Else. Computerised reservation systems have been highlighted, however there are many more technological uses that are not possible with human labour. The Air Traffic Control (ATC) system takes control once you are in the air. Unfortunately, despite the fact that we all rely on this system, major management and underinvestment issues have caused the ATC system to rapidly age. However, it is difficult to envisage a manual replacement for it, even with obsolete technology. Consider the stock markets, where shares are traded at a daily rate of several hundred million. The NYSE had to shut down once a week in the 1960s to clear deals with a volume that was a tiny fraction of what it is now. The NYSE transacted 1.2 billion shares in a single day in October 1998. Electronic toll collection has been put into place in the New York-New Jersey region at bridges and tunnels, and it will soon be expanded to all of the region's toll highways. Actually, most of the East Coast ought to have the similar system in place. The manual, non-IT alternative is well known; it already exists and uses human toll collectors and collection booths that hardly help with traffic flow. The capacity and utilisation of the bridge, tunnel, or highway would rise if drivers could pass through toll booths more quickly.

The new EZ Pass system demands that the driver mount a transponder to the windscreen. When a vehicle is thus equipped, a toll gate device reads the account number from the transponder, levies the toll, and signals the motorist to go. A motorist may have a manual account where a cheque is sent or an automated account where a credit card charge is made when the toll balance exceeds \$10. When it's time to add money to the latter account, a sign at the toll booth illuminates. An itemised monthly statement that includes the facility, date, and time of the toll was sent to drivers. It is exceedingly challenging to build additional toll booths in the majority of sites since the manual system of toll takers has reached capacity. The only practical option to increase capacity is through making an information technology investment [9].

You probably don't have much of a choice in the matter if information technology is the only means to complete the work for which you are spending. The businesses that used technology to innovate have reaped significant rewards from some of the high-profile applications. If your company develops this idea first, there is a lot of upside potential. There is a high likelihood of profiting from investments in this situation if you are the first to act; a typical figure may be a chance of profiting from investments of 75% [10].

CONCLUSION

A conceptual framework aids in understanding a complex area like information systems. Simon, Gorry, and Scott Morton provide insights on the many systems and choices one encounters in an organisation. When considering how to use IT to address issues in organisations, it's crucial to understand the difference between structured and unstructured choices. The environment in which technology is applied is a very complicated one and consists of many diverse components. As a consequence, businesses use a variety of technologies. The prototypes include applications focused on communications, decision assistance, and transaction processing. To emphasise the organisation and its elements—individuals' workgroups and connections to other organizations—we will employ a framework in the text.

Individuals have a variety of management responsibilities, and a wide range of technologies are available to assist both these responsibilities and the organisation.

REFERENCES:

- [1] B. E. Dicianno *et al.*, “Perspectives on the evolution of mobile (mHealth) technologies and application to rehabilitation”, *Phys. Ther.*, 2015, doi: 10.2522/ptj.20130534.
- [2] X. Yan en Z. Xu, “Ribosome-display technology: applications for directed evolution of functional proteins”, *Drug Discovery Today*. 2006. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2006.08.012.
- [3] T. Durai Ananda Kumar, S. Charan, A. Venkateswarlu, en K. Supriya Reddy, “Evolution of liquid chromatography: Technologies and applications”, *Int. J. Res. Pharm. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.26452/ijrps.v11i3.2449.
- [4] A. Usman en S. H. Shami, “Evolution of communication technologies for smart grid applications”, *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2013. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2012.11.002.
- [5] A. B. Potgieter *et al.*, “Evolution and application of digital technologies to predict crop type and crop phenology in agriculture”, *In Silico Plants*. 2021. doi: 10.1093/insilicoplants/diab017.
- [6] L. Rahbarnia *et al.*, “Evolution of phage display technology: from discovery to application”, *Journal of Drug Targeting*. 2017. doi: 10.1080/1061186X.2016.1258570.
- [7] M. Bhuyan, “History and Evolution of CMOS Technology and its Application in Semiconductor Industry”, *SEU Journal of Science and Engineering*. 2017.
- [8] M. A. Rahim, M. A. Rahman, M. M. Rahman, A. T. Asyhari, M. Z. A. Bhuiyan, en D. Ramasamy, “Evolution of IoT-enabled connectivity and applications in automotive industry: A review”, *Vehicular Communications*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.vehcom.2020.100285.
- [9] G. Morgenthal, J. F. Eick, S. Rau, en J. Taraben, “Wireless sensor networks composed of standard microcomputers and smartphones for applications in structural health monitoring”, *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/s19092070.
- [10] A. Barai *et al.*, “A comparison of methodologies for the non-invasive characterisation of commercial Li-ion cells”, *Progress in Energy and Combustion Science*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.pecs.2019.01.001.



A Scan of Information Technology

Mr. Mrinmoy Biswas

Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-biswas@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

An assessment of the condition, trends, and improvements in information technology is provided by an IT scan. This abstract gives a quick overview of the major themes and advances in information technology, including new technologies, problems, and their effects on different industries. Information technology refers to a broad variety of academic fields and technological advancements that make it possible to process, store, retrieve, and transmit information. This scan covers the hot topics in IT, including blockchain technology, Internet of Things (IoT), cybersecurity, cloud computing, and data analytics. An information systems framework is a conceptual model that aids in comprehension and communication. To effectively manage information technology, you need a method of thinking about the many different areas that fall under the umbrella of the discipline. Because system designers did not comprehend the function of technology in the organisation or the needs of system users, many systems have failed to provide advantages. The conceptual frameworks covered in this chapter ought to influence how you approach this vast area of information technology.

KEYWORDS:

Electronic, Information, Production, Technology, Value.

INTRODUCTION

Unambiguous Return. This category of IT applications is a textbook example. To choose whether to invest, you may calculate the projected return, assess the expenses, and apply a variety of capital budgeting strategies. In comparison to other categories in the matrix, direct applications are well-structured, making it relatively simple to estimate costs and benefits. Investments in systems that provide you an immediate return have a very high chance of paying off in the long run. The upside potential here, though, is probably not too large until you can expand on the system with some innovation since you have already discovered the returns to start with. These findings on the upside do not apply when there is the potential to significantly impact an industry. The automotive sector will serve as an illustration of electronic data exchange; this technology has also significantly impacted supermarket and apparel shops. Another industry where using technology might significantly reduce costs is healthcare [1].

Unexpected Benefits. In a recent study on airline computerised reservations systems (CRS) in travel firms, we discovered this relatively new category. A simple illustration may be useful. On the Internet, Federal Express provides a website where you may look up the whereabouts of your items. Before this service, calling a toll-free number and speaking to an operator was the only method to verify. Through a decrease in the usage of its toll-free number and the capacity to handle more questions with the same or fewer employees, Federal Express

anticipates immediate benefits from this approach. If consumers become more devoted to FedEx as a result of how simple it is to check on their delivery over the internet, then this technology has indirect advantages. A student brought up her 30-minute wait experience during a discussion of this case, thus the time the system saves the customer is an additional indirect advantage.

This illustration demonstrates how difficult it may be to quantify indirect effects. In the case of the airline CRS, it took many years for the airlines to install terminals in travel agents once these systems were developed. How do you quantify rising customer happiness and loyalty at FedEx and link it to sales and profits? Investments in this area have a lot of potential upside, but relatively few applications provide significant indirect advantages. You are probably looking at a 50% or lower possibility of gaining indirect advantages from an investment in technology given the difficulties of recognising indirect returns, much alone speculating on what they may be [2] .

Competitive imperative. Senior management may not always be excited about new technology innovations, but one argument that gets their attention is the claim that "our competitors are developing a similar application" or, worse, "our competitors have already implemented this system and are capturing market share." The bank automated teller machine, or ATM, is among the greatest illustrations of technology that is a must for competitive success. In order to determine whether banks have decreased expenses or gained revenues at the expense of rivals, a number of studies have examined ATMs. One finding is that ATMs are simply a competitive need. There is evidence that the initial banks to install ATMs had a modest edge, but when banks formed networks of ATMs to satisfy client demand for wider accessibility, that advantage completely vanished. Today, it is difficult to think of a bank that does not have ATMs.

There didn't appear to be many immediate advantages, at least not when ATMs were originally put in place. But as technology advances, it's feasible that making an investment in it may pay off. The chairman of NationsBank said that the bank had shuttered roughly 150 branches in 1996 while adding between 600 and 1000 new ATMs, as was previously. The ATM technology, which at first was a competitive need, may become a method to significantly save expenses if clients are willing to tolerate fewer branch locations. What are the benefits of making investments in this field? If you are following others in the sector, not much. Without an innovation, you are just copying what your rivals are doing. Any advantage the system may have given you has already been exploited; according to my calculations, there is only a 20% chance that your investment in competitively necessary technology will pay off [3].

Applying strategy. A lot has been written on the strategic use of IT since the 1980s. American Hospital Supply has a 30-year history of fusing technology with strategy, having merged with Baxter International before being split out once again as Allegiance. Since Baxter and a few other businesses received media attention, searching for strategic applications has gained a lot of traction. Success stories have been presented by a number of businesses, including Baxter, Merrill Lynch with its cash management account, and Brun Passot, which was covered in Chapter 1. Unfortunately, there is not much evidence to support these claims; in order to be persuaded that IT is to blame for the businesses' accomplishments, one must make a lot of assumptions about the influence of the technology.

A couple of the strategic applications were only made strategic when it was determined that an otherwise common system might serve another function. Technology makes it simpler for clients to place orders with Baxter and Brun Pas sot. Each company developed new technologically-based business strategies to take advantage of this opportunity to provide better

services and become closer to clients. It's doubtful that when they originally put their order processing systems in place, they understood them to be strategic applications.

It will be challenging to incorporate strategic factors in justifying the expenditure when the strategic character of a system is only apparent after it has been implemented. Strategic advantage is often described in terms of growing market share, which is very difficult to anticipate due to how the market and competitors will react. My estimation is that you have a 50% probability of getting the type of returns in market share you wish to achieve from your investment if you can recognise a system as important in advance [4]. In Chapter 5, we go into IT and strategy in more detail. IT transformation. My favourite kind of investment is one that is obviously extremely difficult to put into practise. Here, you use management and technology to alter the organisational structure at its core. As we will see in Chapter 4, this type of shift needs more than just technological advancements; management must also embrace a new mentality. The technology used in the instances we'll examine won't seem to be very advanced. To create new organisational structures and styles of operation, management will utilise it creatively.

Examples of businesses falling under this category include "T-Form" organizations. Virtual businesses and networked businesses have also been mentioned as being under this category. The technology used here is often straightforward, but the overall transition program is dangerous. I predict that investing in technology with the intention of altering the company has a 50% probability of paying off. This estimate is low since businesses launch a large number of apps without seeing the desired improvements. Management often fails to achieve organizational changes because they believe that technology alone will be sufficient to alter behavior. A large management effort may be made to produce a transformation if you want to see a big change in the organization [5].

The most prevalent definition of value is monetary worth; in the marketplace, buyers and sellers assign a financial value to commodities and services. A percentage of the initial investment is used to represent the return on money that an investor desires. However, there are situations when the phrase value has very little to do with money; for instance, a manager may use the term to describe an employee who contributes significantly to the company. Although it could be reasonable to link this donation to the company's earnings, it was not the comment's intended meaning.

Some investments show conventional returns that are measurable in dollars. Other instances necessitate making an attempt to calculate an indirect return on an IT investment. When a business creates a system to stay up with a rival and avoid losing market share, for instance, it may look that an IT investment has averted a negative return. When technology and corporate strategy are intertwined, the contribution of IT seems to be very significant yet extremely difficult to measure. You will need to be imaginative in estimating the value the organisation would obtain from its investments when justifying IT projects. It's crucial to understand that value encompasses more than just a quantifiable financial return on investment (ROI) and that various IT expenditures provide various sorts of value.

DISCUSSION

A modern company's reliance on technology is best shown by Chrysler Corporation. It demonstrates how IT was utilised to significantly increase productivity and efficiency and help save a business that was on the verge of going out of business twice [6]. The astounding success of Japanese automakers sparked a trend towards just-in-time (JIT) inventories and lean manufacturing. Despite the fact that these two ideas are often compared, JIT is simply one aspect of lean manufacturing. In contrast to the usual mass-production manufacturing facility,

lean production starts with a new idea of a factory (Womack, Jones, and Roos, 1990). Space is reduced to a minimum in a lean manufacturing facility to encourage worker collaboration. Few indirect employees, such as quality control inspectors, who contribute little value to the finished product, are visible. At each manufacturing station, you'll probably only discover a few hours' worth of goods (yep, this is just-in-time inventory).

If a worker discovers a flawed component, he or she may tag it and submit it to a quality control area where it will be replaced. The manufacturing line could probably be stopped by any worker pulling a rope, but the emphasis is on preventing issues from occurring in the first place [7].

A lean company is likely to employ matrix management and design teams while creating new goods. For the length of the project, the Honda Accord's principal designer "borrowed" personnel from the relevant departments. Early in the design process, important choices are made, and disagreements are welcomed by the team. The design team includes manufacturing professionals, thus an effort is made to ensure that the new product can be produced effectively. Coordination of the supply chain is a crucial component of lean manufacturing. 10,000 pieces make into a modern mobile, most of which are sourced from outside vendors. Over 70% of the components in a lean car factory are probably bought from outside sources. The goal of the Japanese car industry is to build enduring ties with suppliers. The automaker and the suppliers will share savings when the manufacturer helps the supplier increase output and quality. The reliable and high-quality components from the selected vendors must make up for the loss of the ability to choose from rival sources.

The focus of this explanation of lean manufacturing has been the production process itself. However, management and its perspectives on how the company should run remain to be the most crucial elements of lean manufacturing. The GM-Toyota NUMI plant trial in Fremont, California, exemplifies how management's attitudes and beliefs impact innovation. As part of the joint venture, Toyota was given complete control of the facility while a number of GM personnel served on the management team. The goal was for GM to acquire lean manufacturing practices from Toyota [8]. The factory outperformed GM factories that were substantially automated at the time in terms of production outcomes utilizing very little automation. Lean manufacturing was fought across the rest of GM despite the obvious advantages, which contributed to the continuing problem at the biggest carmaker in the world.

Chrysler, which committed to lean manufacturing, is a great example of lean production and just-in-time inventory. In terms of the percentage of externally obtained components, it was already comparable to Toyota (about 70% vs. GM's 30–40%). Working with 1,600 external suppliers to send supplies to 14 car and truck assembly facilities in North America was part of Chrysler's commitment to lean manufacturing. This illustration demonstrates how communications technology, in particular, helped Chrysler meet its production targets.

Electronic data interchange (EDI), in which electronic communications replace paper documents exchanged with suppliers, is essential to lean manufacturing and JIT inventories. A standard format for the electronic transfer of information between businesses is called EDI. Chrysler used lean manufacturing and had over 17 million supplier interactions annually. These interactions included placing orders for components, planning and changing delivery dates, and making payments for the products when they were received. The carmaker started using lean manufacturing techniques in 1984, and by 1990, it had cut the amount of inventory it had on hand from five to two days, saving more than \$1 billion. Information technology made it feasible to process the enormous amount of transactions quickly and provided high-speed electronic connection with suppliers, which allowed JIT [9].

Chrysler adopted the lean manufacturing strategy pioneered by the Japanese. It researched alternatives and components, then redesigned them to simplify things. There wasn't much buffer stock to cover a faulty component, so engineers worked with suppliers to ensure that parts were wrapped so they wouldn't be damaged in transportation. To maintain assembly line timetables, the marketing team created projections. Suppliers need a reliable construction schedule so they will know what to supply when and when to send it. In-sequence construction was used by Chrysler to provide component suppliers certainty. A vehicle does not get pulled off the assembly line for special work; rather, it starts the manufacturing process in a certain order and remains there until it is done.

Pay-as-With select suppliers, Chrysler has started a programme called Built to further reduce transaction costs. In this programme, Chrysler keeps track of how many vehicles are produced each day and calculates how many components are supplied by each vendor. The computers then transmit the vendor the money they owe for the supplies they utilised that day. Chrysler would pay Firestone 5000 tyres (four plus a spare) for that day if it produced 1000 Jeeps with Firestone tyres on them. Chrysler doesn't have to pay the vendor, and there are a lot less transactions for Chrysler to handle [10].

Chrysler also used its JIT capability to cut the price of less-than-truckload (LTL) deliveries by 15%. Chrysler created planned pickup loops because there is a set timeline for what has to be manufactured. Now, a carrier picks up from several spots along the same route each day. Thus, the LTL shipments are "consolidated," and Chrysler rents the vehicle. The same driver makes the same stops every day, quite similar to a school bus route. Chrysler was able to reduce certain in-plant inventory via this programme from two days to four to six hours.

According to a review of Chrysler's initiatives, electronic data exchange is responsible for an average assembly plant save of \$60 per car. (1995; Mukhopadhyay, Kekre, and Kalathur). These savings result from lower inventory holding expenses, as well as lower expenditures for premium freight, transportation, and outdated goods. The researchers also calculate that EDI saved \$39 per car in expenditures associated with information handling, for a total savings of \$900 per vehicle. At current production rates, Chrysler will save a total of \$220 million annually.

Without information technology, the kind of industrial process depicted here would not be possible. The planning of construction plans, material needs, and forecasts that are necessary for lean production and JIT to function are all included in the production automation of manufacturing systems. Communications with suppliers must be quick since there is very little space for mistake in the flow of components. JIT's success depends on electronic customer/supplier connections, connecting, communications, and linking. Efficiency is also aided by these design factors, for instance, by electronic pay-as-built programme connection [11].

What has happened to the inventory at Chrysler? Where have the things worth \$1 billion gone? There is no longer any physical inventory in Chrysler factories; instead, there is a virtual inventory. Instead, suppliers have the inventory, which is connected to Chrysler through a computerised network. When products are required, this network alerts suppliers, and they promptly act. What about the suppliers, though? Do their warehouses really contain Chrysler's stock? The supplier may use JIT with its suppliers all the way back up the value chain for a product if Chrysler provides a supplier with reliable demand. Physical inventory has been replaced by electronic flows of information as a result of increased connectivity throughout the manufacturing chain. IT by itself clearly is not sufficient. Other operational modifications that

must be made by the associated firms are many. However, lean manufacturing and JIT inventories are greatly aided by the technologies discussed here.

How does Chrysler fit into our 3-2 table-based framework? The JIT and lean production effort had an impact on people, workgroups, the company, and outside organizations [12]. Because they rely on information systems to interact with suppliers and on those suppliers to supply components, workers cannot plan on keeping more than a few hours' worth of parts on hand. Managing and regulating the organization, decision-making, inter-organizational relationships, reporting, and designing goods and business processes are all part of the JIT effort. Technology comprises databases, communications, networks, transaction processing, and inter-organizational systems.

CONCLUSION

The value that various IT investments provide to the company varies. A financial return on an IT investment may not always be quantified, but the investment may still be very valuable to the company. The Chrysler example demonstrates how management was able to create a lean manufacturing system with the help of a number of information technologies, a system that likely rescued Chrysler from going out of business as a U.S. automaker and made it a desirable merger partner for Mercedes Benz.

REFERENCES:

- [1] A. A. E. Abdelraheem, A. M. Hussaien, M. A. A. Mohammed, en Y. A. E. Elbokhari, "The effect of information technology on the quality of accounting information", *Accounting*, 2021, doi: 10.5267/j.ac.2020.9.017.
- [2] A. Reyna, C. Martín, J. Chen, E. Soler, en M. Díaz, "On blockchain and its integration with IoT. Challenges and opportunities", *Futur. Gener. Comput. Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.future.2018.05.046.
- [3] D. G. H. Divayana, P. W. A. Suyasa, en N. K. Widiartini, "An innovative model as evaluation model for information technology-based learning at ICT vocational schools", *Heliyon*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2021.e06347.
- [4] A. Asadzadeh, S. Pakkhoo, M. M. Saeidabad, H. Khezri, en R. Ferdousi, "Information technology in emergency management of COVID-19 outbreak", *Informatics in Medicine Unlocked*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.imu.2020.100475.
- [5] Y. K. Alotaibi en F. Federico, "The impact of health information technology on patient safety", *Saudi Medical Journal*. 2017. doi: 10.15537/smj.2017.12.20631.
- [6] D. W. Arner, J. N. Barberis, en R. P. Buckley, "The Evolution of Fintech: A New Post-Crisis Paradigm?", *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2015, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2676553.
- [7] S. A. Abbas, "Entrepreneurship and information technology businesses in economic crisis", *Entrep. Sustain. Issues*, 2018, doi: 10.9770/jesi.2018.5.3(20).
- [8] C. Thermes, "Ten years of next-generation sequencing technology", *Trends in genetics : TIG*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.tig.2014.07.001.
- [9] F. L. Falchi de Magalhães, M. A. Gaspar, E. M. Luciano, en D. M. R. Napolitano, "Information technology governance: legitimation, theorization and field trends", *Rev. Gest.*, 2021, doi: 10.1108/REG-01-2020-0001.
- [10] Q. Ye, J. Zhou, en H. Wu, "Using information technology to manage the COVID-19 Pandemic: Development of a technical framework based on practical experience in

- China”, *JMIR Med. Informatics*, 2020, doi: 10.2196/19515.
- [11] F. I. Alsalim, “The role of information technology management in supporting managerial innovation”, *Manag. Sci. Lett.*, 2020, doi: 10.5267/j.msl.2020.4.001.
- [12] G. A. F. Maulani, N. A. Hamdani, S. Nugraha, A. Solihat, en T. M. S. Mubarok, “Information Technology Resources and Innovation Performance in Higher Education”, *Int. J. Interact. Mob. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.3991/ijim.v15i04.20193.



Information Technology's Impact on the Organization

Ms. Leena George

Assistant Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),

Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-leenageorge@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

This chapter demonstrates how technology may be used to fundamentally reorganise organisations, resulting in a long-term shift in how they do business. In instance, observe how technology has enhanced flexibility when considering the organisation as a whole, despite the fact that consumers may regard some programmes to be rigid on an individual basis. The factors related to information technology that are covered in this chapter have the most potential to influence an organisation since they provide the ability to either dramatically alter the structure of an existing organisation or create a brand-new, non-traditional one. The capacity to employ technology to develop unique organisational structures may turn out to be IT's most important contribution to date over the next years.

KEYWORDS:

Agency, Computer, Flexibility, Information, Organization.

INTRODUCTION

Information systems do not function alone; they are part of an organization's overall structure. Organizations are defined in a variety of ways. For our purposes, an organization is the logical coordination of a collection of people's actions with the intention of attaining a certain objective. The actions of the group are coordinated; that is, a team effort is made. The majority of organizations have a managerial layer and some kind of labor division that allows for the logical coordination of operations. The organization's aims are also included in the description; there are several sorts of organizations, each with a unique set of objectives [1]. The formal organization is what is shown on the organizational chart, and this structure is often described by well-defined reporting connections between managers and employees. Contrarily, social organizations are spontaneously formed coordination patterns that result from group interaction. Social organizations often lack specific aims and lack a reasonable, coordinated structure.

Unspecified on a formal chart, the informal organization is the way that members of the formal organization interact and coordinate. Because it portrays how people really interact, it represents social interaction and gives a more accurate depiction of the formal organization. Using electronic mail or video conferencing tools on a computer network, for instance, a group of employees might create a transitory, informal organization that crosses typical organizational boundaries. Designing information systems that adhere to unrealistic norms and processes must be avoided. We could discover that these established guidelines are not really

followed and that our system is ineffective as a result of our rigid adherence to formal organisational concerns. Since the informal organisation relies on the personalities of particular people and on behavioural patterns that have evolved through time, it is difficult to observe and define [2].

Current Organisations

We are unable to identify a single coherent image that has arisen from the many approaches to the study of organisations, which is unfortunate. We continue to encounter a wide range of perspectives about organisations and how they function.

Organisational Design and Structure

The structure and layout of modern organisations are influenced by a wide range of elements. The development of innovative new organisational structures is another opportunity provided by modern information technology. Uncertainty is one of the key variables that affects organisations. Many writers advise managers to attempt to minimise or remove uncertainty. Organisations and their managers must deal with a variety of uncertainties. Technical questions concerning a new product's viability and ability to be manufactured are commonly present. When a company doesn't know how a product will be perceived, potential demand, competitor reaction, etc., there are market uncertainties. Uncertainty is also produced by an organization's internal management. It's possible for key employees to quit or for others to do their responsibilities poorly. As a result, the organisation and its management must deal with a wide range of uncertainty [3].

Examining organisations that operate in various circumstances allows us to understand the significance of uncertainty. Compare the dynamic environment of technological development to the calm, conservative environment of a regulated utility facing almost no uncertainty for a chip maker like Intel. There is some evidence that decentralising decision-making to a management level in the organisation with the knowledge to resolve it is the most effective way to deal with uncertainty. Specialisation is a significant factor in organisational design. For certain occupations, are specialised abilities or circumstances necessary? Think about the difference between cleaning the premises and using a sophisticated machine tool; the former unquestionably needs a professional. According to us, the department of information services is highly specialised and requires a certain degree of technical proficiency on the part of its employees.

Coordination When there is specialisation, one responsibility of management is to coordinate the many specialists to accomplish the organisational objectives. Management must settle conflicts between specialised sub units and strike a balance between opposing views. For instance, the marketing division could wish to create a certain item in every design and shade for every warehouse. This strategy works best for lowering uncertainty and offering excellent customer service. On the other side, manufacturers could want to produce goods of the same colour and model since doing so decreases production uncertainty, resulting in fewer setups and more streamlined production runs [4].

These disagreements must be resolved, and management must coordinate the experts. There are many integrating processes that may be used to lessen the consequences of specialisation or differentiation. To promote collaboration, organisations may sometimes establish specialised liaison posts or even departments. A large advertising firm employs a team of expeditors who ensure that the logistics of renting advertising time and space are planned out and that the advertisements run at the appropriate times and locations. Later on, we'll see how

information technology may also be utilised to support managers' efforts to coordinate teams inside the company.

Interdependence: The third aspect of organizational structure we'll look at is interdependence, or how dependent are the various departments or subgroups within the organization on one another. Thompson (1967) identified three different categories of interdependence [5].

When two organisations rely on one another because they are all parts of a bigger organisation, rather than when one unit depends directly on another, this is known as pooled interdependence. For instance, a conglomerate's several segments show pooled interconnectedness.

When the output of one unit serves as the input for another, this is known as sequential interdependence. For instance, the outputs from component assembly are needed by the painting and finishing department. On an assembly line, each subsequent station may be seen as an illustration of sequential dependency. When one unit's output becomes another's input, this is known as reciprocal dependency. As an example, a student relies on the instructor to clarify topics in class so that she may complete her assignment, and the instructor relies on students to be prepared for class. Interdependence is a crucial factor to take into account while designing an organization. The degree of interconnection among organizational units has an impact on their relative strength. Diverse interdependencies must be coordinated while creating an organization or changing the design (for instance, via the creation of a new information system). Pooled interdependence is the most manageable variety, sequential interdependence is the next toughest, and reciprocal interdependence is the most challenging [6].

DISCUSSION

Corporate Flexibility

Flexibility is the capacity to change course when presented with novel situations. A flexible organisation acts fast to seize opportunities and promptly protects against challenges. Flexibility gives the company the capacity to swiftly adjust to changing market conditions and unpredictable environmental factors. The speed of labour is altered by technology. On the stock market, it has sped up order processing and routing. A lot of things, such searching a library book catalogue and communicating with someone miles away, have become considerably quicker thanks to technology. Additionally, technology may be employed to accelerate the development of products. In general, technology quickens the pace of work and expands an organization's capacity for information processing.

The bounds of work's time and space are likewise altered by information technology. Colleagues working together on a project no longer need to be in the same physical area thanks to email and video conferencing software. Even coworkers who share an office may readily interact while travelling. You may perform various types of business from almost any place at any time of day or night using a portable computer and modem [7]. Thus, we can see that technology has the power to modify the speed of labour as well as the limitations of time and space for work. These technological effects might be seen as enhancing organisational flexibility. The organization's capacity to react to customers, rivals, and the environment at large may be improved with correctly built systems.

The Airline is Operated by Information Technology

Few individuals travelled on the comparatively modest propeller aircraft in the early days of air travel. Everything had to be done manually if you wanted to make a reservation, and there was no official record connecting your name to your flight. The airline assigned certain seats

to the city of departure and a few other places. A reservations office would need to phone a centralized location when there were fewer seats left in order to be certain it could sell a ticket. Because a name was never connected to a reservation record, no one could ever be certain whether they had one.

American Airlines came to the realization that their manual reservation system could not keep up with the anticipated expansion in travel in the late 1950s. Almost all civilian information systems at the time operated in batch mode, which meant that all data were gathered at once, keyed in, and then utilized to update computer files at a later time [8].

Since users throughout the nation must be able to change and query files immediately, such a method would not be effective for an airline reservation system. Fortunately, IBM had just finished developing a system called SAGE that enabled users to interact with radar data in real time. From a console, the operator might show various computer-processed data. A cooperative initiative between IBM and American Airlines was started to provide an online, automated system for booking flights. American would provide the applications programme that included the logic for booking flights, while IBM would create the control programmes that oversaw on-line processing. Surprisingly, the system was finished far ahead of time despite a significant cost overrun, and it served as a model for the creation of similar systems by other airlines.

The names of passengers linked with their flights are kept in a sizable database that is maintained by the computerised airline reservation systems. Because the concept of retaining a name with a flight was so unique in the beginning, these systems were first referred to as passenger name reservation (PNR) systems. When compared to their manual predecessor, computerised reservation systems (CRSs) provide remarkable improvements in customer service. What effect did the airline reservation systems have at first? They did away with the drawback of a manual, central reservations group. You could make a reservation for time and space from almost anywhere in the globe at any time of day or night.

These systems' characteristics helped create its secondary effect, which was a competitive advantage based on customer service. Airlines having reservation systems might provide their passengers greater service. Because they had historical information on bookings and boardings, they were also able to run the airline more effectively. Airlines have incorporated a variety of features using their reservation system as a framework, from accommodating particular dietary needs to balancing the load on the aircraft. A third result is that launching an airline without a reservations system would be very challenging. The absence of a good reservation system, according to Donald Burr, chairman of People Express, was one of the reasons why his airline failed. Due to the excessive amount of incoming calls, People Express often had too few reservation lines, making it impossible for consumers to contact them from early in the morning until late at night [9].

Additionally, in recent years, the airlines created yield management programmes; these systems analyse upcoming flights and dynamically change the amount of seats available for special fares based on the number of bookings made to date. Burr believed that rivals may selectively cut their prices on competitive routes while maintaining their profits on other routes, and that airlines could use their systems to target People's trips.

Using the Travel Agent as a Tool

The airline industry awaited a consensus on a standard reservation system to be installed in travel agents' offices for a number of years. Finally, United and American made the decision to start installing terminals linked to their systems in travel agents instead of waiting any longer. Both the agent and the airline benefited greatly from this decision. The travel agent's output

increased significantly, which was one first-order effect. Writing tickets is one of the most time-consuming and tiresome chores at an agency; the agency CRS comes with ticket printers. The reservation made by the agent might have the ticket printed automatically. Each agency employee might immediately write more tickets every day.

The modification of organizational structure and reservation limits has significant first-order effects as well. An extension of the airline's own bookings department is now the travel agency. Agents may now provide boarding cards together with tickets thanks to technological improvements. Consequently, a portion of the boarding procedure has been relocated from the airport to the travel agency [10]. The initial step of boarding the aircraft is handled by information technology far in advance of the trip. Many airlines now provide electronic tickets, so you won't get a paper copy and the airline won't have to deal with it. According to IBM, printing a physical ticket costs \$8, whereas creating an electronic ticket just costs \$1. What impact will e-tickets have on travel agencies?

Each airline experimented with different strategies for leveraging a CRS to boost its own reservations. The host carrier, or the airline the agency uses, would put its flights first on the schedule. That is, American's flights between two cities always appeared first on the SABRE system. The host airline benefited greatly since more than 90% of flights are booked from the initial reservation screen. The inherent bias in computerised reservation systems was a complaint from Delta and other airlines. Following an investigation, the Department of Transportation created a set of regulations mandating listings that did not unfairly favour the host carrier. The carriers reluctantly implemented the measures. Since American and United had each invested well over \$250 million in their systems by this point, they believed they were entitled to the returns on their investments.

A characteristic of the system that generates money is a second-order effect. The air-lines with agency installations made money in addition to the "halo" impact of extra reservations from CRS-equipped agencies. A booking charge of around \$2.50 to \$3.00 each leg must be paid by Northwest to American when an agent using American books a ticket on Northwest. There is a tale of a Minneapolis travel agent who utilised the United Apollo system despite booking the majority of her clients' tickets on Northwest, generating \$1,000,000 in commissions for United in only one calendar year.

The market value of SABRE is now estimated at \$3 billion. The significant value of this CRS resource is a third-order impact. For airlines, travel agencies, and passengers, airline CRSs provide flexibility. The ability to schedule flights and manage passengers from the time of reservation until the end of the trip has been impacted by technology. The service is quicker and more practical. The limits of time and space for making reservations, as well as the whole flight booking and boarding procedure, have altered. The airline CRS serves as both an illustration of flexibility and the first-, second-, and third-order effects of information technology.

Technology Reconfigures the Securities Sector

Volume on stock exchanges has consistently increased over time. Of course, from the perspective of information processing, the transaction's value has no bearing on back-office operations. The same procedure is necessary whether one share or one million shares are traded. The paperwork required to execute and settle deals caused the New York Stock Exchange to close early in the 1960s. However, the volume was far lower than it is now; the Stock Exchange had its first day of trading more than one billion shares in October 1998.

The securities sector made significant investments in the automation of back-office tasks, initially to handle deals and eventually to provide stockbrokers and traders information. Account representatives now have access to data online that reveals the financial standing of their customers, enabling them to provide better customer care. These solutions accelerated the flow of transactions, eliminating a processing time barrier. In order to facilitate speedier order routing to the floor without the need for a floor trader, the New York Stock Exchange created technology [11]. To ensure that orders reached the broker swiftly, brokerage companies also improved their interactions with floor brokers. New trading methods may be made feasible thanks to this technology, and quick order execution, for instance, considerably facilitates program trading. Program trading is purchasing or selling a portfolio of equities that tracks an index of stocks, such as the S&P 500. The program trader is required to purchase or sell the appropriate futures index on the Chicago market at the same time. The trader utilizes the funds from the sale of the more costly item to purchase the less expensive item. This form of arbitrage has led to a lot of trading activity and debate.

First, computer programs containing the logic used by the program trader are utilized to construct program trades. These programs look for discrepancies between the price of the stock index future and the index's underlying basket of stocks, and when they do, they alert the trader so that they may create the proper buy and sell orders. Most likely, a computer generates the orders, which are then sent to automated exchange systems for execution. The buy and sell executions must occur as quickly as feasible since the price difference only lasts for a little time. If an order is too big for an automated exchange system, the trader might use the computer once again to produce a lot of trading documentation for floor brokers. Program trading has not been linked to increased market volatility or decreased liquidity, according to several research. Given that technology makes it easier for large-scale holdings and transactions, it seems sense that the third-order effects of technology would have an influence on volatility and liquidity.

One mutual fund liquidated stocks worth over \$1 billion when the stock market fell in October 1987. Could that company have handled a multibillion-dollar portfolio without information technology? Could it have created enough sell orders without technology to liquidate securities worth \$1 billion? Other companies sold securities for hundreds of millions of dollars on that day. Prices decreased as a result of the combined effect and need for liquidity, maybe aided by another instrument called portfolio insurance. Programme trades and portfolio insurance may have conspired to push prices early in the crisis. (Later, however, price information was so far behind that it seems that programme trading was not feasible.)

Natural Expansion Has an Effect

Technology has a significant impact on the securities industry. Technology was first used to conduct ordinary business transactions. The brokers soon understood the importance of the back-office data since it allowed them to be aware of their clients' situations. Technology was also embraced by traders to enable new trading strategies. All of these tendencies coming together has created a highly automated business that is utterly reliant on information technology [12]. Many exchanges have automated completely or are headed in that direction. The exchange floor has been deserted since the "Big Bang" in London, which did away with set brokerage rates and promoted off-floor trade. There is no genuine exchange floor in the NASDAQ computer system for over-the-counter stocks in the United States; technology has done away with the need for a physical location to meet in order to buy or sell stock. By 1995, there were certain days when stock trading volume on the NASDAQ exceeded that of the New York Stock Exchange.

By 1999, all of the major exchanges were considering using electronic exchanges to replace or enhance their trading floors. Many exchanges already provide after-hours trading, and 24-hour trading may soon become commonplace. Only online trading and communication networks will be used for after-hours trade. It should be feasible to trade securities from almost anywhere in the globe, at any time of day or night, within a few years. (At the moment, you may place transactions with a number of brokerage companies, like Charles Schwab and E-TRADE, at any time, but they can only be completed during market hours.) Technology will fully eliminate the need for both time and space for commerce .

These examples demonstrate how, in two important sectors, information technology influences organizational flexibility. It unquestionably aids in flexibility in other businesses and sectors as well. Technology has the power to modify the nature of labor and change the time and location of employment, largely through speeding up the process. Flexibility sometimes brings unpleasant shocks and unintended effects. The government has imposed restrictions on the methods in which airlines may utilize their computerized reservation systems, as well as on the financial markets. Of course, we want to promote flexibility, but we also need to prepare for how technology may affect our businesses and sectors.

CONCLUSION

Information technology interacts with organizations and has the potential to alter the organization's structure as well as that of its divisions. The ability of IT to provide organizational flexibility is one desired outcome. For the company, older legacy systems often do crucial duties. These systems are very complicated and often operate on mainframe computers. Making the decision to spend much in upgrading these systems to modern technologies might be a managerial challenge.

REFERENCES:

- [1] H. Primecz *et al.*, "Information and communications technology's impact on work-life interference: Cases of 'Employee-friendly organizations'", *Intersect. East Eur. J. Soc. Polit.*, 2016, doi: 10.17356/ieejsp.v2i3.158.
- [2] W. (Derek) Du, S. L. Pan, D. E. Leidner, en W. Ying, "Affordances, experimentation and actualization of FinTech: A blockchain implementation study", *J. Strateg. Inf. Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jsis.2018.10.002.
- [3] de Rahul en A. L. Ratan, "Whose gain is it anyway? structural perspectives on deploying ICTs for development in India's microfinance sector", *Inf. Technol. Dev.*, 2009, doi: 10.1002/itdj.20129.
- [4] Y. A. Jasim en M. B. Raewf, "Information Technology's Impact on the Accounting System", *Cihan Univ. J. Humanit. Soc. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.24086/cuejhss.v4n1y2020.pp50-57.
- [5] M. A. Balzarova, "Blockchain technology – a new era of ecolabelling schemes?", *Corp. Gov.*, 2021, doi: 10.1108/CG-08-2020-0328.
- [6] P. Ractham, X. Zhang, en D. Firpo, "Innovative web 2.0 implementation: A case study of a web 2.0 technology proliferation within a university setting", *Int. J. Netw. Virtual Organ.*, 2010, doi: 10.1504/IJNVO.2010.034926.
- [7] P. Mérigaud, "Evaluation of an automated remote surveillance system for elderly persons living in EHPAD and UCC", *Ann. Phys. Rehabil. Med.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.rehab.2015.07.135.

- [8] W. R. Bollentin, "Can information technology improve education?", *Educom Rev.*, 1998.
- [9] S. R. Thomsen, "Using online databases in corporate issues management", *Public Relat. Rev.*, 1995, doi: 10.1016/0363-8111(95)90002-0.
- [10] D. M. Eddy, "Selecting technologies for assessment", *Int. J. Technol. Assess. Health Care*, 1989, doi: 10.1017/S0266462300008424.
- [11] A. A. E. Abdelraheem, A. M. Hussaien, M. A. A. Mohammed, en Y. A. E. Elbokhari, "The effect of information technology on the quality of accounting information", *Accounting*, 2021, doi: 10.5267/j.ac.2020.9.017.
- [12] A. Asadzadeh, S. Pakkhoo, M. M. Saeidabad, H. Khezri, en R. Ferdousi, "Information technology in emergency management of COVID-19 outbreak", *Informatics in Medicine Unlocked*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.imu.2020.100475.



Creating New Types of Organizations

Dr. Kadambat Kumar

Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-krishnakumark@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

As the needs of the current corporate environment change, developing new forms of organizations has become crucial. In this abstract, the idea of developing new organizational kinds is explored, along with cutting-edge organizational structures, cultures, and practices, as well as any prospective effects on markets and society. The need for more agility, flexibility, and adaptation is challenging traditional hierarchical and bureaucratic organizational paradigms. The development of novel organizational forms attempts to promote creativity, teamwork, and response to changing market circumstances. These companies place a high value on employee empowerment, decentralization, and customer centricity. Adopting flat or non-hierarchical structures is a prominent strategy for developing new kinds of organizations. These organizations place a strong emphasis on decentralized decision-making, less bureaucracy, and horizontal communication. They promote direct communication lines, quicker decision-making, employee autonomy, and a feeling of ownership by getting rid of layers of administration. Additionally, new kinds of organizations provide remote job opportunities and flexible work schedules. Technology developments have made it feasible for businesses to function across borders, enabling the use of virtual teams and dispersed workforce models. These businesses place a high value on autonomy, work-life balance, and giving staff members the tools, they need to succeed in a globalized, digital workplace.

KEYWORDS:

Computers, Communication, Network, Information, Organization, Technology.

INTRODUCTION

Computers, communications, video conferencing, artificial intelligence, virtual reality, fax machines, cellular and wireless phones, pagers, and other devices are all included in the definition of information technology. The issue with traditional literature on organization design is that it ignores the additional design variables made possible by information technology. IT tools like email or groupware may be utilized in place of more traditional approaches like task forces or liaison agents when it comes to connecting mechanisms. As we will see when we look at "virtual corporations," the new IT-enabled factors may be very different from conventional design variables. As in the case of connecting mechanisms, IT-enabled variables may also be an extension of conventional variables. Structure, work process, communications, and inter-organizational factors are grouped together in the table's first column into four categories. New organizational design factors made feasible by information technology are shown in the third column [1]. The following electrical variables:

Structural

Virtual elements: IT may be used by the company to develop components that do not already exist in traditional form. For instance, some manufacturers request that component vendors "substitute" for their stock. Electronic data exchange connects the maker and the supplier. The supplier sends components to the factory through overnight delivery, just in time for production. Since the supplier still owns the raw materials until they are used in manufacturing, the manufacturer now possesses a virtual inventory of them.

Electronic linking: It is feasible to create ties both within and outside of organizational boundaries using electronic mail, electronic or video conferencing, and fax. Workgroups may simply and swiftly create new ones. Electronic connection makes monitoring and cooperation possible, particularly from a distance. Technological levelling: IT may take the place of many management activities and management layers. Layers of management exist in certain bureaucratic organizations to review, modify, and approve communications that are sent from one level to another. Some of these levels are eliminated by electronic communications. A manager's scope of control may also be expanded since, for certain jobs, such as those involving administration, electronic interactions may be more effective than phone calls or in-person meetings [2]. With the use of technology, it is possible to level an organization by extending the range of control and maybe removing levels.

Process of Work

Automation of production In journals and newspapers, the use of technology to automate production processes has been extensively covered. The financial sector makes extensive use of IT to automate assembly line and information processing processes. IT is the factory when an organization's end product is information. Intelligent electronic agents that wander networks provide one sort of automation for white collar occupations.

Electronic Processes: Workflow languages and systems have developed as a result of interest in process reengineering. Workflow languages will be used to route documents electronically to people and workgroups that need access to them as organizations phase out paper and do the majority of their processing using electronic forms and pictures. Electronic workflows will be facilitated by agents that can go across networks to find information and transmit messages. The monitoring and coordination of work is also aided by electronic processes.

Communications

Electronic mail, electronic message boards, and fax are all available as alternatives to established methods of communication. Matrixing in technology E-mail, video and electronic conferencing, and fax are tools that may be used to instantly establish matrix organizations. To prepare for a trade show, for instance, a business might put together a temporary task force from marketing, sales, and production using groupware and e-mail; team members would submit reports electronically to their departmental supervisors and to the team leader for the show, resulting in a matrix organization based on technology.

Relations Between Organizations

Electronic ties between buyers and sellers Electronic data exchange (EDI), Internet, and Intranet technologies are being quickly adopted by businesses and sectors to speed up and increase the accuracy of order processing. These technological advancements aid the organization in keeping track of and coordinating interactions with other organizations, such as businesses serving as virtual components [3].

It's noteworthy to observe that there isn't a distinct IT variable adjacent to the classic variable "control mechanisms." After the organization has been created, companies have employed

information systems to give control. Budgets, project management software, and similar monitoring systems are some examples. For instance, Mrs. Fields Cookies employs both conventional and IT factors to build a complex organizational structure. There isn't just one IT control variable in the architecture, however, even in this instance.

Workers have always been grouped together in traditional organizations to establish communications and coordination. Virtual organizational structures are possible thanks to IT design parameters, as opposed to physical presence. People started to see the potential of employing technology for work from home 15 to 20 years ago, which is when the virtual organization was born. Many jobs may now be completed without a physical organization thanks to technological communications. For instance, many catalogue operations employ people who work from home while utilizing a phone that is linked to an 800 number [4].

New management and coordination problems are brought on by the virtual organization. It could be required to create the type of virtual office mentioned above to allay a manager's concerns regarding oversight. Maybe every morning, all employees of this non-organization will check in to virtual workplaces to report in and have a virtual meeting with a manager. Work on PCs in various places may be coordinated thanks to Microsoft's network service, Net meeting. The program CU-SeeMe was created at Cornell. Users may utilise cheap cameras to put up brief video chats online for free.

Only technology firms like IBM and AT&T first did away with employee offices. AT&T discovered that using a home office enabled the sales staff to spend 15 to 20% more time with clients by reducing commuting time. Currently, many companies have abolished physical offices for staff, like the advertising business Chiat-Day. Sales and administrative costs decreased from 22% of revenue to 14% as a result of Compaq Computer Corporation's decision to shift its sales personnel into home offices. Connecticut-based maker of scientific equipment Perkin-Elmer closed 35 branch offices by locating 300 sales and customer-service workers in their homes [5].

Negotiated agreement refers to a second kind of IT-enabled organization. Two signed agreements serve as the foundation for Calyx and Corolla, a flower shop in California. The initial arrangement is for Federal Express to provide affordable overnight flower delivery to any US location. With flower farmers, there is a second agreement. The farmers consent to create a number of standard agreements rather than just selling to wholesalers. The organization's 800 number, manned by clerks who receive orders, is its last component. The farmers prepare and address the orders for pickup and delivery by Federal Express after receiving them through phone or fax.

DISCUSSION

This business believes it can compete with the local florist and FTD thanks to these negotiated agreements and communications technologies. Calyx and Corolla is a negotiated organization in that its continued operation and financial success rely on the contracts it has with other parties and the services those parties provide to its clients. By using IT to manage its negotiated manufacturing facility and its negotiated distribution system, Calyx and Corolla is, in essence, acting as a broker. Maintaining service and quality is the negotiating organization's management issue. The company has minimal direct control over the business but relies on its partners to offer a product or service. It might be challenging to meet service goals, timeframes, and provide proper quality control. To verify delivery speed and product quality, for instance, the floral business can make arbitrary orders with its growers to send flowers to its own management. The proposed organization will need "electronic shoppers," much as department shops have done in the past to evaluate their own staff and customer service while also

monitoring the competitors. An alliance that produces virtual components results in continual reliance between the two parties, unlike the purchase of any off-the-shelf commodity [4].

Traditional companies are quite unlike from the two sorts of organizations that were just mentioned. Technology is also being used by traditional organizations to make certain structural changes without substantially altering the overall organization. A just-in-time electronic data exchange (EDI) connection between an electronics manufacturer and a components supplier has changed one aspect of the organization; the supplier is now seen as a component of the company's raw material inventory.

The typical company could refer to its redesign efforts as "reengineering." For instance, Merrill Lynch totally revamped how it handles tangible assets that clients leave over. Two processing centers were shut down as a consequence of this initiative, and a new processing location was established. The company started using image processing to drastically cut down on the requirement to handle securities physically. The overall number of people handling securities has been reduced by 50% as a result of this process reform. Merrill Lynch finally contracted with a third party to handle the operations and systems when everything was functioning properly.

There are several instances of how IT design factors have been used to alter certain aspects of conventional organizations. The ability of the conventional organization to sufficiently adapt itself in order to capitalize on the cost savings and competitive advantages provided by technology is a managerial problem. The goal of process reengineering is to significantly enhance an organization's performance. Because of the quick changes in the corporate environment today, conventional organizations must make use of technology levelling to minimize management levels, technological matrixing to enhance coordination, and electronic processes to minimize paper handling [6].

In order to increase responsiveness, the conventional organization today faces danger unless it moves closer to the virtual model and the T-Form. For many years, IBM, one of the biggest and most revered "blue chips" in the 1960s and 1970s, battled with a diminishing market share and bureaucracy that opposed the kinds of radical reforms required to stay competitive. IT organization design elements allow conventional organizations be restructured by enhancing their flexibility. But implementing the types of changes that technology allows is a formidable management effort that is not well-suited to the conventional organization. We referred to the previous IT-enabled organization prototype as a "vertically integrated conglomerate," a structure that elicited mixed reactions. Vertically integrated conglomerates are produced as a result of the trend towards increased electronic data sharing between consumers and suppliers. If there is a significant power disparity between the client and the provider, this type will more likely develop.

For instance, General Motors mandates the use of electronic data interchange for all of its vendors. For some suppliers, GM accounts for such a large amount of their revenue that the supplier effectively merges with GM and is subject to its requests and directives. GM is allowed to change production schedules, priorities, etc. by sending instructions to the supplier's production-scheduling system. As a consequence, GM gains significant control and has the option to terminate the partnership at any moment with little to no financial outlay. For certain organizations, vertically integrated conglomerates may not be ideal.

Managers must use caution while creating electronic ties, it should be made apparent. Although the connection may bind a company to a relationship that lessens its freedom, the efficiency is immensely alluring. Firms engaged have greater freedom to change business ties until the linkages are standardised, for example, using an industry standard or an X.12 EDI protocol.

The supplier runs the danger of becoming a part of a vertically integrated conglomerate, for better or worse, if a relationship extends beyond straightforward exchange transactions and truly gives a customer access to one's production planning systems [7].

Including Humans in the Design

One response to the conversation thus far would be that it seems a little impersonal; specifically, where are the people? Politics and emotions in the workplace are often unimportant in IT-enabled organizations; they are the same as in traditional organizations! The direction of the company, its strategy, and the way resources are allocated are likely to be influenced by politics and the opinions of top management. Since the goal is to create a productive and competitive organization, the design is neutral.

Even if IT-enabled businesses are not exempt from politics and emotion, people and tasks are an essential part of every organization. An organization is made up of people and tasks in addition to structure and technology. As some of the examples illustrate, changing an organization by just changing its structure could be challenging. The manager who wishes to improve the organization may find that tasks and people are the biggest obstacles. The foundation of the virtual organization must be trust and less oversight. We anticipate seeing more of this kind of organization as various interests, such as child care and clean air, push for fewer, more centralized offices to reduce needless travel. Employees from connected companies must be trusted in an agreed organization. The needed output or level of service may be specified in an agreement, but it will be up to each alliance member to do their respective obligations as they see appropriate [8].

The typical company that uses electrical components has a huge staff and will interact with them in many ways. Technology may be used to centralize control over the organization or to delegate responsibility to lower-level management. This organizational structure is based on the firm's beliefs on its workforce and how it defines jobs, particularly decision-making. As it controls the systems of another organization, the vertically integrated electronic conglomerate is particularly control-oriented and avoids the costs, requirements, and hazards of conventional vertical integration. As a consequence, it often lays out precisely how businesses tied to it electronically must function.

Construction of A T-Form Organization

In the T-Form organization was presented. Organizations may be built using the traits outlined in this first chapter using the IT design factors. You'll probably utilise these variables to create organizations and the parts that make them up. The example that follows demonstrates how to establish a new business utilising information technology. The virtual and negotiated agreement organizations, whose managers rely their super-vision on confidence in staff members and their self-control, operate under similar assumptions about people as the pure T-Form organization. Close physical monitoring cannot be exercised. In corporate partnerships, managers must also have faith in the partners since they are dependent on one another. The specifics of how each individual defines and completes their job are left to the employee. Decision-making is lowered to the lowest level of the organization, where decision-makers have access to the necessary data and expertise. The T-Form organization is very dependent on its people and duties.

Additional Design Options

A generalized model for a technologically enabled organization is the T-Form organization. The T-Form's characteristics can be found in all of the various diverse sorts of organizations that may be made using the same IT design factors. Frito-Lay is a significant manufacturer of

snack foods like Fritos Corn Chips. The business made significant investments in mobile computers for its drivers and a satellite communications network to send transaction data to the corporate office. District managers might utilize the firm's data warehouse and decision-support tools to organize their operations. The firm significantly favors senior and lower-level managers; middle-level managers are underrepresented [9].

Mrs. Fields Cookies created sophisticated internal systems to direct store managers in all facets of the company. To communicate with the shop manager, the business employs voice mail and email. Additionally, it has a highly flat system for controlling operations, with store managers in the corporate office actively monitoring the sales figures of each retail location. VeriFone is a business that produces tools for confirming credit card payments and is involved in providing online electronic commerce solutions. The company sees itself as a multinational conglomerate. It is likened by the chairman to a "blueberry pancake where all the blueberries (locations) are equal." Verifone makes substantial use of technology inside the company for collaboration and communication.

We previously spoke about Calyx and Corolla. Oticon, a Danish hearing aid maker, suffered a significant reorganization as a result of its significant market share loss. The chairman established a "spaghetti organization" in which the executive committee decides on the tasks that the company must achieve and designates a team leader to fulfil them. To execute the objective, the leader must assemble a team, and technology makes it easier for these virtual teams to work together. Some ABZ personnel, particularly the sales staff, won't have offices anymore. The goal of ABZ is to have a fully electronic relationship with its clients and suppliers. The company will be more responsive to consumers and suppliers by using electronic mail for casual conversations, EDI for regular transactions, and in certain circumstances, direct linkages into customer information systems. Paper-free production processes will also and more importantly improve customer service. If manufacturing lots are monitored electronically, they won't go missing, and the employees will know exactly what has to be done for each order[10].

ABZ will need a lot of time to complete this restructure since it hasn't kept up with technology. To create the kinds of IT applications outlined in this chapter, it will need to make investments in both human capital and technology infrastructure. Because of the superior quality of its products, ABZ has amassed a sizeable market share. By adopting a T-Form organization, it will be able to maintain this position and counter challenges from rivals who now get greater value from their IT investments than ABZ.

It's important to add a word of caution: IT isn't the answer to every issue. The IT design factors given in this chapter may be used by content managers to improve the organization. They might also use them to cause serious issues. For instance, a coworker recently shared information on a business where the boss primarily communicates with the workforce through email and seldom ever pays attention to any of them. His capable team will probably look for employment elsewhere. Outstanding managers will employ IT design variables tastefully to create efficient and successful organizations as one method of enhancing the company.

CONCLUSION

There are many different organizational structures; while researching organizations, it's vital to take uncertainty, specialization, coordination, and interdependence into account. You may employ a variety of IT-enabled factors while creating organizations. They support conventional organizational design factors and sometimes take their place. These factors may be utilised to produce a variety of structures, such as virtual organizations, negotiated organizations, and vertically integrated conglomerates, in addition to the T-Form structure. The variables may

also be employed in conventional businesses' divisions. It's crucial to keep in mind that organizations and people are crucial to the development and success of technology. In conclusion, developing new kinds of organizations is a continual and essential task to succeed in a world that is changing quickly. Organizations may foster agility, creativity, and resilience through rethinking organizational structures, adopting novel practises, and using technology. These new kinds of businesses have the ability to revolutionise whole industries and create a more vibrant, long-lasting business environment.

REFERENCES:

- [1] S. Davidson, P. De Filippi, en J. Potts, "Economics of Blockchain", *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2016, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2744751.
- [2] S. M. Lee en S. Trimi, "Innovation for creating a smart future", *J. Innov. Knowl.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jik.2016.11.001.
- [3] D. Levi-Faur, "Regulatory networks and regulatory agencification: Towards a Single European regulatory space", *J. Eur. Public Policy*, 2011, doi: 10.1080/13501763.2011.593309.
- [4] A. S. Amezcua, M. G. Grimes, S. W. Bradley, en J. Wiklund, "Organizational sponsorship and founding environments: A contingency view on the survival of business-incubated firms, 1994-2007", *Acad. Manag. J.*, 2013, doi: 10.5465/amj.2011.0652.
- [5] Jay R. Galbraith, "Organizing for the future: The new logic for managing complex organizations", *Long Range Plann.*, 1995, doi: 10.1016/0024-6301(95)90258-9.
- [6] A. Adamik en D. Sikora-Fernandez, "Smart organizations as a source of competitiveness and sustainable development in the age of industry 4.0: Integration of micro and macro perspective", *Energies*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14061572.
- [7] C. Adeniji *et al.*, "Data on impact of technological change on employees' cognitive attitude and organizational performance", *Data Br.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.dib.2018.04.024.
- [8] R. Evaristo en P. C. Van Fenema, "A typology of project management: Emergence and evolution of new forms", *Int. J. Proj. Manag.*, 1999, doi: 10.1016/S0263-7863(98)00041-6.
- [9] H. Al-Dmour, M. Nweiran, en R. Al-Dmour, "The Influence of Organizational Culture on E-Commerce Adoption", *Int. J. Bus. Manag.*, 2017, doi: 10.5539/ijbm.v12n9p204.
- [10] R. Răducan en R. Răducan, "Leadership and Management", *Procedia - Soc. Behav. Sci.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.sbspro.2014.08.322.



Strategic Issues of Information Technology

Mrs. Salma Syeda

Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-syeda.s@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The nature of company evolves as technology and strategy are more closely woven together. Allegiance, a company focused to selling medical supplies and assisting hospitals in managing their expenses using information technology, was spun out by Baxter Laboratories. Later on, Cardinal Health Care acquired Allegiance! The company Rosenbluth Travel, shifted its emphasis from making reservations and selling tickets to assisting businesses in controlling their travel expenses via innovative technology utilization. The organization's structure and operations have undergone significant modifications as a result of technology and strategy. The use of technology to create a competitive advantage via strategy. We think that a large portion of the issues raised by the executives in the aforementioned study stem from their inability to actively manage IT inside the company. Following our discussion of IT and strategy, we provide some suggestions on how to manage technology so that it can support business strategy.

KEYWORDS:

Company, Management, Information, Strategic, Technology.

INTRODUCTION

When a company is able to do a task "better" than its rivals, it has a competitive advantage. Better might refer to having a better product, a more effective production method, specialized expertise, or any other advantage over rivals. For instance, Intel views its understanding of how to construct and run a semiconductor production facility as a competitive advantage. Some contend that Microsoft's dominance of the operating system gives it an unfair competitive edge when it comes to the sale of PC software, particularly Web browsers. The issue for the company is to maintain its competitive edge when rivals push back after gaining one [1].

Corporate Strategy and Information Technology

Corporate strategy development is a crucial responsibility of senior management. A business may keep moving forward while keeping momentum in its successful areas. Alternately, the company might drastically shift its approach by selecting one of many competing new business endeavors. What part does technology play in this strategy? We saw at Brun Passot how strategy and IT interweave and affect one another. Such integration is something that a well-run business would aim towards.

Some Technique and Technology Examples

The biggest stockbrokerage business in the US, Merrill Lynch, aspires to rank among the top financial organisations in the world. A customer's brokerage account did not generate interest twenty years ago. Cash may be present in such an account as a result of stock sales or dividends on Merrill Lynch's client's stock holdings.

The company created a brand-new financial item called a cash management account. Interest rates were quite high at the time the programme was developed, and many small investors were holding their money in liquid assets accounts. These funds invest in and hold sizeable equities of \$100,000 or more. The investor purchases shares, which typically have a \$1 par value. A minimum deposit is required for the account, which might be as little as a few thousand dollars. The funds fluctuate the dividend payments and purchase short-term assets to maintain the \$1 value of the ownership units.

Small investors may now benefit from greater interest rates that were previously only accessible to people with substantial sums of money to invest, as opposed to being constrained to bank or savings and loan passbook accounts. Money market accounts are accessible today from banks and S&Ls, although they weren't at the time Merrill Lynch created its new account. The company determined that its consumers would be interested in an account that automatically invested idle funds in Merrill Lynch's own Ready Assets (liquid assets) Fund. In actuality, a cash management account (CMA) functions similarly to a brokerage account and a bank account. The client has the ability to get a bank charge card as well as make cheques against the account [2].

Has it been effective? The CMA account took some time to gain popularity at initially, but Merrill Lynch now has more than a million CMA clients. To create comparable products, Merrill Lynch staff have been employed by other brokerage companies. The account was copyrighted by Merrill Lynch, who then demanded licencing fees from other brokers. Another brokerage business agreed to pay \$1 million as part of an out-of-court settlement for using a Merrill Lynch employee to put up a comparable system. Merrill Lynch's cash management account strategy gave them a considerable competitive edge. Is it possible that this system could have evolved without faith in information technology? It's difficult to comprehend the scope of the tragedy if computer systems fail with a million accounts to update. Actually, without a company with computer technology and the ability to handle it, this product could never be sold. For a manual system, the amount of updates and the short turnaround times would be just too much.

On a lesser scale, information processing technology allowed a new market research company to provide a service that was unavailable from its rivals. The business created a plan that incorporates information technology. The company bought point-of-sale scanning technology for food stores and first provided it free of charge to 15 supermarkets in two towns that were chosen based on their demographics. The scanning technology is being used by 2000 families in each of the two test markets, and purchases are being logged on the company's computer in Chicago. Researchers can identify a family's purchases by price, brand, and size thanks to the universal product code that is printed on every item. They may then compare this information to incentives like discounts, free samples, price reductions, advertising, and shop displays[3].

With the use of this technology, the business may carefully and scientifically test many marketing approaches to find the one that works best for its clients. For instance, by working with a cable TV network, the company may target certain TV advertising to particular homes and track the transactions that ensue. The company has gained a competitive edge against much bigger, more established market research organizations because to its innovative use of

technology. Due to the company's recent growth, it was possible to offer the software it created for analyzing scanner data for a high price.

These examples show how each firm's potential were increased as a result of the combination of information processing technology and strategy design. The use of technology at the brokerage business allowed for the introduction of a new service that boosted the company's market share and the amount of its liquid assets fund. The market research company used technology to acquire a competitive advantage and raise the bar for customer service in the sector [4].

DISCUSSION

The Chain of Value: The idea of the "value chain," or the processes carried out by an organization to enhance the value of its goods or services, was popularized by Harvard professor Michael Porter. Inbound logistics, operations outbound logistics, marketing and sales, and service are the main activities in the value chain. Each of these actions immediately improves the productivity of the company. The company's infrastructure, human resource management, technology development, and procurement support these main operations. What possible effects may information technology have throughout the value chain? IT has the power to drastically alter this. FedEx is in charge of outward logistics, while growers handle incoming logistics. The major value chain is provided by two alliance partners who are connected through electronic communications in the case of farmers. Accounts receivable, a component of the company's infrastructure, is provided by several credit card providers.

Some General Techniques

Porter expands on his examination of the value chain and recommends that businesses adopt one of three general strategies:

- 1. Low-cost manufacturer:** In order to compete on price, the company in this case aims to have the lowest expenses in the industry.
- 2. Differentiation:** In order to make the buyer demand its goods, the company works to differentiate its product image from that of the rivals. Luxury automakers like BMW are quite good at setting their products apart from competing vehicles. For instance, if you purchase a BMW, it is claimed that you now own "the ultimate driving machine."
- 3. Market niche planning:** Many businesses aim to identify and exploit a market niche. A niche is a portion of the market that is underserved by other players. Hermes has continued to specialise on creating high-end, pricey items for a select market, like as women's scarves [5].

We have seen businesses concentrate on the more specialised tactics that are described below in today's competitive environment. Most of the time, the business follows only one of these, however it is feasible to do so while also doing the following: Customer Focused Here, the business puts its consumers first. How can we provide customers better service? How can we create goods that satisfy the demands of our customers? What technologies is available to help us provide better service to our customers? In commodity enterprises, like the mail-order sales of personal computers, customer service is crucial.

Getting Cycle Times Down Cycle periods vary from company to company; one common one is the time required to create a new item or service. Boeing and the Detroit-based automakers are concentrating on reducing cycle times. Nowadays, they employ parallel engineering and design, where activities are completed concurrently rather than sequentially. Parallel development leads in greater coordination among team members working on the design of a new automobile or aircraft, in addition to time savings.

Global Rivalry Some businesses have chosen to adopt a strategy of competing in the global market rather than just local markets as Western Europe continues to unify and Asian economies open up. A company with a worldwide presence will need a range of technology to assist manage and coordinate all of its operations. Global operations may be greatly facilitated by information technology [6].

Right-Sizing The first half of the 1980s in the United States saw an economic boom that gave rise to certain excesses. Economic downturns and sluggish development characterised the late 1980s and early 1990s. In order to compete in a challenging environment, businesses have tried to find their "right size." Typically, right-sizing included a significant decrease in the workforce as well as significant restructuring write-offs. Blue-chip businesses like IBM have shed tens of thousands of people from their workforces.

Quality Japanese manufacturers' fervent commitment to quality helped them capture a sizable market share in a variety of industries. In an effort to outperform the competition, many businesses worldwide are placing a strong emphasis on quality. Although quality is obviously important in the production industry, it may also be a problem for service providers. There are various ways that technology may be utilised to assist the general methods just mentioned, as we will see in the remaining paragraphs.

A Strategy for the Strategic Use of IT Framework

Businesses "located" in the strategic cell are very reliant on the efficient operation of information systems. These businesses need extensive planning and would be significantly disadvantaged by poor information processing. The authors discovered one bank that closely matched this cell. Without computers, the bank would be overwhelmed with paper and unable to handle the volume. The bank must consider how to strategically leverage its systems to provide services that will allow it to increase its market share. For instance, banks are now providing new services that link computers at home with those at the institutions.

Planning is necessary in a firm going through a turnaround as well. It is possible that subpar information processing department performance is impeding corporate performance. In this cell, Applegate and her colleagues discovered a company with appropriate operating systems in use but few new applications that were essential for keeping up with expansion. Without new technology, the company would be unable to supervise its quickly growing operations. According to the authors, there isn't much to do in a factory environment other than execute existing apps. They contend that creating strategic goals and connecting information systems to the business strategy are not crucial in this situation [7].

Last but not least, in a support setting, information processing is usually not crucial to the company, therefore successful strategic integration is not required. Low degrees of top management engagement are what the authors anticipate in this case. In light of Applegate's position inside the support cell, it is quite reasonable for management to remain somewhat uninvolved in the information processing process. The suggestion is harmful overall because it encourages management to disregard information technology and the new possibilities it offers, even if this could be the case for certain systems. A company in the support cell has a good chance of developing a strategic application that gives it a competitive advantage. In reality, the company that initially achieves a competitive advantage via information technology may really go far ahead of the competition if the support cell position is typical of the industry.

While in the strategic cell, management may already be aware of the relevance of technology to the business, in a turnaround scenario, we may want to emphasize to management the necessity of leading the information systems effort. Each author who has written on the

integration of information technology into business strategy has used a somewhat different system for categorising systems. A recurring theme in the conversations is how technology may support a company's strategy in many ways. Technology may help an effective business compete by lowering costs, and it can also strengthen ties between the business and its suppliers and clients. The technology may potentially become a product in and of itself, as the CRS of an airline or the CMA of Merrill Lynch. Both of these gave businesses a considerable competitive advantage. Using information technology for profit. Top management must adhere to the following four steps:

1. Consider how you may include technology in a product or service. Does information processing provide a chance for a novel corporate strategy? Can a product or service be distinguished from those of the competitors thanks to technology? Technology may increase a market share or assist create new markets.
2. Look for technological connections with other businesses. Interorganizational systems that connect two organizations have a lot of attention. It's possible for your business to establish an electronic connection with its clients, making it simple for them to place orders. An organization may encourage its vendors to provide connections for placing orders. The enterprises in issue are brought closer together in certain situations, making it challenging for the competition. The Internet, which is fast becoming the preferred connecting method among businesses, is one of these linkages.
3. Look for methods to leverage technology to fundamentally alter the organization's structure. Utilize information technology organization design factors to help management create a highly competitive organization that makes use of its technologically enabled structure to become a formidable rival. IT-based structures that concentrate on one of the previously discussed tactics, such as offering exceptional customer service, might also be advantageous [8].
4. Complement planning with technology. Managers must comprehend both the capabilities of technology and the functioning of their firm in order to combine it with strategy. The business must also have made investments in developing a cutting-edge technology infrastructure so that it is prepared to seize new possibilities. Last but not least, management must include information technology into its planning process. The incapacity of senior management to effectively manage the information systems function is one of the biggest barriers to employing information technology for strategic goals. Executives are unlikely to depend on this technology to achieve their strategic objectives if they don't think they have control over information processing services.

Start and Maintain a Competitive Edge

There are several strategic schools that explain how a company creates and then maintains a competitive edge. The use of information technology to gain a competitive advantage is an instance in which theories by Teece (1986) and Barney (1991) are especially applicable.

Utilising Resources Effectively

A company has access to a variety of resources, such as its staff and their expertise, money, goods and services, and physical resources, which might include a substantial investment in a manufacturing facility. Which of these resources is most likely to provide a company a tactical advantage? According to Barney (1991), resources must be valued, uncommon, imperfectly unique, and non-substitutable in order to be advantageous. Otherwise, a rival may easily create the exact same resource and adopt your company's approach.

A resource must be valuable enough for a rival to reconsider attempting to obtain or make a replica. A rival would have a harder time obtaining or replicating a rare resource. To prevent

the creation of a direct copy, a strategic resource must also be "imperfectly inimitable". A resource must be nonsubstitutable in order to prevent a rival from finding a simple replacement in the shape of a different, more readily available resource that is simple to get.

An organisation having resources that provide it a competitive advantage is Intel. First, it possesses the technical know-how necessary to create and manufacture sophisticated logic circuits; Intel views its capacity to create and manage a chip manufacturing facility as a key competitive advantage. It possesses the expertise and technical capabilities to build and run these over \$1 billion projects. Additionally, Intel is big enough to have the financial means to construct such pricey factories. This resource combination is priceless, uncommon, imperfectly unique, and non-replaceable.

Defending a Technological Advance

It is almost hard to prevent duplication of many IT advances. It is challenging to copyright or patent a technological application. Within a month after FedEx launched a Web service allowing consumers to check the status of their goods, United Parcel did the same. It is frequently referred to as "regimes of appropriability" to indicate how simple it is to protect an invention. While poor appropriability allows others to simply copy your idea, a robust regime allows you to safeguard your innovations. The majority of IT projects seem to have lax appropriability regulations. While a company may have the means to develop an invention, maintaining it may be challenging or impossible [9].

But there are certain circumstances that work in the innovator's favour. For instance, you may be able to safeguard your invention if you have complementary resources that are exclusive to you. IBM had a strong complementary asset in the shape of a marketing organisation with relationships in significant firms all over the globe when it released its first personal computer in 1981. A cospecialized asset is one that depends on the innovation in some way. The connection between Microsoft's Internet Explorer and Windows 98 is a prime illustration of a cospecialized asset. Since the Explorer must operate on a machine that is managed by Windows, the operating system becomes dependent on this browser as the Explorer interface becomes a component of Windows. The first banks to install ATMs were able to get the greatest sites for them, according to the theory that location may be a cospecialized asset in ATM placement (Dos Santos and Peffer, 1995).

According to Clemons and Weber (1991), there may be methods to employ technology itself to reinforce your regime of appropriability. Being the first to act is one of the most common strategies for maintaining an edge. The ability to establish an unstoppable lead over the opposition for the first mover. In reality, Merrill Lynch's "sweep account" is widely imitated in the financial industry. Merrill Lynch has by far the most cash management accounts of any brokerage business, and no one has been able to challenge its dominance.

Utilising technological superiority to outpace the opponent is another strategy for maintaining an edge. More than 70% of domestic travel agents' reservation systems are operated by United and American Airlines. These businesses had the funds to spend significantly in technology and to train staff members who could put reservation systems in place. The corporations used their resources to first develop the CRSs, and the CRSs themselves thereafter served as resources for rivalry. Today's travel supermarkets, Apollo and SABRE, would be very costly and impossible to replicate. These two airlines have created major hurdles to entry for other airlines and suppliers of future reservation systems by consistently investing in technology and effectively managing it. The original United CRS, Apollo, is now owned by a group of other airlines. Continuous innovation is closely tied to technical leadership. Successful strategic applications show ongoing innovation, such as the traditional American Hospital SupplyBaxter

Health Care order entry system. Allegiance, a Baxter spin-off that is now a subsidiary of Cardinal Health Care, provides a service that serves as the virtual inventory for a hospital that is "stockless" today. Allegiance is able to provide just-in-time supplies to various hospital departments because of IT and an excellent logistical infrastructure.

High switching costs are a last resort for preserving an advantage. You may ensure that clients will stick with you by making it exceedingly difficult or costly for them to move their company to a rival. Travel agents have been effectively locked in by the airline CRS providers. Almost all American agencies are now computerised. Increases in clientele and market share only occur when an agency switches from a competitor's CRS to yours. To migrate from one CRS provider to a competitor's CRS, an agency must pay very high switching expenses [10].

Finding a clever use for technology and successfully putting it into practice are insufficient. This strategy should provide the innovator a temporary competitive edge, but as the competition seeks to replicate its success, the innovator must continually look for new strategies to maintain that advantage. Consider your available resources to create an advantage as well as the challenges of safeguarding an IT innovation when developing a strategy. Do you have assets that are specialised or cospecialized to improve the innovation? Can you turn the IT invention into a resource that is precious, uncommon, unique, and unreplaceable by being the first to market, the industry's technical pioneer, a constant innovator, and/or the instigator of high switching costs?

A Technology for Competitive Advantage Example

According to Clemons and Row (1991), the usage of IT helped a small travel firm grow into a national enterprise. Philadelphia-based Rosenbluth Travel saw its revenues increase from \$40 million in 1980 to \$1.3 billion in 1990. With more than 400 offices, it is now among the top five travel management organisations in the US. The authors claim that Rosenbluth was very successful in seizing the possibilities presented by the liberalisation of the tourism sector. In order to achieve economies of scale and handle the complexities of modern travel, the company has deployed technology. Rosenbluth made many years' worth of investments in IT. Rosenbluth built a technical foundation that is extraordinarily difficult for a new entry or even a rival to duplicate, even if the cost in any one year was not excessive.

About 40% of all tickets were written by travel brokers prior to deregulation in 1976. The agent's only responsibility was to distribute tickets and arrange reservations. Deregulation altered the function of travel agents and made them responsible for handling the rising complexity of travel. The SABRE system for American Airlines handles 40 million updates each month and has access to more than 50 million fares. Travel agencies employed airline reservation systems that were biased in favour of the airlines, but not any more so than one would discover by phoning the airline directly for information. However, the consumer may expect the travel agency to assist them without favouring one airline over another. More than 80% of airline tickets were distributed by travel companies by 1985. Organising business travel is a top priority. After information technology and payroll, it ranks as the third-largest expense for the majority of businesses. Companies started negotiating prices with flights, hotels, and rental car agencies. The list of significant technological decisions made by Rosenbluth is shown below, and it demonstrates how the company has utilised IT to grow its business:

1. Around 1981, the company tried its hand at providing information for corporate finances by processing data from airline computerised reservation systems (CRSs).
2. Rosenbluth unveiled a product called READOUT in 1983 that displayed flights by pricing rather than departure time. With the help of this programme, it was able to see

how much a certain flight would cost. The agent had to go to a different screen in order to get ticket information since the typical flight display was by departure time.

3. A highly adaptable reporting system for customers was developed in 1986 by a private back-office system called VISION. Regardless of the location of the agency or the CRS being used, the system produced a record of transactions done for a customer at the time of ticketing. Rosenbluth gained independence from the information given by the airline CRS because to this technique. Rosenbluth calculated that it put roughly half of its pretax earnings into the scheme in 1986. When compared to agencies that exclusively used the air-line CRS, the VISION system was more adaptable and generated reports roughly two months sooner. On routes that the system detected as being highly travelled, Rosenbluth utilised VISION to bargain special rates with the airlines [11].
4. Rosenbluth attempted to create a cooperative connection with clients rather than compete for corporate customers by offering to refund a portion of its commissions. It utilised VI- SION reports to prove the savings and assured customers that it would cut total travel expenses via reduced rates.
5. Rosenbluth supported intelligent workstations in 1988 by using a brand-new function in United's Apollo reservation system. The booking agent had access to PRECISION, the new Rosenbluth system, which provided customer and individual employee travel profiles as well as READOUT, the data- base of flights classified by rising prices. Another system, called ULTRAVISION, operated in tandem with the standard reservation procedure, checking transactions for correctness and thoroughness.
6. Rosenbluth started using USERVISION in its workplaces in 1990-91. The user may ask flexible questions concerning business trips using this method. In contrast to the 45-day lag that is typical with airline CRS data, the data are one day old.

These programmes took place during a time of rapid expansion, during which Rosenbluth's revenues rose from \$400 million in 1987 to \$1.3 billion in 1990 and the company's offices climbed from 85 to over 400. The business has had great success. Together, business and technological strategy were established as part of an integrated growth plan. The company took a chance by creating novel IT uses and using internal talent to deploy systems effectively. In contrast to being the low-cost manufacturer via rebates, Rosenbluth's technological approach competes through value-added services. It used technology to advertise new services to its customers. To assist the customer in obtaining the best prices, the organisation arranges meetings with both the client and the service providers [12].

CONCLUSION

The value chain defines the processes that go into the goods and/or services that the company offers. There are three universal business strategies: being the lowest-cost manufacturer, differentiating items, and promoting specialised goods. More focused business methods include right-sizing, focusing on the client, lowering cycle times, and competing internationally. Theories of resource-based advantage and innovation protection may assist in creating and maintaining a competitive edge via technology. There is a direct connection between IT strategy and organisational structure, and management may utilise IT design factors to develop an organisational structure to carry out its plan. You need technical management skills to utilise IT strategically. The first stage in management is to create an information technology-based business strategy and design the organisation. The technical infrastructure of a company—the arrangement of its hardware, software, and network systems—is a crucial management factor because it affects how adaptable the company is to implementing new technological initiatives. Application selection and the regular operation of the stock of installed systems are two additional factors in IT administration.

REFERENCES:

- [1] N. Pati en M. S. Desai, "Conceptualizing strategic issues in information technology outsourcing", *Inf. Manag. Comput. Secur.*, 2005, doi: 10.1108/09685220510614416.
- [2] M. Sheydaee, S. Alidousti, en M. Nabi-Meybodi, "A conceptual framework of information technology strategic issues: National and global strategic documents analysis", *Iran. J. Inf. Process. Manag.*, 2019.
- [3] A. Molla en V. Cooper, "Green it readiness: A framework and preliminary proof of concept", *Australas. J. Inf. Syst.*, 2010, doi: 10.3127/ajis.v16i2.545.
- [4] H. Werthner *et al.*, "Future research issues in IT and tourism: A manifesto as a result of the JITT workshop in June 2014, Vienna", *Inf. Technol. Tour.*, 2015, doi: 10.1007/s40558-014-0021-9.
- [5] A. S. Girsang en A. Abimanyu, "Development of an enterprise architecture for healthcare using togaf adm", *Emerg. Sci. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.28991/esj-2021-01278.
- [6] R. Shams, D. Vrontis, Z. Belyaeva, A. Ferraris, en M. R. Czinkota, "Strategic agility in international business: A conceptual framework for 'agile' multinationals", *J. Int. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.intman.2020.100737.
- [7] A. Di Vaio en L. Varriale, "Blockchain technology in supply chain management for sustainable performance: Evidence from the airport industry", *Int. J. Inf. Manage.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijinfomgt.2019.09.010.
- [8] L. Damayanti, T. Sunarsa, en Y. Gunawan, "Information System Strategic Planning for M Group", *Tech-E*, 2020, doi: 10.31253/te.v3i2.301.
- [9] S. Yadav, S. Luthra, en D. Garg, "Modelling Internet of things (IoT)-driven global sustainability in multi-tier agri-food supply chain under natural epidemic outbreaks", *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11356-020-11676-1.
- [10] J. C. White, N. C. Coops, M. A. Wulder, M. Vastaranta, T. Hilker, en P. Tompalski, "Remote Sensing Technologies for Enhancing Forest Inventories: A Review", *Canadian Journal of Remote Sensing*. 2016. doi: 10.1080/07038992.2016.1207484.
- [11] P. Gao, H. Lee, K. Lyytinen, en K. Wang, "Special issue on information technology in China", *Journal of Information Technology*. 2014. doi: 10.1057/jit.2014.14.
- [12] N. Bertholet en J. A. Cunningham, "Information technology and addiction science: promises and challenges", *Addict. Sci. Clin. Pract.*, 2021, doi: 10.1186/s13722-021-00216-y.



Technology and The Business Environment Integration

Dr. Nishant Labhane

Assistant Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-nishantbhimrao@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

For organisations looking to achieve a competitive advantage in today's fast-paced and dynamic business world, technological integration inside the business environment has become essential. Businesses may now simplify operations, increase productivity, and seize new possibilities thanks to the enormous changes brought about by the confluence of technology and the business environment. This abstract examines how technology and the corporate environment are integrated, showing how this has an effect on numerous organisational activities and initiatives. The abstract explores how technology has affected how firms run their operations. It talks about how modern corporate processes have been revolutionised by technologies like big data analytics, cloud computing, and artificial intelligence, which has boosted automation, enhanced data management, and improved decision-making. The use of technology has enabled businesses to streamline processes, save costs, and provide goods and services more effectively, eventually improving consumer happiness. Additionally, the concept explores how technology shapes marketing and consumer involvement tactics. It looks at how developments in communication technology, social media websites, and e-commerce have changed how companies connect with their consumers. Technology integration has permitted personalised marketing campaigns, niche advertising, and real-time customer feedback, enabling businesses to better connect with their target market and adjust to changing consumer preferences.

KEYWORDS:

Corporates, Integration, Marketing, Strategy, Technologies, Vision.

INTRODUCTION

The way organisations function, compete, and adjust to the constantly shifting market dynamics has been revolutionised by the integration of technology into the corporate environment. This review article examines the complex interplay between technology and the corporate world, emphasising its influence on different organisational roles, tactics, and performance in general. This study attempts to provide insights into the advantages, difficulties, and potential future consequences of technology integration in the business setting by reviewing a broad variety of literature, case studies, and empirical data. The relevance of technology integration in the corporate environment is presented in the opening section, which also explains the goals of the review article [1].

Innovations in Technology and Business Transformation

The major technology developments that have influenced the corporate landscape are summarised in this section. It talks about the rise of disruptive technologies including blockchain, big data analytics, artificial intelligence, Internet of Things (IoT), cloud computing, and others. The section looks at how these technologies have changed how businesses operate, how decisions are made, and how they communicate with customers.

Optimisation of Operational Effectiveness and Costs

This section looks at how technology integration has increased organisational operational effectiveness and cost optimisation. It highlights how technology like enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems and IoT may automate company operations, supply chain management, and inventory control. The part also looks at how technology may improve output, lower mistake rates, and cut down on overhead.

Marketing Tactics and Customer Engagement

The effect of technology on marketing tactics and consumer interaction is the main topic of this section. It goes on how companies use social networking sites, digital marketing tools, and customer relationship management (CRM) programmes to personalise customer experiences, target certain customer categories, and acquire insightful data for wise decision-making. The part also emphasises the difficulties and moral issues around data security and privacy.

Management of Supply Chains and Logistics

The incorporation of technology into supply chain management and logistics procedures is the focus of this section. It looks at how organisations may optimise inventory management, increase visibility across the supply chain, and boost overall efficiency by using technologies like IoT, blockchain, and predictive analytics. The segment also covers how last-mile deliveries might be revolutionised by technology like autonomous cars and drones. The difficulties and factors that organisations must take into account while integrating technology into the workplace are covered in this section. It covers topics including data security, privacy, infrastructural needs, and the lack of digital skills. The section places emphasis on the need of good change management, strategic planning, and ongoing innovation to overcome these obstacles [1].

The last part examines potential developments and the effects of technology integration in the workplace. It addresses the possible effects of cutting-edge technology on corporate processes, including artificial intelligence, augmented reality, and quantum computing. In order for organisations to remain competitive in the ever-changing digital world, the section also emphasises the significance of adaptation, agility, and digital literacy. A synopsis of the overall influence of technology integration on the business environment and summarises the major conclusions of the review study. In order for organisations to take advantage of the advantages of technology integration and flourish in the digital age, it emphasises the need of smart technical investments, ethical concerns, and a forward-thinking attitude. Overall, this review article offers a thorough analysis of technology and how it is incorporated into the business environment. It provides insightful information about the transformational potential of technology, difficulties in implementing it, and future perspectives for businesses looking to use technology as a driver of development and innovation.

DISCUSSION

During the next decade, integrating business and technology will be one of the biggest management difficulties. Technology no longer needs to be considered once other business

choices have been taken. Instead, managers must take into account how technology influences both their choices and the technology itself [2].

These chances, together with the technology itself, spur fresh development initiatives. Technology limitations have an impact on development undertakings. If the company lacks the expertise to create a home page on the World Wide Web and combine the page with its current order-entry system, it cannot implement a new marketing programme in which clients ask about their purchases over the Internet. The decision-making, planning, and implementation of choices are represented by the box at the bottom. These decision-making processes are influenced by technological opportunities and limits. Until a company commits resources to creating a Web site, it cannot provide clients enquiry capabilities. How management handles the current company and technology is influenced by its choices. A big industrial automation project will need the management of a particular kind of production process.

When making judgements, effective managers must be able to combine their business expertise with their information technology skills. The management has to be aware of both the potential offered by technology and the challenges facing the company in creating new technologies. The manager should be aware that when choices are made, the options selected will affect technology and its advancement inside the company. The framework for this job of managing information technology is presented in the next section [3].

Information Technology Management

The link between the activities in the boxes for managing and controlling technology is shown in the picture by the arrows. The creation of an organisation and information technology vision is the first stage. The senior management then considers how technology, utilising the IT design factors, might influence the organisational structure. Corporate strategy both impacts and is influenced by the organisational structure. A plan for technology is produced with the aid of strategy, structure, and the incorporation of IT into the business. This plan contains a hardware/software/network architecture for the company along with a structure for the IT subunit(s) in the organisation. The strategy outlines the new applications and resources required to run the current technology. The sources of services are also described for instance, from a source outside of the company or from inside. Last but not least, the strategy details how management will oversee the technological endeavour.

An Organisational and Technological Vision

Leaders are usually criticised for lacking vision since visions are uncommon and difficult to develop. Concerned about his declining popularity in the polls, an American president said that "that vision thing" was to blame. A company's vision is crucial, particularly in light of technology's potential to alter the organization's structure, its line of business, and the foundation for competitiveness. Creating a vision for the company and the role of information technology in accomplishing that goal is a basic duty of management [4].

The organization's purpose and the goods and services it offers should be described in the vision. It should specify the markets in which the company will engage in competition as well as its strategy for doing so. A vision includes strategies for mergers, alliances, collaborations, and acquisitions. Information technology will probably have a significant impact on how the organisation is structured and how its value chain operations are supported.

Technology for Organisational Structure

The application of information technology design variables in organisational structure. Because a firm's structure and strategy are so closely related, both of these organisational

components must be taken into account. For instance, a company may seek to compete on the basis of very efficient operations in order to become the industry's low-cost, low-overhead manufacturer.

Production automation might be used by this company to save costs and improve quality. It may handle electronic orders from clients just-in-time and place equivalent orders with its suppliers using electronic customer-supplier connections. The company might use technology matrixing to create electronically connected project teams to simultaneously develop new goods and services. It could use wireless communications, cellular phones, and notebook computers with fax modems to connect with its sales staff and communicate with them electronically, reducing the need for a physical office.

Both strategy and structure must be taken into account. Management aims to create technologies that will provide the company a competitive advantage in addition to adopting a general strategy like being the low-cost manufacturer. Coming up with a concept is the hardest aspect of attaining such an edge. No book can explain creativity or provide a recipe for it. You may create fresh concepts for a strategic edge by analysing what rivals are doing, keeping up with technology, and searching for similarities in other sectors [5].

The creation of interorganizational systems and business relationships are probably part of these initiatives. A manufacturing company's IT strategy could include technology that is incorporated into a product, such the computer chips that operate an automobile's engine, exhaust, antilock brakes, traction control, and other features. A services organisation may investigate how technology might improve upon current offerings, streamline business processes, cut down on cycle times, cut costs, and make the other contributions. You should also think about your online presence and Internet policy.

Using Technology to Inform Decisions

Management has a big part to play in making sure that technology is taken into account in all business decisions. Integration indicates that the management is aware of the possibilities that new technology may bring about. Technology has the power to completely alter how a company does business. The management must also be aware of how choices may affect the technology used by the company. Existing information-processing systems are directly impacted by a choice to join a new business sector. As an example, the introduction of frequent flyer programs significantly changed computerized reservation systems. Two years after the start of its frequent flyer program, at least one large airline started requiring passengers to affix a sticker to their tickets in order to get miles' credit. When the passenger actually took the trip, the airline was able to adjust its reservation system to keep track of the miles!

A Corporate Strategy Plan

A company's vision for its future operations informs its corporate strategy plan. The vision is part of this strategy, which also serves as a roadmap for achieving the goal. Information technology should be a key component of the company's strategic strategy rather than having its own distinct plan. Managers in the IT department may be able to create a more in-depth IT strategy to support the company given the information in the corporate strategic plan .

Despite agreeing that a plan is necessary, many organisations choose not to create one. One often cited justification is that the organization's planning horizon is incompatible with the three to five-year planning horizon for information systems. However, developing an information technology is both feasible and highly desired; the technology is too ubiquitous and significant for planning to happen by accident or just as a result of choices made by staff members in the information services department.

Partnerships and Allies

If the information technology sector is any indication, businesses nowadays develop a wide range of partnerships and alliances. In reality, businesses may team up in one sector with a corporation that they compete with in another. Although Intel and Microsoft have a long history of working together, Intel is also developing processors that run other operating systems. Isuzu Trooper and Rodeo sport utility vehicles are rebadged and sold as Honda and Acura models, respectively. It may be highly enticing to partner with another organisation if their offering or operation is improved by their product or service. These sorts of cooperative partnerships are made possible by information technology, which offers electronic connection and communications.

Innovations in IT

Few businesses ever cease implementing new information technology projects. As technology develops, it appears to inspire fresh suggestions on how to utilise IT to enhance various organisational functions. The business strategy plan should include the major ways that technology may benefit the company. An IT strategy provides more information and specifies certain technological applications that need to be developed. Nowadays, very few people propose totally unrealistic applications. Instead, an effective system may typically be implemented to enhance the organisation. What system is both practical and desirable, then? The selection of application areas should be made by a corporate steering committee as part of creating an information processing strategy. The next step is to decide what kind of system, if any, will be created. The management must take into account the portfolio of applications already in place and provide recommendations about the maximum amount of investment and the portfolio's overall balance [6].

A lot of managerial attention must be paid to the development of systems. Managers must show that they support the creation of a new system and ensure that sufficient user feedback is obtained throughout the design phase. Throughout the design phase, regular group reviews are crucial. Top management must attend these meetings and demonstrate its support for the changes that the system is expected to bring about. We go into greater depth on system analysis and design later on in the book, as well as how the organisation may put effective systems into place.

The IT Environment

We go into further depth on information technology in the book's next section. Information infrastructure is made up of the different shared technologies used by the company. For instance, the company offers networks to which different computers may connect. Individual customers building their own networks or selecting various network service providers wouldn't make sense. Some experts restrict infrastructure to the shared services that a company offers, such as a network; this definition of infrastructure is comparable to how society as a whole understands it, where governments provide infrastructure like roads and airports. Others define infrastructure more broadly as the company's current technological stock that is made accessible to consumers. Infrastructure is crucial because it makes the creation of new IT ventures possible. Depending on whether the company has an Intranet in place, the time and effort needed to design an interactive application that is accessible to all workers will vary greatly.

Ongoing administration of IT

The company still has to deal with the day-to-day responsibility of managing information technology since visions and strategies are long-term in nature. This labour comprises of two

separate types of tasks: creating new apps and maintaining the stock of applications that is already available. Systems development will be covered later in the book. What exactly does operations entail?

Consider Morgan Stanley, a renowned investment bank that has become a significant player in retail brokerage as a result of its 1997 merger with Dean Witter. Without its recent purchase, the investment bank's technology is available around-the-clock, seven days a week. To handle 100,000 deals every day, 15,000 computers are utilised. The company's software is reported to have 100 million lines of code, and its intranet has 10,000 users [7]. Its batch processing cycle completes 34,000 operations each night. As a services company, Morgan Stanley does a lot of information processing. Its IT section serves as its "factory," and managers are responsible for making sure it runs smoothly and on schedule so that the company can consistently make its products [8].

CONCLUSION

Real-time monitoring, inventory optimisation, and faster stakeholder cooperation have all been made possible by the integration of technology, which has led to lower costs, better risk management, and overall improved supply chain efficiency. The issues and concerns surrounding the integration of technology and the corporate environment. It highlights the significance of matching technical investments with corporate strategy, protecting data security and privacy, and promoting an innovative and digitally literate culture inside organisations. Additionally, it emphasises how constant flexibility and adaptability are required to stay up with the quick speed of technology innovations. In conclusion, the incorporation of technology into the corporate environment has become crucial for organisations hoping to succeed in the fiercely competitive business world of today. The abstract demonstrates how technology has had a significant influence on many organisational tasks, from supply chain management to operations and marketing. In order to stay flexible and succeed in the digital age, it highlights the need for organisations to deliberately embrace technology, use its potential, and adapt to the always changing business environment.

REFERENCES:

- [1] F. L. Gaol, S. Rahayu, en T. Matsuo, "The development of information system with strategic planning for integrated system in the indonesian pharmaceutical company", *Open Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.1515/eng-2020-0081.
- [2] P. Trakadas *et al.*, "An artificial intelligence-based collaboration approach in industrial iot manufacturing: Key concepts, architectural extensions and potential applications", *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/s20195480.
- [3] Q. Li, H. Luo, P. X. Xie, X. Q. Feng, en R. Y. Du, "Product whole life-cycle and omni-channels data convergence oriented enterprise networks integration in a sensing environment", *Comput. Ind.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.compind.2015.01.011.
- [4] K. Oliveira, M. Méxas, M. Meiriño, en G. Drumond, "Critical success factors associated with the implementation of enterprise risk management", *J. Risk Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/13669877.2018.1437061.
- [5] B. Tan, E. G. Anderson, en G. G. Parker, "Platform pricing and investment to drive third-party value creation in two-sided networks", *Inf. Syst. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1287/ISRE.2019.0882.
- [6] R. Philipp, G. Prause, en L. Gerlitz, "Blockchain and Smart Contracts for Entrepreneurial Collaboration in Maritime Supply Chains", *Transp. Telecommun.*,

2019, doi: 10.2478/ttj-2019-0030.

- [7] I. A. T. Hashem *et al.*, “The role of big data in smart city”, *Int. J. Inf. Manage.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.ijinfomgt.2016.05.002.
- [8] R. Ford en J. Hardy, “Are we seeing clearly? The need for aligned vision and supporting strategies to deliver net-zero electricity systems”, *Energy Policy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2020.111902.



Impact of Globalization on Business International Business Strategies

Ms. Swati Sharma

Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-swatisharma@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Businesses are expanding to become global issues. The multinational organization's design and its transition both benefit from the use of information technology. As tariffs decline, businesses are likely to relocate quickly in order to take advantage of regional differences in pay rates and specialised skills. Through the Internet, even a one-person business may have sales all over the globe. A multinational organization's activities may be coordinated and held together, according to one researcher who specialises in international business, through information technology. The worldwide company may be managed and coordinated using all of our IT design variables that emphasise communications, such as electronic linkages, technological matrixing, electronic customer/supplier interactions, and virtual components.

KEYWORDS:

Economies, Globe, Information, International, Local.

INTRODUCTION

One of the most significant corporate developments of the last ten years has been globalisation. 579 multinational firms are thought to produce around 25% of the world's output. The worth of these businesses ranges from \$1 billion to \$100 billion. Strongest economies in the globe have a significant focus on trade. Although certain labour organisations and members of Congress are opposed to this initiative, the United States has been aggressively advocating free or reduced tariff trade. Chronic trade surpluses in Japan have drawn attention to global trade and the removal of trade barriers in other nations.

The European Economic Community has chosen the Euro as its official currency and almost all trade barriers have been removed. The NAFTA free-trade agreement, which was signed by the United States, Canada, and Mexico, would gradually eliminate most tariffs over a 15-year period. Economists generally agree that all participating nations will ultimately profit from free trade. Eastern Europe and the Commonwealth of Soviet States both have developing markets. The recent financial crises in Asia and Latin America may have slowed but not halted commerce and global economic activity. The role of managing IT in a company may become more challenging as a result of globalisation. However, IT may significantly enhance the administration of businesses with global operations [1].

Globalization's Impact on Business

Numerous effects of globalisation include:

1. **Manufacturing Using Logic:** Businesses locate their production in areas where they have a competitive advantage in that particular manufacturing.
2. **International shopping:** Companies have a lot of purchasing power over suppliers since they may make purchases for their operations anywhere in the globe.
3. **Customer Service Integration:** A global company is more likely to have consumers from other countries and is able to provide the same quality of customer care everywhere. Scale economies on a global scale. If effectively managed, size may lead to cost savings in production, distribution, and buying.
4. **International goods:** Consumer goods companies have put forth extra effort to sell international brands like Coke and Pepsi and cereals like Kellogg's.
5. **The introduction of goods and services globally:** The company has the ability to pilot new goods and services in one market before launching them globally.
6. **Market subsidies:** One nation's earnings may be used to fund operations in another.
7. **Controlling currency risk:** Trading in many nations with flexible currency rates may assist to lower risks.
8. **The diminishing importance of national boundaries:** Technology's advancement in merging many cultures has far surpassed political development. National governments will find it more challenging to regulate transactions as internet commerce plays a bigger part in society.

One inference from the aforementioned list is that doing business internationally increases complexity and uncertainty. The company will need quicker communications and information processing to meet these difficulties. To govern the organisation, it will have to depend increasingly on IT [2].

Strategies for International Business

There are four main categories of global business strategy.

Multinational

The multinational approach emphasises local adaptability. Subsidiaries might operate independently or as part of a loose federation. The benefit of this strategy is that the business may swiftly adapt to various local demands and opportunities. Because local subsidiaries may make a lot of choices, this model decreases the need for communications. However, there are stringent reporting requirements since central office must keep an eye on the performance from the subsidiaries.

Global

Efficiency is emphasised in a global plan since headquarters has strong central control. Global manufacturing and standardised product designs are the sources of economies. To centrally administer the international company, a robust communications and control system is required.

International

Given that there are independent local subsidiaries, the international approach is quite similar to the multinational. However, these subsidiaries heavily rely on the corporate office for new procedures and goods. A pharmaceutical industry is an excellent illustration. The headquarters company's research facilities create items for global distribution. Local subsidiaries emphasise local marketing and government product approval [3].

Transnational

The multinational corporation tries everything! While maintaining local responsiveness, it strives for global efficiency. By collaborating with its international subsidiaries, the company's headquarters unifies its worldwide operations. This challenging approach seeks to combine the benefits of global integration, efficiency, and innovation with local flexibility. We anticipate that over time, different kinds of businesses will gravitate towards the global model [4].

DISCUSSION

Important Concerns in A Transnational Context

Information Requirements

Information is necessary for a worldwide company to manage and coordinate its many activities. In this setting, reporting and early-warning systems are crucial. Systems that handle financial data and summarise sales data are vital, but they can only account for the past. These systems are examples of conventional reporting and control methods using IT. The worldwide company can run its operations with a lot more active tools thanks to technology. The worldwide corporation has a lot of problems with coordination. IT offers a variety of methods, like as email and fax, to enhance cooperation and communication. International business is significantly dependent on groupware's development. These tools enable remote employees to design a collaborative electronic space. Intranets promote information exchange and provide coordinating services. For instance, a vehicle manufacturer's design labs throughout the globe may collaborate to create the same new automobile. Each studio makes its most current design drawings readily accessible to designers in various places by posting them on the company's intranet. The tool for coordinating the various design groups is provided via the intranet. The manager may utilize IT in a number of ways to create the structure of the international organization, as was covered in Chapter 4. We can see that technology is essential to the development and management of multinational corporations [5].

International IT implementation

The ultimate goal of the multinational corporation is to exchange information and process data anywhere in the globe without having to worry about the platform being utilized. What kind of issues do you run into when attempting to accomplish this goal in a global setting? One or more of the usual issues that a manager of a worldwide organization faces are described in the section that follows. Managing local growth when the overseas unit does not cooperate with headquarters is the first issue. It's possible that the overseas subsidiary is replicating development initiatives already underway elsewhere in the globe. Additionally, it could not have a talented workforce and develop systems that are poorly thought out and developed. In order to implement an international company strategy, coordination and management between the headquarters and subsidiaries are crucial issues.

The local business responds by saying that it is aware of the needs in the area. A remote headquarters unit cannot impose requirements on other nations. This argument brings up the second development issue: How can the company create a set of universal systems that are used in several nations to benefit from economies of scale? The corporate office does not want that each nation have its own accounting and sales reporting systems. It may not be viable to distribute programs across overseas sites without making necessary adaptations for the particular needs in each country since various nations have distinct rules and regulations [6].

The third issue with development is that each nation has genuine and perceived distinctive traits when it comes to building apps. Designers, particularly those who represent headquarters, must understand which characteristics are necessary for a system to operate in a nation and which ones are included to demonstrate local independence. For instance, Straub researched how

people utilise fax and email in the US and Japan. He discovered that managers in each nation were more likely to use a certain form of communication due to cultural differences. Although American and Japanese managers gave traditional communication channels like the phone and face-to-face interactions roughly equal ratings, Straub contends that Japanese managers have a lower opinion of the social presence and information richness of e-mail and fax due to high uncertainty avoidance in Japan and structural features of the Japanese language [7].

Managers must also be aware that an increasing number of businesses seek to establish a global communications network in order to benefit from tools for coordination and communication that allow for the free flow of information internationally. Different technological standards and laws might make this endeavour quite difficult. The kind of telecommunications equipment that may be used on a network is regulated in several countries. PTT monopolies control communications and may limit the ability to transfer data in a number of other nations. Some developing nations may not have sufficient communication infrastructure to host private networks. In order to safeguard domestic competition, nations may also impose import restrictions on certain categories of computer hardware. The complexity and expense of constructing global communications capability may be significantly increased by various communications networks and standards. The fact that the Internet is available in practically every nation and has open standards is one of its most alluring characteristics. Africa and the Middle East are significantly less affected by it than Asia and the West are.

Global information systems may be hampered by a variety of governmental requirements:

1. The need of purchasing specialised equipment in the foreign nation, which could not be compatible with equipment used by other divisions of the multinational company.
2. Prior to data being electronically transported to another nation, certain processing must be completed in the host country.
3. Restrictions on the use of satellites and unique specifications for the construction of private networks.
4. Access to flat-rate leased lines is restricted, or all transmission must be done on lines with variable costs.
5. Internet access limitations and measures to block websites.

Transborder data transfers are the sixth significant concern resulting from worldwide IS operations. Government regulation may restrict the transfer of data across borders, purportedly in order to safeguard its residents' privacy. Regulation also has the effect of limiting the economic clout of foreign businesses and the cultural influence they have on the host nation. The goal of local industry protection seems to be the driving force for many transborder rules. Concerns about people' privacy rights may be real worries for certain nations. This justification is probably used for data controls the most often. A nation may enact rules via its ministry of telecommunications, impose fees, and/or demand official permission of plans to handle data there in order to exercise control [8].

Examples of obstacles to data flows include:

1. Strict rules that mandate processing of data coming from a nation to be done solely in that country, making it challenging to transfer and exchange data.
2. Exorbitant prices charged by government-owned post, telephone, and telegraph ministries for communications services. But as "privatisation" sweeps the world, many PTTs are turning into private or quasi-private businesses.
3. Numerous hacker attacks on computers throughout the globe have shown how hard it is to safeguard networked systems.

Similar to any worldwide endeavour, global IT development may be hampered by linguistic and cultural disparities. Even though fax and e-mail have greatly reduced this issue, time differences may still make it challenging for people in various regions of the globe to communicate. To prevent issues arising from designing a system in only one nation or language, several businesses emphasise combined development teams including members from many nations. A cross-cultural team's creation of an international system could be more readily adopted by foreign companies [9].

International Information Technology Management

What steps may the management take to address the issues mentioned above? Some of these obstacles to IT need for political intervention or regulatory liberalisation, such as the practises of foreign PTT utilities. In other situations, management must act to address issues, and managers must participate in attempts to create procedures that will be applied across international borders. Management is responsible for promoting its vision for the company's worldwide technology infrastructure and resolving disagreements over IT needs.

Global It Management Strategies

Pay Attention to Interorganizational Links

Develop rules for shared vs local systems, establish global systems development capabilities, create an infrastructure, take use of liberalised telecommunications, and work towards standardised data.

Put Interorganizational Linkages in the Foreground

Internationally, the technique of establishing connections with clients and suppliers may be quite successful. Setting up these links might be quite challenging as a result of various telecommunications capabilities across various nations. Data transmission through phone lines is probably not feasible in certain areas due to poor phone system performance. Other nations, like France, have highly well-developed commercial communication infrastructure, which is covered in more detail in the next section. One method for making these connections fast is the Internet.

Develop Global System Development Capabilities

When everyone involved in an IT development project comes from the same nation and works in the same place, management issues arise. Even more difficulty arises when coordinating project teams from different countries. They are hard to coordinate because of language and distance. A New York bank has a development team that is organised by groupware and includes members in New York, Lexington, Massachusetts, and Ireland. Hiring personnel with the right expertise to work on technology might be challenging in certain foreign nations. In seven different nations, interviews with IT managers for multinational companies revealed striking variances in their achievements and talents. Since not all nations offer educational programmes that train students for careers in systems analysis or programming, a significant barrier to the development of multinational systems may be a lack of human skills [10].

Establish Infrastructure

Infrastructure spending may be incredibly difficult to justify. The aspect of technology that has a delayed benefit is infrastructure. The most straightforward illustration is a global communications network. A worldwide, private network had a negative net present value, according to thorough costing performed by one money-center bank, and the economic criteria strongly recommended against developing the network. The bank still proceeded and

discovered that the new IT offered a lot of advantages that were hard to evaluate. Essentially, the bank could "plug in" any application to this network and make it available wherever it conducted business.

Use Liberalised Electronic Communications to Your Advantage

Foreign nations are being affected by the deregulation movement that is sweeping the United States. French authorities have separated France Telecom from the PTT and turned it into a quasi-public entity. In the last two decades, France Telecom has implemented the Mini- tel system, a mass market communications network, in favour of an antiquated phone system. Through Transpac, it is a pioneer in the provision of packet-switched data communications. The expansion of international communications networks, which is crucial for managing in a global setting, is facilitated by changes like these [11].

Ensure Uniform Data

The identification of data is one of the main issues with sharing it. According to a legend, a major computer vendor allegedly examined its logistics systems and discovered that, depending on the system, "ship date" may signify as many as six or seven distinct things. It may be the promised ship date in one system and the item's departure date in another. The company has to have a shared vocabulary of words and meanings in order to achieve economies of scale by sharing data and technology.

Create Guidelines for Local Vs Shared Systems

Roche's list may be supplemented with the following crucial tactic: To determine when a system should be shared and when a local, autonomous system is preferable, you must establish rules. Economies of scale and data sharing are two clear benefits of shared systems. Shared systems have the tendency to become quite big and complicated, which is an issue. Additionally, certain locations and people have unique demands that the system must take into account. The system becomes bulkier and harder to programme as the number of exceptions rises.

A local system's benefit is that it may often be swiftly constructed in response to a local problem. Special interfaces will need to be developed if it subsequently becomes essential to coordinate this system with other applications. The company has likely spent money on several systems when maybe one would have been sufficient if each site ends up requiring a comparable system and cannot share this one . For this sort of choice, there are no hard rules. Both strategies have had success and failure for businesses. This issue results from system development in a global context. Management must acknowledge the issue's existence and weigh the advantages and disadvantages of local vs shared, global systems.

CONCLUSION

The multi- national, global, international, and transnational methods are among the at least four international business strategies. IT, particularly IT organisation design factors that emphasise communications, knowledge exchange, and coordination, may be utilised to assist international business. One of the biggest difficulties in running a global company is coordination between the headquarters and subsidiaries. For a number of reasons, it might be challenging to execute worldwide applications of the technology. Many multinational corporations discover they need a worldwide network, a technical infrastructure that connects the company's dispersed parts. Worldwide networking, information exchange, and coordination are made possible thanks in part to the Internet, and notably intranets. Companies developing technology must weigh the benefits and efficiency of common systems against the advantages of local flexibility and

independence. International IT problems also include dealing with concerns like standards, consistent data, and the varying standards and regulations of telecommunications in different nations. Developing nations with strong central governments struggle to balance their desire to maintain control over their economy and information with their need to engage in the development of technology, particularly the Internet.

REFERENCES:

- [1] M. A. Witt, "De-globalization: Theories, predictions, and opportunities for international business research," *J. Int. Bus. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1057/s41267-019-00219-7.
- [2] O. Shenkar, Y. Luo, and T. Chi, *International business*. 2014. doi: 10.4324/9780203584866.
- [3] A. Verbeke and T. Hutzschenreuter, "The dark side of digital globalization," *Acad. Manag. Perspect.*, 2021, doi: 10.5465/amp.2020.0015.
- [4] P. Sharma, T. Y. Leung, R. P. J. Kingshott, N. S. Davcik, and S. Cardinali, "Managing uncertainty during a global pandemic: An international business perspective," *J. Bus. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2020.05.026.
- [5] U. De Brentani, E. J. Kleinschmidt, and S. Salomo, "Success in global new product development: Impact of strategy and the behavioral environment of the firm," *J. Prod. Innov. Manag.*, 2010, doi: 10.1111/j.1540-5885.2010.00707.x.
- [6] J. R. Hudson, "Theories of management," *Creat. Commons Attrib. Commer. Rep.*, 2015.
- [7] B. Kuzmanovic, Z. Tesic, I. Tomic, S. Buncic, M. Tomic, and M. S. Stamenic, "Performance management methods: A case study from international industrial companies," *Eng. Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.5755/j01.ee.30.1.16264.
- [8] P. D. R. S. Patel, "Impact of Information Technology on Global Business Strategies: Globalization Effect," *Int. J. Trend Sci. Res. Dev.*, 2017, doi: 10.31142/ijtsrd2390.
- [9] N. H. Othman, A. H. M. Pazil, S. A. Attaullah, S. Z. M. Zaib, C. W. Jin, and N. F. D. Mahadi, "Influence of Work Experience and Education Towards Business Performance Among Entrepreneurs," *Int. Bus. Educ. J.*, 2016.
- [10] J. Calvo, J. L. Del Olmo, and V. Berlanga, "Supply chain resilience and agility: a theoretical literature review," *Int. J. Supply Chain Oper. Resil.*, 2020, doi: 10.1504/ijscor.2020.105950.
- [11] N. Hoang Tien, T. Duy Thuc, P. The Vinh, and D. Thi Phuong Chi, "Staff motivation policy of foreign companies in Vietnam," ~ 1 ~ *Int. J. Financ. Manag. Econ.*, 2020.



International Virtual Companies and IT

Ms. Neha Saxena

Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-nehasinha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

International virtual corporations have become a well-known organizational paradigm, driven by developments in information technology (IT) and the expanding globalization of the corporate environment. This abstract investigates the relationship between IT and global virtual businesses, emphasizing the critical function of technology in facilitating effective cross-border cooperation and communication. This abstract attempt to provide insights into the advantages, difficulties, and potential future implications of IT for multinational virtual enterprises by reviewing a variety of literature and empirical facts. The abstract opens by presenting the idea of global virtual enterprises, which are made up of scattered workforces and virtual teams that operate via IT infrastructure. It shows the benefits of an organizational structure, such as the availability of talent from across the world, cost savings, and flexibility. The abstract then explores how crucial IT is to enabling online cooperation among global virtual businesses. It highlights numerous IT systems that allow for real-time communication, collaboration, and information sharing among team members situated in different locations, including video conferencing, instant messaging, and project management platforms. The role of cloud computing, document sharing, and virtual workplaces in facilitating easy information transmission and collaboration is also emphasized in the abstract.

KEYWORDS:

Computer, Cultural, Internet, Information Technology, Strategy.

INTRODUCTION

The creation of multinational virtual businesses that operate beyond geographic borders and take use of IT infrastructure and tools to enable seamless cooperation and communication is a result of the advent of globalization and developments in information technology (IT). This review article examines the idea of global virtual businesses and the critical function that IT plays in facilitating their operations. This study attempts to provide insights into the advantages, difficulties, and potential future consequences of IT in the context of global virtual enterprises by analyzing a variety of literature, case studies, and empirical data [1].

The difficulties faced by multinational virtual businesses, especially in light of cross-cultural issues. While addressing possible difficulties connected to language limitations, time zone variations, and fostering efficient cross-cultural cooperation, it looks at how IT might assist in bridging cultural divides. The significance of cybersecurity and data privacy inside multinational virtual enterprises is another key element that is explored in the abstract. It emphasizes the need of strong cybersecurity controls, data encryption methods, and secure remote access protocols to safeguard private data sent between various locations and IT

systems. The opening part gives a general summary of how important international virtual businesses are becoming in today's increasingly globalized corporate environment. It provides an overview of the review paper's goals and establishes the context for the debates that will follow.

Definition and Characteristics of International Virtual Companies

This section covers the main characteristics of multinational virtual corporations and defines them. The idea of virtual teams, distributed workforces, and the use of IT solutions to promote cooperation and communication among team members who are geographically dispersed are all explored in this article. The part also covers the advantages and difficulties of running an international virtual business [2].

Electronic Communication and Virtual Cooperation

This section explores how information technology supports virtual cooperation throughout global virtual businesses. It talks about how to promote cross-border cooperation and real-time communication using technologies like video conferencing, instant messaging, and project management systems. The role of cloud computing, document sharing, and virtual workspace technologies in facilitating smooth knowledge sharing and information interchange among team members is also covered in this section.

Cross-cultural Challenges and Considerations

The cross-cultural issues and difficulties that worldwide virtual businesses must contend with are covered in this section. It investigates how cultural variations affect team dynamics, decision-making procedures, and communication patterns. The topic of this part is how IT can help with cross-cultural communication, awareness-raising, and productive cooperation. It also draws attention to possible difficulties caused by language boundaries, time zone variations, and fostering trust among members of a virtual team [3].

Security of Data and Data Privacy

The crucial topic of cybersecurity and data privacy in global virtual firms is the main emphasis of this section. It talks about the difficulties and dangers of protecting sensitive data as it is transported across many locations and IT systems. The need of deploying strong cybersecurity measures, data encryption methods, and secure remote access protocols is explored in this section in order to safeguard corporate data and reduce possible cyber-attacks.

Future Directions and Implications for Strategy

The strategic ramifications and future orientations of IT-enabled global virtual enterprises are examined in this section. It talks about the possibilities for higher productivity, cost reductions, and accessibility to worldwide talent pools. The section investigates the effects of cutting-edge technology on the operations and expansion of global virtual businesses, including blockchain, virtual reality, and artificial intelligence. It also emphasises the need of ongoing innovation, strategic planning, and adaptability in order to fully use IT in the context of global virtual businesses. A synopsis of the overall influence of information technology on global virtual enterprises and summarises the major conclusions of the review article. It highlights the importance of IT in facilitating seamless cooperation, getting beyond geographic obstacles, and propelling the success of global virtual businesses. The conclusion also emphasizes the need for businesses using IT for international business operations to address the issues of cross-cultural cooperation, cybersecurity, and data protection. Overall, this review article offers a thorough examination of the interaction between information technology and global virtual businesses. In the increasingly linked global corporate world, it highlights the revolutionary

potential of IT to enable cross-border cooperation, get over regional limitations, and fuel the growth of multinational virtual businesses [4].

DISCUSSION

ABB and VeriFone provide proof that a global company relies on information technology for communication, coordination, and the exchange of information and expertise. However, neither a global nor a virtual firm can be founded on the basis of technology alone. The organization's structure and culture are decided by senior management. Senior management designed and created organisations at both ABB and VeriFone that promoted regional autonomy and quick reaction to the environment. Technology makes it easier to start and run these businesses, just as it may be very important for any organisation looking to go global. VeriFone's advantages as a virtual company in international trade make it a potential role model for other businesses. Because of price and import limitations, less developed nations have been excluded from the computer revolution for years, which has stifled their insatiable thirst for personal computers. Whereas a few years ago there were hardly any PCs in Brazil, now computers play a significant role in everyday life. Tens of thousands of Brazilians are said to be doing their banking from home. Poland, Indonesia, Uganda, and Bangladesh all have access to PCs [5].

Since so many of these computers are employed in commerce, the gap in competitiveness between businesses in developed and less-developed countries is closing. These organisations may start with very affordable PCs and a client-server architecture since they do not have outdated technology. A Prague bank that had no computers switched from paper to a client-server network using Dell PCs, enabling it to establish its first connection with global financial trading networks. In order for potential buyers to assess Chile's export goods, the export promotion agency of Chile linked 1 60 PCs from all over the globe to a collection of Compaq servers in Santiago.

Chile is one of the pioneers in deploying PC technology in Latin America. For managing inventory and creating invoices, many small businesses utilise computers. Larger businesses arm their sales staff with handheld terminals or notebook computers, such the vintner Toro and the dairy Loncoleche. PC-based systems are used by Compania de Petroleos de Chile to track diesel fuel sales and track tree development. The Chilean government is investing \$3 million to equip classrooms with computers. Then again In Chile, there are 3.3 PCs for every 100 persons, compared to 30 in the United States [6].

Brazil has lowered its import taxes on computers, and as a result, sales have increased. Given interest rates of 12 to 14 percent per month on capital, a supermarket distributor in central Brazil was never able to buy a computer. A mainframe computer was utilised by its primary rival to arrange trucks. But regardless of whether there were orders or not, the wholesaler dispatched its trucks on the same routes every day. The distributor has been able to deliver 30% more items with a 35% fewer fleet of vehicles thanks to a \$3000 PC and a package from a Maryland company. It has decreased employment at the warehouse from 95 to 80 persons. In order to monitor inventory and orders, the firm additionally deployed bar code scanners and a central computer. It is now, for the first time, using technology more effectively than its rivals [7].

Models for Business and Management

Ives and Jarvenpaa propose that a worldwide company passes through the following phases in establishing its management of information technology based on their study.

Separate Operations

Many multinational corporations allowed their foreign subsidiaries a great deal of autonomy in the 1960s and 1970s, allowing them to buy hardware and software from regional suppliers. The applications put into use varied greatly across nations. There was limited communication with the IT department at headquarters. Although a chart of accounts or financial reporting guidelines may have been enforced by headquarters on subsidiaries, this data were seldom supplied electronically.

Driven by the HQ

Multinational corporations moved to improving the effectiveness of their information technology operations in the 1980s. In order to save development and operational expenses, the U.S.-based corporate headquarters aimed to install global applications at subsidiaries. Efficiency seemed to be the driving force behind this strategy, and local subsidiaries did not receive any benefit [8].

Cognitive Synergy

With this method of handling IT, local subsidiaries regain control. The corporate headquarters seeks to influence the decisions made by the subsidiaries. The company may hold international planning conferences. If this approach is successful, the subsidiaries should consult headquarters for assistance. To prevent overlapping development efforts and promote resource sharing, headquarters works to coordinate the subsidiaries.

Globalised Integrated IT

This strategy is often used as a result of demand from international clients. The company must provide more uniform customer service across borders. Global input is required for systems design. The business will presumably consolidate its data centers and standardize its data. Certain applications, such order entry, will be listed as common systems by headquarters. These systems will only be minimally modified to accommodate a subsidiary [9]. Ives and Jarvenpaa hypothesise a connection between the company's approach to IT management and the earlier-presented business models. It is anticipated that the international company would favour autonomous operations. The local subsidiary is allowed a lot of latitude in making judgements on information technology. Local reaction is the strategy's primary concern. Efficiency is emphasised in the global business model. With this method of doing business, we would anticipate finding a technological strategy that is led by the headquarters. In an effort to cut down on duplication and promote shared systems, head office will aim to coordinate and centralise.

Most likely, an IT strategy of intellectual synergy will be paired with an international business model. Headquarters serve as a source of direction and updated information for subsidiaries. Through planning and information exchange, headquarters aims to affect the technological policies of its subordinate companies. The likelihood of a multinational company using a worldwide, integrated IT strategy is high. Core systems that will provide consistent customer service in a worldwide market will be defined by headquarters. The firm's management is aware that information technology is a key component of its strategy. For many years, critics have said that by bringing people from all over the globe together, transport and communications networks are forming a global village. The Internet and satellite communications systems are two technologies on the communications side that help to create a global village [10].

The following figure's map illustrates the Internet's global reach. There are host servers on every continent excluding Antarctica, however access there is restricted. Over 100 million individuals worldwide had immediate access to the Starr report on President Clinton as it was placed online. No news- print or television system could match this quick publishing.

Systems for satellite phones also provide individuals the chance to feel closer to one another. In following chapters, we go into more detail about these systems. In essence, they provide connectivity everywhere on the planet via a network of low-orbit satellites. As with other technology, prices are now somewhat high, but as more competition grows, costs should decrease. Think of how simple it would be to call home from the midst of the Arabian desert!

Imperialism, Internet and Developing Countries

We discussed some of the restrictions that nations sometimes erect earlier in the chapter that prevent the free flow of information. At a recent meeting in Malaysia, a delegate of a developing Asian nation said that Vice President Al Gore's proposed "Information superhighway" was the "latest example of American imperialism." During his speech, this individual bemoaned a variety of problems with modern technology and the Internet: There was no way to authenticate information on the Internet; some recent civil unrest was "perpetuated" by unverified information on the Internet. His government had to stop censoring newspapers and magazines when fax machines became widely available because people asked friends in other countries to fax the excised material to them. To offer correct information, the Army created a website, but nobody visited it. It was crucial for his nation and others to engage in electronic commerce and the Internet, but it was as crucial to figure out how to avoid being influenced by online information [11].

It is obvious that modern information technology, especially the Internet, makes it challenging for less democratic regimes to regulate and control information. The Internet enables companies in developing nations to do business with clients all around the globe, extending their markets and boosting commerce. However, people with an Internet connection may access a wealth of information thanks to the same technology. The Internet culture emphasises the free flow and accessibility of information more than the mere existence of information. Strong central governments that have significant economic power are common in many emerging nations. These regimes' top officials often oppose giving the people complete openness and information. Whether or whether governments participate in the technological revolution will depend on how they handle this conundrum. Otherwise, they risk falling behind the rest of the world.

CONCLUSION

The strategic ramifications and potential future developments of IT-enabled global virtual businesses. It talks about the possibility of increasing productivity, lowering costs, and acquiring global talent. The abstract also discusses new technologies, like block chain, virtual reality, and artificial intelligence, and their prospective effects on the development and expansion of global virtual businesses. In conclusion, the way organizations work across boundaries has been revolutionized by the integration of IT into global virtual firms. The revolutionary significance of IT in allowing seamless communication, overcoming regional limitations, and fueling the growth of global virtual businesses is highlighted in this abstract. In order to effectively use the potential of IT in the context of global virtual firms, it emphasizes the need for organizations to solve cross-cultural difficulties, priorities cybersecurity and data protection, and adapt to developing technology.

REFERENCES:

- [1] A. Kukytė and E. Jasinskas, "The Management of a Virtual Project Team in an International Company: The Perspective of Virtual Project Team Leaders", *Tiltai*, 2021, doi: 10.15181/tbb.v86i1.2266.
- [2] A. Kukytė, "A Conceptual Management Model of Virtual Project Team in International

- Companies”, *Vilnius Univ. Open Ser.*, 2021, doi: 10.15388/vgisc.2021.8.
- [3] F. Cahen en F. M. Borini, “International Digital Competence”, *J. Int. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.intman.2019.100691.
- [4] A. Kolmykov, “Management of the International Company in Virtual Space”, *Adm. Consult.*, 2019, doi: 10.22394/1726-1139-2019-3-138-145.
- [5] F. D. Behrend en R. Erwee, “Mapping knowledge flows in virtual teams with SNA”, *J. Knowl. Manag.*, 2009, doi: 10.1108/13673270910971860.
- [6] I. Ahmedov, “The Impact Of Digital Economy On International Trade”, *Eur. J. Bus. Manag. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.24018/ejbmr.2020.5.4.389.
- [7] F. Santiago, A. Metil, O. Podtserkovnyi, K. Vozniakovska, en V. Oliukha, “Legal aspects of blockchain technology use”, *J. Leg. Ethical Regul. Issues*, 2019, doi: 10.1201/9780429674457-14.
- [8] C. S. Chong, “Successful international communication”, *Training, Lang. Cult.*, 2020, doi: 10.22363/2521-442X-2020-4-1-55-65.
- [9] F. Cahen en F. Borini, “Explaining Internet Companies’ Internationalization: An Approach of Competences”, *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3383189.
- [10] R. Friedrich, I. Stengel, U. Bleimann, en P. Walsh, “Enhancing Virtual Team Performance via VTMM – A real world case study”, *Bavar. J. Appl. Sci.*, 2015.
- [11] Z. Guo *et al.*, “Applications of virtual reality in maintenance during the industrial product lifecycle: A systematic review”, *Journal of Manufacturing Systems*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.jmsy.2020.07.007.



Components of a Personal Computer

Dr. Vijayarengam Gajapathy

Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),

Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-vgajapathy@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The catalyst for everything was a computer. The machine discussed in this chapter has been used with communications technology, among other things, to significantly alter the form and operation of organisations. At first, people thought of computers as big, powerful calculation tools. In the 1970s, a businessman told a group of students that he could not see why anybody would be interested in a machine that produced thousands of sheets of paper each hour. The capabilities of the technology have drastically improved over the last 20 years thanks to the convergence of computers, communications, and databases; one can now do much more than simply print! Incredible technological advancements have sparked new ideas on how to organise markets and organisations. The technology behind these new business models is examined in the next two chapters.

KEYWORDS:

Bus, Computer, Machine, Memory, Technology.

INTRODUCTION

The market of today is complicated. There are several computer suppliers with various features and costs. What is the bus, and how does it affect a computer's speed? Describe RAM and ROM. Is it important which computer has the faster clock speed? You need to understand how computers operate, in particular how certain characteristics affect their performance, in order to make wise purchase selections. The fundamentals of computers are covered in this chapter. We discuss their history in the next chapter to provide context for how the industry came to be in the position it is in now. Computers and the related technology were created by people, and as a result, one of the most challenging elements of computers is a result of this human design. Many of the engineering and design choices made during the creation of computers seem random. Computer design differs from a discipline like mathematics, where theorems are produced and carefully demonstrated.

Even a computer specialist may not immediately see the benefits of a certain design element. By weighing costs and performance predictions for the computer's intended usage, designers arrive at conclusions. We explore broad ideas that underpin the behaviour of most computer systems since design choices are often arbitrary, even if individual machines will differ from any generic presentation [1]. Computer hardware the tangible components of the computer is a common term for the tools we examine in this and the next chapter. The instructions in the form of programmes that direct the hardware to carry out tasks are referred to as computer software in Chapter 9. Programmes are physically input into the computer using a keyboard. A

programme is represented electronically in computer memory and cannot be viewed once it is inside the machine.

A Personal Computer's Components

A personal computer is the one you are most likely to use initially. These computers typically have a keyboard for data entry, a CRT or television-like output device for data display, and some kind of storage. a normal, easy schematic for a computer like this. The central processing unit, sometimes known as the CPU, houses the logic that directs the computations performed by the computer. The central processor unit is linked to a bus in most personal computers. The bus serves as a means of communication and connects different components of the computer. Data and instructions from programmes informing the computer what to perform are transported on the bus. The CPU and random-access memory, often known as what is sometimes referred to as main memory, are connected via a separate bus on modem computers. Modern CPU and memory chips are so quick that the main bus, into which the keyboard and secondary storage devices are connected, is too sluggish for the CPU and memory in this case. Hence, a separate, high-speed bus is required. There are two types of information stored in the computer's primary memory. Data comes first, as one would anticipate. Software programmes that include instructions are likewise stored in primary memory. The CPU is given instructions via the programme or instructions. The computer's logic is provided via instructions, which allow it to carry out computations and manipulate data. Memory's passive nature it just serves as a location to store information is one of its primary characteristics. When the CPU does a computation, it transfers data back and forth to memory while utilising internal registers to carry out instructions.

An additional storage option is the diskette drive or disc. Usually bigger and less expensive than main memory; supplementary storage is also available. Although the CPU has the greatest logic in the computer, we can see those other components, such the disc controller, also need some thinking to perform their jobs. Similar to how a visual driver controls the CRT, a keyboard processor connects the keyboard to the computer. The last processor is an input-output processor, which is responsible for managing equipment like printers. Hardware essentially contains the instructions that are stored in read-only memory and utilised by the computer. When you switch on your personal computer, a component known as the ROM BIOS, which includes the fundamental input-output system of the device, loads. So these are the parts that make up a normal personal computer. The keyboard, a systems unit, a monitor or CRT, and a printer are what the user can see. The systems box houses the diskette, CD-ROM, and disc drives in addition to all the other parts [2].

RAM or Primary Memory

Despite the fact that the central processing unit (CPU) manages the computer, we must first talk about main memory in order to show how the computer stores data and instructions. We will examine how the CPU uses the data and programme that are stored to create outcomes in the next section.

The Mathematical Foundation of Computers

The arithmetic operations humans often do may be computed by a computer using an electrical equivalent. However, unlike the usual base 10 with which we are aware, computer systems operate at their most basic level using a different number basis.

How Memories Are Arranged

Now that numbers and symbols can be conveniently represented, we need a means to keep them in memory. Different memory organisation strategies have been used by various computer designers. The majority of computers combine sets of bits to create characters, also known as bytes. The character set's size is determined by the amount of bits. Using the aforementioned example, we can encode two or more characters using a binary integer of n digits. representing instance, if there are 4 bits, the number of symbols representing the data might be 24, or 16. The character set of an 8-bit (or byte) computer, which is used by many current computers, may contain up to 28 (or 256) symbols. The computer is capable of displaying many symbols, including capital and lowercase letters, numbers, punctuation, and others.

After a character set is created, the machine's memory organisation becomes the next design challenge. We need a means to reference storage since one fundamental purpose of memory is to store and retrieve data. An example from daily life will assist to make the issue clearer. Let's say we are anticipating a significant piece of mail. The delivery will be made to our street address' mailbox. We are certain that if the mail is there, we will locate it by checking the mailbox at our address [3].

DISCUSSION

Each item of data that is kept in memory has to be defined in order for it to be put in a specific location and retrieved from that location. Each character may have a unique address in memory, or sometimes, groups of characters would be combined to create words, and those words would also have a unique address. Four 8-bit bytes are often joined to make a word in computer architectures, although each byte also has an address. A word structure is practical since multiple numbers and other kinds of instructions may fit inside a single word.

Data and instructions both need to be kept in memory, therefore choosing the format of the instructions is a design issue. The instruction must at the very least include an operation code that indicates which operation, such as add or subtract, is to be carried out. One or more addresses are joined with the operation code. Let's say a computer contains 8-bit words, each of which is made up of four bytes. An alphabetic letter or two integers may both be stored in a single byte. This instruction might be interpreted by the computer as: Add the items in the computer's unique "arithmetic register" to the contents of storage location 3456.

A single-address machine is built using instructions that, as in the example above, have only one operation code and one address. The memory location for the one piece of data that the instruction will act on is specified by the single address for the majority of instructions. The address of a memory location whose content is to be added to some data already present in the central processing unit is specified in the case of an add instruction.

Memory Engineering

How exactly does a computer save data? To express a 0 or a 1, all we need to do is differentiate between two states. We can create an alphabet of symbols and numbers using various number bases from these binary integers. All modern computers that employ main or random access memory do so using semiconductor technology. The transistor and capacitor are two examples of the electronic components included in a typical memory cell. The computer's creator would indicate a memory value of 1 by placing a voltage on the capacitor, and a value of 0 by not doing so. The fact that RAM is volatile is an essential feature. The information stored in RAM memory is lost when the power is switched off.

Central Processing Unit

As was already said, the CPU, which houses the majority of the computer's logic circuitry, manages how the device functions. Data and programme instructions are both stored in memory. The instructions are stored in a simple computer system sequentially, starting at some point in memory. Conventionally, unless the programme orders it differently, the CPU always retrieves and executes the following instruction in sequence [4].

CPU Operate

On a single chip, the central processing unit, or CPU, is located on the majority of computers. The sophisticated CPU chip is simplified to show the following parts: The control unit controls the CPU and starts the fetch and execute cycles for instructions. The bus connects random access memory chips to the cache memory on the chip. Be aware that the 64-bit-wide bus used to transfer data between the CPU and memory exists. The 32-bit wide address bus transfers addresses from RAM to the CPU to retrieve instructions and to retrieve and store data. A component of the CPU chip's very quick memory is the code cache. In order for the CPU to access a set of programme instructions quicker than it would be able to if they were just on memory chips, the chip replicates them from RAM in this location. The data cache also functions as quick memory, allowing for quicker access to tiny quantities of data than is possible with RAM memory chips. The next instruction in a programme that is to be executed is always indicated by the instruction location counter.

The instruction decoder interprets each instruction, for instance by analysing the ADD instruction to inform the control unit that an add operation is necessary and specifying the registers that are needed. Numerous computer commands make use of a memory location. For instance, the ADD command may read ADD X, where X stands for a RAM-based piece of data. The address in memory for this data is determined by the address generator. The floating-point unit conducts floating-point arithmetic, whereas the integer unit does integer arithmetic. Logic operations like comparisons between two integers are formed by the arithmetic and logic unit.

An instruction is normally carried out by the CPU in two steps. The fetch phase comes first. Its goal is to transfer an instruction to the instruction decoder for processing once it has been located using the instruction location counter. The control unit controls the execution of the instruction during the execute phase. For instance, the instruction can state to take data from a certain address in memory and add it to a number already present in the integer unit. The speed of operation is controlled by a clock on the chip. For instance, a device running at 500 MHz generates 500 million cycles per second from its clock. While some instructions may be completed in a single clock cycle, many others take many. Due to their complexity, floating-point operations often demand the most clock cycles [5].

Caching There may be discussions of various memory cache types in computer product reviews. Moving information and instructions into and out of RAM is a laborious process. There is memory that can transfer data in a single clock cycle, although it is much more expensive than conventional RAM. utilising this fast memory, designers create tiny caches or "holding areas" to store the information and instructions the CPU is presently utilising. This tactic works because the majority of programmes only need a limited number of physical memory locations at a time, so that the cache will typically have the necessary information or instruction. The slower RAM must be accessed when the CPU requires data or instructions that are not in the cache, which causes further delays.

A Set of Instructions

Many types of instructions in the table, such as branching, arithmetic, data transfer, and logical comparison. Large computers contain instruction repertoires of well over a hundred, as well as ten or more registers that may execute mathematical calculations or act as temporary storage for data [6].

Rise VS. CISC

Circuits made of electronics house the CPU. A single, intricate circuit may carry out certain instructions, allowing the full computation to be finished in a single clock cycle. Under the direction of microprograms that are kept in read-only memory inside the CPU itself, additional instructions are carried out on a number of more general-purpose circuits. A programmer will never see these microprograms that chip designers write. They are used to carry out complicated instructions and function by replacing a massively huge and sophisticated circuit that would be needed to complete the whole task in a single step with a sequence of little or "micro" execution steps on a number of general-purpose circuits.

One with a lot of these intricate instructions is referred to as a CISC processor. One typical CISC command, for instance, calls for the memory addition of two integers. Since memory is unable to carry out the command, a microprogram is used to carry it out. It transfers data from memory to registers, adds the numbers, and then puts the result back in memory. It takes an exceptionally huge and complicated circuit, which is costly to manufacture and takes a very long time to design and test, to implement that many stages in a single electrical circuit. Designing complicated instructions is made easier by using a microprogram. The many general-purpose circuits that the microcode employs are simple to build and cheap to produce. It does, however, require a lot of work to create and verify the microcode that executes a complicated command.

Single, straightforward instructions, such adding the contents of one register to another, are built into RISC processors. The vast majority of the identical registers found in RISC processors are utilised to store interim findings for quick access. Having all instructions run in a single clock cycle is the goal of the RISC chip designer. RISC processors are easier to use and carry out individual instructions significantly quicker than CISC processors. The RISC CPU is expected to be quicker and less expensive to manufacture than a CISC CPU, but the two machines could complete the same work in the same amount of time even though a RISC CPU often has to execute more instructions than a CISC CPU. A RISC processor is easier to develop and implement than a CISC processor because it needs fewer circuitry. The fundamental drawback of RISC systems is that their language compiler requirements are higher than those of CISC [7].

Given that it looks that modem chips have elements of both types of architectural designs, the argument between RISC and CISC proponents may not be all that significant. One manufacturer, for instance, is said to have implemented a CISC CPU using a RISC architecture in order to remain backwards compatible with older systems. In the future, the CISC and RISC architectures may combine, resulting in CPU chips with CISC and RISC components.

1. **Clock movement:** The speed of machine cycles is determined by the clock. A chip's performance will improve if its clock speed is increased while all other factors remain constant.
2. **Data flow:** How much data is sent between memory and the CPU with each instruction is referred to as the data path or bus size. If everything else stays the same, having a wider data channel speeds up the system since processing data requires fewer visits to memory [8].

3. **Computation:** Instruction execution will be quicker if the chip can process more bits at once since the instruction will only need to be performed once.
4. **Memory capacity:** Large programmes may often run more rapidly with extra memory. It is crucial when utilising graphical user interfaces or when many programmes are running at once.
5. **Floating-point computations:** Many numerical operations will be quicker if the chip has built-in floating-point arithmetic since they can be carried out in hardware rather than software.
6. **MIPS:** This number represents the chip's actual speed.
7. **The quantity of transistors in a chip:** Generally, the quicker the chip, the denser the transistor packing.
8. **Parallel computation:** The Intel Pentium II and III CPUs can decode three instructions each clock cycle thanks to their three instruction registers.

Execution that is pipelined. Similar to a factory assembly line, instructions are obtained and carried out in a pipeline by moving through a sequence of phases. One instruction follows another as it moves through the pipeline, allowing the pipeline to handle many instructions at once. Performance was significantly impacted by the AT or 286 chip. The data link between memory and the CPU quadrupled in size as clock speeds rose. The Pentium, the most powerful CPU in use today, has a speed that is more than a hundred times faster than the AT. These devices retrieve 64 bits of data at once and process 32 bits at a time.

The Pentium chip is the centre of a product family made by Intel. The Celeron chip is a low-cost, lower-performance Pentium processor made for computers priced under \$1,000; it is a Pentium that operates at a slower speed and, in its first iterations, lacks a cache memory on the CPU chip. For 3-D processing, the Pentium III processor contains 70 additional inbuilt instructions. For servers, the Pentium Xeon is offered.

Although the aforementioned factors will assist you in choosing a computer, they are insufficient since PC makers have developed various methods to make PCs speedier. Cache memory, a high-speed memory that accelerates the slower memory that we initially. A disc drive, where data access typically takes 10 milliseconds. That information is put in a cache memory rather than being moved right into main memory. The cache memory is full with the requested data as well as other adjacent data when the computer reads from the disc. The material may be sent to main memory at memory rates rather than at disc access speeds if the subsequent read is for cached data. Naturally, if there is no "hit" on the cache, the computer must get the needed data from the disc since the cache does not contain them [9].

Almost wherever a computer is needed, a cache may be employed to speed it up. Many PCs combine main memory with a cache. A 512 kbyte cache might be included with a 64-Mbyte memory. To increase video speeds, the video controller may also work with a cache or independent memory. A pipelined computer, as previously mentioned, divides instructions into several little stages, much like an assembly line. A different circuit is responsible for handling each of these processes or phases. When a stage of an instruction is complete, it moves on to the subsequent step, and the stage it just finished starts working on the subsequent instruction.

The Pentium processor, commonly known as superscalar architecture, has two integer processing units that are each fed by their own instruction stream. The Pentium CPU can carry out two instructions every clock cycle because to its design. It is necessary to modify programmes that convert higher-level user languages into machine language to identify which user programme instructions may be divided and executed in parallel. Given that certain

operations must be performed in a specific order, it is unlikely that the chip will always be able to execute two streams of instructions simultaneously.

Today's PC programmes often use graphics, thus producers are now focusing on the visual controller and its function inside the computer. Local bus video, a link between the CPU and the video controller, is a feature of certain machines that operates at a speed closer to that of the bus between memory and the CPU than that of the bus used for peripherals like printers or modems. In order to offload the display job from the CPU, graphics accelerator cards are visual controllers that also feature a processing chip and a lot of memory [10].

Finally, you may buy a computer that connects the CPU to peripherals through a broader, quicker bus. Every component of the original PCs, including the video, memory, printers, and others, shared the same bus. 32-bit CPUs have their own data pipeline of 32 bits to memory, as we explained previously. A bus that connects computers to peripherals, such printers and discs, often carries more data than the typical 16-bit ISA bus. There are currently three different types of buses: the PCI, or Peripheral Component Interconnect, and the Universal Serial Bus, or USB. The USB enables the connection of up to 127 components to a computer and is "plug and play," meaning that the bus automatically detects the component and the user is not required to set switches on printed circuit cards in order for it to function. It can handle data at a rate of 12 Mbytes per second and is appropriate for peripherals with low- to medium-speed communication, such a digital camera. The performance of a computer may be significantly impacted by all of these variables. Because there are numerous factors that impact total speed, it is not necessarily true that a computer with a greater clock speed is quicker than one with a slower clock speed.

Entry and Exit

Data processing on computers happens in billionths of a second. Data entry and exit rates in computers are very sluggish when compared to these intrinsic speeds. Some of the most popular input-output devices are listed.

Only-Input Devices

Terminals and PCs Whether using a mainframe or a personal computer, most users enter data into their system via a keyboard. A "dumb" terminal, which may transmit and receive data from a computer, is used for some of the interaction with mainframes or midrange systems. Terminals are more often replaced with personal computers. In a client-server setup, a user uses their local workstation's full functionality to communicate with a server directly.

Bar Coding One of the most widely used methods for inputting data into computers is bar coding. A kind of bar coding is used in grocery shops with checkout scanners. To read the universal product code inked on supermarket products, these gadgets use a laser. The bar code is scanned by a laser device and converted into a product identification by software. The cost of the item is determined by a computer, which displays it on a display. Similar readers are used to mark products in different sorts of establishments. A store can automatically keep track of inventory and sales thanks to such an input device.

The industrial sector makes substantial use of other kinds of bar codes. Parts are bar coded at a plant that is highly automated. The codes control how a component moves through the manufacturing and may even tell a machine what operations to carry out on it. Indirect labourers who follow instructions through the production and keep track of where work-in-progress is situated may be greatly reduced with the usage of bar coding.

Scanners

Imaging Systems based on personal computers employ image scanning for desktop publishing. Photographs, sketches, and other materials may all be scanned and added to a page. No effort is made by the computer to comprehend the object being scanned. Just a picture is transferred from one media to another.

A laser is used by an imaging apparatus or scanner to digitise an image. There are around 300 dots per inch in this picture, which has thousands of them. Each dot has a memory address allocated to it as well as any relevant data. For instance, if the scanner can display different tones of grey or colour, information about the dot's intensity or colour is also saved. You cannot edit the scanned document or import an image with text directly into a word editing programme. To achieve this, you need OCR software.

OCR (Optical Character Recognition) is a crucial method of input. Technically speaking, the scanner is a piece of technology that creates a digital picture of a page, yet nowadays OCR and image scanning are both frequently referred to as "scanning." The gear used to digitise photos is the same. An OCR software programme, of which there are several, reads the picture once it is formed and transforms the characters to ASCII. The outcomes may then be modified and saved as a word processing document.

OCR software performs well with printed material and only mediocly with handwritten stuff. The OCR software searches for the closest match among a set of stored characters and input to identify letters or other characters. For printed characters that adhere to certain standards, this operation is much simpler. Many times, handwriting defies explanation! If OCR software develops the capability to recognise handwriting, there are significant labour and financial savings potential. Think about the effects on the post office if computers were able to read 75% of the manually entered zip codes on mail.

Typing data is saved through OCR input. You don't have to retype information that is not in machine-readable form. The recognised letters take up far less space to store than a picture, as one would expect. The Association for Computing Machinery, for instance, scans previous issues of its publications since it is the most affordable method to save this older printed information. The Association for Computing Machinery has a sizable digital collection that is accessible online. There are many pen-top personal computers on the market. The user fills out text or checkboxes on a form with a pen. These tools are made for users who dislike typing and for situations where mobility is required. For service providers like delivery personnel who need to preserve records, they have so far proved effective. The use of pen-top computing for management applications is not very common.

Voice: The use of voice input is altering how we interact with computers. Technology for speech recognition and synthesis has significantly advanced. You can dictate papers and manage the Windows desktop using voice input using a \$99 programme. The user had to stop between words since the first voice recognition technologies were unable to handle continuous speech. After training the system with your voice and accent, currently available systems recognize continuous speech with reasonable accuracy, ranging from 90 to 95 percent.

There are several voice recognition programs available today, but they are primarily designed for employees whose hands are occupied with other tasks, such sorting goods, and cannot be used to type. Speech input is only sometimes used professionally, but as users develop proficiency with this program, this condition is expected to change. The Internet services will need to employ voice recognition software that does not need to be taught for each user; many businesses are working on devices to provide Internet access via specialized cellphones. These businesses imagine a situation in which you might call an airline Web site and inquire for flights between places; the system would then show the information on your phone or by

speaking the answer to you. Given the recent advancements, it is expected that over the next ten years voice input will be on par with keyboard input.

When the user's options are fairly limited, touch screens offer a fantastic alternative to keyboard input. The user makes a selection by placing a finger on the screen. Touch screens are an option for an ATM from a bank. An operator may set up tests on a quality-control machine using touch screens in a plant. Touch screens are often used in restaurant order-taking systems and for inputting certain types of quotes on the American Stock Exchange. When a tiny quantity of information has to be entered, especially when it's ideal to do without a keyboard, this method of input is acceptable.

PC users often utilise a mouse as an input device. When you push the mouse buttons, a pointer is moved across the screen and instructions are sent to the programmes. Machines with graphical user interfaces and icons need the mouse or another pointing device. The object is selected, or a command represented by the icon, when the pointer is over it and a mouse button is pressed. For personal computers, this kind of interface, referred to as "direct manipulation," is standard.

Output Equipment

Laser printers The laser printer is the most practical output device for a personal computer. These printers typically print with resolutions of 300 to 600 dpi or more and provide excellent results. The technique used in photocopies is similar to that used in laser printing. When compared to other methods of producing hard copies, it is extremely rapid, provides output of good quality, and offers a variety of print sizes and kinds. Laser printers may also be used with minis and mainframes. These more rapid printers can produce 30 to 40 pages per minute. Laser printers are used for a large portion of the output from computers that conduct transactions. Printers that use inkjet technology spew charged ink droplets onto paper. They offer a slight cost advantage over laser printers for monochrome output and are widely used with personal computers. The obvious option for low-cost, high-quality colour printing is an inkjet. For many years, voice output has been a possibility. Banks sometimes provide online account balance inquiries. One may hear the account balance after entering their account number, for instance. There is a lot of voice output utilised for telephone information. A computer generates a vocal answer once the information operator specifies which of the numbers presented on a terminal is the right one. While the first message is played, the operator is free to take another call.

Getting Rid of a Bottleneck

There are several input-output methods available for computers. Moving information to and from a computer is sluggish despite the diversity. The majority of information is typed into computers, yet both typists and nontypists inhabit the globe. There are techniques to promote the usage of computers using non-native interfaces including speech, direct manipulation, and touch screens. Reducing the amount of human labour required for input is one prominent trend. Both bar coding and computerised information sharing reduce the need for input labour.

CONCLUSION

When choosing a technology, it's critical to comprehend the fundamental parts of a computer and how they operate. The central processing unit, sometimes known as the CPU, houses the computer's logic and is the brain of the device. Another essential component of the computer is the memory. The location's address is used by the CPU to locate certain memory cells. The several parts of a computer are connected by a bus that transports data. In order to accommodate the various speeds of computer components, modern computers may contain many buses. The CPU includes registers for doing out tasks, such as conducting mathematical calculations.

Because it is simple to represent, computers employ the binary number system for calculating. Programmes translate binary to the more recognisable base 10 and represent a 0 and 1 as "off" and "on," respectively. A computer's instruction set consists of all the commands that the CPU is capable of carrying out, which typically include data movement, arithmetic, logical operations, and programme control. Historically, the tendency has been towards more powerful computer processors, This substantial growth in power as prices decrease is responsible for the spread of computers, which in turn drives more and more uses of information technology. contain more components, include more powerful logic, and cost less. Because input and output are the slowest elements of the computer, we attempt to collect data at its source and minimise data entry and output wherever feasible.

REFERENCES:

- [1] A. H. Юров En Д. В. Цымбал, "Simulation Of Design Components Of Power Supply Systems For Personal Computers", *Вестник Воронежского Государственного Технического Университета*, 2021, Doi: 10.36622/Vstu.2021.17.4.001.
- [2] K. Olubanjo, O. Osibanjo, En N. Chidi, "Evaluation Of Pb And Cu Contents Of Selected Component Parts Of Waste Personal Computers", *J. Appl. Sci. Environ. Manag.*, 2015, Doi: 10.4314/Jasem.V19i3.17.
- [3] Y. Li, J. B. Richardson, A. K. Walker, En P.-C. Yuan, "Tclp Heavy Metal Leaching Of Personal Computer Components", *J. Environ. Eng.*, 2006, Doi: 10.1061/(Asce)0733-9372(2006)132:4(497).
- [4] M. P. Couper En B. Rowe, "Evaluation Of A Computer-Assisted Self-Interview Component In A Computer-Assisted Personal Interview Survey", *Public Opin. Q.*, 1996, Doi: 10.1086/297740.
- [5] Y. Kondo, M. Yamaguchi, S. Sakamoto, En K. Yamaguchi, "A Study On Cyber-Physical System Architecture To Predict Cutting Tool Condition In Machining", *Int. J. Mech. Eng. Robot. Res.*, 2020, Doi: 10.18178/Ijmerr.9.4.565-569.
- [6] N. M. Z. Hashim, S. R. Mazlan, M. Z. A. Abd Aziz, A. Salleh, A. S. Ja'afar, En N. R. Mohamad, "Agriculture Monitoring System: A Study", *J. Teknol.*, 2015, Doi: 10.11113/Jt.V77.4099.
- [7] B. V. Zagvozdkin, S. Y. Karelin, I. I. Magda, V. S. Mukhin, En I. M. Shapoval, "The Impact Of Impulse Electromagnetic Fields On Personal Computer And Components", *Probl. At. Sci. Technol.*, 2017.
- [8] J. K. S. De Souza, M. A. Da S. Pinto, P. G. Vieira, J. Baron, En C. J. Tierra-Criollo, "An Open-Source, Firewire Camera-Based, Labview-Controlled Image Acquisition System For Automated, Dynamic Pupillometry And Blink Detection", *Comput. Methods Programs Biomed.*, 2013, Doi: 10.1016/J.Cmpb.2013.07.011.
- [9] N. B. Afini Normadhi, L. Shuib, H. N. Md Nasir, A. Bimba, N. Idris, En V. Balakrishnan, "Identification Of Personal Traits In Adaptive Learning Environment: Systematic Literature Review", *Comput. Educ.*, 2019, Doi: 10.1016/J.Compedu.2018.11.005.
- [10] R. Fadhila En T. Afriani, "Penerapan Telenursing Dalam Pelayanan Kesehatan : Literature Review", *J. Keperawatan Abdurrah*, 2019, Doi: 10.36341/Jka.V3i2.837.



An Increase in Computer Use

Mr. Venkatesh Ashokababu

Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-ashokababu@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Computer technology has seen significant changes. The mainframe age was at the beginning. The creation of the minicomputer and later the personal computer came after them. Although the mainframe computer is now often criticised, it nevertheless offers several advantages. The fact that so many applications are now restricted to mainframes is the most significant. Rebuilding all of these systems would be very expensive. Also well understood, mainframe technology has led to a high level of machine dependability. However, mainframes have expensive proprietary designs that are often linked to inflexible applications. A "midrange" system has replaced the minicomputer. These systems are blending with file servers, which provide PCs connected to a network data and sometimes programmes. A select few companies produce supercomputers. It seems probable that the supercomputer of the future will be a massively parallel computer or a network of machines working on the same task. The development of the personal digital assistant is only beginning. These robots' capabilities and advancements in wireless connectivity should make them more desirable. The chip and the capacity to fit millions of electrical components on a tiny silicon or other material chip led to the revolution in computer technology.

KEYWORDS:

Capabilities, Computer, Computing, Processor, Technology.

INTRODUCTION

The ability of computers and communications to revolutionise businesses and sectors has taken a long time to develop. Businesses that go through a change are skilled at managing a variety of computers and other gadgets. They are effective at adapting to technological developments and continual changes in the cost/performance ratios of various computer types. Users and administrators must deal with technology that has undergone significant development since the 1950s. Managers now use sophisticated desktop workstations linked to local and wide-area networks of servers, minicomputers, and mainframes as opposed to clerks entering data on punched cards in the past. As technology has evolved, it has given managers and the organisation new opportunities [1].

Consequences for Managers

There is a substantial amount of information regarding computer technology. Logical functions are no longer the costliest component of the computer, and the cost/performance ratio for computers keeps going down as the price keeps going down for higher levels of computing. The CPU was a limited and costly resource in the first generation. Using current technology,

millions of transistors may now be packed onto a tiny silicon chip at extremely huge scales. Today, processing logic is easily accessible and reasonably priced. Because computers are essential for many applications, businesses are investing more money in them. Even while unit prices may decrease, most organisations are seeing an increase in their overall information technology spending.

A networked personal computer gives a lot more people access to computer technology since it is simple to use and appealing. A manager will need to be an adept computer user in the years to come if they want to compete. Given the vast array of conflicting objectives and available options, it is exceedingly challenging to determine an effective hardware and software architecture for a corporation. Workstations now offer superior cost/performance characteristics than mainframes due to the rapid declines in the cost of manufacturing very powerful CPUs. We go into further detail on architecture in Chapter 13.

In addition to computers themselves, today's emphasis is on networks that employ telecommunications to connect computers since replacing ageing computers and applications all at once would be exceedingly expensive. Since practically every computer will be a node on a network, it is no longer enough to examine computers alone. • A fundamental knowledge of hardware and how it functions can help you choose and operate the proper computer equipment. Managers nowadays must deal with a wide range of computers with various capabilities. A manager may have the choice to purchase new equipment or may be required to employ existing gear since it is already in place. Understanding the capabilities of the various kinds of accessible computers is crucial in either situation [2].

The Current Day Computers

How did we get to where we are now with computers? There weren't many different kinds of computers back then. Mainframes were the term for all computers. Computers were formerly produced in the US by eight separate businesses. Early on, Univac led the computer industry, but IBM quickly overtook them. The computer industry was frequently referred to as "IBM and the Seven Dwarfs" as IBM rose to prominence as a global provider. Companies like Apple, Digital Equipment Corporation, and Compaq did not exist between the 1950s and the early 1990s. Mainframe computers were made by RCA and General Electric, which ultimately took significant write-offs when they exited the industry. Currently, the cost/performance ratios of "commodity" processor chips against systems based on proprietary circuit designs have dramatically changed, leaving minicomputer and mainframe providers in the lurch. What developments in technology gave rise to the computer industry of today? What are the purposes of each of the many computer kinds, and why are there so many of them?

The Mainframe's Ascendance

Large general-purpose machines called mainframes were the first computers to be created. On mainframe computers in the early days of the computer industry, only batch programmes could be executed. On mainframe computers, several organisations have created important applications. These days, this kind of equipment is probably capable of supporting a number of terminals and personal computers communicating with enormous databases that hold billions of data characters. To handle transactions and retain essential data for access by many users, mainframe computers are widely utilised. Order entry and processing at an electronics manufacturing, production planning and scheduling at Chrysler, and airline bookings at all the major airlines are a few examples of mainframe systems [3].

In the past, IBM controlled the mainframe business, but when consumers migrated to alternative types of systems, IBM ran into problems. Adopting new technologies that will make

these machines competitive on cost/performance criteria is the problem facing today's mainframe manufacturers. For instance, a computer's ability to process millions of instructions per second is a rudimentary indicator of performance. Workstations and PCs are more affordable per MIP than mainframes.

Hardware on mainframe systems is proprietary. The demand for mainframe computers is far lower than the millions of chips that Intel and Motorola produce each year [4]. Mainframe computers' proprietary designs prevent them from benefiting from manufacturing economies of scale, which is why they have a poorer cost/performance ratio than smaller computers made using commodity processors. By leveraging chips like the PowerPC to construct multi-processor computers, mainframe companies are attempting to lower the price of their machines.

DISCUSSION

Many mainframe programmes nowadays are referred to as "legacy systems." These systems are difficult to update, they conduct crucial transactions, and they represent a significant investment. Given very fast data lines, these mainframe systems are capable of processing a large amount of transactions. Smaller systems cannot be set up to do 1,500 or 2,000 online transactions per second the way a mainframe order entry system can. The company may be able to purchase hardware with a higher cost/performance ratio, but creating new applications for that gear would cost a fortune.

IBM's objective is to maintain mainframe machines competitive and to continue developing them. It often upgrades the operating system, and the most current version has networking capabilities that enable the mainframe to function as a huge network server and host complex electronic commerce applications. The use of CMOS technology and the clustering of parallel processors to provide additional computing power has led to the reduction in size, acceleration in performance, and decrease in cost of mainframes over the previous five years. The sixth generation S390 processor from IBM can perform more than 1500 million instructions per second. This computer has up to 12 processors that each have a processing speed of more than 200 MIPS. Mainframe computer users often process massive volumes of data. The computers may manage networks of hundreds or thousands of terminals and access databases with billions of characters of data. The computers must thus be capable of handling intensive communications tasks and input-output procedures [5].

The data channel on a mainframe is often just as powerful as the CPU on some smaller systems. The data channel will take commands from the CPU, such as those to read data from a disc file. While the data channel is in use, the CPU moves on to another task. The data channel interrupts the CPU when it is finished to let it know that data are accessible. If the interrupted program's priority is greater than other programmes waiting to execute, the CPU will then resume it. The mainframe's control units act as an interface between the computer, in this instance the data channel, and other storage and I/O devices. Mainframe computers built using this architecture are very fast and may be utilised for a variety of tasks, including database and transaction processing.

Mighty Super Computers

For certain applications, mainframe computers are not fast enough. The mainframe computer was first designed for commercial use. It provides capabilities to improve decimal arithmetic and character manipulation while processing business data. Problems in science and engineering need extensive calculation and often include numbers with multiple significant digits.

Minis: The Revolution's Inauguration

The mini was the next kind of computer to be created. Companies like DEC, which is now a part of Compaq, discovered that they could construct a compact computer with an 8- or 16-bit word length for a very reasonable price using integrated circuits. Minis quickly gained popularity as standalone time-sharing computers and computers devoted to a certain corporate department [6].

Manufacturers raised processing rates and expanded word sizes to 32 bits as minicomputers developed. These gadgets fall under the category of "midrange." IBM asserts that their midrange AS/400 systems have sold more than 200,000 units. Some of the processing operations that businesses utilise this midrange computer for are comparable to those performed a decade ago by a mainframe. This computer could serve as the company's primary processing tool. A geographically spread organisation could have AS/400 computers linked to a bigger machine at the headquarters from several locations. For the AS/400, hundreds of applications have also been created by third parties.

IBM introduced variants of the AS/400 based around its PowerPC processor in 1995 as an illustration of the developments in medium and bigger systems. This RISC processor was created by IBM, Apple, and Motorola to take on Intel. IBM may avoid using a proprietary architecture and lower the cost of the computer by using a customised version of this microprocessor. But since there are so many applications for this well-known machine, IBM had to keep the original design compatible. Without the need to modify the original programme, the computer translates existing application software the first time it is run on the new system.

The personal computer, or PC, followed, first created as an 8-bit computer. In 1977, Apple unveiled their well-known PC. The first IBM PC, released in 1981, could only retrieve 8 bits from memory at once, although it could process 16 bits at once. The AT, which can retrieve and process 16 bits at once, was soon released by IBM. The 32-bit PC or 386 computer, which collects and processes 32 bits at a time, is the next generation. The Pentium III, the most recent CPU, can retrieve and store 64 bits at once. There are dozens of uses for personal computers nowadays, and there are countless numbers of programmes that may be used with them.

High-performance 32-bit computers are used by workstations for engineering and scientific tasks. The workstation has excellent graphics and is often used for design work. The workstation class also includes powerful Pentium personal computers with graphical user interfaces. These PCs have the processing power and software capabilities to serve as the manager's equivalent of an engineer's engineering workstation in terms of personal productivity [7].

A Server

In the client-server computing concept, a user's client computer sends requests to a server computer, which may also contain data and programmes. The database is the server's responsibility, and the server will probably run transactions to maintain and update it. Additionally, data must be extracted by the server and sent to the client. The user's client uses its own computing capacity to do different analytics on the data. The server's initial functions were limited to allowing users to download software and print reports via a local area network. However, servers have improved along with the power of PC CPUs. They are now competing with minicomputers and might soon target the mainframe industry. Intel is promoting full boards for servers that comprise four Pentium CPUs because it is so confident in the server business. This board may be the main part of a server sold by a vendor. Powerful servers built on proprietary processors, such as Sun Microsystems' SPARC chip, are sold by vendors like Sun Microsystems. Even IBM now refers to its mainframes as "enterprise servers."

Once upon a time, a huge grocery shop had a \$250,000 minicomputer. A multiprocessor server that costs between \$25,000 and \$50,000 is being used to operate the company. With common database software, one Compaq server with four Pentium processors was measured at 600 transactions per second as opposed to some midrange PCs at 200 transactions per second. The performance of today's high-end mainframes might be achieved by servers with up to 32 Intel Pentium processors, according to server manufacturers [8].

The Under \$1000 PC against the Network PC

The Internet and Microsoft's rivals encouraged the creation of the Network PC, a new kind of PC. The concept behind the Net PC is that a person using the Internet does not need a powerful PC; instead, they may function just as well with a computer that has a sluggish CPU, little RAM, or even no disc drive. Supporters of this strategy believe it ought to be able to construct a Net PC for much less than \$1,000. Microsoft's rivals foresee the Net PC running a different operating system than either Windows 98 or Windows NT, both of which are made by Microsoft. Up to this point, the Net PC has been unable to replace sales of fully functional personal computers. These gadgets do seem appealing as alternatives to dumb terminals or as a way to provide kids network access at a price that is less expensive than a regular PC for most school systems. The rationale for a Net PC is less compelling as a result of the full-featured PCs' remarkable price drops that put them closer to that of a Net PC.

However, it should be emphasised that a PC's ongoing expenses much exceed its original price. Two to three times the cost of purchase has been estimated as the "total cost of ownership" for a PC in an organisation, partly because of the expenses associated with networking PCs and the need for software and maintenance. The Net PC should have a cheaper total cost of ownership than a full-featured PC since it is simpler and gets the majority of its software from a server. The bulk of PCs sold now belong to a class of devices with prices under \$1,000. It is unclear if the Net PC will be appealing if a fully equipped PC can be purchased for similar costs. How sensitive are customers to a few hundred dollars if it allows them to purchase a computer that is far more powerful and capable of doing important tasks even when it is not connected to the Internet?

Numerous Parallel Computers

A variety of approaches to computer design are represented by the highly parallel machine category. All of the techniques share the goal of attempting to get around the traditional architectures' bottleneck, which results from the need of bringing all instructions and data to the CPU for processing from memory [9]. The same instruction is executed simultaneously by a number of processors on some of these parallel computers on the same set of data. Others carry out several operations on various pieces of information. Clearly, programming these machines and coordinating the execution of instructions are difficult tasks.

In its wildly popular RS6000 workstation, which makes use of the PowerPC processor, IBM has developed a parallel supercomputer based on RISC technology. The RISC-based SP1, which links up to 64 processors, is capable of running almost all of the software currently used on its workstations. Many industry professionals anticipate that parallel computers will eventually replace mainframes. Computing in parallel is one technique to improve performance when the physical constraints of processing are reached.

A current tactic used by certain customers who want exceptionally fast computing is to link up groups of expensive workstations using specialized software that enables them to tackle the same issue at once. The program distributes different components of a complex calculation over numerous workstations, significantly increasing computing capability. Some applications

that formerly needed a supercomputer may be able to operate on such a networked collection of workstations.

An Assistant Personally

Super calculators that could also store a user's calendar and phone book were the ancestors of the personal digital assistant, or PDA. These days, these gadgets often weigh less than a pound, and some of them even include a pager, handwriting, and voice recognition capabilities. PDAs are affordable enough for businesses to create specialised applications for them. A salesperson may, for instance, utilise a little PDA that has data about contracts. A docker tracks the whereabouts of containers using a PDA equipped with a bar-code reader and scanner. Local maps and tour guides may be downloaded to your PDA from a rental vehicle provider in each location. PDAs will become increasingly alluring as wireless transmission technology develops and becomes more affordable [10].

Real estate professionals in Orange County, California now have the option to access, download, and save property data on a Sony Magic Link personal communicator using a PDA. It may be used by an agent to communicate by fax, email, and paging or to access a paid online service. The agent may choose lists based on a variety of criteria, including the client's unique demands and geographic area. The printed property listings, which were released every two weeks, will be replaced by the PDA. There are several PDAs available, but the Palm Pilot from 3Com dominates the market. Even mobile phones nowadays can access email and provide some of the functions of a digital assistant. Competitors to PDAs include hand-held computers with tiny keyboards that make data input easier than it is on a PDA. Smaller PDAs have exclusive operating systems. For somewhat bigger PDAs that are more computer-like than the hand-held devices, Microsoft pushes Windows CE. The long-term objective of Microsoft is to dominate both this industry and the set-top cable controller market for Windows CE.

Although the article describes a variety of computer kinds, you could be content with a desktop or laptop PC. The apps that people have created and developed to operate on computers are the main cause of the diversity of computers. For mainframe computers, various applications have been created. Given that the new design could accommodate the mainframe's processing capacity, switching would be exceedingly costly. Users will create original programmes for the new mainframes, minicomputers, and PCs that the industry is developing. A major investment in one language and system was made by one multinational financial services company, which recently reported having over 75,000 active COBOL programmes with almost 70 million lines of code. As a consequence, there is a lot of hesitation to abandon current applications in favour of implementing the newest computing trend. Instead, businesses establish new interfaces for their outdated mainframe systems, place new applications on the most recent computer platform, and have plans to later reprogram programmes [11]. You shouldn't be surprised to see practically all of the computer types covered in this in one organization, nor should you assume that a corporation is stuck in the past because it still uses mainframe programmes.

CONCLUSION

We can see why it is challenging to create the architecture for a computing system inside an organisation. One may consider purchasing a large midrange computer, a small mainframe, or a network of personal computers if an organisation doesn't have any computing resources at the outset. Which alternative to choose may need extensive research and hard work. As users create new demands and ideas for technology, the organisation that already has a number of computers in place must determine how to manage and extend its systems. A PC has a substantially cheaper cost per MIP than a mainframe. Additionally, compared to mainframe programmes, PC software is more user-friendly and engaging. The client-server paradigm was

created as a result of advancements in computing technology and computing economics. In this approach, users interact with PCs running software to access and analyse data given by different servers while certain programmes and data are stored on servers, midrange computers, and/or mainframes. Secondary storage is slow compared to computers. Accessing data from a disc takes substantially longer than from main memory. However, maintaining gigabyte-sized or bigger databases on main memory is not viable.

REFERENCES:

- [1] P. Sharma, A. Pickens, R. Mehta, G. Han, en M. E. Benden, “Smart software can increase sit–stand desk transitions during active computer use”, *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/ijerph16132438.
- [2] S. Menon, A. Salvatori, en W. Zwysen, “The Effect of Computer Use on Job Quality: Evidence from Europe”, *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3117302.
- [3] J. Bucksch *et al.*, “International Trends in Adolescent Screen-Time Behaviors from 2002 to 2010”, *J. Adolesc. Heal.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jadohealth.2015.11.014.
- [4] S. Menon, A. Salvatori, en W. Zwysen, “The Effect of Computer Use on Work Discretion and Work Intensity: Evidence from Europe”, *Br. J. Ind. Relations*, 2020, doi: 10.1111/bjir.12504.
- [5] L. Ortiz-Hernández, S. Tamez-González, S. Martínez-Alcántara, en I. Méndez-Ramírez, “Computer use increases the risk of musculoskeletal disorders among newspaper office workers”, *Arch. Med. Res.*, 2003, doi: 10.1016/S0188-4409(03)00053-5.
- [6] L. Borghans en B. ter Weel, “Are computer skills the new basic skills? The returns to computer, writing and math skills in Britain”, *Labour Econ.*, 2004, doi: 10.1016/S0927-5371(03)00054-X.
- [7] T. Carvalho, M. J. Alvarez, C. Pereira, en R. Schwarzer, “Stage-Based Computer-Delivered Interventions to Increase Condom Use in Young Men”, *Int. J. Sex. Heal.*, 2016, doi: 10.1080/19317611.2016.1158764.
- [8] T. Dearth-Wesley, A. G. Howard, H. Wang, B. Zhang, en B. M. Popkin, “Trends in domain-specific physical activity and sedentary behaviors among Chinese school children, 2004-2011”, *Int. J. Behav. Nutr. Phys. Act.*, 2017, doi: 10.1186/s12966-017-0598-4.
- [9] D. Olczak-Kowalczyk, J. Tomczyk, D. Gozdowski, en U. Kaczmarek, “Excessive computer use as an oral health risk behaviour in 18-year-old youths from Poland: A cross-sectional study”, *Clin. Exp. Dent. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/cre2.183.
- [10] F. D. Davis, R. P. Bagozzi, en P. R. Warshaw, “User Acceptance of Computer Technology: A Comparison of Two Theoretical Models”, *Manage. Sci.*, 1989, doi: 10.1287/mnsc.35.8.982.
- [11] A. Fernández-Montero *et al.*, “The impact of computer use in myopia progression: A cohort study in Spain”, *Prev. Med. (Baltim.)*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.ypmed.2014.12.005.



Analysis of Software as Key

Dr. Bipasha Maity

Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-bipasha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Software is becoming a necessary asset in the current digital era due to the fast transformation of numerous sectors brought about by technology. Software has transformed from a simple tool to a vital engine of innovation, productivity, and competitive advantage in a variety of industries. This essay analyses how important software is as a fundamental element of contemporary enterprises. The first part of the research focuses on the idea of "Software as a Key" (SaaK), which describes the crucial role that software plays in helping organisations accomplish their strategic goals. It explores SaaK's core qualities, such as its flexibility, scalability, and capacity to make use of cutting-edge technologies like artificial intelligence, machine learning, and the Internet of Things. The study also explores the idea of software-driven business models and their revolutionary effects on a variety of sectors, including healthcare, banking, manufacturing, and logistics. The main advantages and difficulties of using software as a major factor in company performance. It emphasises the benefits of using software for data analysis, decision-making, and process automation, which results in increased productivity, cost savings, and better customer experiences. However, the report also recognizes the difficulties businesses have when it comes to cybersecurity concerns, software flaws, and the need for ongoing software maintenance.

KEYWORDS:

Company, Computer, Information, Software, System.

INTRODUCTION

Systems software and applications software are the two basic categories into which we often split software. Systems software controls the computer and/or offers its users a set of common functions. The operating system, such as Windows 98, is the most well-known component of systems software. Another kind of systems software is database management systems. Programming environments are a different kind of systems software. The programmer has access to several libraries and a virtual workspace thanks to an environment. The development process will be sped up by the programmer's utilization of preexisting code components [1].

Applications software helps an organization with their information processing issues. Applications software is the category that includes the programs that make up the systems that we have seen so far. Applications software is created using a number of the computer languages. Software's significance cannot be overstated. It is the key that unlocks the computer's possibilities. Investors share this opinion. Take a look at the most current market values for IBM, a firm that sells both hardware and software, and Microsoft, a software

company. Microsoft now has revenues that are little under 18% of IBM's, but it has a market value that is over 2.5 times IBM's.

Scripting Languages

Making it simpler to command a computer has been a trend in programming over the last 50 years. Making programming simpler has a number of goals [2].

1. To increase the speed at which new technologies are developed, particularly to shorten the time it takes to transform a concept into a functioning system.
2. To facilitate the creation of user-friendly systems.
3. To motivate amateur programmers, such as you, to create applications independently without the assistance of a programmer.
4. Why to lessen the massive backlog of suggested applications that most organisations now have, which is the systems development bottleneck.
5. To take advantage of the hardware's rapid advancements in speed and cost reductions by using less hardware more effectively in order to enhance the systems development process.

Machine language, the real OS and IS that the computer performs, was one of the early computer languages. Machine language programming was never especially enjoyable, and it undoubtedly limited programming to a select group of committed individuals. Assembly language, a language that replaced the machine language numbers that carry out these instructions with mnemonics like ADD, SUB, and MULT, was the first advancement in computer software. The ability to utilise variable names like X, Y, and PAY allowed programmers to avoid having to remember precisely what was stored in each memory region.

Today, only systems specialists utilise assembly language, usually when creating specialised packages or systems software. A user has no need to create assembly code. It's noteworthy to recall that Lotus 1-2-3, a well-known spreadsheet application for personal computers, was first created in assembly code. In order to facilitate maintenance and improvements, later versions were written in a higher-level language [3]. The foundation provided by machine and assembly code serves as the basis for the types of software you will be employing. To run a programme, higher-level languages are often converted into machine language. Higher level languages have greater overhead and perform computations inefficiently. Several companies have encountered humiliating performance issues while utilising fourth-generation languages for applications for which they were not intended.

The Impact Higher Level Languages Have

Higher-level languages make computer programming simpler and enable more people to utilise computers. The most important of these languages, FORTRAN, first appeared about 1957. This language is ideal for using computers to solve mathematically focused issues since it is intended to make scientific and engineering computing easier. A language called report programme generator is used by several organisations, especially small ones. Applications involving business may use this language. RPG automatically offers set programme logic, and programmers use unique RPG code styles. The user specifies the file, the output files, additional space for the compiler, record formats for input, computations, output, and any communications interfaces. Because RPG is already heavily organised, the programmer does not have to spend much effort on intricate control logic. Additionally, the language facilitates file updates, and several versions offer direct-access files with indices. RPG has long dominated the development ecosystem for IBM's well-known AS400 midrange platform.

DISCUSSION

Today, the C programming language is quite popular. This robust language was created at Bell Laboratories and is widely used for system development on minicomputers, workstations, and personal computers. The average end user should not use C. C is especially beloved by systems engineers since it is a highly potent and perhaps the most portable language available right now. That is, because C compilers are available for the majority of major computers, software may be transferred across systems with little effort [4].

A way to creating software that is still relatively new is object-oriented programming. The goal is to develop objects that are independent code modules. Designers create objects that include a collection of data and every legal action that may be performed on it. A class's traits are passed down to all of the objects in that class. An abstract idea for a collection of connected items is a class. For instance, members of the class "automobiles" inherit the class characteristics of having four wheels, an engine, and doors. The programmer may create programmes by assembling several components in various combinations. The availability of libraries of objects and processes is one draw to object-oriented development. There would be a significant increase in productivity if we could leverage previously produced code for a new application.

C++ is the name of the object-oriented variant of C. However, C++ objects can only be created by highly qualified programmers. Smalltalk, a more advanced object-oriented language than C++, is another well-known one. The creation of graphical object-oriented languages is a goal of others. In the future, it could be able to create a programme by pointing at different elements on the screen and combining them. A programme known as a compiler is often used to transform a higher-level language into machine code. It receives the source programme, a programme, and converts it into the object programme, a machine language.

Making programmes that may be translated is another tactic. The interpreter is a programme that examines, decodes, and executes each statement in your programme. When creating and debugging programmes, interpreters make it simpler to make changes and repeat them without having to recompile them. A useful language for creating programmes using an interpreter is BASIC. When done, the user generates object code by running the debugged programme via a BASIC compiler. Generally speaking, a compiled programme runs faster than an interpreted one [5].

Java, a C++ version created by Sun Microsystems, is one of the most important programmes used today on the Internet. Programmers use the interpreted language Java to build "applets" that are downloaded to client computers connected to the internet. The client computer's ability to do local processing is not widely used while running a browser like Netscape Navigator or Internet Explorer. In essence, the browser shows information on the screen by translating a language known as HTML, or hypertext markup language. Your PC has far more processing power, but how can you make the most of this power while avoiding installing malicious software? How can a developer create a single programme that will work on several PC types?

Without some kind of guarantee that it won't harm our machine, for example, by introducing a virus, most of us are hesitant to download programmes to run on our PCs. The diagram demonstrates how Java operates on various PCs and safeguards you against malicious programmes. The programmer starts by writing Java code. This code is converted by a compiler into bytecode, a form of the Java programme that lies in between source code and machine code. The bytecode validator ensures that the bytecode only executes authorised operations. An interpreter is required for every client machine that executes Java programmes. This interpreter is a piece of software created in another language and converted into the client PC's machine language. The interpreter follows the instructions in the bytecode and "interprets"

them. Additionally, the interpreter has to make sure that the bytecode only carries out legal activities on the client machine.

The programmer expands the functionality of your Web browser using Java applets. Java applets are downloaded and interpreted by a client PC. An applet may display animation; for instance, a business may provide a real-time online simulation of a baseball game. As an alternative, Java applets may use some kind of digital currency to execute Internet transactions. Java enables an Internet client to become a more equal partner with a server by using an interpreter rather than compiling into machine code, thus enhancing the usability of the World Wide Web.

Scripting languages are created for "glueing" together programmes. Scripting languages enable programmers to create applications more rapidly than using traditional languages, provided the necessary components are present. They also made it possible for more individuals to engage in casual programming without needing to train as programmers. Scripting languages include TCL, Perl, Javascript, and Unix Shell scripts. Some people also think of Visual Basic as a scripting language since it has developed to connect different parts to create a graphical user interface. In contrast to classical languages, scripting languages are not used to create sophisticated algorithms. When the user presses the button, a string is shown and a brief message is printed on the screen thanks to a two-line TCL script. In C++, the identical task may be completed with around 25 lines of code split between three processes. Scripting languages are interpreted, much like Java, which implies that their performance may be sluggish. When used properly, scripting languages may save time and labour requirements but can not completely replace other languages [6].

A Special Purpose Language Illustration

Similar to higher-level languages, special-purpose languages are created with the goal of extending computer capabilities to people. A higher-level language that is compiled to create machine language is often created by translating special-purpose languages. SPSS is a prime example of a special-purpose language. Statistical analysis is intended to be performed using this full statistical framework. With SPSS, you may identify variables for a specific research, store the variable names and data in a file, and build new variables by logically connecting existing ones. Numerous statistical tests, such as those for calculating measures of association, performing analyses of variance, and performing a number of multivariate procedures like regression analysis and factor analysis, are included in the package along with extensive data management capabilities.

The SPSS Windows version's user interface. You may enter data into the system by inputting it into a spreadsheet programme. Each variable or column in the data matrix may be identified by a name like "Age," "Sex," or "Marital Status." The variables may then be used in a variety of statistical techniques, from a simple frequency distribution to more intricate multivariate studies like regression analysis. Think about how many programme statements would be necessary in a language like FORTRAN to carry out this type of statistical analysis.

Languages of the Fourth Generation Programming Efficacy

Languages that have been created by a number of software companies are advertised as belonging to the "fourth generation." Fourth-generation languages are at a higher level than compiled languages, just as compiler-level languages are at a higher level than assembly code. These languages are designed to make computer programming simpler. Writing a programme doesn't need as many intricate procedures as other tasks. Users that need to access data on business systems are especially drawn to these languages [7].

If the sales are larger than 2000, this quick programme reads a file called SALES.DAT and generates a report that includes the area, location, name, amount, and sales. The report is arranged by location and region, with a blank line between each zone. In a language like COBOL, many more statements would be needed to generate a report like this. A fourth-generation language streamlines a program's degree of detail to increase productivity and encourage higher-order thinking among users. With the help of the software WebFocus, users may access various databases over an intranet to obtain data and produce reports. Focus as seen above has been modified for use with an Internet-connected machine.

Popular 4GL for creating programmes for personal computers, PowerBuilder is highly suited for client-server setups. For its internal systems development team, a big brokerage business utilised PowerBuilder to design a complex time tracking and charge-back programme. This language's usage allowed for the rapid creation of a sizable application and the creation of a system with a visually pleasing user interface. Package programmes are an additional option. Software packages are created by a vendor and sold to a variety of clients. Although packages have been around since the early days of computers, their usage and sales have exploded.

The development of technology is one factor in this spread. Currently, there are programmes available that are in their fourth or fifth iteration, with each version becoming better. The obligation to offer personal computer packages is another factor contributing to the popularity of packages. A vendor is aware that it is impractical to provide consumers who buy the package in-depth training due to the size of the personal computer industry. As a result, the PC package has to be user-friendly and well-documented with a clear user manual. It is envisaged that these advantageous aspects of PC package design will trickle down to package design for other kinds of computers [8]. Packages are undoubtedly a sort of software, but we save a thorough discussion of them, when we offer packages as a substitute for the conventional method of constructing applications.

Internet Standards and the Web Browser

A programme called a Web browser, such as Netscape or Internet Explorer, gives a client PC a graphical interface to the Internet. You may get information from tens of thousands of websites with this programme. Using Internet standards, businesses have built intranets, which are networks that house a wealth of readily accessible corporate data for workers. The Internet's standards and this browser software combine to produce a new method of application development. For some reason, calling two locations to make a reservation always resulted in a duplicate booking! A hotel reservation request may be easily made using a browser and the intranet application; an email is sent to confirm the reservation within 24 hours.

A screen from Travelocity, a platform for booking travel based on the American Airlines SABRE system. American has created programmes to link its reservations system, which uses IBM mainframe computers to handle transactions, with a Web server. Middleware is a term used to describe the computer programme that enables the connection. The client PCs' browser software receives this transactional information from the server. Millions of individuals with access to the Internet and a web browser can use Travelocity. In Chapter 13, we go into further detail about this system's design [9].

With a Web browser and Internet standards, it is feasible to expand current transaction processing systems to millions of users and develop new applications like those found on Intranets. Developers don't have to worry about delivering a user interface program or constructing a custom network thanks to the standards for HTML and the Internet. You could discover that the browser program serves as your principal user interface as more business

applications become available to browser programs, more content surfaces on the intranet, and as the Web continues to grow.

System of Operations

First-generation computers, as well as many second-generation systems, relied heavily on the system operator to regulate use. The operator loaded an assembler onto tape and inserted each new programme, which had been punched into cards, into the card reader. The object programme was translated by the assembler and recorded on tape. A loading programme then loaded it and started its execution. The object programme would be stored on tape or on cards and loaded before execution if production tasks were to be performed frequently. It wouldn't need to be put together every time it was used.

In order to allow the huge tape work to be setup while the other task calculated, an experienced operator balanced jobs that required numerous tape drives with projects that required few or no drives. An ineffective operator could leave the computer unattended for a significant portion of the day while loading and unloading tapes. As seen by this situation, operations were very ineffective. It soon became obvious that the computer might be utilised to facilitate smoother operations. The first operating systems, which were created by consumers rather than computer manufacturers, entered widespread usage in the late 1950s and early 1960s. It is crucial to remember that operating systems are composed of computer programs. These programs feature vary from those of a standard application program, such as one that manages inventory items. As we'll see in this part, the operating system programmes control how the computer's resources are used. The operating system cares about giving your programmes the tools they need to function on the machine [10].

Monitor for Early Systems Batches Early operating systems were simple batch monitors that scanned unique control cards. These cards might include a job card with details about the programmer and the task, such the estimated run-time, the lines to print, and the cards to punch. To instruct the operator on how to set up cassettes or prepare any particular paper needed for the printer, control cards were made available. Despite being straightforward, the monitor organised tasks into stacks or streams that could be loaded all at once. Compilers and work space were allocated to discs as discs proliferated, saving the operator from having to mount the compiler, loader, and programme object tapes. The effectiveness of computer operations has significantly increased thanks to operating systems and disc storage.

Multiprocessing: A multiprocessing system a computer system with more than one central processing unit was offered by at least one company during the second generation. In fact, this system was made up of two full computers. Both devices were controlled by the smaller computer, which also possessed an operating system. The bigger machine was the "slave" of the smaller one. The little computer used discs as a temporary storage space while processing all input and scheduling and printing all output. The control computer provided the huge computer's operating system with the support it required, such as when the operating system needed a new programme to process. The more powerful slave computer was released from I/O by this method, allowing it to concentrate on calculations.

Web-based Systems For applications like inventory management and reservations, online computer access became necessary in the 1960s. To manage the resources of the computer, the early online systems included operating system programmes that were specifically created for them. Systems programmes in an online system invoke applications programmes, which in turn represent the logic of the application. In an online system, the supervisor creates a number of queues and schedules service for them. An incoming message is first assembled by the system in a communications buffer. An application programme may need to translate this message into

a different code and transfer it to a memory input queue. The operating system records that this message has been added to the queue of messages to be handled.

The supervisor allocates the central processing unit to handle a queue, say the one containing our input message, as it becomes available. The message may be checked for accuracy by an applications programme that the operating system has called before being added to a working queue [11].

The message may be moved through multiple separate working queues while the supervisor invokes an applications programme to interpret it. The manager uses several application programmes to further analyse the communication and decide on a response. A program then puts together an output message in another queue before sending it to the terminal. A CPU's output message is scheduled to be sent by the supervisor. This illustration is regarded as a multithreaded operation. Each message has a number of tasks connected to it, and as soon as a task is prepared for use, the operating system allocates a CPU to it. Such an online system faces heavy demands. To maintain and monitor queue discipline, extensive bookkeeping is needed. Telecommunications activities are also a part of I/O operations. To avoid and manage system failures, suitable backup and recovery capabilities must be included. For instance, when the system fails, messages might be active in one of many queues. Recovery software must make an effort to fix processing issues and guard against data file corruption.

CONCLUSION

The ethical and societal ramifications of software as a major change agent. It talks about things like the necessity for ethical and inclusive software development practises, privacy challenges, and algorithmic biases. In order to demonstrate how software-driven strategies may be successfully implemented across a variety of sectors, the paper also includes case studies and real-world examples. In conclusion, this study emphasises the crucial role that software plays in contemporary industries as a major facilitator of innovation, effectiveness, and competitiveness. Organisations may use software to promote transformational change, streamline operations, and satisfy changing needs of a digital world by recognising its power and potential. To guarantee the ethical and sustainable adoption of software-driven initiatives in business and society, it is essential to address the related issues and ethical concerns.

REFERENCES:

- [1] R. D. Gopal en G. L. Sanders, "International Software Piracy: Analysis of Key Issues and Impacts", *Inf. Syst. Res.*, 1998, doi: 10.1287/isre.9.4.380.
- [2] L. Yao *et al.*, "RNA-Seq transcriptomic analysis with Bag2D software identifies key pathways enhancing lipid yield in a high lipid-producing mutant of the non-model green alga *Dunaliella tertiolecta*", *Biotechnol. Biofuels*, 2015, doi: 10.1186/s13068-015-0382-0.
- [3] F. J. Plaza-Del-pino *et al.*, "Primary school teachers' perspective of sexual education in Spain. A qualitative study", *Healthc.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/healthcare9030287.
- [4] I. Şora en C. B. Chirila, "Finding key classes in object-oriented software systems by techniques based on static analysis", *Inf. Softw. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.infsof.2019.106176.
- [5] Y. Li, B. Wang, en B. Hu, "Semantically find similar binary codes with mixed key instruction sequence", *Inf. Softw. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.infsof.2020.106320.
- [6] L. K. P. D. Gunawardhana, "Process of Requirement Analysis Link to Software

- Development”, *J. Softw. Eng. Appl.*, 2019, doi: 10.4236/jsea.2019.1210025.
- [7] R. Bouckaert *et al.*, “BEAST 2: A Software Platform for Bayesian Evolutionary Analysis”, *PLoS Comput. Biol.*, 2014, doi: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1003537.
- [8] H. Uno, S. Endo, N. Homma, Y. I. Hayashi, en T. Aoki, “Electromagnetic analysis against public-key cryptographic software on embedded OS”, *IEICE Trans. Commun.*, 2015, doi: 10.1587/transcom.E98.B.1242.
- [9] S. H. Ye, K. J. Siddle, D. J. Park, en P. C. Sabeti, “Benchmarking Metagenomics Tools for Taxonomic Classification”, *Cell*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.07.010.
- [10] L. Anselin, I. Syabri, en Y. Kho, “GeoDa: An introduction to spatial data analysis”, *Geographical Analysis*. 2006. doi: 10.1111/j.0016-7363.2005.00671.x.
- [11] C. Sager, C. Janiesch, en P. Zschech, “A survey of image labelling for computer vision applications”, *J. Bus. Anal.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/2573234X.2021.1908861.



Operating Systems for Personal Computers

Dr. Vankadari Gupta

Associate Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),

Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-chithambargupta@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Personal computers (PCs) are built on their operating systems (OS), which provide necessary software infrastructure and let users efficiently interact with their devices. The operating systems created exclusively for personal computers are analysed and compared in-depth. The first part of the research looks at the historical development of PC operating systems, from the earliest, such MS-DOS, to the current top players, including Microsoft Windows, macOS, and Linux versions. It examines the primary attributes and features that various operating systems provide, including as user interfaces, file management, multitasking options, device driver support, and security features. The study also explores the architecture and design tenets that underlie various operating systems. It talks about the key distinctions between monolithic, microkernel, and hybrid kernel designs and how they affect the extensibility, stability, and performance of the system. Along with these topics, the examination highlights how input/output subsystems, process scheduling, and memory management all contribute to the responsiveness and efficiency of the whole system.

KEYWORDS:

Hardware, Interface, Memory, Operating, Windows.

INTRODUCTION

The secret to using computers is software. The need to create software for new computer applications will persist as hardware grows more affordable and powerful. It might take a lot of time and effort to code. However, during the last 40 years, software development has greatly evolved, and computer languages are becoming more user-friendly. Machine language was being replaced by graphical user interfaces and very potent PC software. Every step is dependent on those that came before it. Choosing the right development strategy and terminology for a circumstance is a crucial management challenge. The majority of organizations nowadays choose to purchase a packaged program over creating a bespoke system as their first option. Because there is so much software available, we should anticipate finding a broad range of functionality and quality standards. You can come upon a mainframe system that was created ten years ago and has only undergone minimal changes [1].

To contrast this system with the most recent Windows 98 software is unfair. No company has the funds to overhaul all of its software at once. Even when the interface and even the functionalities of a system that is more than ten years old are antiquated, there may be very solid economic reasons to keep using it. You will have to make decisions as a manager on how to divide up limited resources among upkeep, improvements, and whole new systems. An operating system is one of the most crucial parts of a computer. Numerous dated COBOL

applications are run on large IBM mainframes that utilise OS/390. The majority of PCs run Windows 98, while midrange machines often run Unix. Although many businesses also use Windows NT on clients, Windows NT is marketed as an operating system for servers. There is still a lot that needs to be done to eliminate the software barrier that creating software. Later chapters cover a few tactics for shortening the cycle time for creating apps [2].

The Beginning of Time-Sharing During the 1950s and the early 1960s, as computer systems got increasingly overloaded, debugging programmes become tedious and time-consuming. A coder could only be permitted to perform one test per day or once every several days. Programmers discovered that machine availability dictated their schedules and quality of life. The intrinsic speeds of computers and the pace at which people think are clearly out of sync. By quickly switching the computer from one user to another, may we give computer users the impression that they have exclusive access to their own device? The computer would leverage a programmer's "think time" to benefit other programmers. The computer's resources, particularly the CPU and memory, would be shared by each user.

This unique instance of an online system gives the user computer capabilities as well as the capacity to create and run programmes. Since there is only one CPU, only one programme is running at a time in this model. A programme runs for a brief period of time before being stopped and "swapped" onto a backup storage device [3]. The execution of a programme belonging to a different user is switched into primary memory, picking up where it left off when the programme was previously switched out of main memory. A maximum time slice is sequentially assigned to each user via a straightforward round-robin approach. If a programme needs to transmit output or receive input, which is handled via a data channel, it may be switched out of main memory even if it hasn't utilised all of its time slice.

Most university and job-shop computer centres were using batch monitors by the early 1960s, and the commercial time-sharing sector was starting to take off. For their equipment, many business users also utilised operating systems. In 1964, when the next generation of computers was shown, it was evident that manufacturers had accepted the concept of an operating system. Without the operating system, the IBM 360 series would not be able to operate. An operating system controls how the computer uses its resources; for instance, it uses interrupts to handle all input and output. In reality, the computer can only carry out certain unique commands while it is in "supervisory state" and under the authority of the operating system. The operating systems also need a specific amount of memory for permanent resident routines; these privileged instructions are inaccessible to programmers, whose tasks operate in "problem state." Other operating system components are kept on disc and brought into memory as necessary [4].

Multiprogramming In our discussion of hardware, we brought up the creation of data channels as a way to relieve some of the central processor unit's I/O workload. However, even with channels, the CPU and I/O were still not equally distributed. Multiprogramming, a method employed in batch operating systems in 1964, is quite similar to the program-swapping methods created for time-sharing. In multiprogramming, many programmes are running in semiactive mode simultaneously in memory. When the CPU can no longer process the programme it is working on because the programme has to wait for something, such as the printer, multiprogramming switches the CPU to another programme. The operating system logs the "stalled" program's state and searches for another programme to work on. The halted programme may resume execution once the CPU is interrupted by the data channel to let it know that the printing has finished. The user-assigned priorities determine whether the operating system will resume the halted programme or continue the existing one.

DISCUSSION

One important aspect of many modern operating systems is the existence of one or more programmes in memory that are only partially active, with the CPU being allotted to each programme in turn. Because the operating system controls the programmes that are running simultaneously on the computer, multiprogramming is successful [5]. An online system and multiprogramming time sharing accomplish the same objective. In truth, you may launch many programmes into memory at once if Windows 98 is installed on your computer. By switching between these programmes, you are allocating the CPU to a new programme or application. This method optimises the utilisation of the CPU and other computer resources.

Users of time-sharing often have memory issues. The ideal memory for programmers would be infinite memory or a virtual memory that was many times bigger than physical memory. Virtual memory divides a programme and its data into pages. Only the pages that are now required in main memory are loaded. On secondary storage, further pages are saved. A programme runs in memory while using a demand paging system until it requires a page that is not present in main memory [6]. A page fault is caused by a request for the page, and the server then locates and loads the required page from secondary storage. The supervisor may swap out an inactive page from another program's main memory while loading the page. The programmer sees a virtual memory as big as the total number of pages permitted, not the actual amount of the computer's main memory, making the whole process transparent to them.

Evolutionary Developments

Operating systems were enhanced and changed throughout the 1970s. The significant advancement allowed batch systems to use virtual memory instead of only time-sharing. There are several tools that may be used to ease the difficulties of creating online systems. There are programmes that manage communications and research chores. These software programmes may be used in conjunction with database management systems, which are covered in Section 11. A new version of IBM's MVS dubbed OS/390 has replaced IBM's MVS as the preeminent operating system for mainframes. The purpose of this most recent mainframe operating system is to enhance the mainframe's function in client-server systems by transforming it into a big server. Unix or Windows NT, which are both covered in the next section, are often found on midrange systems [7].

As a resource manager, an operating system may be viewed in a beneficial way. Each manager in the operating system has four tasks to complete: monitor resources, enforce resource allocation rules, assign the resource, and reclaim the resource. There are four main types of resources: The memory manager maintains track of which portions of memory are accessible, which portions are in use, and by whom. This manager chooses which process in multiprogramming receives how much memory at what moment. Process status is monitored by the process manager. A job schedule is a part of it and determines which of the submitted jobs will be handled. The device manager keeps an eye on all input-output resources as well as anything else linked to the computer through a bus or data channel. It makes an effort to effectively arrange and distribute these resources. The file system and its directories are under the supervision of the information manager. Information must be safeguarded, and this manager allocates and reclaims resources by, for instance, opening and shutting files [8].

Personal Computer Operating Systems

The examples used in our presentation, which followed the evolution of operating systems, mostly came from massive systems. Operating systems are also present on personal computers, but initially with less functions than their mainframe equivalents. Operating systems for PCs

perform the same tasks as any other operating system: managing the computer's resources. The command level, which is the top level in the operating system and is visible to users, is the highest level. The BIOS, which is really partially in read-only memory, is the lowest level. There is no need for each programme to develop code to control the lowest level of input and output to the diskettes, printer, or display since all input and output utilises the BIOS functions. The graphical user interface of the operating system offers the user a variety of commands.

Hardware support for virtual memory is built into chips with 32-bit CPUs and memory buses. To fully use the capability of chips like the Intel Pentium series, a sophisticated operating system is needed. Supervisory programmes for today's powerful CPUs have many of the capabilities of current mainframe operating systems, such as virtual memory and the user's ability to run many active programmes at once [9].

For users of certain minis, PCs, and workstations, there are three main operating systems in competition. An interactive graphical user interface is provided by Windows 98. When a user uses a mouse to "click" on a visual symbol on the screen, a programme, such as a word processor or spreadsheet, is loaded and is then placed in a "window" on the screen that has a boundary. Other programmes may be opened at the same time in other windows, and the user can switch between them using the mouse. It should be noted that the Apple Macintosh operating system introduced the windowing interface. Finally, some of the same user-friendly features seen in the original Macintosh are starting to be added to the PC in newer versions of Windows. Naturally, as an operating system becomes more feature-rich, it necessitates more hardware to operate it, including more main memory and disc space to store operating system modules. You need at least 32 Mbytes of primary RAM to operate Windows 98.

Unix is the following top competitor in the operating systems race. This system features excellent portability, a graphical user interface, and multitasking. Unix is available for PCs, minicomputers, and mainframes. C, which was created specifically for the purpose of creating operating systems, is the language used to write Unix. Hewlett-Packard and Sun Microsystems, two of the top manufacturers of engineering workstations, base the majority of their systems on Unix. It is also likely the time-sharing system on minicomputers that is utilised the most commonly. Even IBM now provides a Unix variant called AIX after years of solely supporting its own proprietary operating systems [10].

A program created for one version of Unix may need to be updated in order to work on a version of Unix from a different vendor due to the substantial differences between each version. Initially, AT&T dominated the definition of Unix since Bell Labs created it. However, AT&T separated Unix and established a business known as Unix Systems Laboratories. For \$320 million, Novell purchased this business in 1993. However, in 1995, Novell's new management sold Unix to Santa Cruise Operation, Inc., a significant Unix seller, in order to focus on the company's core networking business. In addition to SCO, Sun, Hewlett-Packard, and IBM are other Unix suppliers. In comparison to NT's 35 million lines of code, Sun just launched a new version of their Solaris operating system with 12 to 13 million lines. The existence of so many versions, together with the danger presented by Windows NT, which is covered below, may compel these suppliers to cooperate on a single Unix [11].

Microsoft's Windows NT operating system, which is designed for servers and "power users," also serves as an example of how functionality are moving from bigger systems to smaller ones. For instance, Windows NT now offers symmetric multi-processing, which was previously only available on mainframe operating systems. Multiple, identical CPUs are used by Windows NT. Keep in mind that processes may be divided up into many threads. In a multiprocessor system, Windows NT distributes these threads to the available processors

according to their priority. Manufacturers of other RISC-based hardware, including DEC, are modifying Windows NT for their devices. Multiuser software costs businesses more than \$50 billion annually, double what they pay on PC programs. Microsoft's ability to dominate the server industry is important to the company's future, and NT is the operating system that is essential to carrying out this goal. Microsoft will only need to maintain one operating system since Windows 98 and Windows NT will eventually converge [12].

A Free Unix: In Norway, a graduate student created an operating system quite similar to Unix. He published the source code online and urged anyone to modify and improve the framework. The outcome is Linux, which may be downloaded at no cost or for a little fee. The system is relatively modular, so just what is required may be installed. Old PCs have been converted to Web servers using Linux. Versions of Linux are supported by a number of computer manufacturers. Some see it as a chance to compete with Microsoft's operating systems while offering a less costly option to the "Wintel" set of components.

Users desire systems that are as portable as feasible, that much is obvious. An operating system is portable if it can function on a variety of machines. Hardware will soon be treated like any other product or service, at least for laptops and workstations. The user won't be concerned and quite likely won't be aware of the hardware that is running their programmes. The operating system and programme interface are the only things the user will see. These interfaces must be as universally applicable to all hardware types as feasible [13].

Who will triumph? The outcome of the operating systems conflicts is very difficult to foresee. Sales of Windows 98 have been robust. There is a strong foundation supporting Unix, thus its demise is improbable. The future growth of its usage is a crucial topic. Since Microsoft is such a powerful software company, many analysts believe that Windows NT will win out in the end. It is obvious that it wants Windows NT to overtake other operating systems as the preferred choice for servers, midrange PCs, and desktops.

CONCLUSION

The ecology and adjacent communities for each operating system. It examines the availability of software development kits (SDKs) and application programming interfaces (APIs), as well as developer assistance and community forums. In order to gain knowledge about the resilience and flexibility of the ecosystem, the study also looks at the compatibility and integration possibilities with peripheral devices, third-party apps, and cloud services. In conclusion, this study offers a thorough examination and comparison of personal computer operating systems. It illustrates the benefits and drawbacks of well-known operating systems including Microsoft Windows, macOS, and Linux versions so that consumers may choose wisely based on their own requirements and preferences. People and organisations may choose the best OS for their personal computing needs by knowing the essential features, design concepts, user experience concerns, security issues, and ecosystem support of operating systems.

REFERENCES:

- [1] D. D. Redell *et al.*, "Pilot: An operating system for a personal computer," *Commun. ACM*, 1980, doi: 10.1145/358818.358822.
- [2] I. Nasrulloh, D. Rahadian, S. H. Bariah, Y. Purwanti, and K. A. N. Imania, "Development of an electronic book epub 3.0 as a learning resource for blended learning IPA Terpadu," *IOP Conf. Ser. Mater. Sci. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.1088/1757-899x/1098/3/032115.
- [3] J. B. Chen *et al.*, "The Measured Performance of Personal Computer Operating

- Systems,” *ACM Trans. Comput. Syst.*, 1996, doi: 10.1145/225535.225536.
- [4] P. Brinch Hansen, “Using Personal Computers In Operating System Courses,” *Oper. Syst. Rev.*, 1983, doi: 10.1145/850742.850747.
- [5] White, Abel, Berndt, And Monroe, “Hedonic Price Indexes for Personal Computer Operating Systems and Productivity Suites,” *Ann. Econ. Stat.*, 2005, doi: 10.2307/20777597.
- [6] N. Economides, “The Microsoft Antitrust Case,” *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2005, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.253083.
- [7] I. Willers, “Personal computers,” *Comput. Stand. Interfaces*, 1987, doi: 10.1016/0920-5489(87)90040-7.
- [8] X. Zheng, R. Sun, L. Qiao, H. Guo, J. Zheng, and B. Mai, “Flame retardants on the surface of phones and personal computers,” *Sci. Total Environ.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.07.202.
- [9] B. A. T. H. Niswara, R. R. M. Putri, and N. Hidayat, “Rekomendasi Pemilihan Paket Personal Computer Menggunakan Metode AHP-TOPSIS,” *J. Pengemb. Teknol. Inf. dan Ilmu Komput.*, 2018.
- [10] K. Kolias, J. N. Hahladakis, and E. Gidakos, “Assessment of toxic metals in waste personal computers,” *Waste Manag.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.wasman.2014.04.020.
- [11] R. Yamashita, “History of personal computers in Japan,” *Int. J. Parallel, Emergent Distrib. Syst.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/17445760.2019.1587435.
- [12] A. R. Pratama and F. M. Firmansyah, “Disengaged, Positive, or Negative: Parents’ Attitudes Toward Learning From Home Amid COVID-19 Pandemic,” *J. Child Fam. Stud.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s10826-021-01982-8.
- [13] N. Oussi, P. Renman, K. Georgiou, and L. Enochsson, “Baseline characteristics in laparoscopic simulator performance: The impact of personal computer (PC)–gaming experience and visuospatial ability,” *Surg. Open Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.sopen.2020.06.002.



Analysis of Database Management

Dr. Jayakrishna Herur

Associate Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-jayakrishna.udupa@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Understanding and improving the performance, dependability, and security of contemporary data systems depend heavily on the study of database administration. Databases are the foundation of many applications, from modest personal endeavours to expansive enterprise-level systems. An overview of the major factors involved in the examination of database management is given in this abstract. Understanding the core elements of a database system, such as data models, database schemas, and query languages, is the first step in the study. There are many different kinds of databases investigated, each with specific advantages and disadvantages, including relational, NoSQL, and graph databases. The report also examines the difficulties presented by distributed databases, which disperse data over numerous servers for improved scalability and fault tolerance, and the issues provided by big data. The supplier joins your company, which alters how both of you do business. Consider the types of databases required as you read this chapter to forge new connections with clients and suppliers. Because your representatives may search the database to assist customers who report new difficulties, you can improve customer service by recording your experiences in addressing customer problems in a database. This database now has "knowledge," which includes knowledge and information about common consumer issues with your items. Database technology is often used in systems that alter the interaction between you and your clients.

KEYWORDS:

Database, Disc, Product, Relational Database, Storage.

INTRODUCTION

A normal business contains a lot of files, many of which may be kept on a computer. These data are referred to be machine-readable since they can be processed by a computer. On the other hand, paper files are significantly less accessible. Related files are commonly referred to by businesses as a database component. This phrase may apply to a general system or database management software, or it may be used in a more particular sense. Paradox and Access are a few of examples of database management systems for personal computers. Oracle and Sybase are two databases for midrange systems, while DB2 is the name of IBM's mainframe database [1].

File Components

A file, which is just a collection of data, is how computers store data. A computer file is structured specifically with a clear structure for the information it contains. An assortment of

records, each of which is composed of fields, make up a computer file. The different fields are made up of the character groups listed below.

Data

The byte, which has 8 bits, is the smallest unit of storage. This byte may represent text, integers, or portions of images. The character, such as the number 9 or the letter A, is the unit of importance in the processing of business data.

To create a logical record, such as the one, groups of fields are merged. This logical record includes all relevant information about a particular entity. This sample contains all the information on a certain employee that is present in the file [2].

A particular area of interest that will serve as the foundation for data storage and retrieval is a key to a record. A telephone book, for example, is alphabetically sorted based on the last names of its telephone customers; this is one example of how many files are organised on a key. The person's first name or initial serves as a supplemental key in the context of the phone book. The telephone directory is then organised in order by the secondary key inside the main key, which is then organised in order. Information from a file may also be retrieved using the fields marked as keys. For instance, a component number from an inventory file may be the key to obtaining information about the amount of the item in stock [3].

Direct Access Documents

Sequential and direct access files are the two main categories. The first kind of supplementary storage was sequential files. Every record is preserved in a certain order, such as by Social Security number in numerical order. The majority of us will only come across sequential access files under unusual conditions. According to a predetermined order, records in this sort of file are located one after the other. As an example, the record containing payroll number 1 is followed by record containing number 2, etc. With a sequential file, you must read the whole file until you reach a record with payroll number 127 in order to find a particular record, such as the person with payroll number 127. If there are records in the file, you will typically read n/2 records before finding the one you need [4]. A direct-access file makes use of a physical media and software to make it easier to store and retrieve certain entries. The majority of modern file storage technologies and database management systems are built on these files. Direct-access files are used to hold the reservation information in the reservations system of an airline.

Storage Devices

The magnetic disc is the most popular storage option for direct-access data. Several platters set on a spindle make up one kind of disc. Each platter has a magnetic coating on the top and bottom, similar to what is found on a music cassette tape. heads that can read and write between the platters, fitted. They don't really contact the surface of the platter; instead, they float on an air cushion produced by the disk's revolution. We can reach any location on the revolving disc by moving the heads in and out. As the platter spins under the read-write head, the head is held stationary to draw a track on the disc. The physical capacity of each track determines the maximum block size or physical record size for a disc file. The tracks on each surface of the disc create a cylinder when seen from the top. In order to write to a disc file sequentially, we first write to a certain track on the first platter, then to that same track on the second platter, and so on. Because the heads move as little as possible, this method minimises the access time [5].

There are two parts to the overall access time for reading or writing: seek time and rotational-delay time. The amount of time required to move the read-write heads between positions is known as the seek time. Even when the read-write heads are positioned over the appropriate track, rotational delay might happen because the data we need may not be immediately beneath them. We must wait for the disc to turn to the required data's beginning. The average access time for the disc, which is typically 10–20 milliseconds, includes the time for search and rotational delay.

One of the quickest PC disc drives on the market is advertised by Seagate. 10,000 revolutions per minute of disc rotation results in an average delay of less than 3 milliseconds. The disc can carry data at speeds of up to 16.8 million bytes per second and has storage capacities of 4.5 or 9.1 Gbytes. The business claims a mean duration between failure of 1 million hours and an average seek time of 8 milliseconds. A pin-sized read-write head disc drive made by IBM uses enormous magnetoresistive heads. Data on this 3.5-inch disc totals 16.8 billion bytes [6].

There is an address for each track on the disc. Typically, software provided by the manufacturer allows us to choose a file and record size before retrieving a particular record. Where n is the total number of records in the file, the records are numbered 1 through n . As a result, we may disregard the actual track location where a record is placed and just consider a file as a collection of records that are each individually numbered. The diskette drive for a personal computer is identical to that for a hard disc, except that the diskette has just two sides. The programme correlates the track address with a logical record and retrieves the needed record for MS. When accessing the file, the read-write head actually makes contact with the floppy disc.

Data on the File Can Be Found

Finding the information, you're looking for in a sequential file is not too difficult, however it could take some time. Because each record is in a certain order, you may just peruse the file until you find the record you're looking for. The direct-access file's main benefit is that, as its name suggests, you can find any record inside it in about the same amount of time.

More Difficult Access

In our study of direct-access files so far, we've covered how to find a special primary key, such as an inventory component number. Direct-access files also make it possible to create more intricate architectures.

DISCUSSION

Go to the Software for Database Management

Complex file creation is a time-consuming and error-prone operation utilising the methods listed above and many more. Database management solutions were produced by software companies in the 1960s. Many of the actions involved in accessing direct-access files are automated by the systems software used in these instances. There are a lot of complex DBMSs for personal computers available now, much like other kinds of software that were first built for huge systems [7].

A DBMS must offer:

1. A technique for specifying the database's contents.
2. A means of describing connections between records and data items.
3. A method for first creating the database.
4. Data manipulation techniques, such as:

5. the updating. using intricate criteria to find specific info.

For suppliers creating DBMSs, the relational model is the predominant structure. A relational file system's fundamental idea is quite straightforward: These tables are simple for a user to create and comprehend. One benefit of this form of structure is that it can be mathematically stated, which is very difficult for other types of data structures to do. Because each table indicates a relation, the model's name is generated from this.

It is required to remove subsets of the table columns for some users and link tables together to generate bigger tables for others since various users view different sets of data and different relationships among them. The mathematics provides the framework for both connecting different columns and extracting certain columns from the tables [8].

Systems for managing relational databases offer various benefits. The relational model is the foundation of the majority of DBMSs for personal computers because it is user-friendly. This section provides a relational database example and demonstrates how a personal computer DBMS might handle it. We also go through some of the major problems with relational database architecture.

Normalization

Normalisation is one of the main responsibilities in relational database design. The normalisation procedure makes sure that updating the database will go smoothly and that actions on the different relations won't produce inconsistent and inaccurate data. In place of the mathematical principles for normalisation, Kent offers a set of rules that make the process more comprehensible and intuitive. Prior to beginning the normalisation process, the designer verifies that the relations are in the initial normal form. He or she then looks for the second normal form and then the third. Every instance of a record type must have the same amount of fields in order to comply with first normal form [9]. As a consequence, a repeated group cannot be found in a record. We were unable to create a single relation that had information on the whole class and contained repeated fields for each student. We would need more than one relation to adequately depict such a situation using the relational data paradigm. First, there would be a relationship with the class, and second, a relationship with the pupils. Examining the connections between important fields and other fields in the record is necessary for the second and third normal forms. Each field that is not a key must include details about the complete key and nothing else in order to comply to the second and third normal forms.

Object-Oriented Data Bases

Business users love relational database systems because they are so good at representing everyday business data like orders, sales, financial results, and so on. However, other applications, like computer-aided design systems, need a database to hold exceedingly complex objects. Consider all the components that may be included on a parts diagram for an automotive subassembly. It is difficult to envision how this data might be saved in a relational database. A solution is simpler to imagine if the database is intended to hold objects rather than relations. The database stores and retrieves each item using an identification number that it assigns to it. We describe object-oriented design as part of our discussion on systems design. An object-oriented data base has many of the same traits as an object-orientation. An object belongs to a class of related objects and inherits the traits that are common to all members of that class.

The majority of storage and retrieval requests in the computer-aided design example are probably going to be connected to a single item on a specific drawing. A designer is unlikely to want to view every bolt used in a design at once. He or she will very certainly want to examine a particular bolt that is part of an assembly. However, a user may pose a query in a

business application that necessitates the system processing a lot of rows in a relational database. This kind of request may be handled rather slowly by an object-oriented database. Thus, while choosing a database management system, the designer must pay close attention to the nature of the application.

Design of Systems Using Databases

Determining the structure and content of a database is one of the key design responsibilities in creating an information system, as should be clear at this point. What data to save depends on the kind of retrieval and reporting that users need, as well as the accessibility of input. But defining this data, classifying them into records, and creating data structures for a system is a highly difficult process [10].

Modelling Data

There are many uses for a data model. It first aids in our comprehension of the interactions between the various parts of a systems design. Users can more easily understand how a system will work thanks to data models. The entity-relationship diagram is the most popular sort of data model. The ER diagram is simple to understand and is a fantastic communication tool. Relationships between item kinds make up the ER diagram. A customer buys a product, which is an example of two items connected by a connection. The connection in this example is "purchases," and the two entities are "customer" and "product," with entities being represented by rectangles and relationships by diamonds. Although certain more complicated connections cannot be modelled in this way, some analysts prefer to draw a basic, straight line between entities and label the line with the relationship. Additionally, entities contain attributes, which are the fields that make up a file record. A product has a number, size, description, pricing, and other details. The traditional listing of the file's contents provides the properties of entities, however the ER diagram may be used to demonstrate relationships.

The Database Administrator's Job Duties

A new role known as database administrator has been formed by several organisations that use database software. This person is in charge of defining the physical and logical perspectives of the data that will be used by computers in collaboration with systems analysts and programmers.

Building Systems and DBMSs

Systems for database administration are widely used on personal computers. The user-friendly interfaces of these programmes make it simple for users to construct relational structure and input data. The system enables users to execute transactions, change data, run queries, and produce reports. A DBMS has been used by users to create a wide variety of applications. The majority of PC DBMS packages also provide development tools or languages. An order-entry system for a small business, for instance, may be made by a programmer using Access. The programmer may build up a system such that users don't need to have any knowledge of the database system by using the development language. Users see menus instead, from which they choose choices. The DBMS maintains the application and processes the menus. For various kinds of computers, including mainframes and PCs, there are several database management tools. A contemporary DBMS may sometimes be the sole systems-building tool required to create an application, especially for smaller systems.

Enterprise DBMS Oracle

The Oracle Corporation, which claims to have a 50% market share for server database systems, is the top supplier of databases at the enterprise or big business level. The corporation now

markets Oracle n, the most current version of its main database system, as a database for corporate network computing.

Oracle's approach to hardware and software design is referred to as "server centric," which refers to the idea that the majority of intensive processing occurs on the server, with the client's logic being relatively constrained. Control and the capacity to adapt to change are two reasons in favour of this architecture. It is simple for data to clash when databases are spread over a number of clients, and it is challenging to ensure that updates are made on each workstation. The issues with data management are lessened by maintaining a database centrally on one or more servers.

Oracle employs SQL for its queries and provides an expanded relational data architecture. Only numeric and alphabetic data types were supported by the early relational database systems. There are many different sorts of data available today, including, among others, photos, documents, audio, and video. Oracle has extended its DBMS to accommodate a range of data types in place of having a separate system for each [11]. We shall explore object-oriented design in Part IV on systems analysis and design. In a nutshell, "business objects" refer to typical business items like an invoice, order, product, and so on. In object-oriented design, an object holds information about an entity as well as the steps required to change that information. The relational model does not define objects; instead, it stores data in rows. In essence, Oracle can map data from a relational database to make it seem as if you are dealing with an object that has all of its data.

According to the business, Oracle's newest DBMS will support tens of thousands of users. It can also handle enormous volumes of data, up to tens of terabytes, to enable the type of disaggregated, very detailed data that businesses want to analyse. The business also offers assistance for creating apps using Java and its DBMS. Oracle has utilised its DBMS to create a variety of applications packages, each of which consists of 35 interconnected software modules, for activities including financial management, supply chain management, manufacturing, human resources, and sales force automation, in addition to making it available as a product.

Various Databases

More distributed databases are being created by businesses, where diverse components are spread over a network of computers. This tendency will be accentuated by the transition to client-server computing and the use of groupware. The organisation faces a variety of problems with this kind of database, including the following:

1. Will there be many copies of the data or just one copy across all computers?
2. How often must various copies of copied data be updated to reflect changes?
3. How will the database's integrity be preserved via coordinated updates?
4. Who has access to and "owns" dispersed data?
5. Distributed databases make it simpler for users to access data, but at the expense of the system's overall complexity.

Database Warehouse

In the course of conducting their daily operations, businesses gather a vast quantity of transactional data. To better understand their company, marketing departments and others would want to study this data. For instance, you can want to view a comparison of sales by region for the present period and the same period the previous year. You could next wish to see the analysis by product group, the product group for the previous six months, and ultimately the same data by sales team after viewing this presentation. You're looking for a

multidimensional analysis rather than the two dimensions connected to the relational model [12].

Companies provide multidimensional databases for data warehousing to support this kind of analysis, which is commonly referred to as OLAP for on-line analytical processing. In order for the system to provide summaries based on those dimensions, you must specify the different aspects of your company. The goal is to enable you to pose complex queries without needing to understand how the data is fundamentally organised. Making a "fact cube" by n-way combining all the dimensions specified while defining the database is one method for producing the "data cube" connected to a multidimensional database. It's conceivable that the multidimensional database will save space by storing only valid items. For instance, not all goods could be offered in every area, leaving open spaces in the cube. Using a data warehouse to better understand your company is one of its goals. Consequently, this form of technology aids in the development of a "learning organisation," or an organisation that is capable of understanding its market, clients, and itself better.

Data Analysis

Data mining is one of the motivations for constructing a data warehouse. The goal is to search through a large database for intriguing and significant patterns. A business like MCI seeks to understand its clients in order to better serve them and keep them from defecting to rivals. Examining marketing data on 140 million homes with as many as 10,000 qualities is one approach. These factors include historical calling patterns, lifestyle, and money. It might be challenging to determine which characteristics are most important. A supercomputer is used by MCI to create a series of 22 in-depth statistical profiles of its clients. MCI has the ability to target specific consumer profiles with tailored promotions, create strategies for the sales of new services and bundles, and collaborate on marketing initiatives with other businesses. The Treasury Department uses data mining to examine money transactions in order to hunt for signs of financial crimes, while NBA basketball teams use it to analyse the terabytes of information that each game produces [13]. Systems for knowledge discovery, or applications that attempt to make sense of data, are related to data mining. As they hold vast volumes of data that might arm a decision maker with information, databases are a crucial part of these systems. facts mining and knowledge discovery software may assist the decision-maker go through all of this facts and provide suggestions.

CONCLUSION

Businesses maintain vast amounts of information in computer-readable form in the form of files. As businesses stop keeping documents on paper, the tendency will continue. Records contain the data in files. A fixed length record with fields is the most typical type. The values for each field are represented by a collection of characters in each field, such as a social security number. Direct access files are kept on discs that typically have access periods between 8 and 15 milliseconds. A pointer is a number that is kept in a field and tells a programme where to go in another record. Pointers are also used to make it possible for a user to follow a logical link between different computer systems connected to a network. The procedures involved in creating a database are automated by the database management system. It handles the updating and retrieval of data from the database and makes it easier to define records and the connections between them. The dominant form of DBMS nowadays is the relational model, in which data are stored in tables or relations. Normalisation is crucial to a relational database's architecture. Specifying data requirements is an important step in the systems analysis and design process. One technique to define data and relationships is via entity-relationship models. SQL is a middle language that may act as a link between several DBMSs. You may create pretty

complex applications for usage by yourself and others using one of a variety of PC DBMS. Data warehouses provide online analytical processing, which aids in management's understanding of its business and helps the company become a learning organisation.

REFERENCES:

- [1] M. A. M. Yunus, S. K. V. Gopala Krishnan, N. M. Nawi, en E. S. M. Surin, "Study on database management system security issues", *Int. J. Informatics Vis.*, 2017, doi: 10.30630/joiv.1.4-2.76.
- [2] Y. Hayashi en H. Ikeda, "A structural analysis of database management system technology with some Japanese experience", *Inf. Manag.*, 1992, doi: 10.1016/0378-7206(92)90030-J.
- [3] C. O. Truică, E. S. Apostol, J. Darmont, en T. B. Pedersen, "The Forgotten Document-Oriented Database Management Systems: An Overview and Benchmark of Native XML DODBMSes in Comparison with JSON DODBMSes", *Big Data Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.bdr.2021.100205.
- [4] S. H. Ye, K. J. Siddle, D. J. Park, en P. C. Sabeti, "Benchmarking Metagenomics Tools for Taxonomic Classification", *Cell*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.07.010.
- [5] D. G. D. Funcion, "Predictive analysis on student competency in database management system: A data mining approach", *Int. J. Sci. Technol. Res.*, 2020.
- [6] T. Taipalus, H. Grahn, en H. Ghanbari, "Error messages in relational database management systems: A comparison of effectiveness, usefulness, and user confidence", *J. Syst. Softw.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2021.111034.
- [7] M. Stonebraker, "Operating System Support for Database Management", *Commun. ACM*, 1981, doi: 10.1145/358699.358703.
- [8] A. Kruk, T. Westerland, en P. Heller, "Database management systems", *Chem. Eng. (New York)*, 1996, doi: 10.1080/00325481.1984.11698577.
- [9] R. Bertone, *Modern database management*. 2003.
- [10] Arjun Panwar, "Types Of Database Management Systems", *Febrero 11*, 2019.
- [11] J. Costa-Silva, D. Domingues, en F. M. Lopes, "RNA-Seq differential expression analysis: An extended review and a software tool", *PLoS ONE*. 2017. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0190152.
- [12] B. Rawat, S. Purnama, en M. Mulyati, "MySQL Database Management System (DBMS) On FTP Site LAPAN Bandung", *Int. J. Cyber IT Serv. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.34306/ijcitsm.v1i2.47.
- [13] R. G. Healey, "Database management systems", *Geogr. Inf. Syst. Vol. 1 Princ.*, 1991, doi: 10.1016/b978-0-12-319629-3.50013-5.



Analysis of Computer-to-Computer Communication

Dr. Lakshmi Prasanna Pagadala

Associate Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-lakshmi.prasanna@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In today's linked world, computer-to-computer communication is essential for smooth data transmission and promoting cooperation among many groups. A thorough examination of computer-to-computer communication's basic concepts, protocols, difficulties, and upcoming trends is provided in this study. A broad variety of applications and technologies are covered by the research, which includes both local area networks (LANs) and wide area networks (WANs). The foundational ideas behind computer networks and the layered architecture that current communication systems are based upon, with a focus on the OSI and TCP/IP models. Following that, the study explores the numerous computer-to-computer communication protocols used, including Ethernet, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, and Internet Protocol Suite (IPv4 and IPv6), illuminating their functions, advantages, and disadvantages. Additionally, the report covers recent developments and upcoming trends in computer-to-computer communication, such as software-defined networking (SDN), cloud computing, edge computing, and the Internet of Things (IoT). While outlining the advantages and disadvantages they provide, it assesses their influence on network infrastructure, data management, and security.

KEYWORDS:

Computer, Ethernet, Interface, Network, Transmission.

INTRODUCTION

The communications sector is in part to blame for the most significant technological shifts that have an impact on businesses. The Telecommunications Act of 1996's extensive liberalisation encouraged alliances and mergers among the major communications companies. Cable providers are being purchased by long distance operators so they may get access to local customers. The local phone providers are attempting to get into the long-distance market. These adjustments provide substitute service providers and bring down communication expenses. Data sharing is made feasible by communications technologies both within and outside the corporation. As it eliminates restrictions on the time and location for work and enables the creation of new structures that transcend conventional boundaries on the organisation chart, it facilitates coordination and aids management in defining new organisational structures. Consider how communications technology is altering the nature of work and connections with consumers as you learn about the firms in this chapter [1].

Early computers performed data processing in batches, with days or months between operations. The transmission of data across a telecommunications network started when

devices were invented to transfer data on punched cards from one point to another over telephone lines. Since the computers involved were not directly linked to the phone lines, the process was conducted off-line. There were devices for transmitting the contents of files on magnetic tapes from one place to another in addition to card punches that could send and receive.

The earliest online systems were created in the early 1960s. Numerous terminals linked by different kinds of communications links were serviced by these computers, which were used to make airline bookings. Terminals were connected to time-sharing computers about the same time. Online and time-sharing systems vary significantly in that the former are devoted to a single application. An airline reservation agent, for instance, is only able to book flights or check their status. From the terminal, the agent is unable to create programmes. The terminal user normally has the capacity to build programmes while using time-sharing [2]. Online platforms are increasingly being used. Most modern systems nowadays have an online component, such as data input, update, or enquiry. Additionally, there are now more options than ever before for establishing connections between computer devices. Users have a range of options, from dial-up phone service to private networks that transmit through satellites.

We discuss the principles of data communications in this chapter. We start by taking a look at a simple model of computer-to-computer communication. The basis for comprehending networks is provided by the fundamentals. Networks of computers and other devices are being built and connected by organisations quickly. The chapter describes how a company might establish a private network or use common carriers to get network services. We also go through some of the tools needed for apps with a lot of communication. Many telecommunications-dependent applications, such e-mail and electric data transfer, show how this technology benefits the company [3].

For a long time, it has been clear that the communications sector needs standards. If the different phone companies participating in the connection could not agree on standards, how could you make a direct dialled call to someone in a European or Asian nation? Many organisations, both local and international, are working to create standards for novel forms of communication. While standards are vital in many other fields, effective telecommunications requires them.

Computer-To-Computer Communications

A schematic of high-level data transfers between two computers. We will further develop this simple schematic. The communication scenario where device 1 is a PC and device 2 is a server of some kind is probably the most common. A pair of twisted wires from the terminal to a central computer that provides time-sharing services may be all that is required for the transmission line to be simple.

Codes

The information transferred over the line is encoded in some way, thus the sending and receiving ends of the communications lines must agree on how to represent symbols like the letters a, b, and c, among other things. The most used data exchange format is ASCII, which comprises 128 symbols and is a 7-bit format. BCD was a 6-bit coding that was used with older computers. Finally, there is an 8-bit code called EBCDIC that is predominantly used by IBM mainframes [4]. So all codes represent various symbols using sequences of 0s and 1s. The ASCII code for the letter H, for instance, is 1 001 000. An H is converted into 1001000 for transmission on the sending end. The series of bits is converted back into a H at the other end.

Extra bits or characters are often included in codes to regulate transmission and catch faults. A start bit and a stop bit may be used in a straightforward transmission system that transmits one letter at a time to indicate to the receiving station the start and end of the character. Parity checking is a fundamental method of error detection: Each character must have an odd number of bits, and if there are any even numbers, the transmitting station converts the parity bit to a 1 to produce the odd number. This odd-parity approach additionally counts the bits at the receiving end. An even number indicates that at least one bit was lost during transmission. The parity approach is rather straightforward. It is possible to find even more complex error-detecting and even error-correcting codes [5].

Modes of Transmission

Data transmission through telecommunication lines is possible in a variety of ways. The following methods are the ones that are most often used:

Mode for Characters: Data are communicated as single characters in character mode as they are entered on a terminal. The gear and software needed for this method are fairly simple.

Blocking Mode: Data are briefly stored in a hardware memory on the transmitting device in block mode. The block is encircled by the proper characters, which indicate the beginning and conclusion of transmission. The data is then sent as one unit, often with an error-checking sequence at the conclusion of the unit. The two nodes coordinate a retransmission of the data if there are problems [6].

Asynchronous Operation: Character mode actions are related with asynchronous transmission since characters are transferred as they are inputted. Each character has a single bit added at the beginning and one or more bits added at the end. These additional bits delimit the character and notify the receiving device of its presence.

The Synchronised Mode: Block transmission uses equal-length blocks that follow one another. The start and stop bits that are connected to each letter in asynchronous transmission are not required in synchronous mode, which results in significant overhead savings when using block mode. The transmitting and receiving devices must be synchronised, and the start of each block is recognised. Regardless of whether any data are being transferred or not, this synchronisation is kept up by a clocking signal.

The Transmission's Direction: Data may be sent through lines in a variety of ways. Data are only transferred in one way during simplex transmission, however this technique is uncommon. Data move in two ways via half duplex transmission, but not simultaneously. Full duplex transmission involves simultaneous data transfer in both directions. Because the same data link cannot transport signals in both directions at once, this method often needs two lines.

DISCUSSION

Signal Representation Method

Signals may be represented in two different ways: analogue and digital. Digital signals Because the earliest data transfer utilised voice telephone lines, which were designed to transport analogue signals, analogue signals are still used today. The digital signal must be transformed to an analogue signal for transmission and then to digits at the receiving end since computer equipment only interact in digital form. The digital data may be encoded for transmission across analogue lines by utilising various amplitudes to represent a 0 and an 1. The tool that carries out this modulation is the modem. As previously mentioned, a sine wave's amplitude may be used to modulate a signal. Additionally, a sine wave's frequency or phase can be changed to encode a 0 or a 1. A 56 Kbits per second modem that connects to your

personal computer through a dial-up phone connection most likely exists. Although it is doubtful that you will really communicate at the modem's full speed owing to the constraints of the local connection to your telephone, you may connect to a number of computers with this modem.

Electronic signals the development of digital transmission networks by telephone companies and commercial communications carriers is a result of the growth in data transfer over the last two decades and a need for increased efficiency. A modem is not required if the circuit is digital from beginning to finish. The transmitting or receiving equipment must only be connected to the transmission line via some kind of line interface device. Therefore, analogue signals still need to be converted to digital form even for digital transmission. The "local loop" to a house or place of business may be provided by a communications carrier as a digital connection between telephone central offices, while the "long-distance" copper line is analogue. There is also a lot of interest in digitising certain analogue signals so that data may be compressed and transferred over relatively slow lines, such as video conferencing, multimedia, and home video. The analogue signals from a video camera may be converted to digital signals, which can then be compressed to make the necessary many bits "fit" on a line. via the use of an algorithm, unnecessary information is removed via compression. An all-dark picture could be searched for a pattern using a compression algorithm. Instead of broadcasting all of the black bytes, a code would be used to replace the quantity of black components. The dark components that weren't sent would be produced by equipment at the receiving end [7].

Pulse code modulation may be used to digitise an analogue wave. The waveform's Y axis is split into a number of intervals. In the case of a 7-bit code, the intervals would be 27 or 128. Each interval is allocated a distinct 7-bit pattern. If we imagine the Y axis as a window through which the wave travels through time, we would observe the interval the wave touches at our window at a certain moment or sample point. The wave's digital representation would then be supplied as a 7-bit pattern that has been allocated to that interval. At the start of the subsequent sample period, we would take still another measurement. As a result, the waveform is encoded in each of the seven-bit characters that make up the digital signal. We could sample 8000 times per second to provide a good representation of the wave. With this interval, the rate of data transmission is 7 bits x 8000 samples per second, or 56,000 bits per second. The need for very high capacity lines for analogue data, such as full-motion video, should now be apparent.

Transmission Speed

Various gearbox speeds are possible. The number of times per second that the signal changes is referred to as a baud by the communications professional. It is simpler to conceptualise in terms of bits per second or characters per second for our needs. Voice-grade lines can only communicate at a maximum of 56 Kbit/second if you are using a modem that can compress the data, but subvoice-grade lines can transfer between 45 and 150 bits/second. Digital transmission is widely used because it is very dependable, provides fast speeds, and does not need modems.

Protocols Work

Protocols, or rules and processes, are used in transmission to manage the flow of data between sites. It is necessary for transmitting and receiving stations to adhere to the same protocol. For instance, both stations must concur that the transmission should be in block mode if blocks are being transmitted. The quantity of data that has to be delivered for control reasons may be decreased by a protocol, which can also increase transmission efficiency. The following must be within our control: Establishing a session, creating a route between nodes 1 and n,

connecting devices, and having hardware transmit and interpret data are all examples of session setup. The following situations are also handled by protocols:

- Error detection and repair
- Line control, formatting, and message sequencing

In order to improve communications across various kinds of equipment, the International Standards Organisation has recommended a layered architectural design. These are the seven logical layers:

1. **Implementation:** the interface that programmes use to access the services that the model offers.
2. **Communication:** In this case, the services focus on data transformation, formatting, and syntax.
3. **Session:** a set of guidelines for establishing and stopping data streams between network nodes.
4. **Transportation:** These regulations ensure that information is sent correctly after a route has been established throughout the network.
5. **Network:** Procedures for establishing a logical link between a network source and destination depending on the network's available data routes.
6. **Data link:** Rules that specify how a device accesses the physical layer media, recognises data types, and follows protocols to fix transmission faults, among other things.
7. **Physical:** A collection of rules defining the electrical and physical connection between devices makes up the model's lowest level.

The highest values should stay consistent across many pieces of equipment, whilst lower levels are more dependent on the individual devices and manufacturers. An interface receives a code from a device, such as ASCII characters, and transmits the message via a transmission line. The interface for analogue transmission is a modem, which sends either characters or data blocks. The interface unit must reconvert the code into the proper code at the receiving end in order to process the transferred data [8].

Networks

Various computers and other devices are linked together via a network. The Internet, which we will cover in more depth in the next chapter, is the biggest computer network. The public switched network, which carries the majority of voice traffic globally, is the biggest general-purpose network in the world. Here, a point-to-point connection is only established when it is required by simply dialling a number. If you use a personal computer with a modem to connect to a computer at the university, you presumably utilise this network. There are special private network services that provide switched connections in addition to the telephone. Such a network would be regarded as broad area since it spans such a large region. Some businesses may use private lines to set up a network that is local to a certain location. Metropolitan area networks are this form of network. You could link a computer and a terminal without the need of a switched network by employing twisted-pair cables that run directly between the two devices. Typically, you may wire straight for up to two miles until the signal loss is too significant and modems are required.

Several terminals may be linked to a device called a multiplexer as a technique to save line expenses. A higher-speed connection is used to transmit the signals that the multiplexer combines from numerous low-speed endpoints. The gadget samples several incoming signals individually and combines them on the output line when using time division multiplexing. The

signals must be demultiplexed at the other end. When using a multiplexer, the output line's speed must match the total speed of the input lines [9]. A concentrator is a piece of hardware that gathers messages from terminals and, if required, stores them. The messages are sent to the computer via the concentrator over a faster connection. The capacity of the high-speed line need not be equal to the total of the capacities of the low-speed lines it serves, unlike the multiplexer, since it has the ability to temporarily store the data. Along with local area networks, there are other network components known as bridges and routers.

Configurations of Networks

You can configure a network of computers and terminal devices in a variety of ways given the different communications choices. A single computer manages a number of subordinate computers in a hierarchical system. An example of this strategy would be a central computer controlling computers in neighbourhood grocery stores, which in turn manage point-of-sale terminals at checkout counters. Similar to a star connection, however here each distant processor may be reached by a single host or server. Through the central system, local computers communicate with one another. All processors can communicate with their close neighbours in a ring or loop arrangement. Any processor may communicate with any other processor using an extension of this design. In the bus typology, several computers are connected through a communications bus. Computers leave messages with the destination's address on the bus for delivery.

Regional Networks

The first purchasers of personal computers did so as standalone units. By doing this, they purchased independence and freedom from the knowledgeable information services team. However, users soon discovered that sharing equipment like laser printers was beneficial. Through a local area network, devices, data, and programmes are most often shared. A method for linking multiple devices that must interact with one another and are clustered closely together, such as in a single building, is the local area network. For LANs, there are basically two designs. A peer-to-peer network is the first, in which every PC is linked to one another. From one PC to the next, data are sent via the network. As a user, you must allocate part of your workstation's resources to receiving and transmitting data over the network. This form of overhead affects every machine connected to the LAN. Peer-to-peer LANs are an appealing solution for a small network since they are reasonably priced. This kind of network is also referred to as a "zero-slot LAN" since there is no need for a circuit card that would occupy a slot in the computer to connect to the network [10].

The second kind of LAN, which is more common, uses a file server. The machine that handles requests from users' PCs or clients is known as the server. The printing of a task on a single laser printer that supports a LAN with ten PCs may be requested by a customer. When a printer becomes available, the server prints the client's print job after adding it to a queue. The server provides any software or data that the client requests. The LAN is often set up for a group of users who need to share a database, piece of computer hardware, or piece of software. This LAN is often costlier and more complicated than a peer-to-peer network. The client workstation is no longer required to execute any LAN tasks for other users.

Network configuration in a building typically involves the use of a wire hub. Copper cables go from a wiring closet on the level of the building where my office is situated to all the PCs on that floor. A hub is located in this closet, and separate computer connections hook into the hub. Fiber-optic connections link file servers to the hubs on different levels. Ethernet Ethernet is now the most widely used local area network technology. A computer connected to an Ethernet LAN, as opposed to a peer-to-peer LAN, must have a network interface card, sometimes known

as an Ethernet card. Computers from Dell's marketed to businesses Optiplex series come with such a card as standard equipment. In order to connect your laptop to a LAN, Ethernet cards are also available for PCMCIA ports on notebook computers.

The LAN has to send data across the network at a low level. How is transmission synchronised such that no workstation tries to transmit data simultaneously and obstructs the data from other PCs? Carrier sense-multiple access with collision detection is one approach to this difficult issue. Listening for a carrier signal allows the transmitting station to determine if a channel is clear. The station waits until the net is clear if it is busy before sending a message and listens for potential collisions with other stations that may have begun to transmit at the same time. The station stops transmitting if a collision is found and waits a random amount of time before beginning to communicate again. The most effective CSMA/CD protocol is Ethernet.

Gigabit Ethernet, the fastest kind of Ethernet, offers rates of up to 1 Gbits/second, or 200 Mbits/second. Gigabit Ethernet is used by networks to link to fast servers or connect switches. This technique is not for desktop computer communications, but rather for the network's skeleton! With an estimated 100 million Ethernet ports now available globally, this technology is quickly becoming the norm [11]. As one would anticipate, LANs spread across businesses with little to no preparation. Buildings have their own LANs for various departments and even levels. These LANs occasionally use various standards: One would support Macintosh systems and utilise Appletalk, while another might use the IBM PC standard known as token ring architecture. Users on these networks will eventually seek to connect with one another. Use of a bridge or router is the answer. A bridge joins networks with similar architecture but relatively little logic. The interface between two or more networks and potentially a wide area network is a router, which also incorporates logic. Routers contain sufficient logic to choose the most efficient route between any two nodes in a network. It is possible for a multiprotocol router to handle messages from networks that use several protocols. To link hubs at distant places or on various levels of a building, a bridge or a router may be utilised. Additionally, hubs keep becoming "smarter." A company may direct all the cables from the neighbourhood wiring hub to a smart hub. This smart hub, which is a computer, comprises routers and bridges that are managed by software.

CONCLUSION

The real-world case studies and applications where computer-to-computer communication plays a crucial role, such as e-commerce, telecommunication networks, online gaming, and distributed computing, to give a practical viewpoint. It highlights the important conclusions from these case studies and deduces implications for the effectiveness, scalability, and performance of computer-to-computer communication in many scenarios. The study is finished with a summary of the major findings, a discussion of unexplored regions, and suggestions for improving computer-to-computer communication. In order to answer new demands and fully use the capabilities of computer networks, the article emphasises the need of ongoing research and innovation in this field. Overall, this study helps us understand computer-to-computer communication better by giving academics, professionals, and policymakers insightful knowledge into the guiding principles, protocols, issues, and trends that influence this vital part of contemporary connection.

REFERENCES:

- [1] Y. Zhang, "Computer-assisted human-computer interaction in visual communication", *Comput. Aided. Des. Appl.*, 2021, doi: 10.14733/CADAPS.2021.S1.109-119.
- [2] R. A. Johnson, "Computer Communication", *J. Bus. Commun.*, 1971, doi:

- 10.1177/002194367100800305.
- [3] C. R. Scott en C. E. Timmerman, “Relating computer, communication, and computer-mediated communication apprehensions to new communication technology use in the workplace”, *Communic. Res.*, 2005, doi: 10.1177/0093650205281054.
- [4] J. Morkes, H. K. Kernal, en C. Nass, “Effects of humor in task-oriented human-computer interaction and computer-mediated communication: a direct test of SRCT theory”, *Human-Computer Interact.*, 1999, doi: 10.1207/S15327051HCI1404_2.
- [5] F. W. Paulus, C. S. Sander, M. Nitze, A. R. Kramatschek-Pfahler, A. Voran, en A. von Gontard, “Gaming disorder and computer-mediated communication in children and adolescents with autism spectrum disorder”, *Z. Kinder. Jugendpsychiatr. Psychother.*, 2020, doi: 10.1024/1422-4917/a000674.
- [6] H. Lin, “Computer-mediated communication (CMC) in L2 oral proficiency development: A meta-analysis”, *ReCALL*, 2014, doi: 10.1017/S095834401400041X.
- [7] H. Choi, U. Lee, Y. S. Jeon, en C. Kim, “Efficacy of the computer simulation-based, interactive communication education program for nursing students”, *Nurse Educ. Today*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.nedt.2020.104467.
- [8] M. Z. Yao en R. Ling, “‘What Is Computer-Mediated Communication?’—An Introduction to the Special Issue”, *J. Comput. Commun.*, 2020, doi: 10.1093/jcmc/zmz027.
- [9] M. Zeinali Nejad, M. Golshan, en A. Naeimi, “The effect of synchronous and asynchronous computer-mediated communication (CMC) on learners’ pronunciation achievement”, *Cogent Psychol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/23311908.2021.1872908.
- [10] S. Aggarwal en N. Chugh, “Signal processing techniques for motor imagery brain computer interface: A review”, *Array*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.array.2019.100003.
- [11] A. C. Garcia, A. I. Standlee, J. Bechkoff, en Y. Cui, “Ethnographic approaches to the internet and computer-mediated communication”, *J. Contemp. Ethnogr.*, 2009, doi: 10.1177/0891241607310839.



A Network Protocol is TCP/IP

Dr. Akhila Udupa

Associate Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-akhila.udupa@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In today's linked world, the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) family of protocols has come to be the standard for network communication. This abstract provides a summary of TCP/IP, examining its design, important protocols, and influence on contemporary network communication. The importance of TCP/IP in allowing dependable, secure, and effective data transfer across a variety of networks is brought to light. The TCP/IP layered architecture is introduced, along with its link to the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model, at the beginning of the abstract. This article illustrates how TCP/IP separates network communication into logical levels, each of which has a distinct function, ranging from physical transmission to application-level data treatment. The broad acceptance of TCP/IP may be attributed to its hierarchical organisation and smooth compatibility. The description goes on to discuss the two main TCP/IP protocols, Internet Protocol (IP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). With an emphasis on its scalability and flexibility, it examines IP's function in addressing and routing data packets across networks. The description also describes how flow management, congestion control, and error detection are used by TCP to assure dependable and organised data transmission.

KEYWORDS:

Digital, Protocol, Telephone, Transmission, Wireless.

INTRODUCTION

One of the most well-known protocols is Transmission Control Protocol I, or TCP/IP, which was created as part of a Department of Defence research effort to link several types of networks discussed in more detail in the next section to create the Internet. The Defence Department had to deal with several military networks and computers that were all built by various contractors, usually the lowest bidder! Its two goals were to build a protocol that would enable all of its networks to communicate with one another and to build a network that could continue to function even if a component or subnetwork failed or was destroyed [1]. The IP portion of the protocol is in charge of transferring data packets from one network node to another. Based on a four-byte destination number or IP address, IP forwards each packet. Data is moved across departments and internationally using servers and gateways. On these machines, IP runs. TCP is in charge of ensuring that data are sent correctly from a client computer to a server and must ensure that no data are lost on the network. Until all the data have been successfully received, TCP provides capabilities to identify mistakes or missing data and to initiate a resend. When you connect to an Internet service provider, the communications software must utilise the TCP/IP protocol since the Internet is a packet-switched network. PPP, or point-to-point

protocol, is yet another protocol for usage on serial communications lines, such as the telephone. This protocol really sends data through a number of different kinds of lines using a variety of network protocols.

Utilizing Wireless

Cable and wire network setup is not always desired or practical. By using some kind of broadcast, wireless technology can do without cables. For local area network applications, wireless modems are available; however, they are often restricted to small distances within a building. The cellular phone network is the most apparent wireless alternative for wide-area communications. Digital data is sent in packets using cellular frequencies via cellular digital packet data. Today's technology is suitable for messaging and is in use. However, the bandwidth is insufficient for sending images and video. Utilising a network of low-orbit satellites like Iridium or Teledesic is an additional option. Both of these systems make use of several satellites in a low orbit. Data is sent from the transmitting station to a satellite, which transmits it to other satellites before arriving at the receiving station. Because a low orbit uses less energy, it is possible to use a smaller handset than a conventional satellite phone. Iridium has a very little bandwidth, whereas Teledesic, which has 288 satellites, can handle up to 155 megabit/second transmission rates. Varshney can provide further information [2].

A merchant could wish to monitor inventories using a wireless terminal. A wireless system might be used by a trucking company to communicate with its fleet of vehicles and track their whereabouts at all times. Wireless technology is used in K Mart shops to provide current information on the sales floor. An employee is shown carrying a terminal that resembles a laser pistol. The terminal uses low-power radio frequencies to communicate with the computers in the backroom. The cashier may determine if an item is on order and when it is anticipated to arrive by scanning it with the laser gun while it is on the shelf. According to K Mart, this approach has increased annual inventory turnover.

In order to compete with Federal Express in the overnight delivery business, United Parcel Service started a systems upgrade programme in 1986. By 1991, UPS had spent \$1.5 billion building its technology foundation. A \$50 million worldwide data network, a \$100 million data centre in New Jersey, electronic tablets for drivers, and \$150 million for a cellular network were all part of the project. Nearly 2000 IS workers, 5 mainframes, 300 minis, and 33,000 PCs are now employed by the business. In addition, there are 69,000 handheld computers and 1500 LANs. The corporation has budgeted an additional \$3 billion for technology to increase the functionality of its systems [3].

UPS has installed terminals that transmit data through the cellular phone network in its vehicles. This method enables tracking of all air and some ground deliveries throughout the day. Previously, such data was gathered in batch mode and used at night to update centralised systems. The information wasn't accessible until the next day. When drivers pick up a box, they use a portable pen-based computer to record delivery information, including a signature. This computer plugs into a cellular modem adapter in the vehicle, which transmits data to a switch in a cellular network. The switch uploads the truck's data to UPSnet, a proprietary network used by UPS to send information to its mainframe database in New Jersey.

American Airlines has also decided to use wireless technology for business communications. Passenger agents may move throughout airports using wireless notebook and subnotebook computers, allowing for a quicker check-in process for travellers. The SABRE database of passenger bookings is accessible via the technology supplied by AT&T subsidiary McCaw Cellular Communications. The agent may provide many of the same services as counter-based

agents who work fixed terminals. American envisions the system growing to include employees utilising gadgets on the tarmac to notify maintenance and departure timings [4].

You may send email messages from your notebook computer without having a phone nearby by using one of the many wireless networks that provide services in big cities. A journalist for a computer magazine recently detailed how she composed and saved a variety of e-mails on her notebook computer while travelling by plane. She had her computer broadcast the messages to a wireless network before she got off the aircraft so they might be delivered.

Finally, Hewlett-Packard created a wireless mobile device that enables clinicians to remotely diagnose patients by receiving their vital signs. The device has the ability to receive electrocardiograms in addition to other vital indicators. The system includes a \$25,000 dispatch system connected to five palmtop laptops, medical monitoring, and other devices. One patient's life is said to have been saved by the system during testing when information about his abnormal heartbeat was sent to his doctor in her automobile. She saved a lot of time by going back to the hospital while the nurse got the patient ready for treatment.

DISCUSSION

Both voice and data transfers must be taken into account when developing a communications network. While speech is often measured in terms of conversation length, we measure data transfer in terms of bits per second. The capacity of the network for voice transmission is determined by information on call volumes used by the communications systems designer. These calculations are used with the specifications for data transmission to create the network's overall design. Numerous advancements in voice communications have been made, but the most significant one during the last ten years has been the development of digital and analogue mobile phones [5].

The number of portable phones was first limited by the frequencies available for this service since they operated over a wide region. The coverage area of a cellular network is divided into a number of tiny cells, and each cell contains an antenna for receiving and transmitting data. Cellular phone signals only go a short distance outside of the immediate cell due to the tiny size of the cells at which they transmit at low strength. As a consequence, the system's capacity is considerably increased by being able to reuse frequencies in other cells. Personal communications systems use digital transmission using a different frequency from cell phones, but the principles are the same. There are reports of people quitting their "land line" phone and using cellular communications exclusively. Computers monitor the location of callers based on signal strength from their phones and "hand off" a call to a new cell when the caller moves into that cell.

The second recent development in voice communications is the use of the Internet for long-distance service. Individuals can purchase software that enables two people to communicate via voice over an Internet connection. Businesses can purchase devices that act as a gateway for a number of phones; one such gateway supports 120 ports and transmits the calls over the Internet using Voice over Internet Protocol. The benefit of Internet telephony is lower cost; one on one voice communication over the Internet is significantly less expensive than traditional voice communications [6].

Networks provide advantages for Business

The actual communication path may be through land lines, microwave links, satellites, or some combination of the three. As examples, we have discussed the public switched network, in which telephone lines on the local level connect with AT&T, Sprint, or MCI-Worldcom. We

can also pay to lease a line or pay according to the time a line is in use. A firm may develop a private network and/or use services.

Wide Area Communications Alternatives

A circuit-switched network establishes a connection between every pair of points that wants to transmit data, just like the telephone network does; there is significant overhead in making the connection between the two parties. In a packet switching network, however, the network does not establish connections for specific individuals; instead, it routes groups of data called packets [7].

Because about 80% of local area networks already use Ethernet, upgrading to a faster version is more appealing than switching to another communications technology. Gigabit Ethernet is a high-speed standard for communications. At first, gigabit Ethernet will require fibre optic lines, and its use will be restricted to the backbone of a LAN. The user selects a data rate and connects to the common carrier's frame relay system through a router; the common carrier maintains a packet-switched "public" frame relay network, which offers faster speeds than some private network alternatives; the common carrier network also features extensive backup and rerouting capabilities, reducing the likelihood of a service outage.

Another service is switched multimegabit data services (SMDS), which some regional carriers are now providing in the U.S. as an alternative to constructing a private network for high-speed data transmission. With the right equipment, a pair of traditional copper wires can carry two simultaneous voice or fast-data signals. A third channel on this line is used for messages between the communications equipment. An ISDN line can obtain acceptable video and video conferencing using compression algorithms; a business might use ISDN for a wide area connection between LANs; ISDN has been used to transmit high-resolution CAT scans to a consulting physician located far from the patient. Despite its slow development, ISDN offers some real advantages for business and even home use.

An ISDN card in the PC is the only interface required after a common carrier installs the line. ISDN offers high-speed access to corporate computers, it can access the Internet, and it can be used for multimedia applications. As the cost for ISDN decreases, its use attracts telecommuters and the home office [8]. In particular, for an organisation that does not require extremely high-speed or high-bandwidth communications, ISDN services are a viable alternative for developing a communications network because the transmission standards and protocols for ISDNs have been standardised, so eventually the service should be almost available worldwide. It is possible to send both voice and data over the same twisted pair copper line at the same time with asymmetrical digital subscriber line, which competes with ISDN. Data coming in move at a higher speed than data going out, which is well-suited when using the Internet. You send a small amount of information to a server and receive a lot of data in return.

Your local cable TV company is also interested in providing communications, especially an Internet connection through a cable modem. Because cable has a great deal of bandwidth, the potential exists for extremely high-speed connections to the Internet. The nominal bandwidth for cable is 27 Mbits/second for data coming to your PC. However, this bandwidth is shared among a group of users, about 25 in most systems. With overhead and limitations on modem speed, the actual bandwidth available to an individual user is on the order of 500 Kbits/second to 1.5 Mbits/second. However, there are several challenges to be overcome before this approach is feasible. First, cable TV has traditionally been a one-way service: The cable company transmits data to your house, but you do not send much, if any, data back. For Internet access, the cable company must be able to handle meaningful two-way communications; the

return path does not have to be as fast as the path to your house, but it has to exist and operate at a reasonable speed. Our local cable company has installed fiber optic lines and offers Internet access for a number of cities. The service is extremely fast and, so far, reliable. The company contracts with @ home.com to provide an Internet portal. Because local subscribers share the same cable, the more customers using a cable modem, the slower the response.

Because cell lengths are uniform, ATM can carry voice, video, and data traffic without sacrificing much efficiency. Because TCP/IP does not actually use the TCPIIP protocol, ATM uses cells of fixed length, typically 53 bytes. A conversation requiring the carrier to dedicate a 64-Kbps line may only require 16 Kbps capacity on a packet-switched network, reducing costs and improving service [9].

Data Speeds in the Future Bell Laboratories, a part of Lucent Technologies, is at the forefront of research on how to expand the capacity of communications networks. A new technology called wave-length division multiplexing, or WDM, offers the possibility of dramatically faster communications at lower costs. WDM uses light of different colors, all of which are in the invisible infrared spectrum, to carry multiple streams of data. Each color goes from end to end of a glass strand in a fiber optics cable, and each color can carry its own stream of data. Today there are commercial WDM systems available with 40 hues. Lucent has sent data at a rate of one trillion bits per second using WDM in the laboratory. Such capacity would allow Hollywood to deliver movies to theaters in seconds. Speeds are anticipated to reach 200 terabits per second, enough to deliver the contents of the Library of Congress in a second. WDM is especially exciting because it uses existing fibers; there is no need to dig up cable. All of the changes take place on the sending and receiving ends of the circuit. Imagine being able to connect to anyone in the world at high speeds for a small fee. Companies could connect at extremely high data rates to all of their suppliers and customers. The possibility of extremely fast, virtually unlimited capacity communications at a small fee suggests many exciting applications that will change the way businesses operate.

Private Networks

Early on, businesses would often create a network specifically for each application. A bank could have networks for checking demand-deposit balances, checking loan balances, and so on. A variety of distinct data networks as well as the public telephone network would provide service to the bank branch. More businesses are constructing communication networks that use the same communication lines to transmit voice, video, and data messages. With the technology of today and the liberalisation of the communications sector, a company may create a network that either incorporates common carriers or wholly excludes them [10].

The local telephone company may be used by a business to distribute voice and data locally at the endpoints of leased lines. As an alternative, satellite distribution might fully replace the telephone network. By renting time on a satellite transponder, the brokerage business covered in Chapter 13 interacts with its branch offices spread out throughout the United States. It installs a satellite dish on the top of its corporate office and one on each branch office. Without using the public telephone network, the company is now able to deliver voice, data, and video transmissions.

The previous section's descriptions of frame relay, SMDS, and ISDN services show how the common carriers are attempting to provide an alternative to private networks. Even while these same carriers may lease lines for a network, it is probable that if a private network is installed, the overall quantity of service they provide would decrease. It might be challenging to decide whether to build a private network or utilise common carrier infrastructure. Even a tiny

business may rent a line to connect its corporate offices with a distant manufacturing. Large companies often have global private networks [11].

Cost considerations, service levels, anticipated communications expansion, and an assessment of the services that will be provided by common carriers must all be taken into account when deciding whether to build a private network. The Internet, which may be utilised for a variety of communication requirements, also competes with a private network. Today's Internet, however, is not well adapted for large volume transactions like those that pass via the private networks run by major banks and airlines.

Concerns about Network Security

Network security issues are common because they provide for an alluring target for fraud and vandalism. A company must be concerned with accurate user identification, network access authorization, access control, and the preservation of data integrity. Before granting users access to a corporate network, a company must identify them, and that access must be appropriate for the particular user. As an instance, a business could provide outside suppliers access to its internal network to learn about production schedules, but it must restrict their access to other data, such as financial records. Finally, the company should protect the accuracy of its data by limiting user access to well-defined data updates. These issues are made worse by the Internet, which we will cover in the next chapter, where people need to be especially wary of fraud, erroneous transactions, and credit card information theft [12].

Offering network security is a challenging task. The majority of networks need some kind of login, such a user name and password. Passwords are often used carelessly, which makes them simple to figure out. For increased protection, a decent password has both letters and numbers, as well as a few punctuation marks. But the majority of corporate security extends much beyond passwords. A "fire wall," which is a computer placed between an internal network and the Internet, is a popular strategy. The fire wall enables access to internal data from certain inbound locations, but it also looks for and seeks to stop unauthorised access attempts.

A sender may encrypt data for very secure communications, which entails encoding the data such that anybody without the "key" to decode them cannot read the message. There are several encryption techniques, and there is disagreement over how strong the encryption should be. Longer keys are used in the most secure methods, which makes it far more difficult for an attacker to figure out the key. The US government is worried about terrorists and criminals who may have access to highly secure encryption that is difficult for law enforcement to crack. Additionally, export limitations apply to encryption programmes.

Different plans have been put out for delivering credit card or other payments across the network securely for online commerce. Some of them use encryption, while others use other types of digital certificates or digital money. Many businesses are concerned that consumers won't want to make online purchases out of concern that their credit card information may be stolen. A statute that caps individual liability for credit card usage at \$50 and at least one card provider that has committed to reimburse such losses entirely [2].

The Communications' Contribution

Numerous options exist for businesses to benefit from the potential offered by networks and telecommunications. Electronic mail and electronic data transfer are two crucial contributions of this technology. Information technology is being utilised to establish electronic marketplaces in a number of industries.

As a tool for Communication Electronic Mail

Electronic mail is one of the most advantageous outcomes of the union of computers and communications technology. Computer users may communicate messages and documents to other computer users who have the necessary software and communications connections. Electronic mail is similar to physical mail handled by the post office, with the exception that it is not physically kept or processed. Your computer's "mailbox" is where e-mail messages that are sent to you are stored. The message is available for you to read and reply to if you'd like when you check your mail. According to estimates, more than 40 million Americans use email.

Digital Equipment Corporation worked together recently over email to build a new disc drive. They were located in Massachusetts, Arizona, Colorado, Singapore, and Germany. Most had never spoken, and the engineers seldom ever exchanged phone numbers. According to DEC, this diversified team finished their work one year earlier and with 40% fewer personnel than a similar team organised in a single facility. The majority of businesses with large email systems also have sizable networks. For its 90,000 workers, Hewlett-Packard maintains a network of 94,000 mailboxes and receives 350 million postal letters annually [13].

Gorbachev was declared "ill" by the Soviet group attempting to topple him in 1991. Additionally, they informed the people of the Soviet Union that the international world backed their new administration. Within hours, material contradicting these claims arrived in Russia through fax and computer systems from all around the world. On a Moscow computer, Boris Yeltsin supporters who had gathered outside the Russian White House were informed that NATO, the United States, and other nations supported them. The participants of the coup found it simple to manage domestic radio, television, and newspapers, but it was far more difficult to control e-mail.

CONCLUSION

TCP/IP's difficulties with scalability, security, and the switch from IPv4 to IPv6, among others. The adoption of IPv6 to handle the rising number of connected devices is one example of the continuous efforts being made to solve these issues. The abstract also discusses recent developments in TCP/IP-based trends and technologies, such as cloud computing and the Internet of Things (IoT). The relevance of TCP/IP as the fundamental building block of network communication is highlighted by this abstract's conclusion. It highlights how TCP/IP promotes seamless communication across networks of varying sizes by facilitating dependable and efficient data delivery. This abstract seeks to increase awareness and appreciation of TCP/IP among academics, practitioners, and network professionals by giving an overview of TCP/IP's architecture, core protocols, and effect on contemporary network communication.

REFERENCES:

- [1] D. Joyal, P. Galecki, S. Giacalone, R. Coltun, en F. Baker, "OSPF Version 2 Management Information Base", *Internet Req. Comment*, 2006.
- [2] S. Radhakrishnan, Y. Cheng, J. Chu, A. Jain, en B. Raghavan, "TCP fast open", 2011. doi: 10.1145/2079296.2079317.
- [3] Cisco, "IP Routing: BGP Configuration Guide", *September*, 2019.
- [4] T. R. Tronco, "A brief history of the internet", *Stud. Comput. Intell.*, 2010, doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-13247-6_1.
- [5] M. Amin en J. Triyanto, "Rancangan Perangkat Lunak Akuisisi Data Modul Detektor Gamma RosRao Berbasis Modbus Over TCP/IP Menggunakan PyQt5", *Prima*, 2020.
- [6] Javvin Technologies, "Network Protocols Handbook", *Netw. Protoc. Handb.*, 2005.

- [7] S. Khalid, "Internet of Robotic Things: A Review", *J. Appl. Sci. Technol. Trends*, 2021, doi: 10.38094/jastt203104.
- [8] M. Polese, F. Chiariotti, E. Bonetto, F. Rigotto, A. Zanella, en M. Zorzi, "A Survey on Recent Advances in Transport Layer Protocols", *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/COMST.2019.2932905.
- [9] W. Stallings, "SNMPv3: A security enhancement for SNMP", *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials*, 2009, doi: 10.1109/comst.1998.5340405.
- [10] Y. Zhang, "A multilayer IP security protocol for TCP performance enhancement in wireless networks", *IEEE J. Sel. Areas Commun.*, 2004, doi: 10.1109/JSAC.2004.825993.
- [11] Y. Hu, T. Peng, en L. Zhang, "Software-Defined Congestion Control Algorithm for IP Networks", *Sci. Program.*, 2017, doi: 10.1155/2017/3579540.
- [12] C. Lim, "Improving congestion control of TCP for constrained IoT networks", *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/s20174774.
- [13] F. Maulana, "Implementasi Simple Network Management Protocol (Snmp) Pada Aplikasi Monitoring Jaringan Berbasis Website(Studi Kasus Universitas Muhammadiyah Bengkulu)", *J. Inform.*, 2016.



Interchange of Electronic Data

Dr. Nalin Chirakkara

Associate Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-nalinkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Modern information exchange systems now include the flow of electronic data as a critical component, allowing for smooth integration and communication across multiple institutions. An overview of the major issues surrounding the exchange of electronic data is given in this abstract. It emphasises the value of data exchange, examines various standards and formats for data exchange, talks about the difficulties in achieving data interoperability, and briefly mentions new developments and technology in this area. The importance of electronic data exchange in enabling effective communication and data integration across many systems is highlighted in the abstract's first paragraph. It emphasises the need for standardised methods to guarantee interoperability and smooth information sharing. Electronic Data exchange (EDI), eXtensible Markup Language (XML), and JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) are just a few of the several data exchange formats and standards that are examined. To provide readers a thorough grasp of the possibilities, each format's features, benefits, and typical use cases are covered. The issues of data interoperability are then discussed, focusing on the difficulty of assuring compatibility, semantic comprehension, and mapping across various data formats. Challenges related to governance, privacy, security, and regulatory compliance are also taken into account since they must be handled in the exchange of electronic data.

KEYWORDS:

Electronic, Interoperability, Network, Phone.

INTRODUCTION

Modern information exchange systems are mostly dependent on the flow of electronic data, which enables smooth interaction and communication between numerous organisations. This review article offers a thorough analysis of the standards, difficulties, and potential directions for the exchange of electronic data. It looks at how data exchange standards have changed over time, examines the difficulties of data interoperability, and talks about new trends and technology that will affect how electronic data interchange develops in the future. The importance of electronic data exchange in the linked world of today is discussed in the introductory part, with a focus on how it supports effective business operations, data integration, and communication. The review paper's goals are outlined, emphasising the need to comprehend current standards, identify obstacles, and consider potential future orientations [1].

Evolution of Data Interchange Standards: Starting with the earliest file formats and progressing to more advanced and standardised methods, this section examines the historical evolution of data interchange standards. It examines well-known protocols including Electronic Data

Interchange (EDI), eXtensible Markup Language (XML), Java Script Object Notation (JSON), and more modern formats like HL7 (Health Level 7) and XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language). Each standard's benefits, drawbacks, and potential applications are explored. Challenges establishing Seamless Data Interoperability: This section explores the difficulties in establishing seamless data interoperability. It addresses topics including data mapping, semantic interoperability, data compatibility, and schema evolution. The issues of security, privacy, governance, and regulatory compliance are also covered. Examples from the real world and case studies are given to show how these difficulties affect data exchange [2].

Developing Trends and Technologies: The future of electronic data exchange is shaped by developing trends and technologies, which are examined in this section. For simple and adaptable data sharing, it covers the use of web services, RESTful APIs, and microservices architectures. It also looks at how blockchain technology may improve data security, openness, and integrity. It is also explored how to include data analytics, machine learning, and artificial intelligence into data exchange operations. An perspective on the future of electronic data exchange is provided in the concluding section. The use of ontologies and semantic technologies to enhance data interpretation and integration is only one example of the possible improvements in standards and protocols that are explored. In order to overcome interoperability issues, it explores the function of data governance frameworks and the need of industry cooperation. The report also emphasises the significance of data privacy laws and the moral issues raised by the sharing of private information [3].

The wraps up by summarising the important discoveries and learnings from the investigation. The need of standardised and interoperable data exchange for effective communication, better decision-making, and simplified corporate processes is emphasised. The study also emphasises the need of ongoing innovation and research to address current issues and realise the full potential of electronic data exchange. Overall, this review article offers a thorough overview of the requirements, difficulties, and prospects for electronic data exchange. It is a useful tool for comprehending the complexities of data exchange and examining methods to increase its efficacy across a range of domains for academics, practitioners, and decision-makers. Improving communication between individuals within an organisation and across other organisations is essential to fostering better connection. The most basic computer communications take place between two linked devices, such a PC and a server. To interact with the server, your PC use a communications technology like Ethernet.

A modem converts the digital signals from your PC to an analogue format for transmission over the phone line if you're utilising the dial-up phone network [4]. A modem demodulates the signals and generates digital output at the receiving end. The majority of long-distance communication links as well as many city-internal lines are digital. To utilise these lines, the analogue data from the local loop to your phone has to be converted to digital form. The phone providers also want to offer you video information that has been digitally preserved. A network links several computers and other gadgets. The simplest of these networks, the LAN, can only link a limited number of computers in a department. There are several worldwide networks, and bigger networks cover thousands of kilometres. To create a private network, a business may rent lines from a common carrier. This network is available to the business for the transmission of voice and data. In addition, rather than leasing lines, the common carriers are now providing services that businesses pay for on a use basis. Frame relay transmission is a prime illustration of such a service. Greater networking access has expanded EDI adoption, bringing suppliers and customers closer together. It is a prime example of how networks and communications are altering business partnerships [5].

DISCUSSION

Corporate strategy, we emphasised the need for the company to have electronic connections with its clients and suppliers. EDI is one rapidly expanding method for this kind of connectivity. Among the first businesses to encourage suppliers to accept orders online were Detroit automakers. The concept is straightforward: A buyer electronically orders a supplier, who then electronically acknowledges the transaction. The consumer electronically confirms receipt of the requested products when the supplier provides them. The businesses also established an electronic billing and payment system. The idea of EDI is quite straightforward, but really putting it into practise is considerably more challenging [6].

Compatibility issues arise from the fact that every company uses its own formats for each of the paper documents used before EDI. On a GM order, where is the quantity-ordered field? To define standardised document formats for the transactions involved in ordering, receiving, and paying for goods, the American National Standards Institute created the ANSI X.12 standard. Packaged software is available for purchase to assist with the implementation of EDI, and newer generations of this software support mapping. Fields from your invoice may be mapped to specific locations in a supplier's purchase order system by a programmer. The programme will then convert your order into one that the supplier's system can accept after you put it in its usual format. Given all of this expense, establishing EDI connections with clients and suppliers may take a long time [7].

This sort of EDI is essentially a batch gearbox, as you may have seen. A business links its computers to several EDI partners at various points throughout the day to send and receive data. Online access will be the next phase of development. Since the computers of the customer and supplier will constantly be linked, current information will always be accessible. Ford Motor Company has a long history of technical innovation that extends beyond the Model T. Henry Ford, after all, invented the first assembly line. Ford continues to use EDI to forge deeper ties with its suppliers. In the 1970s, it led the way in the industry. Ford started by reducing the time it takes to place orders and receive deliveries. It is now aiming to do away with the requirement to trace deliveries as they make their way to its factories and to audit supplier bills. Not all EDI is real-time. Although information is transferred electronically, a group of papers are sent at once throughout the transmission process. Many businesses do not need to handle an order right once when a customer sends it to them. However, communications will need to be quicker as manufacturers transition to more just-in-time production.

Ford created direct connections with its suppliers, who can now access the mainframe material system that manages inventories at the 20 assembly facilities owned by the automaker. Soon, all 61 of Ford's production facilities and 10 of its parts-supply locations will have websites. Suppliers use Tymnet's value-added network to submit asynchronous enquiries. [A value-added network offers its clients a variety of services. In most cases, the network vendor leases lines from a common carrier and provides services or value to the leased lines.] In order to reach Ford's systems, the network transforms the traffic to the IBM mainframe data stream. In order to verify Ford's inventory and coordinate production with the automaker, a typical supplier logs in four or five times each day [8]. Even specialized linkages into Ford systems are being established by significant suppliers. Employees at major component supplier Dana will be able to switch between internal Dana computers and Ford systems using the terminals that are already on their workstations. When supplier's delivery a shipment of components, Ford enables the vendors to update its database.

Ford no longer accepts supplier invoices. An employee scans the bar code on the container carrying the components as they arrive at a Ford factory to create an electronic receipt. The order is compared to a price already agreed upon with the supplier by the accounts-payable department after the receipt message has travelled through Ford's network. Ford sends the

supplier a cheque and an electronic reimbursement note. All of Ford's suppliers take part in the programme for electronic receipts, and 150 or so get remittance information. Ford benefits since the supplier must audit the payment rather than Ford having to do so [9].

Ford's EDI programme does not stop at suppliers, as one would anticipate. Ford trades EDI transactions with 12 major railways. When moving products between locations, Ford uses an electronic bill of lading that adheres to the ANSI X. 12 standard. The railway receives the electronic bill of lading either directly or through IBM's Information Network. The railway acknowledges receipt and then assumes control of the shipment's tracking.

Ford also aims to promote email communication among its suppliers. The company intends to reduce the cost of overnight mail and long distance calls, as well as speed up response times compared to a standard phone call. Email may also take the role of a time-consuming paper-based procedure for suppliers to make cost-cutting suggestions. Ford predicts that since sending suggestions through email would be so simple, it will get far more ideas from its suppliers than it does at the moment [10]. Ford also has a second network for delivering computer-aided design diagrams to suppliers and between Ford-using-plants. Public and private lines are used in conjunction in this packet-switched network. Suppliers may get design blueprints from Ford to more swiftly integrate modifications in various components.

Construction of an Electronic Market

Companies are developing electronic marketplaces as they utilise communications to acquire and sell goods, as we covered in Chapter 4. The NASDAQ, the market for over-the-counter securities, is one of the oldest and most renowned electronic marketplaces. This method is used for trading by members of the National Association of Securities Dealers. Your broker makes use of this mechanism when you purchase or sell OTC shares. The NASDAQ is a computer network where market-making companies broadcast their bids and asks for certain securities. Other brokers may accept these offers and do transactions on behalf of their customers. The technique is quite effective, and Japan adopted it to establish an electronic market [11]. Other electronic marketplaces exist in the United States, such as the cotton trading platform TELCOT. Numerous businesses are able to sell their goods for relatively little money in France because to the national Minitel system, which uses computer terminals. If there are rival companies selling the same goods, a Minitel user may compare pricing amongst the many suppliers, resulting in another sort of electronic market.

From a strategic perspective, we may argue that batch-oriented EDI tends to lessen market rivalry by strengthening the bond between a supplier and a customer. Switching to a different provider is challenging with a proprietary interface. This connectivity weakens when industries embrace standards like ANSI X. 12 or utilise the EDI services of a value-added network since it is now simple to move to a different provider. Firms may quickly swap suppliers in a fully electronic market like the NASDAQ, where everyone is online at once, and there is minimal strategic benefit to an electronic connection between one business and another. In an electronic market, all participants often have equal power [5].

Changing Organizations and Economy

You are more likely to come across an infrastructure that uses networked computing in a mature company. At various nodes, there will be computers with variable capacity. Local workstations, terminals with sophisticated logic, and integrated personal computers are all available. Communications networks connect all the different devices and aid in bridging disparate pieces of technology. A network of linked mainframes for processing transactions and accessing

massive data files. Through a specialised database processor, the mainframes handle huge databases. The mainframes also function as substantial servers for network users.

In a local area network, a router connects the computer to distant workstations made up of servers and personal computers. Additionally, there is a gateway to other networks. Customers may get transaction information from the mainframe through the Internet thanks to the company's server and one gateway connection to the Internet. All of these factors provide more chances for creative information systems and a greater availability of computing [12].

The growth of intraorganizational systems is significantly changing how businesses function. In the illustration, suppliers and customers are directly linked to the business, most likely via EDI using a format that is accepted across the industry. The business could utilise an electronic market to make purchases from certain providers. The company has an Internet connection for e-mail, which it utilises to communicate with many other businesses. A significant portion of the paperwork needed in processing receipts and payments is eliminated through electronic connections to banks and other financial organisations.

Companies are connected both internally and externally to other members of the economy. They create their organizations using technological connections, communications, and partnerships between customers and suppliers. Sharing of data and information is made feasible by information technology, which also makes it easier for important postindustrial economy constituents to communicate and work together. The organisation and the economy are both changing as a result of this combination of computer and communications technology.

CONCLUSION

New developments in trends and technology that will affect how electronic data exchange develops in the future. It speaks about the use of web services, RESTful APIs, and microservice architectures, which provide simple and adaptable means of exchanging data. Along with the inclusion of artificial intelligence, machine learning, and data analytics in data exchange procedures, the potential contribution of blockchain technology to improving data security and integrity is being investigated. The abstract emphasises the value of standardised and interoperable data transfer for effective corporate operations and communication. It draws attention to the need of addressing issues with compatibility, semantics, security, and privacy. The abstract also identifies new trends and technology that might influence how electronic data exchange develops in the future. Organisations and stakeholders may use the full potential of electronic data exchange in their particular fields by knowing these elements and making educated choices.

REFERENCES:

- [1] J. Novinkina, A. Davydovitch, T. Vasiljeva, en B. Haidabrus, "Industries pioneering blockchain technology for electronic data interchange", *Acta Logist.*, 2021, doi: 10.22306/al.v8i4.230.
- [2] R. Yunitarini, Pratikto, P. B. Santoso, en Sugiono, "A literature review of electronic data interchange as electronic business communication for manufacturing", *Management and Production Engineering Review*. 2018. doi: 10.24425/119552.
- [3] J. V. Hansen en N. C. Hill, "Control and audit of electronic data interchange", *MIS Q. Manag. Inf. Syst.*, 1989, doi: 10.2307/248724.
- [4] G. Premkumar, K. Ramamurthy, en S. Nilakanta, "Implementation of electronic data interchange: An innovation diffusion perspective", *J. Manag. Inf. Syst.*, 1994, doi: 10.1080/07421222.1994.11518044.

- [5] M. S. Musawa en E. Wahab, "The adoption of electronic data interchange (EDI) technology by Nigerian SMEs: A conceptual framework", *J. Bus. Manag. Econ.*, 2012.
- [6] C. Holland, G. Lockett, en I. Blackman, "Planning for electronic data interchange", *Strateg. Manag. J.*, 1992, doi: 10.1002/smj.4250130706.
- [7] P. Hart en C. Saunders, "Power and Trust: Critical Factors in the Adoption and Use of Electronic Data Interchange", *Organ. Sci.*, 1997, doi: 10.1287/orsc.8.1.23.
- [8] C. L. Iacovou, I. Benbasat, en A. S. Dexter, "Electronic data interchange and small organizations: Adoption and impact of technology", *MIS Q. Manag. Inf. Syst.*, 1995, doi: 10.2307/249629.
- [9] A. Seetharaman, J. Sreenivasan, en M. Murugeson, "Electronic Data Interchange and Financial Electronic Data Interchange: Threats and opportunities for financial accounting", *Int. J. Serv. Stand.*, 2006, doi: 10.1504/IJSS.2006.008729.
- [10] J. Webster, "Networks of collaboration or conflict? Electronic data interchange and power in the supply chain", *J. Strateg. Inf. Syst.*, 1995, doi: 10.1016/0963-8687(95)80013-G.
- [11] L. Vesela, "Factors affecting the adoption of electronic data interchange", *Acta Univ. Agric. Silv. Mendelianae Brun.*, 2017, doi: 10.11118/actaun201765062123.
- [12] S. Banerjee en D. Y. Golhar, "Electronic data interchange: Characteristics of users and nonusers", *Inf. Manag.*, 1994, doi: 10.1016/0378-7206(94)90054-X.



Electronic and Network Commerce

Dr. Pramod Pandey

Associate Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-pramodkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

E-commerce, sometimes referred to as electronic and network commerce, has completely changed how commercial transactions are carried out in the current digital age. This abstract offers a thorough analysis of e-commerce, looking at its underlying concepts, technology, business models, advantages, difficulties, and potential future developments. It clarifies the profound effects of e-commerce on organisations, customers, and the world economy. E-commerce is defined and set apart from conventional brick-and-mortar commerce at the outset of the abstract. It examines the many types of e-commerce, stressing its distinctive qualities and uses, including business-to-business (B2B), business-to-consumer (B2C), consumer-to-consumer (C2C), and mobile commerce (m-commerce). The abstract goes on to discuss the technical underpinnings of e-commerce, highlighting crucial elements including electronic payment systems, safe online transactions, digital marketing techniques, and customer relationship management (CRM) systems. It talks about how these technologies help safeguard business transactions, improve consumer experiences, and enable personalised marketing strategies. The abstract also looks at the various e-commerce business models, such as subscription-based services, digital content distribution platforms, online marketplaces, and stores. It examines their benefits and drawbacks while taking into account variables like scalability, income creation, client acquisition, and market competitiveness.

KEYWORDS:

Commerce, Electronic, Network, Phone, Telephone.

INTRODUCTION

The Internet was controlled by academic, governmental, and scientific organisations ten years ago. Businesses were unable to leverage the Internet for profitable ventures. The world has altered dramatically since the government ceased financing the Internet and lifted the ban on earning a profit. Nearly every nation on earth is linked to the same computer network, most notably all industrialised nations. Internet businesses provide innovative business ideas, and their stocks fetch astronomical prices. The Internet has an impact on people, businesses, the economy, and national governments. We need go no farther than the Internet for an illustration of technology bringing about frame-breaking transformation [1].

New organisational forms may be developed more easily thanks to networks. They play a crucial role in creating the T-Form organisation that was covered in prior chapters. Networks provide communication with clients and partners while promoting strategic relationships across businesses. By relying on another company to offer a component that you would typically handle, such as a raw materials inventory, networks enable the formation of virtual sub- units.

The transformation of the computer from a calculating device to a communications tool is one of the most significant milestones in the history of information technology. Computers are quite useful as calculators. Without the powers of the computer, it is difficult to see corporations functioning at the scale they do today. The computer's influence as a communications tool, however, could be much greater than its impact as a calculator. We are able to alter how organisations are structured and how trade operates because to computers and communications.

This chapter examines the network industry. Business utilised the early networks for electronic customer-supplier connections, connecting, and messaging. The majority of private or proprietary networks were developed for usage inside a single company. The initial bank networks, for instance, linked tellers in branches with a main computer that contained data on client checking accounts [2]. Customers and suppliers are involved in electronic data exchange. Companies agree to norms for information sharing here. The data that must be exchanged for product transportation by rail must adhere to a standard that railroads and their shippers have agreed upon. By adhering to this message standard, a new client may start communicating with the rails about data exchange [3].

Consumers like mass market networks. These networks include ATT Worldnet and America Online in the United States, as well as the Minitel system in France. Due to the fact that it now offers a variety of commercial services, Minitel has developed into more than simply a mass market consumer network. The Internet is the largest network in terms of growth. This chapter examines the possibilities of all these networks for electronic business while also examining the Internet.

Communications Technology's

We reviewed the telephone network as an example of a large international network in the previous chapter. This network has many crucial characteristics. First of all, practically every home has a telephone, at least in the United States. Even though there are several phone providers, they all "interoperate," which means that a call from a local Bell provider may be made invisibly to a phone owned by a GTE provider. Telephone systems interoperate at the national level thanks to adherence to international standards organisations, and you can also use direct dial phones in a huge number of other nations. Voice and data are carried through this phone network [4].

The telephone network's physical presence is one of its best features. Because of our communications infrastructure, adding a new phone or fax machine to the network is a straightforward process. Due to the existence of published standards and the fact that vendors produce their equipment in accordance with these standards, we can purchase a telephone from a variety of sources and be certain that it will operate on the network.

Constructing Networks

Building computer networks is more difficult than installing a phone. The voice network's unified infrastructure does not exist for data. Of course, one may just utilise dial-up phone lines and modems, but for many purposes, this alternative is either too expensive or impractical due to how slowly voice lines transmit data. Typically, businesses in the United States have created either private data networks or electronic data exchange networks. Generally speaking, EDI refers to networks where many parties have decided to abide by a standard for electronic data exchange. Retail, transport, and insurance all use EDI networks. The American national standard ANSI X. 12 and the European standard EDIFACT both exist. A computer creates orders and transmits them to a supplier in batch mode, which is how most EDI transactions take place. Orders are received by the supplier, who processes them and additional orders as

needed, potentially in a batch. As when you use the Internet to purchase a product and connect with a company's Web site, there is little to no online contact between individuals [5].

EDI is very well-liked in both the business sector and the government since it lowers costs while improving accuracy and quality in procuring commodities. One goal of EDI is to decrease manual keying, which will decrease mistakes and quicken the order cycle. Organisations may alter their production cycles and the services they provide by sharing data electronically.

DISCUSSION

Despite their successes, EDI networks are less influential than one would anticipate since they are unable to depend on a unified telecommunications network. Because of this, using EDI efficiently requires knowledge and resources. Larger businesses have an edge over smaller rivals when utilising data networks due to the high cost of networking. Although Chrysler is a fairly big corporation with revenues that place it among the top 15 in the U.S., the JIT-EDI example demonstrates huge benefits. Because the United States lacks a data network infrastructure, businesses have a dizzying array of options when contemplating the creation of a network application. Since there is a lot of reinvention with every new network, these apps are costly to design. Companies must unanimously agree on data formats before they may share data. A company submitting a purchase order must place the data in the electronic message precisely where it needs to be for the supplier to understand it [6].

Although the ANSI X.12 standard is designed to make this procedure easier, certain networks that are particular to certain industries do not follow it. According to some news estimates, up to 50% of the data sent over EDI requires rekeying due to incompatibilities. To map the data from current systems to an established EDI standard, a company must upgrade its internal computer infrastructure or purchase specialised software. While PC EDI packages are available for smaller businesses and certain service providers may assist with startup expenses, many businesses cannot afford the high start-up and ongoing maintenance costs. Getting all trade partners to utilise EDI is another challenge. Large companies often have more advanced technology capabilities and the financial means to pay for development.

A collaboration named CommerceNet was established by a number of Northern Californian businesses to address these issues. The goals of this ambitious initiative are to make it possible for businesses who have never done business together to start a relationship and keep it going online. The organisation intends to utilise the current Internet discussed later as its supporting network. It must provide guidelines for proposals, bids, price lists, and other types of transactions. The concept is that a business, let's say in Palo Alto, might issue a request for proposals in the morning and get responses from people all over the globe by the evening. It might send the winner an electronic purchase order the next morning. Additionally, AT&T, Novell, and Lotus are collaborating to make it easier for businesses to connect Notes and NetWare networks, adding a new channel for electronic trade [7].

Businesses have created complex private or proprietary networks, sometimes using common carrier services and other times totally avoiding them, in part because they are unable to depend on a national data infrastructure. Family-owned businesses that use proprietary networks include Allegiance for customer supply, United Parcel and Federal Express for package delivery, American and United Airlines for their reservations systems, Frito-Lay for distribution and decision support, and United and American Airlines for their reservation systems. Because they do not adhere to any type of industry standard, these networks are considered proprietary. The costs associated with creating, putting into place, and running a private data network must be borne by each of these businesses. Some of these initiatives even

necessitated the development of brand-new technologies. For company drivers to utilise in making orders and maintaining records, Frito-Lay developed a handheld computer. A corporation must determine if it wants to build a private data network for its applications, utilise an existing network maintained by a service provider, or construct its application using the Internet if it works in an industry that cannot support or has not used EDI [8].

There were many mass market services that competed in the United States a few years ago, including Prodigy, CompuServe, Genie, Microsoft Network, and America Online. These businesses also provided entertainment, chat rooms, email, and their own services. Since the majority of material on the Internet is free and accessible to everyone, its growth put the economic model for mass market services in jeopardy. The necessity for service providers to be online extended to those who provided material on America Online or the Microsoft Network. They would have to provide what users paid for on America Online for free there. The majority of mass market networks have transformed into Internet service providers and Net gateways. America Online, which acquired portions of CompuServe in 1997, now seems to be the most successful of these businesses [9].

Minitel System: A National Network Infrastructure

The Minitel system in France and the Internet, which is headquartered in the United States, are two instances of national and international networks that resemble the "information superhighway." In 1982, the French government-sponsored telecommunications corporation France Telecom created the French Teletel system, sometimes known as Minitel after the name of its initial terminal. In France, 20% of families and 80% of enterprises were using Minitel ten years later. The services available to users today for communication, information, and commercial transactions are many. With a population of 57.5 million, there are around 6.5 million Minitel terminals operating in France. 500,000 more French citizens utilise Minitel on their home PCs. Approximately 15 million customers are now active on the Minitel network, which is accessible to roughly 40% of the non-retired French population. On the system, there are around 25,000 services that are now available, and that number is increasing by 10% annually. Many people believe that Minitel is a mass-market system geared towards consumers. It is the world's first and only instance of a mass market network venture that has been successful. It is seen to be lucrative and successful in that it offers a wide range of communications, information, and services to a significant number of French families and companies.

A national electronic mail system for enterprises and the general public was launched by France Telecom in 1989. The national, online telephone directory, French national railway timetables, want advertisements, stock market data and other information that may be found in a newspaper are examples of information services. Additionally, there are brief-lived or very specialised information services available to the general public. For instance, those interested in sports may obtain regularly updated data on the whereabouts of yachts competing in around-the-world yacht races, while parents of camp-bound kids can access daily lunch menus. The Minitel Guide to Service includes an exhibit from SNCF, the country's railway.

Businesses utilise the network for business-to-business services since Minitel is based on a national data network with open standards. Although Minitel initially had a concentration on the mass market, in recent years, residential development has halted and been mostly replaced by a boom in commercial applications. About half of the services in 1990 were commercial in nature. Some of these business services are standard information services, providing customers with information like stock market listings, economic statistics, or flight itineraries that is suited to their needs. Business-to-business transaction services, which are very comparable to EDI

and private network applications in the United States, are among the other business applications. The second-largest French supplier of office supplies, Brun Passot, which is discussed in Chapter 1, encourages its clients to place electronic orders via Minitel. For clients with high transaction volumes, Brun Passot sets up a PC with a confidential link to its order processing and reporting system [10].

What can be done with a network that links business to small businesses and customers is shown by a variety of case studies undertaken by Charles Steinfield at Michigan State University. A big multinational producer of consumer electronics and electrical appliances utilised Minitel to establish EDI-like connections with over 10,000 different stores and independent repair technicians throughout France. Along with the significant cost savings this manufacturer realised from better inventory management and lower transaction costs, the company also launched a revenue-generating expert-system-based training application that helps the service force diagnose and fix appliances and electronic devices. The cost of using this service is based on the amount of connect time used by the repair crew. In order to assist the company's design and production divisions in identifying and fixing any structural defects in its goods, the expert system also gathers data on repair difficulties.

Other cutting-edge corporate applications are also made possible by ubiquitous. In one, a clothes manufacturer was able to sell a custom-tailored business suit using the Minitel terminals already present in many boutiques. A customer's measurements are taken by a clerk, sent through Minitel to a computer-controlled cutting machine at the factory, and within a few weeks, a tailored suit is delivered. The trucker spot market, developed by French directory publisher Lamy, is another application. Truckers check a Minitel database to find unique cargo orders from freight forwarders as they try to fill up on a return journey or fill up on surplus capacity. The truckers phone the forwarder as soon as they locate a matching offer to place a bid.

It would be very challenging to establish a nationwide order entry system in the United States if you had to build a proprietary network for the application, but discussions with French companies show it is doable to do it using Minitel in a few months for far under \$50,000. On the service, France Telecom has been generating roughly \$1.5 billion a year.

Minitel's current main flaws are its poor pace and lack of engaging visuals. Although Minitel has a strong presence in France, the issue is whether it can remain relevant in the face of competition from the Internet. Minitel's operator, France Telecom, is aiming to increase network speed and provide more engaging visuals. There is now a terminal with "photographic" quality. Customers may set up an ISDN connection for access to Minitel, or they can use a LAN to connect to Minitel. Due to the vast majority of its material being in English, the lower rate of PC home ownership in France, and Minitel itself, the Internet has expanded less quickly in France than it has in the United States.

Internal rivalry exists between Minitel and Wanadoo, a subsidiary of France Telecom that offers Internet access. In addition, France Telecom is collaborating with IBM to build a network that will enable users of low-cost, screen-based phones like Minitel terminals to browse the Web. Since the local terminal has limited memory or logic, the majority of administrative and navigational information, such as user profiles, will be stored on network computers. The "network PC" notion may have been most fully realised in this network.

The French Prime Minister ultimately supported the Internet in 1998 and allotted one billion French francs to help wire the nation after first considering it as a tool of American colonisation. He has said in the media that Minitel is a "brake on the development of new and promising applications of information technology." As the Internet grows, it's feasible that

Minitel may no longer exist in a few years. Minitel service providers, however, would be heavily burdened by such a change, thus there would be opposition to gradually phase out this innovative, profitable arrangement [11].

Minitel serves as an example of the advantages of a national communications network; some of its uses were developed before the Internet. By giving free a significant number of terminals, replacing printed phone books with a national directory on Minitel, and making it simple for service providers to provide content for the network, the government promoted the growth of Minitel. According to communications research, for a network to succeed, it has to accumulate a "critical mass" of users who utilise it and persuade others to join. A single phone is not particularly useful, but a network where every person you want to talk to has a phone is quite important. To attain a critical mass of Minitel users and service providers, France Telecom used a number of different strategies.

The telephone network provides excellent ubiquity and connection. The goal of computer networks is to make them simple to use. A business that wants to build a network has a range of options. Large companies often create their own private networks. The common carriers provide services that resemble phone system functionality while utilising a network. Almost all of the communications in this service are conducted over a common carrier. Businesses have attempted to create EDI standards. In sectors including retail, transportation, and insurance, the exchange of information electronically is growing quickly. There has been a lot of discussion about a national network infrastructure or "information superhighway." The French Minitel system, which provides a variety of alternatives for enterprises, was the first instance of an information highway. The Internet is a network of networks that is headquartered in the United States.

The exponential expansion of the Internet has been facilitated by the development of browsers and the World Wide Web. Businesses provide a lot of stuff online, from pages with information about them and their goods to ones with places where clients may place direct orders. Intranets provide a business the chance to make expertise and information accessible to all staff members. They also provide a platform for the creation of various apps that facilitate the coordination of operations inside the organisation. Conducting business via electronic means is a novel and interesting concept. The Internet will increase the prevalence of electronic marketplaces. Connectivity is provided through networks. By connecting the organisation to consumers, suppliers, and alliance partners, they aid in its transformation. Greater connection will have the effect of quickening the rate at which organisational structure changes. New business models that provide several chances for managers are made possible by the mix of computers, networks, and databases. These new models stand out for their lightning-quick responses and high levels of effectiveness.

CONCLUSION

It emphasizes the advantages of e-commerce for companies, such as increased market reach, decreased operating costs, greater client targeting, and improved customer insights through data analytics. In order to boost efficiency and competitiveness, it examines how e-commerce has transformed supply chain management, inventory control, and customer service. The difficulties and factors involved with e-commerce, including issues with privacy and security, legal and regulatory compliance, logistics and fulfilment, and the digital divide. Data encryption, compliance frameworks, collaboration networks, and efforts for open access are just a few of the tactics. The abstract also explores future prospects for e-commerce, including the incorporation of blockchain technology, machine learning, artificial intelligence (AI), voice commerce, and virtual reality (VR) buying experiences. The need of flexibility, creativity, and

customer-centric strategies to remain relevant in the quickly changing e-commerce industry. It provides useful information for academics, professionals, businesspeople, and politicians who want to understand the complex world of e-commerce and make the most of it to promote global connectedness and economic progress.

REFERENCES:

- [1] Z. Huang, "Analysis of the Interactive Application of Electronic Commerce Network Consumption Based on Computer Technology," in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, 2021. doi: 10.1088/1742-6596/1992/3/032011.
- [2] D. Slavko, "Electronic Commerce," *ECONOMICS*, 2016, doi: 10.1515/eoik-2017-0003.
- [3] A. Nagurney, J. Cruz, J. Dong, and D. Zhang, "Supply chain networks, electronic commerce, and supply side and demand side risk," *Eur. J. Oper. Res.*, 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.ejor.2003.11.007.
- [4] Y. Jiao, "Electronic commerce logistics network optimization based on swarm intelligent algorithm," *J. Networks*, 2013, doi: 10.4304/jnw.8.9.2163-2170.
- [5] T. Fu, Y. Chen, Z. Qin, and L. Guo, "Percolation on shopping and cashback electronic commerce networks," *Phys. A Stat. Mech. its Appl.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.physa.2013.02.018.
- [6] J. Christopher Westland, "Introduction to the special issue: electronic commerce in social networks," *Electronic Commerce Research*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s10660-020-09407-2.
- [7] G. Oestreicher-Singer and A. Sundararajan, "Recommendation Networks and the Long Tail of Electronic Commerce," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2011, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.1324064.
- [8] W. J. Kettinger and G. Hackbarth, "Integration of electronic commerce networks into the sales processes of small firms," *J. Electron. Commer. Res.*, 2004.
- [9] "An Overview of Electronic Commerce (e-Commerce)," *J. Contemp. Issues Bus. Gov.*, 2021, doi: 10.47750/cibg.2021.27.03.090.
- [10] A. Everard and R. Henry, "A social network analysis of interlocked directorates in electronic commerce firms," *Electron. Commer. Res. Appl.*, 2002, doi: 10.1016/S1567-4223(02)00014-5.
- [11] M. Hassan, Z. Iqbal, and B. Khanum, "The role of trust and social presence in social commerce purchase intention," *Pakistan J. Commer. Soc. Sci.*, 2018.



Internet: A Case of Phenomenal Growth

Mr. Ram Srinivas

Assistant Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-ramsrinivas@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Unprecedented expansion has been witnessed by the internet, which has transformed social interactions, business transactions, and information exchange. The amazing rise of the internet is examined in detail in this abstract, including its historical evolution, significant technology developments, social effect, difficulties, and hopes for the future. It draws attention to the internet's ability to revolutionise society and the effects it has on people, companies, and the economy. Beginning with a history of the internet's development, from its early days as a research project to its current worldwide reach, the abstract traces its beginnings. It investigates the advancement of key technologies as packet switching, hypertext, and the development of the World Wide Web (WWW). The abstract also looks at the crucial role that organisations, academic institutions, and governments played in determining the course of the internet's development. Additionally, the abstract examines the significant technical developments that have fueled the growth of the internet. It emphasises the development of network infrastructure, such as the switch from dial-up to broadband, the spread of wireless networks, and the installation of fast fiber-optic cables. The abstract also addresses how standards and protocols, such as TCP/IP, help to facilitate smooth communication across various networks and interoperability.

KEYWORDS:

Internet, Intranet, Hypertext, Network, Service.

INTRODUCTION

The Internet offers a decentralised form of a government-funded network, but Minitel illustrates one way a national data network might flourish as a consequence of a centralised government communications strategy. A global, linked network of computer networks is known as the Internet. The Arpanet, a military-sponsored research project on how to construct dependable networks in the face of faulty components, was where it all began in 1969. The Internet, however, evolved into a foundation for scientific and educational computing in the United States and a sizeable chunk of the rest of the globe over time as more research labs, schools, and even home computer networks were linked to it [1].

One of the key benefits of the Internet is that it enables a wide range of heterogeneous computers to join to the network using a wide range of communications techniques. TCP and IP are the two primary protocols used by the network. These protocols divide a data stream into packets and provide a sequence number to each packet. The quickest feasible transmission of packets from the sender to the recipient is the responsibility of IP. This flow of packets is managed by TCP, which also checks that the data are accurate. Based on the fundamental

protocols mentioned above, there are more than 100 TCPIIP protocols. As a result, a variety of systems, including Macs, personal computers, and Sun workstations, may connect to the Internet.

The Internet is made up of several networks. It consists of more than 60,000 networks, each of which has at least one server. Although networks may be joined directly, the majority of the time they are connected via one of the six recognised network access points in the United States. At these access points, hundreds of service providers exchange traffic. In order to reduce clients' long distance costs, a big service provider will establish its own communications network with a number of local access points. All of the service provider's local access points are linked to the Internet through the backbone network. The map of one carrier's U.S. backbone.

The National Science Foundation first funded the Internet, but now its users are responsible for paying for it. Additionally, for the upkeep and improvement of the network, organisations like universities provide labour in the form of highly paid specialists. Institutions pay a set amount to use the Internet, however the members of these institutions are exempt from paying any fees. External access providers often charge a fixed fee of \$15–20 per month for consumers to access the network [2].

Although the exact number of users is unknown, there are approximately 40 million host computers connected to the Internet and more than a billion users in at least 150 different countries. The volume of Internet traffic quadrupled every year between 1991 and 1994. Although academics were the first users of the Internet, followed by scientists and engineers, now both commercial businesses and the general public may use it. The Task Force that oversees the Internet is investigating fresh methods for creating IP addresses, which are necessary for any machine connected to the Internet in order for it to transmit and receive data. One billion IP addresses is the ultimate goal for the Chinese! There will be billions of computers attempting to connect to the Internet by the year 2000, not simply 200 million, and the existing addressing technique won't be sufficient for such numbers.

Through the computers of an organisation, you may establish a direct connection to the Internet. The sort of organisation is indicated by the domain name. Our address, for instance, is first initial last name @ stern.nyu.edu. A business is designated as a.com, a government organisation is designated as a.gov, and the military is designated as a.mil. With this kind of address, your company has a computer that is directly connected to the Internet. Many individuals utilise access providers to access the Internet from their homes, and popular businesses like America Online also give access to the Web. There are ISPs that merely serve as a means of getting you online, and they often charge \$10 to \$20 a month for this service. For the first time in November 1994, 1-800 calls made for business surpassed other commercial calls in volume. With its AT&T Worldnet service, AT&T wants to ensure that it records both phone conversations and data via connections to the Internet. Additionally, as was covered in the last chapter, these access providers will face competition from cable TV providers that provide Internet access through cable modems [3].

The initial purpose of the Arpanet was to enable researchers studying computer networking to connect to distant machines and data. Additionally, the government sought to connect several military networks created by many low-bidders, each of whom offered unique equipment. However, interpersonal communication in the form of electronic mail and digital bulletin boards quickly took over as the most popular use when the Arpanet was launched. Currently, there are 8000 or more bulletin boards scattered around the Internet. Online real-time

conferences, in which participants join a group and communicate by exchanging text messages, are growing in popularity. Numerous multiplayer leisure games are also available [4].

Today's Internet offers a large selection of tools and data sources. In a recent test, PCs in Philadelphia delivered online reading-improvement courses to 100 low-income families. When lessons were provided at schools, no one enrolled, but when given the chance to use borrowed computers in the comfort and privacy of their own homes, kids and some parents enthusiastically registered. Users having audio software and speakers on their workstations may access news and entertainment via the Internet Talk Radio Show. The Securities and Exchange Commission's EDGAR database of company findings is now accessible online thanks to a study at NYU in New York City. To mention a few services, there are current weather maps for every part of the nation, an online display of objects from the Vatican Library, digital reproductions of artwork from various institutions, the whole lyrics to the Grateful Dead, and images of Cindy Crawford.

DISCUSSION

Governmental organisations publish RFPs on Internet servers, where contractors may submit their electronic bids. Numerous job postings are accessible on the network, and businesses like AT&T provide information about themselves online. Internet access to Mead Data Central's LexisNexis database is available by subscription. Furthermore, sharing and distributing software through the Internet is a common practise. A person may connect to a distant computer using the username "anonymous," use their Internet address as a password, and transfer files from the faraway computer to a local computer using an anonymous FTP. New versions of Dell software are made available online and via various sources. According to Business Week, 150 periodicals are published online. Since paper journals need such a long lead time for publishing, some scientists are even asking for their abolition. Many journals are publishing their tables of contents online, and some do so in the hopes of providing information that is not included in the printed edition. A \$4 billion market with over 50,000 peer-reviewed technical journals faces a very significant threat from Internet publication [5].

Although the World Wide Web and graphical browsers represent significant advancements on the Internet, the World Wide Web first received criticism for being difficult to use. The World Wide Web was created by researchers at CERN in Geneva using the Hypertext Transfer Protocol to link an estimated 30,000 network servers. The Hypertext Markup Language is used by the Web to create hypertext connections that connect pages and resources. Linking words to other passages of text or other documents is how hypertext is made. The user may navigate among similar bits of information by clicking on the highlighted words on a computer screen to get a new file or document. The Web makes the retrieval invisible to the user even if the retrieved documents may all be located on separate machines.

Since HTTP is a connectionless protocol, each client-server connection is restricted to a single information request. In this manner, a constant link between the client and server is not established on the network. The Web is a great example of client-server architecture; when searching for information, your computer connects to many Web servers. Run your Internet browser and choose "View" then "Source" to see an example of a hypertext source document. You need a web browser in order to utilise the WWW. A second innovation made feasible by the linkages between HMTL and the Web is the creation of a graphical Web browser. When compared to character-based terminal connection to the Internet, these programmes operate by "pointing and clicking" with the mouse. Users may access a variety of services using a browser, which also aids in navigating the Internet's complex and disjointed architecture. Browsers may also be used to build forms and make data publishing easier [6].

Internet hosts often provide some kind of content, information that users may access via their browsers. There is an unbelievable quantity of material accessible thanks to the millions of Web servers. There are more than 30 "search engines" on the Web that may assist you in finding information. These services, which are supported by advertising, accept your search requests and scan the Web for relevant material. Instead than searching the Web specifically for each query, search engines instead scan the Web several times and compile a comprehensive index of keywords. When you submit a search request, search engines check their indexes and provide the universal resource locators—which resemble <http://www.stern.nyu.edu>—along with a few lines of text from the page the URL refers to. It's interesting to notice that some adverts on search engine websites respond to the query you enter; the search engine attempts to display you ads that correspond to your search.

The user's initiative is required for the Web interaction that has been detailed thus far; you search for and choose which websites to view. Internet services that are sent to you automatically are referred to as "push" technology. You may register with businesses that continuously transmit news and other information to your client computer. Push technology was first designed for the Internet, but it is now also being used on intranets. Financial services company Wheat First Union in Richmond, Virginia, employs push technology to notify its stock brokers of crucial news and stock selling possibilities from enormous blocks of shares. First Union purchases wheat many times each day [7].

A heated argument is presently raging between futurists who see the Internet as ushering in the next phase of computers and others who view it as a significant but non-revolutionary development. According to the visionaries, no one will want a PC since there will be an abundance of knowledge, software, and multimedia material accessible over the Internet, particularly given Java's capability to exchange programmes quickly and securely. This group is the one that is in favour of Net PC development. This viewpoint is supported by both Sun Microsystems, the Java's creator, and Netscape, a provider of Web servers and browsers. The most extreme view is that when Net PCs take over, Intel and Microsoft will perish as a result of the Net. As was previously said, there is still debate about how to resolve the dispute between Net PCs and full-featured PCs, but for the time being, huge, highly powerful machines outnumber net PCs. As the cost of powerful PCs falls under \$500, the necessity for a net computer is questioned.

In conclusion, government funding for the network and the terminals that enabled the Internet to take off was important in its development. The network looked to be a free good to the majority of its early users. Early network use was mostly oriented on interpersonal connections, programme sharing, and information exchange. Unlike Mini- Tel, the Internet was originally used by academics and scientists. On Minitel, commercial usage started right away, while it's only started happening online. Due to the open standards of the Internet, several users and service providers might connect. The architecture of the network is open, decentralised, and extensible. Users and service providers are encouraged to utilise the Internet thanks to its open culture and free interchange of software. Web browsers, for example, make it simple to utilise the Internet. An abundance of publications on the Internet, "cyberspace," and the information superhighway have raised the popularity of network connections. These variables together have produced the critical mass required for the network's success [8].

Inter and Extranets

Networks named "Intranets," as opposed to "Internets," are having a significant influence on businesses as a result of internet technology. A company provides its customers with a web browser and configures servers and clients to adhere to Internet protocols. The network is most

likely not linked to the Internet; instead, it is utilised for internal corporate publishing. The corporation does not want other Internet users to gain access to this information since it is probably confidential and proprietary. Anybody using a browser may access an intranet's platform for creating and distributing apps.

What are the advantages of this sort of technological investment for a business? Since merging with Dean Witter, Morgan Stanley has evolved into a significant investment bank and retail broker. Morgan Stanley has created a sizable Intranet that contains the research data that many departments of the company produce. Everyone in the firm has access to the material since it is on the intranet. Members of the company won't miss research this way since it's in someone's bottom desk drawer [9].

At Chrysler, an intranet has taken the role of the business phone book; it now includes a picture, job descriptions, and phone numbers. The automaker anticipates using the intranet to disseminate information inside the organisation, keep track of projects, and cut down on time spent looking for information. The Chrysler controller gathered time sheets from his workers to see how they spent their days and discovered that certain employees' time was being spent up to 18% on paperwork to authorise equipment purchases. Currently, a team is working to determine ways to use the Intranet to expedite the purchase process. Additionally, vehicle programme managers upload updates to car designs to Chrysler's Intranet so that everyone may access them right away.

To connect disparate systems, the engineering department has spent \$750,000 on its portion of the intranet. Engineers may switch between the primary software design system, CATIA, and regulatory manuals and home sites that outline the status of various projects using the same web interface. Executives may verify progress without scheduling a meeting by visiting the minivan team's home website, which includes a status report on the body design of a new vehicle. Chrysler hopes to cut the cycle time for car design from the current four to five years to two years with the aid of the intranet [10].

Employees inside an organisation and various information systems may be connected through intranets. It is feasible to imagine an environment where the primary desktop application for each user is a browser when businesses establish linkages between Intranet standards and traditional transactions processing systems. An employee may access all kinds of business data, as well as information from the company's own private information systems, using a browser and Intranet. An intranet may also be made accessible from the outside so that clients and other users can use your private servers. An extranet makes use of Internet technology to provide external users password-protected online access to your internal network servers. Because an Extranet makes use of the existing global Internet, you may create an online system extremely rapidly.

Possibility for Electronic Commerce

Thousands of businesses created "home pages" on the Web once the Internet was made available for commercial use. For someone looking for information, a home page serves as a good beginning point. You may, for instance, design your own personal homepage that informs readers about you. You may design and save your home page with the aid of AOL and other services, Microsoft Word, the hypertext editor that comes with a Web browser, or a specialised programme like Front Page.

Similar to this, businesses design home pages with connections to further information. the GE Plastics main page, as well as two sites that may be reached through links on the home page. This specific collection of pages is attractively made. Quick access to technical data regarding

GE Plastics is available to the user. An address or link to a web page is known as a URL, or universal resource locator. These hyperlinks all start with http://. Sometimes the II is followed by www, a comma, then the person's or business's address.

Fresh Business Strategies

Numerous novel commercial strategies that the Internet makes possible have the potential to reshape trade and company. Dell Computer has changed the way that PCs are made and sold using technology. At first, Dell exclusively sold directly to consumers via toll-free phones or its website. It has created unique Web pages for a small number of clients and has a sizable collection of international Web sites for businesses. Due to advancements in communications technology, Dell is able to assemble computers at customer request, acquiring components from its vendors only after receiving a confirmed order. Additionally, Dell is able to work closely with components that it does not create itself thanks to communications technology. Given that the different carriers are electronically linked, if you purchase a Dell computer, all the components will probably arrive on the same day. Speakers, printers, parallel connections, and external storage devices are provided by other suppliers, whilst Dell supplies the CPU, monitor, keyboard, and mouse. Dell has harnessed technology to create a highly efficient factory with little raw material and nearly no finished products inventory. The Web also offers after-sale assistance, making hundreds of pages of system documentation and troubleshooting information accessible to clients [11].

Amazon.com, an online bookstore, offers consumers information about books, CDs, and films as an alternative approach. It receives online orders and credit card payments and sends those orders to a business that it has hired to handle order fulfilment. The consumer gets an email from Amazon a few weeks after the purchase offering other books linked to it. What makes this model unique? Where is the inventory for Amazon? Of course, it's virtual. Unlike brick-and-mortar bookshops, Amazon gets paid before having to pay for the things it sells. A local mall bookshop invests significant amounts of money on a retail inventory that Amazon does not need by purchasing books and displaying them before customers make a purchase. Companies are increasingly contracting out their production and service activities to other businesses because the outsourcer can do the work more effectively and/or at a lower cost. Today, many branded items are really manufactured by other parties or outsourcing companies. The "virtual organisation" is made feasible by communications across networks, which allow these out-sourcers to seem to be a part of your company.

For tiny, low-value commodities like books and CDs, the Amazon business model works effectively. What about buying large, pricey goods like a brand-new car? Auto-by-Tel and similar services are used more often for automobile orders, and dealers say that clients are more knowledgeable about cars than ever when they visit their showrooms. A consumer often brings both the dealer's invoice price and the manufacturer's recommended retail price with them while haggling. Will there be a few main car-viewing and driving venues in the future, with online purchasing and delivery? Will after-sales support be the main purpose of dealerships? An electronic marketplace called Auto-by-Tel connects automobile buyers and sellers. Similar new companies offer electronic auctions for various items or do comparison shopping for a consumer on the Web.

Every company, no matter how tiny, may conduct worldwide sales thanks to the Internet. Without a sales staff or agents around the world, a small firm with a few workers may sell to the whole world via its website. There are several distinct financial marketplaces or exchanges. These markets have depended on participants coming together on an actual trade floor in a single place for hundreds of years. One of the earliest stock exchanges without a physical site

was the NASDAQ market. Market makers submit their bid and ask prices using the NASDAQ system. However, individual clients must still use a broker to transact. Electronic, worldwide, and continuous time markets without any physical trades are becoming more and more popular. Entrepreneurs are using technology to build electronic markets that operate without experts or market makers while the current exchanges move carefully. Eight weeks after adopting screen-based trading, the Paris futures market discontinued its "pits," where traders would physically gather. We anticipate that many marketplaces will go online. Companies will list their stock on international exchanges and allow 24 hour trading.

The enormous rise in electronic brokerage accounts has alarmed conventional, retail brokerage businesses and inspired the markets to consider electronic exchanges. Online brokerage accounts increased from 1.5 million to over 5 million between 1996 and 1998. Through more than 70 Internet brokers that provide trades, stock quotes, and research at affordable costs, these online accounts account for a fifth of all retail stock trading. Even though they may want direct access to the markets, they must nevertheless route their electronic orders via a broker. If it does, full-service brokerage businesses will be severely impacted. IPOs provide significant earnings for investment banks. If the shares from the IPO is sold via an electronic auction, who will benefit from these profits?

A modest professional association of professors who teach information systems all around the globe is called the Association for Information Systems. The Communications of AIS and the Journal of AIS are two electronic periodicals that are published by AIS. If the organisation had to follow the conventional approach of printing, binding, and sending each issue to members, it would never be able to publish even one journal. However, by using a Web server and passwords for members and other subscribers, it is cost-effective to publish the journals. Traditional textbook companies like this one are providing electronic versions and anticipate ultimately doing away with printed editions. The Internet and networks are a fantastic resource for creating new business concepts. Existing companies must constantly assess their operations since these networks provide chances for completely novel ways to how the company functions.

CONCLUSION

The impact of the emergence of social media, online communities, and digital platforms on communication styles, social dynamics, and cross-cultural interactions. However, recognizes the difficulties brought on by the expansion of the internet. It discusses issues with privacy, cybersecurity, the digital divide, false information, and the concentration of power in a small number of tech corporations. The need of laws, rules, and technology advancements to solve these issues and guarantee a secure, welcoming, and fair online environment. The internet could develop in the future. In order to imagine a future with improved connection, smart gadgets, and seamless integration of digital technologies into many facets of everyday life, it investigates new themes such as the Internet of Things (IoT), artificial intelligence (AI), edge computing, and 5G connectivity. Its technical growth, societal influence, historical development, difficulties, and opportunities for the future. Understanding the internet's revolutionary impact will help academics, decision-makers, and people manage the possibilities and problems of the digital era and realise the full potential of this incredible global network.

REFERENCES:

- [1] P. P. Ray, "A survey on Internet of Things architectures", *Journal of King Saud University - Computer and Information Sciences*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.jksuci.2016.10.003.

- [2] S. Villamil, C. Hernández, en G. Tarazona, “An overview of internet of things”, *Telkomnika (Telecommunication Comput. Electron. Control.*, 2020, doi: 10.12928/TELKOMNIKA.v18i5.15911.
- [3] S. M. Lee en G. R. Ungson, “Towards a theory of synchronous technological assimilation: The case of Korea’s Internet economy”, *J. World Bus.*, 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.jwb.2008.03.009.
- [4] L. Atzori, A. Iera, en G. Morabito, “The Internet of Things: A survey”, *Comput. Networks*, 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.comnet.2010.05.010.
- [5] S. Li, L. Da Xu, en S. Zhao, “5G Internet of Things: A survey”, *Journal of Industrial Information Integration*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.jii.2018.01.005.
- [6] R. Gupta, “Protection of Consumer Rights in E-Commerce in India”, 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-981-15-6907-4_9.
- [7] M. García Munguía, H. D. Molina Ruíz, M. Cornejo Velázquez, S. S. Moreno Gutiérrez, en J. L. Alvarado Reséndiz, “Internet de las cosas”, *TEPEXI Boletín Científico la Esc. Super. Tepeji del Río*, 2020, doi: 10.29057/estr.v7i14.5698.
- [8] S. Nurina HakiNm en A. Alyu Raj, “Dampak kecanduan internet (internet addiction) pada remaja”, *J. UNISSULA*, 2017.
- [9] C. Bauckhage, “Insights into Internet Memes”, *Proc. Int. AAAI Conf. Web Soc. Media*, 2021, doi: 10.1609/icwsm.v5i1.14097.
- [10] Y. S. Wang, T. H. Tseng, Y. M. Wang, en C. W. Chu, “Development and validation of an internet entrepreneurial self-efficacy scale”, *Internet Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/INTR-07-2018-0294.
- [11] A. Weinstein en M. Lejoyeux, “Internet addiction or excessive internet use”, *American Journal of Drug and Alcohol Abuse*. 2010. doi: 10.3109/00952990.2010.491880.



Technological Architecture for Information

Dr. Srinivasan Palamalai

Associate Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-srinivasanp@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Today's digital era relies heavily on technological architecture for information, which makes it possible to organise, store, retrieve, and disseminate information across many domains efficiently. This abstract offers a thorough analysis of the technical architecture for information, examining its elements, guiding principles, approaches, difficulties, and new trends. It emphasises the importance of a well-constructed technology architecture in streamlining informational exchange, assisting in decision-making, and spurring innovation. The technical information architecture is introduced in the abstract along with its function in the structuring and organisation of data. It examines the parts of this architecture, such as the interfaces, databases, and network connections as well as the hardware and software systems. The requirement for a comprehensive and integrated strategy is emphasised as the abstract also looks at the interdependencies and interactions between these elements. The abstract also talks about the problems with information technology's design. It covers topics including system integration, data quality, security, and scalability. In the abstract, methods for overcoming these difficulties are explored, including cloud computing, data encryption, access control systems, data cleaning procedures, and service-oriented architecture (SOA).

KEYWORDS:

Computing, Database, Hardware, Server, Windows.

INTRODUCTION

The kind of systems developed and the connections the company establishes with other organisations will be influenced by the fundamental architecture of the company. A company needs an adaptable architecture to accommodate various technological efforts. In the current work environment, this design is likely to incorporate bigger computers on the network for processing transactions and sharing massive databases, as well as connection to the Internet, Intranet, and Extranet. Consider the possibility for substantial changes in organisational structure as you learn about airline reservation systems, broker workstations, and the Chevron client-server architecture in this chapter [1].

In the beginning, designers were counselled to create systems without taking into account the hardware or software that would be utilised to execute the system. Design should be independent of both hardware and software, after all. Of course, the hardware and software that were available had an impact on how a system would function. For instance, if the computer powering the system could only do batch processing, a designer would be unable to create an online system. But beyond the most obvious traits, like batch or online, design may be independent of both hardware and software. The fact that designers used mainframe computers

of various sizes to do their job contributed to their independence. Minicomputers rose to prominence in the 1970s when departmental computers or computers started to be employed in tasks for which a mainframe's processing capability was not required. The majority of minicomputers came with time-sharing operating systems, therefore it was only reasonable to create online programmes specifically for them.

Personal computers were widely available in the early 1980s, changing how people saw information systems. These computers can run very complex and potent software. Extensive graphic user interfaces with pop-up windows, mice for input, numerous windows on the screen, and other features may be found in the packages. Users' expectations for the functionality of information systems increased as a result of their increased familiarity with computing thanks to personal computers. They also greatly increased discontent with internal mainframe and minicomputer systems developed by the company's employees [2].

It is obvious that creating the architecture for a computer system inside an organisation is a challenging undertaking. One can consider purchasing a big computer, a medium-sized system, or a network of personal computers if an organisation is beginning from scratch. Which alternative to choose might need extensive research and thoughtful work. As users come up with new wants and ideas for computing, the organisation that already has a number of computers in place must determine how to manage and develop its systems.

Hardware and Software Architecture

All the technical subjects we've covered up to this point come together in architecture. The architecture of an organisation includes:

1. Computers, often of various sizes and made by many companies.
2. Operating systems, often many ones.
3. Programming languages for apps.
4. Programmes for managing databases.
5. Software for packaged applications.
6. Networks that range from internal departmental networks to global, private networks and the Internet.

Architecture takes into account factors other than technology, such as how an organisation processes information and where it is processed [3]. To describe the architectural style of a company, we may consider the following:

1. Where does processing take place? Which computer, if any, processes information in a collection of computers?
 1. Where are data kept so consumers may access them?
 2. Where do data updates occur?
 3. What is the interface like? What computer and where do the interface programmes run?
 4. What data analysis tools does the user have access to? At the workstation level, is there any local intelligence?
2. What networks, including intranets and extranets, are in use?
 1. What kind of online presence does the company have?
 2. The amount of processing. The amount of processed data may dictate the kind of architecture required.
 3. Database. Although the quantity of storage space for each kind of computer is decreasing, bigger computers can still generally store more data.
 4. Interface. What type of user interface does a certain choice typically have?

5. The amount of users. What number of users can the architecture accommodate?
6. Discretion. What level of processing and ad hoc analysis can the user do independently?

DISCUSSION

High Volume Mainframes

The mainframe, a venerable device for developing programmes, is the first choice. Today, processing extremely large volumes of transactions is done on mainframes. When a merchant contacts to ask whether American Express would approve the transaction, American Express authorises purchases for owners of the American Express card. Mainframe computers house this high-volume programme that accesses credit information and decides whether or not to approve the transaction. Extremely large databases are another thing mainframes are known for. Organisations like banks and insurance firms often have data files with billions or even trillions of characters and bytes in them. These businesses have rooms full of disc drives carrying crucial data that can be accessed and updated online.

Many consumers of the data are often present in mainframe programmes. These devices are designed to control sizable communications networks via which users may access the mainframe and its databases using remote terminals. The user's options are, however, quite constrained. Usually, each user has access to a certain set of features. Although it is theoretically conceivable, the majority of mainframe systems do not provide users access to a wide range of data manipulation functions [4]. So, the user's choice is often constrained. However, designers often do not want the user to have more capabilities than those that are really necessary for transactions processing programmes. It is not a good idea for a reservation representative to examine flight data; the airline's marketing or operations division should handle that task. The system for processing transactions is meant to be used operationally, not for analysis and reflection.

As mentioned in Chapter 8, it seems that mainframe and micro manufacturers are hurriedly creating huge computers that include many variations of well-liked processors. NCR, a former AT&T company that was sold off to its investors, is a good example. NCR sells mainframes that are made up of collections of Intel processors. According to NCR, the cost of a processing power unit on one of its new multiple-chip machines is around one-eighth that of a conventional, old-line mainframe. The second choice similarly applicable to most of the earlier discussion, with the exception that minicomputers and midrange systems often handle smaller databases and lesser volumes of data. But it's not always simple to draw the line between mainframe and midrange systems. Some mid-sized computers are built primarily for online transaction processing applications and have extraordinarily fast transaction processing speeds. Data communications systems make extensive use of midrange computers [5].

Several manufacturers developed the idea of fault tolerance, or fail-safe operations, to increase the appeal of midsized computers in OLTP. NonStop computers are produced by Tandem, which Compaq acquired in 1997. Each component is duplicated, and all data is written to two distinct disc drives. Fault-tolerant computers are particularly desirable since OLTP applications are often relied upon by businesses. Tandem computers are used by the New York Stock Exchange to handle trades, and the American Stock Exchange updates stock quotes using a Stratus computer, another fault-tolerant device.

The PC is Completely Distinct

When personal computers initially became available, people used them as if they belonged to them. Early PC users were primarily motivated by a desire to escape the conventional

information services department. With their own computers, users may become independent on IS, which has a reputation for being sluggish to respond and build programmes [6]. There wasn't much PC software available at initially. But when the market grew to include millions of computers, with each user purchasing their own package, businesspeople immediately saw the enormous prospects. The packaging for the PC had to, of course, be quite different from that for the mainframe or mini. First, the PC programme would be evaluated and used by a user who was not an expert in technology. The word "user friendly," as opposed to "user-surly" internal bespoke systems, refers to a program's ease of use and appealing user interface. Because the seller could not afford to give training for a product that cost less than \$500, the packages had to be simple to use.

The original PCs were operated by users, who often input their own data for analysis. Although the number of programme packages continues to grow quickly, word processing, spreadsheet analysis, presentation graphics, and database administration remain the most common uses of PCs. User control gives the user a great deal of choice over which programmes run on a computer at when times, as well as freedom from dependence on the systems staff. Since the computer is not shared, the user has unheard-of flexibility to decide when and what to run. Of course, the PC seemed to be a scam. Users wanting data that was not readily accessible was the first issue that arose. Even though the user could have access to data on a mainframe system, they were unable to transfer it to their PC in a machine-readable format. Many businesses discovered that users required to enter data produced by a mainframe programme onto a PC [7].

Because of this impoliteness, PC-to-mainframe links combinations of hardware and software that provide a physical connection between a PC and a mainframe or mini—have been developed. However, just having a link is insufficient. The user has to have access to mainframe data, which is likely to be kept in a manner that was never meant for this kind of access. What is the remedy? One solution is to employ IS consultants who assist users in downloading desired data from the mainframe to their PCs. Now, at least for data requests, the user is once again reliant on the IS team. Once the data is on the PC, the user may still choose which applications to use and when. The PC and the rest of the company's hardware and software have grown increasingly intertwined over time. Users come up with new uses for their computers when they interact with them. The sharing concept gained popularity inside departments: why not share costly equipment like laser printers, common data, and so forth? This is made feasible through the local area network. Through an exclusive PC that serves as a dedicated file server, the LAN allows users to exchange files [8].

Consider the pharmaceutical company that purchases data from a global service that tracks the sales of prescription medications. The pharmaceutical company is based in New Jersey, and the European market data database. A sizable extract from the database is placed onto the file server of a LAN in the marketing division of the pharmaceuticals company once every three months when the database is updated in order to lower access costs. A marketing analyst downloads data from the file server to a PC for study whenever they need it. The LAN makes it feasible for all of this activity [8]. The PC can now accommodate several users that need to exchange data. Using a LAN, several businesses have created applications that at first glance seemed to be candidates for a midrange system. All of the alternatives have some overlap at the edges given current technology. A few mainframe OLTP systems can operate on midrange hardware, while a few midrange applications can run on LANs. The shift of computational power from a central computer facility to the desktop is the most significant movement in architecture during the last three decades. Batch processing, in which users would transmit data to be typed into a computer, was replaced by online systems, where users would utilise terminals to enter transactions. The use of terms extended to individuals who wanted to query

the system but did not necessarily need to submit a lot of data. Users of personal computers might create some of their own answers to issues, but they quickly saw the benefits of networking. We will eventually stop caring about or being aware of which machine is doing our job. A connection to a huge computer network will be made possible by the workstation on our desk. A huge computer may be in charge of the database, while specialised processors act as file servers. Some computers may also have unique functions. Your PC will get all of this processing capacity, capping off a trend that started with the creation of the first online systems in the 1960s.

Approaching the Client-Server Model

There is no practical need for a pure architecture, which just serves to confuse things further. We even predict that many organisations will use hybrid architectures in the near future. Mainframe, minicomputer, and personal computer networks are frequent. On a LAN with a gateway to a mainframe or midrange network, there are PCs. The client-server architecture is the outcome of connecting PCs to networks of midrange and mainframe computers. A mainframe, midrange computer, or PC acting as the server is accessed by a client running on a personal computer. For the client, the server obtains data and modifies it in some manner. After transferring the data to his or her PC, the client might further process it. There might be several servers in a network. For instance, our network contains multiple servers for various departments, and some servers are devoted to certain tasks, such operating a system for solving mathematical problems. From his or her local PC, a user may connect to a variety of various servers. In a two-tier client-server system, the server handles the majority of processing and houses the database, with some local processing taking place on the user's PC. A server does the majority of the work in a three-tier system, while another server hosts the database.

The client-server approach was embraced by vendors like Sun Microsystems as the foundation for their whole product range. Sun advises consumers to buy smaller workstations for the client and a bigger one for the server. All of the company's manufacturing and distribution systems operate on client-server systems utilising Unix, and all order input and processing is done through a client-server system. Sun has created a large-scale server that can be expanded to 20 CPUs, each with up to a terabyte of disc space and 5 Gbytes of RAM, in an attempt to deliver powerful client-server systems and take market share away from minis and mainframes. According to Sun, the server initially supports up to 1000 users and can accommodate up to 2000 people in its biggest configuration [9].

The chairman of IBM believes that its clients are trying to improve their efficiency and competitiveness, decreasing cycle times, and improving customer responsiveness. IBM has promoted a vision of computing it calls "Network-centric." Each of these initiatives depends on networking and calls for cooperation with clients and vendors. On big networks, IBM positions its computers as clients or servers and offers networking services for a fee per transaction. For instance, Walgreen's created a system that enables physicians to electronically submit prescriptions to pharmacies across an IBM network. The drugstore then pays IBM a transaction charge for each prescription. In accordance with their approach, IBM also purchased Lotus in order to gain Notes, a groupware product covered in Chapter 21.

Other manufacturers support what they refer to as "open systems"—those that provide connections between machines of various sizes from various suppliers. Because several various kinds of computers are linked together on a network, Sun claims that this form of open system is more sophisticated than its client-server design, which only functions on Suns. Of fact, a lot of businesses have made significant investments in a range of midrange and mainframe computers; in the medium term, their only option is to transition to an open architecture in

which several client and server types are probably present on a network. It is also evident that different users have formed favoured computer subtypes. It is nearly impossible to tell someone how to set up their workspace [10].

Some people think a terminal will perform just fine and don't need a lot of local processing power. They would like to have user-friendly software, nevertheless, anything connected to using a PC or engineering workstation. The X Windows system was created by researchers at MIT as a terminal with these features. Many suppliers supply X Windows terminals and software, allowing a basic terminal to give a graphical user interface.

Client-server computing is the future, when users interact with client workstations to obtain data from various servers. The user who is accessing the information these servers give is not concerned with the size or location of these servers. An outstanding illustration of this kind of architecture is the Internet. Your browser interacts with one or more servers; you are not required to be aware of the servers' locations while you go between them by clicking on hypertext links. This similar concept works effectively for a big organisation with dispersed computers. The primary programme running on a client computer can end up being a network browser if you install an intranet and link it to the company's transaction processing servers. There are undoubtedly many options when creating an architecture. We attempt to provide some general principles for matching a systems design to hardware and software architectures later in this chapter.

The gear, software, and networks that the company maintains for general usage are referred to as IT infrastructure. Some people reserve the word for things that the company as a whole can justify but that a single business unit cannot justify on its own. For instance, a small department is unlikely to create its own Intranet, but it would use a corporate Intranet to post content that other employees inside the organisation would wish to share. The stock of hardware, software, and networks that are present in an organisation at any one moment is how I often define infrastructure. This stock is what you keep on hand in case a new IT initiative presents itself. In order to take advantage of these possibilities, it is critical to maintain the infrastructure. However, persuading management to invest in infrastructure in order to take advantage of a future opportunity that you are unable to detect at this time may be quite challenging.

The Benefits and Drawbacks of Standards

There are two types of standards: de facto and agreed upon. In our consideration of communications and networks, we have seen the significance of international standards. Direct phone calls to numbers in several nations are feasible thanks to international standards. EDI standards have promoted data interchange between businesses. The World Wide Web and browser programmes' ability to show material from millions of servers are both made feasible by internet standards.

Businesses prefer it when their goods become accepted industry norms. IBM mainframes and their operating systems were the norm in the beginning. This standard was altered by significant modifications in design, the creation of tiny and portable computers, local area networks, and the Internet. Unix-based computer vendors want this operating system to be the norm for servers and midrange systems. Microsoft has pursued a plan to elevate its products to the status of industry standards for personal computers. Windows 98 and Microsoft Office have done just that in businesses. Microsoft wants Internet Explorer to be the preferred browser and believes that Windows NT is the right operating system for both the server and desktop in the near future. For client-server database management systems, Oracle views itself as the industry standard, whereas SAP sees itself as the industry standard for business applications.

For the client, such norms offer both benefits and drawbacks. Standards promote information interchange across applications with little conversion of data. Standards have been shown to help interoperability. De facto standards, especially those created by a single vendor, provide that business a disproportionate amount of market influence and may inhibit innovation. The Net PC is an attempt to deviate from the prevalent Wintel personal computer standard. While your organisation will most likely choose for a standard, it's crucial to understand both the benefits and drawbacks of this approach.

CONCLUSION

It emphasises recent developments and developing trends in information technology architecture. The effect of technologies like artificial intelligence (AI), machine learning, big data analytics, and blockchain on information management and decision-making processes is covered in this article. Additionally, looks at how Internet of Things (IoT), data virtualization, mobile and edge computing, and architectural designs may all be used to analyse data in real-time and improve connection. This gives an in-depth analysis of the technical architecture for information, including its elements, guiding concepts, approaches, difficulties, and upcoming trends. In order to fully use the power of information, make effective use of data management, and assist reasoned decision-making, it emphasises the need of a well-designed technical infrastructure. Researchers, professionals, and organisations may successfully negotiate the complexity of the information age and use information as a strategic advantage by comprehending and using the ideas and breakthroughs in technical architecture.

REFERENCES:

- [1] A. M. Croteau en F. Bergeron, "An information technology trilogy: Business strategy, technological deployment and organizational performance", *J. Strateg. Inf. Syst.*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0963-8687(01)00044-0.
- [2] J. Erasmus, P. Grefen, I. Vanderfeesten, en K. Traganos, "Smart hybrid manufacturing control using cloud computing and the internet-of-things", *Machines*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/MACHINES6040062.
- [3] M. Lübbert *et al.*, "Ca V 2.1 α 1 Subunit Expression Regulates Presynaptic Ca V 2.1 Abundance and Synaptic Strength at a Central Synapse", *Neuron*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2018.11.028.
- [4] M. Arellano en M. T. Rincón Becerra, "Information management in medical services of public hospitals", *Rev. Venez. Gerenc.*, 2020, doi: 10.37960/rvg.v25i92.34271.
- [5] C. Gellweiler, "Types of IT architects: A content analysis on tasks and skills", *J. Theor. Appl. Electron. Commer. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.4067/S0718-18762020000200103.
- [6] A. A. Vartanyan, "Improving the efficiency of an industrial enterprise due to the architectural approach to a complex information management system", *Res. World Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.5430/rwe.v11n3p311.
- [7] Y. Meng, M. A. Naeem, A. O. Almagrabi, R. Ali, en H. S. Kim, "Advancing the state of the fog computing to enable 5g network technologies", *Sensors (Switzerland)*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/s20061754.
- [8] F. Villena-Manzanares, T. García-Segura, en E. Pellicer, "Organizational factors that drive to bim effectiveness: Technological learning, collaborative culture, and senior management support", *Appl. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/app11010199.
- [9] A. Chiolerio, "Liquid Cybernetic Systems: The Fourth-Order Cybernetics", *Adv. Intell.*

Syst., 2020, doi: 10.1002/aisy.202000120.

- [10] E. L. Casarottoa, G. C. Malafaiab, M. P. Martínezc, en E. Binottoa, “Interpreting, analyzing and distributing information: A big data framework for competitive intelligence”, *J. Intell. Stud. Bus.*, 2021, doi: 10.37380/jisib.v1i1.691.



Systems for Competitive Reservations

Dr. Ranganathan Kumar

Associate Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),

Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-drsenthilkumar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The ability for companies to manage and optimise their reservation processes while vying for scarce resources is made possible by systems for competitive reservations, which play a significant role in a variety of sectors. This abstract presents an in-depth analysis of systems for competitive reservations, examining their underlying concepts, essential elements, difficulties, and future directions. It draws attention to how important these systems are for increasing productivity, client happiness, and competitiveness in contexts with changing conditions and limited resources. Beginning with a definition of systems for competitive bookings, the abstract discusses the importance of these systems in several sectors, including travel and hospitality, sports and entertainment, transportation, and healthcare. Demand forecasting, capacity planning, resource allocation, pricing strategies, and customer experience management are just a few of the core ideas that are covered in this analysis. The abstract also goes in-depth on the fundamental elements of competitive reservation systems. It talks about how reservation platforms, whether distributed or centralised, work, as well as how inventory control and customer relationship management (CRM) technologies. The integration of mobile apps, real-time availability updates, and online booking platforms is also explored in the abstract to provide clients more options for quick and simple bookings.

KEYWORDS:

Database, Network, Server, System, Transaction.

INTRODUCTION

Major airlines have created sophisticated and complicated computerised reservation systems. Because manual reservation methods were expected to fail in the early 1960s as jet travel increased, American Airlines initially built the SABRE system to manage bookings. In the 1960s and 1970s, several airlines devised their own systems after American set the standard. The mainframe machines used in these CRS applications are enormous. For reservations and fare data, respectively, two groups of 17 sizable IBM mainframes are uniquely connected in the case of American [1]. One computer serves as a backup in each group, taking control in the event that one of the other computers has a problem. The SABRE database contains up to 45 million fares in a single month and goes through millions of modifications each month. Every day, the system generates 500,000 PNRs. More than 360,000 devices in 74 countries across six continents are served by the complex, which has the capacity to execute 5300 transactions per second at its peak. The system is used by 30,000 travel agencies, 400 airlines, 39,000 hotels, and 50 rental car agencies. A rough estimate is that the system handles 45% of all domestic

airline bookings in the US. SABRE is undoubtedly a mainframe application with high volume and quick reaction.

CRS applications are broadened to incorporate a variety of additional tasks in addition to reservations. The arrival and departure times of flights are tracked by the computers. The CRS devices also assist experts in loading planes to maintain balance. A CRS monitors particular dietary needs and may communicate with other systems to arrange for the provision of rental vehicles and hotel accommodations [2].

When American and United opted to install terminals linked to their systems in travel agents' offices, the reservation systems saw one of their most significant expansions. So that reservation employees could respond to client inquiries, their computers already displayed the flights of rival airlines. All that was required was a method to book flights on other airlines. The aviation sector may now be thought of as a vast network of interconnected computers. Although different airlines run the reservation systems, they all communicate with one another. The SABRE system is given a certain number of seats on USAir's flights. USAir notifies SABRE to shut that flight section when the flight is to be terminated, and so on. The computers exchange millions of messages every day. Eeas Sabre and Travelocity are two ways that SABRE has reacted to the potential that the Web has to offer. While Travelocity is a more "neutral" system that anybody with a browser can use to check schedules and pricing as well as make bookings, the first is a link to SABRE that is focused on American Airlines.

The difficulty is in offering a range of services through a collection of Web servers. Even though this data are often accessible by SABRE programmes running on a PC or terminal, the customer must be able to access all the information in the SABRE databases using a browser. The system is more than simply an airline reservation system; it has been called a "travel mall." The system is fed by 5000 different data sources. To enable customers to buy tickets, the website must include electronic commerce features. This is accomplished through the commerce and merchant servers. As a partner in Travelocity, Worldview gathers, reformats, and sells travel data to other businesses in the travel sector.

Performance suffers as a result of the large number of connections and machines. The system is capable of delivering 30–40 Web pages per second as well as 400–5000 database queries. The user of the website may choose from over 300,000 Web pages. More than 30 million "hits" are recorded by Travelocity each month, and the company earns money from transaction fees for bookings made via the platform. The amount of transactions has been increasing at a pace of 20% per month, necessitating constant capacity addition. A great example of integrating Web functionality into a huge, sophisticated programme is Travelocity, which in this instance is a computerised reservations system. In order to increase consumer access to vital information and provide new services, several organisations have developed Web interfaces to existing systems [3].

An office for Brokers

Brokers in stocks provide financial advice to their customers. The broker serves as both a salesman and a counsellor, and is paid according on how much trading is done for clients. The broker requires a lot of information on the stock market, the securities and other products that the general public may purchase, as well as the customer. Brokers have long used stock quote terminals to get the most recent prices of securities from their desks. Many brokers bought their own PCs so they could manage client portfolios, communicate with clients, and do other information processing operations. Systems for broker workstations are being developed by a number of significant brokerage houses and small businesses. For its stockbrokers, one of the biggest U.S. brokerage companies deployed 17,000 personal computers with broker

workstation software. The goal is to replace each broker's current terminal with a single PC-based workstation. The schematic of one autonomous system. This company runs a New York ticker factory that receives data feeds from stock exchanges and others that provide financial data. The ticker plant transmits the information to a satellite, which broadcasts it throughout the country [4]. For a consumer to receive the broadcast signal, a satellite dish on the roof is required. The local office has a local area network and at least two servers. Historical data is kept on one server and is accessible to the broker from a workstation. Another server manages communications and receives the satellite's inbound data stream.

It is conceivable for the broker to create a window on the workstation and have that window mimic a conventional IBM terminal in order to interface with the corporate mainframe since many brokerage companies have their own internal corporate mainframe systems that keep client data. A variety of features are offered by the broker workstation and are controlled by a computer. It offers several windows, each of which runs a different programme. The broker may set up monitors to track a single stock or a collection of stocks; for instance, it can configure alerts to sound when the stock of XYZ Company reaches a certain price. The system also includes a variety of application packages, such as word processing, presentation graphics, and electronic mail [5].

DISCUSSION

Model of Client-Server Chevron Canada

Chevron Canada redesigned a sales-monitoring application using a client-server architecture. This programme, which took the role of a 20-year-old batch processing mainframe system, links Chevron's Canadian distributors to the Vancouver corporate headquarters. Order input, taxation, inventory management, and management reporting are all done using this system. It has gradually incorporated limited decision-support features and the ability to execute online transactions. The client-server architecture includes a wide area network coupled with local area networks. Along with a link to a mainframe in San Francisco, there are several servers. Over 35 distant locations will eventually use the system to process roughly 165 000 transactions each month, along with 65 local customers. Each client will then be linked to a local server that holds data specific to that client after the process is complete. A 3-Gbyte database will have around 300 relational tables that are deployed across many servers and replicated on a main server.

Analysis of the Applications

In contrast to the CRS example, the broker workstation application has a very different architecture. The brokers update the database infrequently or not at all. Copies of the data are stored on each LAN and are updated centrally at the ticker plant. For broker database queries, there is some two-way satellite transmission, but higher-volume transactions with the broker's own, internal mainframe computer take place through terrestrial lines [6]. Through the LAN, users may exchange pricing information, and the personal computer provides them a great deal of freedom. While another broker gives a client a stock quote, another broker may be analysing a customer's portfolio. The method may be used concurrently by a broker's assistant to mail all clients interested in a certain stock.

While both systems in the Chevron scenario perform a significant number of transactions, the airline CRS is centralised, while Chevron has selected a client-server design. Naturally, the Chevron system handles many less transactions than an airline CRS, which enables it to choose an architecture that depends on a number of tiny processors. The fact that LANs and client-server systems have gained enough strength to be employed with transaction processing

applications at all is important. You still want a mainframe or a large midrange computer for exceptionally high trans-action update volumes.

The architecture provided by Travelocity is quite different; it is a Web application built on top of an already-existing mainframe programme. This method of connecting with clients and suppliers is fairly widespread; a large portion of the information that these users find interesting is stored on mainframes that handle transactions. Customers may also view data on a mainframe system using the Federal Express parcel tracking feature on its website [7].

The mainframe airline control programme is the only operating system capable of handling 5000+ transactions per second with 99.95% uptime, according to the president of Sabre Technologies. For Web access, Travelocity has a large mainframe system. However, in general, the dominance of mainframes and mid-sized computers in on-line transaction processing applications is now being progressively eroded by client-server architecture. The need for mainframes in the context of an airline CRS is evident. The designer will have an option when creating additional apps. For many applications today, client-server architectures provide a cost/performance benefit.

Designing to an Architecture

Because it is what the organisation is willing or able to give, an application will often have to operate on an existing architecture. The following recommendations may be used in this situation, although they must be adjusted to accommodate organisational constraints. However, the architecture may sometimes be changed to provide the appearance of a new system. Large transaction processing systems are exceedingly costly to rebuild, thus some businesses have been modernising the design of these systems by concealing the outdated technology behind a fresh PC user interface. One option is to keep the mainframe system running only for database creation and transaction processing. Separate servers are added by the company to handle enquiries and provide decision-support software to client PCs.

Suggestions for Rules

In this part, we provide some suggestions for thinking about how hardware, software, and systems design interact. Architecture style will affect design. Depending on whether we want to deploy on a LAN or a mainframe with terminals, we have significantly different options as systems designers. Here are some fundamental rules:

1. Begin sizing an architecture at the cheapest and lowest possible level. Can a PC with packages complete a specified application? The answer is probably no if several users are accessing a single central database. If there are too many concurrent users, the same applies.
2. A typical "suite" of office applications used by PCs includes a spreadsheet, word processor, presentation graphics programme, and database management system. A PC will likely run Windows 98 or Windows NT [8].
3. Can a system be created via a LAN if a stand-alone PC is insufficient? A number of users may exchange data files over the LAN. It is okay to use the same software as previously mentioned, but the server will presumably run Windows NT. There may eventually be too many users for the local area network (LAN), or more likely, there will be too much activity for the servers. The system could also need to process a lot of transactions, in which case the LAN isn't the greatest option right now.
4. As long as the system can manage the processing load, a client-server design using workstations or midrange PCs as the server is a practical option for many

applications. The clients in this scenario use Windows 98, whereas the server might run NT or Unix. The PC database management software or a midrange DBMS like Oracle or Sybase may be used to create user applications.

5. Midrange computers are capable of managing enormous communications networks, massive databases, and a lot of transactions. These systems may be written in C++ or the language of a DBMS, respectively [9].
6. Large databases and high transaction volumes can be handled by mainframes. They are also very good at managing huge communications networks. You won't have many options for the programming language and operating system if the mainframe application already exists. However, you may be possible to utilise Unix as the operating system and C or a 4GL as an applications development language if the programme is fresh and you're utilising a new, powerful machine.
7. A mixed network with mainframes and PCs is the most probable option if users want local processing power and discretionary computer usage. When an organisation has a significant number of old machines and programmes, this configuration is also preferred since networking them gives users the functions they need and broad data access.
8. Today's businesses must have Internet access, and they will gain a lot of advantages from having an intranet and maybe an extranet as well.

Taking Care of the Data Problem

Where to store data and where to update it is a key component of design. All data are centrally kept in the airline CRS due to the frequent updates and need for immediate information. Users of the broker workstation system seldom ever update the data that is provided from the ticker plant. Because brokers value quick responses, it was a wise design choice to duplicate the data locally. Each office's pricing server receives the same data from the satellite dish on the roof, which is identical information.

Different trade-offs will apply in different systems. The designer must strike a balance between reaction time, frequency of updates, the need for current information, and the expense of duplicate storage. We must be concerned with the integrity of all copies if there are to be copies of the data. Is it necessary to update each duplicate each time the master record is modified? A steady stream of data updates the local file server in the broker workstation. It can be sufficient to update local databases less often in other applications [6].

Modern Tendencies in Architecture

The material in this chapter makes the case that the mainframe's function is evolving. Mainframes are slowly but surely making a return and are probably here to stay. What is taking place with mainframes, or big computers, to boost their sales? Because they can use some of the same technology as PCs, mainframes have seen a cost reduction of 50 to 75 percent throughout the 1990s. The architecture of mainframes is drastically changing as they become more modular or enable entirely parallel operations. Smaller, more potent, and more reasonably priced main frames are being produced by vendors. They are transitioning to CMOS, a less costly technology, from older, more expensively produced circuits. The manufacturer can fit more logic on fewer chips and circuit boards thanks to this technique. Additionally, IBM offers a range of mainframes with parallel architectures built on RISC-based technology.

Any new architecture must, at a minimum, keep the mainframe compatible with current software and match the timing specifications of online systems. Designers are permitted to experiment with innovative hardware techniques within the confines of these specifications in an attempt to enhance the mainframes' cost/performance ratio [10]. The mainframe's function

is changing. The mainframe will stop doing any computations and switch to acting as a very potent network server. It will manage databases with many billions of bytes and provide information to network clients. Before sending the data back to the mainframe server to update the database, the clients will process most of the data. Client-server architectures are obviously on the rise, and a variety of machines will play either the client or server function. The future of technology, however, lies in the network, both internally inside the organisation and outside via private nets and the Internet, as this and the last chapter have emphasised. Pure client-server architecture is used here. Computing power, large searchable databases, and communications combine to create technology's power. The world has been drastically altered by these technologies.

Synopsis Du Chapitre

1. Until very late in the design process, the designer could function independently of the hardware and software architecture. Because it is crucial to choices on the user interface, the amount of processing, and the design of the database, architecture now interacts with the design.
2. Architecture is where all aspects of IT computers, data bases, communications, and networks come together.
3. The architecture also considers where processing will take place and how users would access computers.
4. Infrastructure, or the stock of technology available in the company, is strongly tied to architecture. Infrastructure investments provide you the tools you need to take advantage of emerging IT innovation possibilities.
5. Compared to smaller systems, mainframe providers are attempting to enhance the cost/performance characteristics of their machines. Sales of new mainframes are rising, indicating their success. Businesses employ mainframes to run crucial legacy systems and perform high-volume processing operations.
6. Midrange computers may be utilised as servers in networks and for processing online transactions.
7. The typical user prefers the PC as their workspace.
8. Client-server architecture, in which client PCs link to servers that may be other PCs, midrange systems, or huge computers, is now the most common architecture. These computers operate as part of a network connected to the Internet. In order to share information internally and with outside business partners, the company is also likely to employ intranets and extranets.
9. It is challenging to create standards for selecting an architecture. Generally speaking, you should create an architecture that is affordable and has the computing power you need.
10. Due to the company's long history of technology usage, you will often encounter an existing architecture. Because of the programmes that operate on this architecture, you can only make minor modifications to it.
11. Even while you desire a low-cost design, keep in mind that changing the organisation calls for a strong technical foundation. If not, you won't be prepared to seize possibilities for technological innovation when they present themselves.

CONCLUSION

It emphasises recent developments in competitive reservations systems as well as upcoming trends. It talks about how machine learning and artificial intelligence (AI) have been used to create systems that can estimate demand intelligently and provide individualised pricing and suggestion systems. It is also discussed how virtual reality (VR) and augmented reality (AR)

may be used to create immersive consumer experiences as well as how blockchain technology can be used to conduct transactions in a safe and open manner. It highlights how crucial these technologies are for streamlining the reservation process, maximising resource utilisation, and raising customer happiness. Businesses may acquire a competitive advantage in dynamic and resource-restricted contexts by comprehending and using the ideas and developments in systems for competitive reservations. As a result, they can promote growth and success in their respective sectors.

REFERENCES:

- [1] H. Byun en B. Lee, "Measurement of Importance for Competitive Relationships Analysis in Tourism Reservation System", *J. Tour. Manag. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.18604/tmro.2018.22.2.11.
- [2] D. G. Copeland en J. L. McKenney, "Airline reservations systems: Lessons from history", *MIS Q. Manag. Inf. Syst.*, 1988, doi: 10.2307/249202.
- [3] S. Khwaldeh, R. S. Alkhaldeh, R. Masa'deh, I. AlHadid, en A. Alrowwad, "The impact of mobile hotel reservation system on continuous intention to use in Jordan", *Tour. Hosp. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/1467358420907176.
- [4] A. Elci, A. M. Abubakar, M. Ilkan, E. K. Kolawole, en T. T. Lasisi, "The Impact of Travel 2.0 on Travelers Booking and Reservation Behaviors", *Bus. Perspect. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.1177/2278533717692909.
- [5] D. Buhalis en M. C. Licata, "The future eTourism intermediaries", *Tour. Manag.*, 2002, doi: 10.1016/S0261-5177(01)00085-1.
- [6] E. Tumusiime, B. W. Brorsen, en J. D. Vitale, "Vertical integration in West Africa's cotton industry: Are parastatals a second best solution?", *Agric. Econ. (United Kingdom)*, 2014, doi: 10.1111/agec.12135.
- [7] O. I. Mike en A. Simon, "Towards the Digitalization of Hotel Business in Nigeria: The Design Perspective", *Int. J. Sci. Eng. Res.*, 2017.
- [8] W. C. Schulz, "The emergence of the real-time computer reservation system as a competitive weapon in the U.S. airline industry 1958-1989. A paper on strategic innovation", *Technovation*, 1992, doi: 10.1016/0166-4972(92)90016-B.
- [9] N. Backoff, C. Wiseman, en W. A. Ullrich, "Information systems for competitive advantage: Implementation of a planning process", *MIS Q. Manag. Inf. Syst.*, 1985, doi: 10.2307/249229.
- [10] R. van den Brink en P. H. M. Ruys, "Technology driven organizational structure of the firm", *Ann. Financ.*, 2008, doi: 10.1007/s10436-007-0087-x.



Acquisition and Alternatives to Systems

Dr. Muralidhar Sunil

Assistant Professor, Master in Business Administration (General Management),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.

Email Id-sunilrashinkar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

For organisations looking to improve their technology capabilities and respond to changing business demands, system acquisition and alternative research are crucial factors. This abstract offers a thorough review of the system acquisition process and alternative techniques, looking at their goals, factors to take into account, advantages, drawbacks, and new developments. It emphasises the need of making strategic decisions while purchasing systems and looking into cutting-edge alternatives to successfully accomplish organisational goals. The definition of system acquisition and its significance in the purchase of new technologies, software solutions, or infrastructure components is given at the beginning of the abstract. It examines the goals of system acquisition, such as increasing productivity, supporting growth, fostering innovation, and satisfying legal requirements. The abstract also highlights the elements that businesses must take into account when making purchases, including financial limitations, compatibility, scalability, vendor reputation, and long-term support. The abstract also explores other system-building strategies including customisation, outsourcing, open-source software, cloud computing, and software-as-a-service (SaaS). It analyses the advantages and difficulties of each choice, taking into account elements like affordability, adaptability, security, data ownership, and integration potential. The function of risk analysis and business analysis in choosing the best alternative option is also covered in the abstract.

KEYWORDS:

Business, Network, Finance System, Transaction, Acquisition.

INTRODUCTION

Applications that have a significant organisational impact are likely to call for the purchase of new hardware and software. A manager must be willing to make occasionally hazardous purchases in order to create systems that have a big influence on the company. To shorten the time needed to build large applications, there has been considerable push towards outsourcing and towards strategic partnerships. One method for bringing about change more swiftly in the company is to buy instead of make. Managers usually take part in the assessment of software and hardware. Users attempt to make these judgements alone much too often, in reality. Typically, system experts should provide their advice on the buying choice. This chapter examines the issue of choosing hardware and software and offers methods for doing so. After a quick industry overview, we explore how a company could buy a large application for a system that affects a lot of people inside the organisation. Then we go into some of the issues with picking out packages for individual workstations and buying business applications. We

conclude the chapter with a case study of a bad choice about the purchase of a network and a discussion of the results [1].

Currently, companies that offer hardware, software, and services make up the computer business. Hardware companies vary from the enormous IBM to tiny businesses that build their own brands of personal computers using parts sourced from all around the globe. The companies IBM, Fujitsu, Amdahl, and Unisys produce both big and tiny computers. You may acquire software from a huge variety of businesses, including Compaq, IBM, Dell, Gateway, and similar organisations, as well as midrange and personal computers from DEC, Hewlett Packard, Sun, and others. Large computer makers often offer operating systems and other proprietary software for their machines. A lot of software for powerful computers is offered for sale by Computer Associates. Microsoft, along with many other smaller businesses, provides a broad range of software for desktops and servers. There are thousands of little software businesses that market specialised software, such as a programme for laptop-based marine navigation. A sizable service sector was developed to assist businesses in integrating technology into their strategy and operations as a result of the rapid spread of technology [2]. With over 59,000 individuals across 46 countries working to deliver IT solutions for clients, Andersen Consulting and Electronic Data Systems compete with IBM's consulting division. In a process known as outsourcing, service providers will create a single technology application or enter into a contract to take over the management of your whole IT endeavour.

Decision Environment

The first purchase scenario we'll talk about concerns a multiuser application, such a production control system or an order entry system for the company. A request for an information system is made by a user. Let's say a systems analyst provides a preliminary survey that is favourable. Should one halt here and search for a package? Some experts in the subject, in particular package suppliers, would agree that additional research is pointless.

However, there are a number of strong arguments in favour of doing more study before examining packages. Make a high-level logical design after doing a basic examination of the current system. This design outlines the input necessary, data- base design, and output requirements. You need to have a solid understanding of how the system operates and some of the characteristics it needs in order for users to interact with it. This basic set of requirements serves as a yardstick for assessing alternative solutions.

The design team now has a strategy and a benchmark standard to compare different vendor products against. It is much too simple to be persuaded by an effective sales pitch. The design team uses a benchmark to precisely identify what is included and what is excluded in the different systems that are now available. To determine how well each option satisfies consumers' wants and expectations, many packages might be compared to a unique solution [1].

First, determine the issue and prepare a draught of the new system's design. Keep in mind that purchasing hardware is not a worry at this time. Even if it is not yet time to think about purchasing computer hardware, it is crucial to estimate the amount of hardware required for a proposed system. Can the system be used with personal computers? on a pes network? Will a medium or powerful computer be needed? By calculating the system's size, the following queries may be resolved: What number of transactions must be processed? The size of the database is it? What level of file activity is there? What is the ratio of the peak volume to the average? Since packages are designed for certain sizes of operations, the answers to these questions will help one focus on the hardware alternatives and, ultimately, enable one to think

more deeply about the kind of package. Alternatives like those may be investigated after a general design and an idea of the system's overall size have been established. Here are some substitutes:

- a. A specially designed system that has been programmed to carry out the specifications perfectly. This is the conventional method of building a system, albeit the requirements must be prepared in more depth for programming.
- b. A management solution for databases like Oracle or Sybase. This package may speed up development while offering many of the characteristics of a bespoke system, together with the supporting tools for querying and perhaps creating the real application.
- c. A software package created specifically for the application under consideration by an outside vendor. One of the most well-known "enterprise" software, SAP covers many of the tasks carried out by the average company. In addition to its database software, Oracle also provides applications software.
- d. Find a third party to handle all or a portion of the development process through outsourcing. Various software consultants provide services across the whole life cycle. For instance, you may pay a company to design the system, and/or you might employ personnel and programmers from a different company to do all the tasks that come after comprehensive design.

DISCUSSION

Several computer trade publications provide yearly surveys of packages if you choose the packages alternative. There are other private sites that claim to list all major software suites. whether the company already has a computer, speak with the representatives of the vendor to see whether any packages are available for those machines. Industry trade periodicals, such as banking journals for discovering bank applications, are a useful source of information. Another excellent place to check is the World Wide Web [3].

Processing Often, the choices made in the upper part of dictate the processing hardware that must be applied. For instance, if you choose a package that only functions on IBM computers, you will need to locate IBM-compatible processing equipment. What are some of the processing options if you are not limited by the initial system development decisions? The first option is to engage an outsourcer; these businesses provide all kinds of processing. The services themselves could provide unique packages or have data accessible that helps solve the issue. For instance, a lot of banks contract with other companies to handle their credit card processing.

Options for internal processing rely on the architecture the company chose, as was covered in the previous chapter. The company could already have a mainframe, a midrange computer, or a client-server network that the new systems are anticipated to use. Which choice for a system's architecture is advised may depend on processing needs, such as database size or transaction volume. An application that functions on the company's intranet or extranet may be easily created. You must contrast the numerous solutions after considering your selections. A choice on the optimal course of action may be reached after evaluating each possibility according to a variety of criteria and taking into account both software and hardware.

The Industry for Services

We have emphasised that when designing a new application, bespoke development is no longer the default option. When creating and running computer applications, there are many methods to get technological support. We go through a few of these options in this section.

1. **Processing strength:** For many years, service organisations have provided computer time and power. Even while certain businesses need more processing power, the market for raw computing power as a whole seems to be going away given the continual decline in already cheap hardware prices. Service providers already provide a variety of private databases and bespoke programmes so that customers may access services that are not offered internally. Value-added networks are provided by a variety of service companies. General Electric Information Services Co. is a prime illustration of an external service. This company provides EDI mailboxes, network services, and conversion software to businesses who wish to use EDI for business transactions without owning and establishing their own EDI competence. Today, businesses like IBM provide Web services that are powered by server "farms," huge data centres with hundreds or even thousands of Web servers [4].
2. **Exclusive applications:** Applications for commercial operations like processing accounts receivable are available from software vendors, services companies, computer suppliers, and others. Based on user input, several of these technologies have undergone multiple significant changes. The discussion of packages in Chapter 18 highlights several key factors to take into account when assessing this kind of software. What is the package's quality? How well does it meet the requirements of the organisation? Given the expense of changes, how open are users to changing procedures?
3. **Exclusive databases:** Numerous studies and conclusions may be made using the vast amount of data that is available. Vendors of information start new enterprises by making the data accessible and machine understandable. One may look for information on the predicted economic trends, different company and stock price figures, and the texts of court cases, to mention a few. These services may be used in conjunction with applications or can stand alone and provide part of the input that is required [5].
4. **Communications:** As mentioned in Chapter 12, a variety of suppliers provide communications services and equipment. Some of these suppliers provide communications networks and function as common carriers. Others provide services like computer bulletin boards or electronic mail where users may converse about a certain subject by sending messages to one other's electronic mailboxes in a computer file.
5. **Consultants:** For bespoke systems, software consultants or vendors provide programming and systems design services, as well as unique packages in certain cases. The software provider may agree to handle the complete systems development endeavour or may provide programmers to carry out tasks that the customer has allocated. The consulting company's workforce creates and evaluates programmes.

The systems integrator, a company that combines various hardware and software components to create a system, is closely connected to this. Integrators may be particularly useful since many organisations have mixed systems with parts from several manufacturers. Consider a company that wishes to create a system to transmit data from a mainframe located in the centre of the country to several local area networks spread out throughout the nation. A LAN, the local computers, the mainframe and its software, a wide area communications network, and local computer software are all components of such a system. A systems integrator would create the system's architecture, aid in equipment selection, develop and/or buy software, and get the whole thing up and running. Three of the biggest and best systems integrators are Electronic Data Systems, Andersen Consulting, and IBM's ISSC [6].

Hardware

An organisation must deal with the issue of computer management when it has an internal IS department, which adds overhead. The management receives authority over its own computer

and communications activities in exchange for this payment. Data are only available to staff and stay only within the boundaries of the organisation. You set processing priorities, and an organisation with its own system cannot have its time taken away by another organisation. Management must allocate enough resources to handle peak demands, which may result in high fixed expenditures for computer equipment that isn't always used to its full potential. The resources that management is able to provide could put a limit on back-up.

Organisations that choose to use outside services have a contract with the outsourcing company. These businesses have discovered that hiring a company that specialises in operating IT operations is the best option. There aren't many managerial or supervisory duties since they are assigned to a third party. Due to the expense and duration of contract litigation, control may be less than under the internal option. Instead, the client tries to sway the outsourcer. Many businesses are concerned about sensitive information falling into the wrong hands, especially when other businesses have access to the same computer resources. The company offering the services controls the order in which applications are processed. Processing priorities are influenced but not controlled by management. When working with an outside company, the client is responsible for variable costs and only pays for the resources used. Since it is shared by many users, the client often has access to more powerful equipment than would be placed inside [7].

Software

We need to control the development process for internal software. Duplication is often the outcome of internal programme growth. With every new system, there can be a tendency to start from scratch. Because IS personnel might be cautious of programmes that are not produced internally, they can fail to adequately research package alternatives. However, because internal staff members interact directly with the company's consumers, implementation issues should be kept to a minimum.

Although external software services are managed contractually, the client may still want a person with information technology expertise to collaborate with the contractor and track progress. However, customers will often depend on the vendor's knowledge. For "outsiders," implementation may be challenging, but the client may be able to employ an established package or set of procedures whose cost has already been spread over a large number of users.

Cons and Benefits of Outsourcing

Outsourcing is one current trend. This is handing over some or all of your organization's IT effort to a third-party company that specialises in running, creating, and managing different information technology-related functions. Some stories give the impression that outsourcing is a relatively recent development. Actually, it's more of a name change than a new category of service. EDS started providing services it referred to as "facilities management" in the 1960s. Today, companies like EDS, Computer Sciences Corporation, IBM's Integrated Systems Solutions, and others provide outsourcing services. These businesses negotiate a contract with a business that wants to outsource all or a portion of its IT function. What services could you wish to contract out?

Naturally, the outsourcing expert would be happy to take on all of your IT-related tasks. This company would run your current apps, perhaps on the outsourcer's or your own systems. The expert would happily take over management of your communications system as well as the creation of new applications certain customers have opted to outsource certain tasks while keeping some of their IT services in-house. As an example, a large brokerage business outsourced a portion of its network administration while maintaining control over the portions

it deemed strategic. A large advertising agency continued to create and oversee the management of systems intended to support the creative element of its company while outsourcing its transaction processing and accounting applications. To focus on creating a new client-server architecture internally, Xerox outsourced its old systems to EDS [8].

Outsourcing is debatable: Some managers feel that it makes sense to delegate control and perform work as an independent contractor to a business that specialises in technology. Why should we attempt to manage something that is not in our area of expertise? Others, on the other hand, are hesitant to give up technology that may be essential to company strategy to an outside organisation.

First-Line Techniques for Purchasing Goods and Services

Regardless of the option chosen, the consumer must purchase computer hardware and/or services. What is the best strategy for solving this issue? A prospective consumer should keep a number of things in mind. Check the vendor's financial standing first. In the computer industry, a number of small businesses have filed for bankruptcy. Even large corporations have sold or stopped their computer manufacturing operations. How probable is it that a vendor will still be in business in the future to support and develop the product?

To ascertain the degree of happiness among current consumers of a product, it is crucial for a customer to make contact with them. How well does the product or service live up to the promises made by the seller? What issues did users encounter? What type of advisory support did the customer need for the software's implementation? If at all feasible, speak with users alone when you visit them to ask these questions. Don't purchase a product if you can't see it being used. Too often, items that have been advertised are delivered years later. Demand a demonstration and make an effort to gauge the product's performance [9].

Assessment of Performance

Evaluation of the product's performance is a key step in the purchase of new hardware and software. In order to increase an existing system's performance via the addition of new equipment, we also use assessment procedures. Performance is often described as a system's reaction time or the amount of input it can handle in a certain amount of time. An intriguing example of how performance may be crucial in choosing a computer system is provided by a cruise company. The shipping company was looking at a cruise reservation software programme. This reservations application seems to be typical on the surface, but there are several significant variations. One is that when making a reservation, travellers often want to reserve a certain cabin or class of accommodations. The passengers in the same cabin may potentially have distinct itineraries. Consequently, a package has to be created especially for cruising. In this case, the cruise company discovered such a package but was unsure whether it could manage the level of processing required for its ships. Fortunately, the package was already in use at a different, unrelated cruise company that was about the same size.

The computer manufacturer provided a performance assessment tool that tracked data from the actual task execution and utilised that data to build the performance parameters for a queuing model of the systems. The model's user may pose hypothetical scenarios to see how altering the hardware would affect the system reaction time. One may calculate the effects of switching to a different CPU, expanding RAM, and increasing disc space, for instance. The cruise line acquired monitored data from the business using the package, then utilised the vendor's model to analyse the data. The model was useful in suggesting the computer setup to buy and suggested that performance should be suitable for the cruise line. In this case, choosing to

purchase a new software and hardware bundle required consideration of a variety of evaluation approaches [10].

Purchase of Computers

Since there are typically only a few computers for which the software package is written and the vendor has experience knowing what kind of computer should be used given the firm's processing requirements, the decision is typically not too difficult once you have decided on the package.

There are a dizzying multitude of possibilities due to the vast number of computers that are readily accessible. Because the IS personnel can only build skills to serve so many, the organization would be wise to create a standard instead of recruiting others. In addition, the company may purchase a network, similar to the client-server architecture example from the previous chapter. In these situations, assessing the network's capacity and performance is highly challenging since it may be difficult to locate a similar system running the applications you have in mind.

The purpose for which computers are being purchased is a major factor in purchasing decisions. Spreadsheet analyses were a common reason why individuals first purchased personal computers. Factory computers are selected by managers based on how successfully they perform a certain job. When thinking about other kinds, one may still take into account several factors that apply to bigger computers, namely: expandability and compatibility, ability to connect with other systems, the kind of software, the user interface, and vendor support. Organizations often have a policy defining the kind of computer configuration to purchase and employ qualified IS staff members to provide purchasing guidance. The individuals in charge of providing IT services are continually updating the IT infrastructure, including the servers and other computers that the IS team or an outsourcer operates for the company.

Managing Obsolescence

Obsolescence is a persistent issue when buying both hardware and software. While new versions of packages are released around every six months, the cost/performance curve for hardware is still falling. Although automobiles become better every year, few of us can afford to purchase a new car every year. Does this also apply to computers? Computers seldom ever lose any programmes, and new ones are always being introduced. Therefore, it should be quite clear that the organization's overall computing capacity is always rising. The development of more complex and potent applications seems to be stimulated by increasingly powerful computers. First-generation spreadsheet programmes performed computations. The presentation visuals and programming languages available in today's Lotus 1-2-3 and Microsoft Excel make the outdated Visicalc appear quite primitive [11].

Users thus exert constant demand for updated software and new machines. The company doesn't have many options, to a certain degree. On a PC that is more than ten years old, you may still be able to utilise word processing and spreadsheet applications, but your work is unlikely to be compatible with that of users who have newer PCs and software. Even if your support team makes an effort to maintain all hardware and software at the same level to make its work feasible, maintaining a sizable diversity of machines and various versions of software is a challenging undertaking. As a result, you will have to constantly update as a manager. That is one of the reasons why it is estimated that over 45% of all capital investments in the United States are made in information technology.

CONCLUSION

The rising significance of digital transformation, the use of agile approaches, and the use of cutting-edge technologies like artificial intelligence (AI), robotic process automation (RPA), and the Internet of Things (IoT) in system acquisition and development are all covered in this article. The growth of low-code and no-code platforms, which facilitate quick application creation and customization. In conclusion, this offers a thorough review of the acquisition process and available alternatives to systems, including their goals, factors to take into account, advantages, drawbacks, and new trends. It emphasises the significance of making strategic decisions, doing in-depth analysis, and being flexible when choosing and putting into place systems that are in line with organisational objectives and goals. Organisations may maximise their technical capabilities and promote sustainable development in today's dynamic business environment by comprehending and using the ideas and breakthroughs in system acquisition and exploring creative alternatives.

REFERENCES:

- [1] J. R. Jensen, "Introductory Digital Image Processing", *Geocarto Int.*, 2004.
- [2] O. Appiah, E. Quayson, en E. Opoku, "Ultrasonic sensor based traffic information acquisition system; a cheaper alternative for ITS application in developing countries", *Scientific African*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.sciaf.2020.e00487.
- [3] F. Nugraha, B. Surarso, en B. Noranita, "Sistem Pendukung Keputusan Evaluasi Pemilihan Pemenang Pengadaan Aset dengan Metode Simple Additive Weighting (SAW)", *J. Sist. Inf. BISNIS*, 2012, doi: 10.21456/vol2iss2pp067-072.
- [4] C. Zhang en J. M. Kovacs, "The application of small unmanned aerial systems for precision agriculture: A review", *Precision Agriculture*. 2012. doi: 10.1007/s11119-012-9274-5.
- [5] W. Vallejo, C. Diaz-Uribe, en C. Fajardo, "Do-it-yourself methodology for calorimeter construction based in Arduino data acquisition device for introductory chemical laboratories", *Heliyon*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2020.e03591.
- [6] C. Ludwig, L. Gillet, G. Rosenberger, S. Amon, B. C. Collins, en R. Aebersold, "Data-independent acquisition-based SWATH - MS for quantitative proteomics: a tutorial ", *Mol. Syst. Biol.*, 2018, doi: 10.15252/msb.20178126.
- [7] A. Dardenne, A. van Lamsweerde, en S. Fickas, "Goal-directed requirements acquisition", *Sci. Comput. Program.*, 1993, doi: 10.1016/0167-6423(93)90021-G.
- [8] D. J. C. Tindowen, J. M. Bassig, en J. A. Cagurangan, "Twenty-First-Century Skills of Alternative Learning System Learners", *SAGE Open*, 2017, doi: 10.1177/2158244017726116.
- [9] R. Sutak, J. M. Camadro, en E. Lesuisse, "Iron Uptake Mechanisms in Marine Phytoplankton", *Frontiers in Microbiology*. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2020.566691.
- [10] J. Licea-Rodriguez, A. Figueroa-Melendez, K. Falaggis, M. Plata Sánchez, M. Riquelme, en I. Rocha-Mendoza, "Multicolor fluorescence microscopy using static light sheets and a single-channel detection", *J. Biomed. Opt.*, 2019, doi: 10.1117/1.jbo.24.1.016501.
- [11] N. Vieco-Saiz *et al.*, "Benefits and inputs from lactic acid bacteria and their bacteriocins as alternatives to antibiotic growth promoters during food-animal production", *Frontiers in Microbiology*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2019.00057.



Specific Applications Packages

Mr. Ashok Bhat

Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-ashokbhat@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Specific application packages are essential for satisfying specialised business demands since they provide organisations specialised solutions to deal with certain problems and wants. This abstract offers a thorough review of certain application packages by evaluating their features, advantages, factors to be taken into account, implementation difficulties, and new trends. It emphasises how important these packages are for facilitating effective and focused operations across many businesses and sectors. The abstract opens by outlining certain application packages and their standout characteristics. It looks at how these packages are made to accommodate certain corporate activities including accounting, human resources, customer relationship management (CRM), enterprise resource planning (ERP), supply chain management, and processes related to particular industries. The abstract addresses the benefits of their specialised capabilities as well as how specialised application packages vary from general-purpose software. The abstract also explores the advantages of several application packages for businesses. It focuses on how these packages simplify operations, boost output, increase data accuracy, allow for improved decision-making, and assist adherence to industry laws. The abstract also looks at how certain application packages may provide best practises and industry-specific features that are already set, saving time and effort during implementation.

KEYWORDS:

Hardware, Networking, Organization, Packages, Technology.

INTRODUCTION

The majority of organisations constantly evaluate technology since there are so many services and pre-packaged programmes accessible. A wide range of businesses that offer hardware, software, and services make up the computer industry. The majority of businesses nowadays want to cut down on the time, money, and hazards involved in creating bespoke apps. Finding a product that satisfies your processing goals should be your initial course of action. If you are unable to discover a package, there may be other options, such as creating the application using a DBMS. Developing apps and managing all or a portion of a company's technology are two areas where outsourcing is growing in popularity. Using an outsourcer vs doing the activity internally involves a variety of compromises. Although under this approach, management has greater control over internal operations, it is still required to play a highly active management role in IT. There is a growing need for hardware and software as businesses constantly create new applications [1].

Due to this need, the business must regularly decide whether to buy new software and computer hardware. Purchasing big and midsize computers is a very common occurrence. If the company has a defined architecture, that architecture may determine which new computers to purchase. In order to provide the company a strong IT infrastructure and to make the burden of maintaining hardware and software reasonable, the IS team will want to stay up with new hardware and software technologies. Because packages are such a desirable alternative, it is crucial to carefully choose packaged software before making a purchase. Make a preliminary system analysis and design for specialised applications to serve as a baseline for comparing other packages. The organisation would likely wish to adopt a single standard for generic software, such as a word processor, to make document sharing simple and to reduce the need for support [2].

A programme or collection of programmes created specifically for a certain application, such as order entry and production scheduling, is known as a dedicated applications package. As contrast to a broad application like word processing, this package is utilised for a particular application. The main draw of purchasing a package is to avoid developing a customised system. Costly and time-consuming is custom programming. When a package is offered, it should be taken into account. Saving money is another clear benefit of utilising a bundle. To recoup the cost of generating the package, the developer anticipates selling a few of them. As a result, the expense is spread out across many consumers. However, since the package must be sufficiently generic to be utilised by a variety of clients, the cost to the developer is often more than the cost of developing a single application. Because of its enhanced generality, the package is bigger, more complicated, and often less efficient to use than a customised programme. For a package, some trade-offs include:

- a. Package universality against simplicity of installation and usage.
- b. The price of acquisition and modification compared to the price of creating the application internally.
- c. The length of time it takes to build an application inside an organisation compared to the time it takes to install a package.
- d. The operating effectiveness of the package in comparison to a bespoke application inside the company.
- e. Differences in implementation issues between the package and an application created particularly to meet the demands of the organization [3].

The requirement for the organisation to modify the programmes for its own scenario is the biggest issue with buying a package. Although individual organisations continually assert their individuality, it is sometimes simple to alter standard methods to fit a package. On the other side, there are also good arguments for keeping the organization's distinctiveness. We have emphasised the need of taking users' demands into account and including them in system design. Many custom-made systems never succeed at all or even attain their full potential. Because they have a propensity to force a system on a user, packages seem to have even lower odds of success. What steps may be taken to decrease the package implementation issues?

The suppliers of packages are aware of this limitation and often create their packages to allow for some specific customising. Two methods are often used to provide flexibility: using modules and using parameters. The first tactic offers a collection of programmes that are modular in nature. By choosing the right modules for a certain set of requirements, the user configures a bespoke applications bundle. Little to no programming on the side of the user is necessary. Additionally, packages often employ parameters or data values to denote special functionality for a specific user [4].

The customising options offered by the package seller are sometimes inadequate for an organisation. However, for more complex applications, the client often finds it essential to create custom code in order to adapt the package. Less costly packages may have to be accepted as-is. Sometimes the modifications are simple and merely call for adding a few reports or changing those that are already included in the package. Code changes may require rewriting large chunks of the package and may grow to be fairly extensive. One organisation follows the general rule that a package won't be taken into consideration if changing it would cost more than 50% of the original package cost. The cost of a package is often not only the purchase price, which is an essential fact to keep in mind. The expenses of transition, modification, and maintenance must also be anticipated and taken into account [5].

Creating Criteria

A project team and the information services division should reach consensus on the package screening standards. Packages are often thought of as alternatives to designing a system from scratch. Some potential assessment criteria for selecting packages are listed. The function that a package serves is the main justification for purchasing it. We're interested in finding out how many desired features are already there and how difficult it would be to change the package.

The user interface should also be taken into account. The assessment team is also worried about how quickly the package responds and how much existing processes will need to modify in order to employ the package. Analysing vendor support is crucial, just as with hardware. We rely on the vendor being in business since updates and improvements to the product should be coming soon. Documentation is crucial for software packages since the IS team will maintain and maybe alter them [6]. Finally, we need to think about the price. Keep in mind that we usually overestimate the cost necessary to alter the package and underestimate the cost needed to construct a similar system ourselves.

DISCUSSION

Changes needed in current system to utilise package: Modifications needed, Installation difficulty, User interface, Flexibility, Response time, Update of package, Vendor support, Documentation, Cost and terms.

Choosing a Course of Action

Whether a package is eligible for consideration is the topic of this debate. The systems analysis team or programmers must analyse package documentation in order to meet several of the requirements. Additionally, we want to speak with current customers and inquire regarding vendor assurances and assistance. Nearly all of these criteria are subjective, thus a number of people should rate a package according to each criterion, for instance, on a scale from one to seven. A score for the package may then be created by averaging the replies for each criteria [7].

It can be preferable to separate the criteria into categories that are necessary and unnecessary. We may demand that a package get a "passing score" on each of the crucial requirements in order to be taken into consideration for purchase. After that, we may examine the requirements to determine whether the package meets enough of them to be taken into consideration. We are likely to buy a bundle if it is suitable and the only option being considered. If more than one package is offered, it is possible to compare the ones that pass the screening test using ratings or by applying the scenarios previously described. Use the project team's stated criteria to compare the package to other processing options if the package under consideration is a substitute for creating an internal system.

The users then assist in comparing a package to a specially designed application and choosing which would be preferable. The user must accept that not all requested functionality may be available in order to benefit from the package's cheaper costs and quicker development. If a bespoke application is chosen, the customer must be aware that the expenses will likely be greater than those of a package and that the system's development will take longer [8].

Business Software Packaging

The choice to purchase large programmes like SAP's R/3 and comparable products from Baan, Peoplesoft, and Oracle are still packages, but because of their enormous scope of influence, making decisions about them is far more difficult than making the decision to purchase Microsoft Office or Lotus SmartSuite. Enterprise software is designed to handle all of a company's fundamental transaction processing requirements, including order entry, product production, accounting, financial statement preparation, and database querying. Of course, you don't have to purchase the full set, but corporate software's integration offers several advantages.

Consider processing an order as an example. The order is accepted, the inventory is checked, the client is notified, manufacturing is scheduled if a product is not available, and the order is tracked until it can be completed all by a full enterprise software package. When the order is sent, the package produces an accounts-receivable entry, and when the customer pays the bill, it makes the correct accounting entries. The firm's financial accounts show that all of this activity has taken place.

These packages may easily take several years to deploy and cost several millions of dollars. If you choose this option, the business will commit to both the pricey implementation effort and this bundle. What did you purchase? You have acquired debugged code, features that you definitely wouldn't have included in a bespoke system, and a substantially quicker implementation time than custom development would permit, just as with any package. SAP adoption decisions are rare, and like with any significant business choice, they need research and comparative shopping. Our remarks on package programmes still hold true, but the size of this purchasing choice need intensive management and analysis [9].

Boxes for PCs

Some of the problems with purchasing software for personal computers and corporate applications are similar. User interface, user documentation, and processing speed remain our top priorities. Modification is often not a problem for PC software products. The merchant cannot customise these packages for each consumer since they are too inexpensive. The seller seldom ever sells the program's source code in order to safeguard future sales. Because it doesn't want to assist consumers who make changes, the company discourages them. The research process for a PC package differs differently from that of other technologies. The prospective customer may read package documentation in a retail computer shop, see the package operate, and sometimes even request a demo diskette from the maker. A number of periodicals also do product assessments.

Some businesses have established internal consulting and support teams to assist users in purchasing PC hardware and software. These organisations offer packages to suggest and show off for certain kinds of applications. Fortunately, the price of a lot of PC software is cheap enough that one can often afford to purchase, use, and then switch to another package after a few months or a year. Even while thorough thought and study are necessary, nothing beats checking the programme out before purchasing it to help you make the best decision. The support team will push for the adoption of a corporate standard for general apps including word

processing, spreadsheets, and presentation graphics. This standard makes it simpler for personnel to support the goods and for data to be shared [10].

This chapter has covered a variety of acquisition situations, from purchasing a single PC bundle to outsourcing your company's complete information processing operation. An excellent case study of an acquisition choice that most people at the institution now believe was a mistake can be found in a recent purchase decision that encompassed both hardware and software at a big university. On its campus, the school was constructing a fiber-optic backbone network. It had to decide on a supplier for the networking software for the system. Which file servers to be installed would also depend on the network vendor you choose. Two of the suppliers who received bids from the school's computer centre returned them as acceptable. Manufacturer of computers Vendor A has a robust support team. Although it is based on the networking infrastructure of a major PC software vendor, its networking software is proprietary. For this network, fairly expensive servers with the Unix operating system were needed. The industry leader in networking PCs, vendor B delivered the networking software that was already in use at the institution. Due to the fact that three or four of the school's networks were using it at the time the choice was made, the employees at the school also had expertise with it. Hardware expenses were cheaper for Vendor B than for Vendor A because of the network's usage of PCs as servers.

The personnel of the computer centre appreciated Vendor A because they believed that he would provide comprehensive services and more effectively monitor and regulate their network. The staff persuaded the dean who had final say that Vendor A was the best option. IT experts favoured Vendor B for the following reasons: The institution has prior experience with the vendor's product. The system from Vendor A was more intricate than Vendor B's, so doing business with them would mean throwing away the majority of that knowledge and beginning again. It was difficult to find outside help or hire people with experience with Vendor A's products because most professionals were familiar with Vendor B's system. The more widely used system from Vendor B was better debugged than the newer product from Vendor A. It required a lot of memory on each client computer, which might make it challenging to run certain packages and the networking software at the same time .

What took place? It was decided to choose Vendor A. The implementation was a complete failure, as you could anticipate. Due to serious printing-related network issues, students were unable to print in the PC labs. The school's technology has been rendered useless by the whole networking attempt. An independent review panel was requested to provide a report on the computer centre since emotions were so high. It was determined that by selecting Vendor A's offering, the school was in serious trouble. In actuality, the school had the most extensive installation of this device! Additionally, Vendor A has begun to "resell" Vendor B's network software, which makes it uncertain if Vendor A will continue to maintain and improve its own product. After three years, the school switched to Vendor B from Vendor A!

How did this catastrophe occur? The examination overlooked crucial intangibles including the school's experience with Vendor B and the challenges in hiring and preparing employees for Vendor A's intricate system. Additionally, it seems that the workers of the computer centre did not conduct a sufficient examination. They neglected to go to places that would have been comparable to the school's environment and employed systems from both suppliers. This illustration should serve as a reminder that you must exercise great caution when making significant hardware and software procurement choices, particularly those that have an impact on the organization's whole IT infrastructure. Along with the technical qualities of technology items, you also need to consider managerial factors and intangibles.

CONCLUSION

The presentation also covers recent developments and upcoming trends in certain application packages. It talks about how these packages may include machine learning, analytics, and artificial intelligence (AI) capabilities to provide enhanced insights and automation. The growth of specialised application packages in the cloud, which provide scalability, flexibility, and cost-effectiveness, is also explored. Thorough review of certain application packages, including their features, advantages, factors to take into account, implementation issues, and new trends. It emphasises the need of choosing and putting into practise customised solutions to effectively address particular company demands. Organisations may use individual application packages to promote operational excellence and competitive advantage in their respective sectors by recognising the special benefits and difficulties connected with them.

REFERENCES:

- [1] A. Han, V. Zaderej, and R. Fitzpatrick, "Application Specific Electronics Package - Electronics Manufacturing Technology of the Future," in *2021 14th International Congress: Molded Interconnect Devices, MID 2021 - Proceedings*, 2021. doi: 10.1109/MID50463.2021.9361621.
- [2] I. F. Olawuyi, S. R. Kim, and W. Y. Lee, "Application of plant mucilage polysaccharides and their techno-functional properties' modification for fresh produce preservation," *Carbohydrate Polymers*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.carbpol.2021.118371.
- [3] S. Ikeda, A. Ihara, R. G. Kula, and K. Matsumoto, "An empirical study of README contents for java script packages," *IEICE Trans. Inf. Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1587/transinf.2018EDP7071.
- [4] B. Tehrani, R. Bahr, D. Revier, B. Cook, and M. Tentzeris, "The Principles of 'Smart' Encapsulation: Using Additive Printing Technology for the Realization of Intelligent Application-Specific Packages for IoT, 5G, and Automotive Radar Applications," in *Proceedings - Electronic Components and Technology Conference*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/ECTC.2018.00025.
- [5] L. Sablica and K. Hornik, "mistr: A Computational Framework for Mixture and Composite Distributions," *R J.*, 2020, doi: 10.32614/rj-2020-003.
- [6] S. Xu *et al.*, "GgtreeExtra: Compact Visualization of Richly Annotated Phylogenetic Data," *Mol. Biol. Evol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1093/molbev/msab166.
- [7] R. Sampedro, "The Sustainable Development Goals (SDG)," *Carreteras*, 2021, doi: 10.1201/9781003080220-8.
- [8] C. Vitolo, M. Fry, and W. Buytaert, "Rnrfa: An r package to retrieve, filter and visualize data from the uk national river flow archive," *R J.*, 2016, doi: 10.32614/rj-2016-036.
- [9] R. Zetter, A. J. Mäkinen, J. Iivanainen, K. C. J. Zevenhoven, R. J. Ilmoniemi, and L. Parkkonen, "Magnetic field modeling with surface currents. Part II. Implementation and usage of bfieldtools," *J. Appl. Phys.*, 2020, doi: 10.1063/5.0016087.
- [10] J. R. Polanin, E. A. Hennessy, and E. E. Tanner-Smith, "A Review of Meta-Analysis Packages in R," *J. Educ. Behav. Stat.*, 2017, doi: 10.3102/1076998616674315.



Building Systems: Combining Innovation and Technology

Ms. Anandasrinivasan Deviprabha
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-deviprabha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Building systems, which include a variety of technologies and advances that improve the design, construction, and operation of buildings, are vital to the construction industry. This abstract offers a thorough review of building systems with a particular emphasis on how innovation and technology are incorporated into the building process. It examines the essential elements, advantages, difficulties, and new trends in building systems, emphasising the need of fusing innovation and technology for robust, effective, and sustainable buildings. The abstract opens with a definition of building systems and their importance in producing practical and effective structures. The main structural elements, mechanical and electrical systems, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning), lighting, communication networks, and smart building technologies are all covered in this study. The need of taking into account occupant comfort, sustainability, and energy efficiency while designing and implementing building systems is also covered in the abstract. The abstract also explores the advantages of incorporating technology and innovation into construction systems. It emphasises how cutting-edge building materials, sophisticated construction methods, and smart technology can boost resource utilisation, increase energy efficiency, improve occupant experience, and allow efficient building administration and maintenance. The abstract also discusses how cutting-edge construction solutions might save costs and have a positive influence on the environment.

KEYWORDS:

Company, Management, Systems, Technology.

INTRODUCTION

The company makes investments in technological applications to transform the organisation by re-structuring work, developing partnerships with other organisations, changing reporting structures and communication patterns, among many other things. The company must first choose which apps to create. The manager plays a crucial role in creating applications that will drastically alter the company and industry by coming up with the concept for the system, providing resources to it, taking part in its design, and keeping track of the development project's progress. Systems must be properly developed and functional in order to change the organization [1].

The Task of Design

A new information system's design is a difficult task. Prior to that, we become aware of a chance to apply technology to improve upon or resolve an issue with current information processing skills. We evaluate the advantages of enhancing these processes using IT. Then, a systems design team develops a new information system based on an abstract model of the existing processing techniques. The group transforms the new processes into system requirements, then into computer programmes. Testing, conversion, and operations are the last phases of development.

An information system's design is a complex and creative process. It is inventive because, similar to how an architect constructs a new structure, we are creating a new set of information processing techniques. Designing and analysing systems requires human intelligence. While certain elements of design may be automated, the majority of the creative processes need human thinking. According to a recent study by a consulting organisation, over one-third of system development projects were cancelled before they were finished. Another half saw significant schedule and expense overruns as well as a decrease in the features initially promised. System design has a lot of space for improvement. Including folks who will use the system extensively in its creation is a good tactic [2].

What functions do users and managers play in the study and design of systems? We introduce the systems life cycle in this chapter and go through the resources available for creating new systems. In this section, we'll learn how crucial roles users and managers play in every stage of systems analysis and design. We have seen several instances of information systems in earlier chapters that are made up of many interconnected components, only some of which are visible. For instance, it might be challenging to describe the behaviours of people who participate in decision-making as a component of an information system. It may also be difficult to understand how data is processed by computers, people, or both. The description of systems, both current and planned, is one of the key jobs in systems analysis and design. We will examine some of the tools for creating system descriptions later in this chapter, but first we will offer a system overview.

Five of the main components of information systems may be used to define them:

- a. Decisions
- b. Processing and handling of transactions;
- c. Information flow;
- d. Parties or tasks concerned
- e. Communications and coordination

Although we can see and examine decision results, it is challenging to watch the decision-making process. Although many modern systems execute transactions using computer programmes that are difficult to grasp, transactions are often more transparent. An observer may, in theory, perceive information flows. Although individuals may also be watched, it is not always clear what information processing tasks they carry out. Systems have an impact on how people interact and how a company organises its operations [3]. As was already noted, developing a thorough grasp of a system in order to document it makes up a large portion of systems analysis and design. Take into account the basic inventory system in the example below:

Decisions

What to reorder, when to reorder it, and in what quantity Transactions and processing include: placing an order, receiving the products, and taking them out of inventory. the flow of information. Quantity available for each item, historical use data, consumption projections,

cost of each item, holding charges, reorder fees, and interest expenses. Coordination and communication include coordination of inventory replenishment across the aforementioned departments and with vendors, coordination of inventory replenishment between the warehouse and buying, coordination of marketing and purchasing, and coordination with suppliers.

This system is linked to many others, including accounts payable and buying. The only purpose of this list is to explain the basic inventory system. We might further describe this system by going into greater depth, particularly with regard to the information flow. To further understand how the system functions, we may create dataflow diagrams, which are covered in more detail later in this chapter. To help people comprehend the inventory method better, we might additionally narratively record the different choices [4].

Regrettably, there is no universal agreement on what systems are or how to describe them. Individuals must build descriptive tools for conceptualising a system since a variety of approaches are utilised. The majority of individuals discover that it is easier to begin at a fairly high level before adding specifics. In the aforementioned example, we said that the system is initially focused on inventories. This explanation should make anybody with experience dealing with inventories think about how inventory systems function in general. We provide more information to the inventory system by listing choices, transactions, information flows, and functions. Top-down addition of more information is possible as we learn more about this specific system. At the conclusion of the process of learning about this system, everyone engaged should have a shared knowledge of it and a comprehension of the documentation defining it.

Single-User Design vs. Multiuser Design

In order to properly analyse and develop systems, it is crucial to differentiate between multiuser systems and single-user applications. Multiuser systems, or those used by a number of people in the organisation, make up the majority of the system types discussed in this section of the book. These systems are often created by one set of employees for use by another group of workers. As a result, participation from those who will probably be impacted by the application is necessary throughout development.

A highly individualised system created by the final user should be compared with this kind of multiuser system. System development for personal computers is commonplace. Because the systems designer is also the systems user, these applications do not have the same requirements as multiuser systems. He or she should not worry about creating a system that will be used by others or that will satisfy the requirements of many distinct people [5].

Although the requirements are not nearly as strict as for a multiuser system, effective design practises may still be advantageous for a personal computer system we use individually. We must consider editing, error controls, usable input interfaces, retrieval capabilities, and file design in these bigger systems. It is considerably more difficult to create for others as well as for ourselves.

DISCUSSION

A life cycle for System Design

The life cycle of an information system is similar to that of a live being or a new product. The different phases of the systems life cycle. The desire to enhance current procedures or seize a new opportunity stimulates the concept for a new information system. This prompts a preliminary survey to see whether a system can be created to achieve the goals of the people

who suggested it. If the survey's findings are encouraging, it is improved to create a more thorough feasibility study. The results of the feasibility study are used to determine whether to go further with the system design. One of the options outlined in the feasibility study is chosen for development if a favourable choice is reached [6].

The current information processing methods are well documented in systems analysis. Designers seek to discover what users anticipate the new system to perform throughout the requirements analysis process. During this phase, defining the system's limits is a crucial effort. Is the issue limited to inventory management, or should any new system also take into account issues with buying when inventory has to be restocked? Data on the number of transactions, decision points, and existing files are also gathered during analysis.

The creation of a new system is the most difficult and imaginative phase of the life cycle. Creating a perfect system that is mostly unrestricted by money or technology is one strategy for completing this job. The last step is to make this perfect system workable. For the system they are designing, designers must provide comprehensive requirements. They outline the precise processing logic to be used as well as the file's content structure. The methods for input and output are chosen by designers, who also create the formats for input and output. These processing, input, and output criteria help specify the programming requirements, which may subsequently be given to a programming team for development.

During the construction phase, we create the system's component parts. Writing computer programmes to carry out the processing's logical operations is often involved in this. This work is carried out by a different team of programmers in certain businesses. Other businesses use analyst-programmers: The same people that carry out the systems analysis and design also write the programmes that are produced as a consequence. Carefully testing of programmes is required, first as individual parts and subsequently as merged modules. A programming job is often divided up into a number of smaller modules or subtasks. If the system is to function successfully, each of the various modules must work together. Users will confirm that the system functions successfully via some form of acceptance test during the testing process's final phases. Training is essential since one of the goals of the new information processing system is to alter current methods. Everyone must be aware of the requirements of the new system. After training, conversion may be started; it could be required to construct specialised programmes to transform current files into new ones or to produce files from manual records. Following the conclusion of each cycle, a crew installs the system.

After installation issues are fixed and the organisation has adapted to the changes brought about by the new technology, the operational stage starts. The system is presently routinely in operation. This does not imply that we do not alter the system; on the contrary, upkeep and improvements are always required. Programmes inherently include defects that must be fixed as they manifest, necessitating maintenance. Certain components of the system must be changed when operational experience is gathered because of the creative nature of design, which may have prevented users and the IS team from correctly communicating. Users that interact with the system will have a deeper understanding of it and come up with suggestions for improvements. Any information system should not be regarded as "finished" since, if it is effective, it will continue to develop throughout the course of its life cycle.

The resources needed at each step of a typical system's life cycle. Usually, just a small number of resources are needed for the first feasibility assessment. As analysts and users work on the system and its architecture, more costs are spent after systems analysis has started. The creation of specifications for creating the system is the culmination of these phases. The construction phase is labour- and resource-intensive. The writing of several programmes is a common

component of constructing. The complete design process for a big project may take two or more years, and it can take more than a year to develop the system. Parallel to the system's latter stages of construction, training will take place, and then the system will be converted and installed. After then, the system resumes its operational state and is used regularly. At this point, the resources needed remain constant, with occasional increases as the system ages and more modifications are required [2].

Instead than rushing into creation, it's crucial to give research and design the time they need. A well-specified system experiences fewer programming modifications. These latter adjustments sometimes need extensive programme and file redesign, which is a time-consuming and expensive procedure. A building's construction may be linked to the whole life cycle of a system. In the early phases of conceptualization, changes are comparatively cheap. They increase in price somewhat during the blueprint phase and significantly after the walls are built. Changes to systems are often similar. They make sense throughout the conceptual phases of analysis and design. While some programmes are written and finished, significant design modifications have the potential to result in significant time and expense overruns.

Managers, Users and Designers Responsibilities

During the study, design, and operation of information systems, users, managers, and the information services personnel engage in a variety of ways. We often discuss the roles played by each of these groups in the creation of effective systems in this section of the work on systems analysis and design. It is crucial that all three groups work together throughout the analysis and design phase of this project since it is so challenging and complicated. The phases of the systems life cycle are recapitulated, along with suggestions for the proper responsibilities for users, managers, and the IS team.

The preliminary survey is started by the user by recommending a prospective application. The information services division answers with an estimation of its desirability and offers a number of substitute systems, such as a package or a specially designed system, each of which partially satisfies the users' requirements. Management must support the fundamental concept and recommendation of a new application for this department of the company and take part in defining the goals for any new system. In reality, it would seem that management's function as a system advocate is one of importance. Numerous instances where systems failed due to a lack of a high-level sponsor and instances where they thrived in the presence of such a champion have been seen by our team [7].

Each option is assessed using criteria created by a selection committee in a preliminary survey. The selection committee authorises a feasibility study with management's help, maybe rejecting some of the possibilities presented in the preliminary survey. With input from users, the IS team performs the feasibility study. Users analyse the current system to compare numerous options according to the selection committee's criteria. Management evaluates the viability of the suggested options and determines what the system will achieve. With management's input and assessment, the selection committee decides which option to execute. If the committee decides against implementing a new system, the application can be put on hold until fresh circumstances make it possible.

Users and the IS team work together to analyse the current system if it is decided to go forward with the creation of a new system. Users give data and elucidate current processing techniques. The IS team utilises this data to document the current system and aid in defining the parameters of a new system. In this stage, management has a crucial role to play. It must provide sufficient resources to users as well as the IS personnel. In order for users to participate, it could be essential to recruit more employees, or it might be necessary to hire more analysts to work on

the project [8]. The development of a new system then starts. We encourage users to create their own input, output, and fundamental processing logic. The department of information services serves as a catalyst by offering users choices to evaluate. Management promotes user design by showing up to review meetings. Management may provide unique incentives, awards, or other benefits to promote user involvement in design. Management now has to make plans for how the technology will affect the organisation. Will the organization's structure change? How will this impact work groups? What actions will certain people take as a consequence of the system? A conversion strategy should be created, along with a projection of the system's effects on all possible users.

Based on the logic and requirements provided by users, the IS team creates thorough specifications and creates a technical conversion plan. The design team's users examine the technological blueprints and provide specifications for manual processes. At this point, it is crucial for both users and administrators to comprehend the system. The reasoning behind the output, input, and processing must be understood by the users. The management team must be informed of important choices and the system's overall flow. Management, for instance, has to be notified if different reordering criteria are to be applied to certain classes of inventory items. Management needs to understand the reasoning behind categorization and reordering criteria as well as assist determine them [9].

During programming, users' and management's roles are to keep an eye on things. Are resources shifted as necessary to complete installation on time and is a project timetable maintained? The information services department is primarily responsible for this design stage. The IS team must design, develop, and test individual and combined programme components. Managers should understand that when issues develop, they must provide assistance. It is highly challenging to foresee every possibility while developing an information system, akin to a research and development project. Project delays, financial overruns, and other issues will occur. Management's job is to provide the project a cushion and supply resources where they will be useful.

Users should provide data for test programmes and try to generate data with problems during testing to make sure the system will detect them. Users need to carefully review test findings and assess how well processing was done. When the system's data processing has been reviewed, management should take part as well. The information services department should also carry out some kind of acceptability test, with users evaluating the outcomes. For this, it may be useful to conduct pilot studies simultaneously testing the new and old methods. For a flawless conversion and installation, training is crucial. When feasible, users should develop training materials and actively lead the sessions. Managers regularly attend sessions to express support for the system, stay informed about the training programme, and confirm that their understanding of the system is correct. Testing and training are often mixed. Users are trained with the aid of test data preparation. The IS team provides assistance with material preparation and operations personnel training [9].

The life cycle of a system must include conversion, which should ideally be carried out in stages. Can one department or region be converted first, for instance? The information services division plans and executes conversion processes, including the creation of initial files for the new system. An audit should be conducted after installation with input from users and the IS team, and the findings should be reported to management. How well does the system adhere to the requirements? How precise were the details? That is, how do users now respond to the system? How do the initial projections stack up against the actual results? When estimating costs for upcoming projects, this statistic might be useful. Finally, users interact with the system and provide data for input throughout processes. Over time, users and management will

undoubtedly offer improvements and changes to the system. It is also the responsibility of the information services division to seek out improvements and implement user-requested changes.

Risks during the Life Cycle

Following the steps of the just stated systems life cycle is generally advised. However, when we have seen them strictly followed as a checklist, the outcome has often been systems that fail. Why is the life cycle flawed? Is the idea flawed? When developing a system, strictly adhering to the steps outlined presents a number of significant challenges. First, the phases usually draw attention to a certain design strategy. In later chapters, we'll examine a number of alternatives to traditional design. The life cycle's stages also suggest that the analyst is in charge of the design procedure. If a design team operates under this assumption, user involvement will be insufficient.

The fact that many analysts seem to view the life cycle model as needing the emergence of only one alternative is a very severe flaw in it. Users and managers must have a variety of alternatives to select from. Designers that provide a single design for a new system rather than one with options to the present quo do them a disservice. There could be a technique to speed up the life cycle and skip certain phases. The majority of life cycle talks do not advocate rushing the development process. The systems life cycle gives a comprehensive set of duties, but we must be adaptable in how we perform them and in how we communicate our choices to management.

UX-Focused Design

Challenges to the Traditional View

The analyst is a competent leader in the traditional approach to systems analysis and design outlined above. After conducting user interviews and gathering data, the analyst goes back to the information services division to design a new system. We strongly advise users to create their own systems rather than seeing the analyst as the system's creator. Does this collaborative approach imply that users are taking over some of the analyst's typical tasks? Without a doubt, the answer is yes. Two queries are raised by our suggested course of action. Why should users assume this position, first? How can they do it, secondly? Our experience suggests that consumers may react to this strategy and that beneficial outcomes are likely.

There may be a need to deviate from the standard systems life cycle in order to design in a more user-oriented manner. Innovations will be included even if the conceptual processes shown in the cycle may be followed. For instance, prototyping often facilitates design. A prototype is a scaled-down version of a future system feature. Sales forecasting is an excellent case in point. A computer may be programmed to do the new forecasting method, and a small selection of items' historical data can be examined. Users will play a key role in this experiment so they may provide feedback on the prototype and assess its results. Once they are happy, the prototype may be developed with more error procedures, data manipulation capabilities, and other things that were left out to make the prototype basic.

Make sure you have enough say in the design process as a user. After finishing your system, the expert systems analyst goes on to another system without ever using yours. Users often discover that they are trapped with an uncomfortable or unworkable technology too late. Your chances of succeeding are significantly higher if you insist on having a say in how the system is designed and if you take ownership of it. Design Team We advise the creation of a design team with a user serving as the team leader to coordinate users and the IS department workers. A user in charge clarifies the users' position, guarantees that time will be accessible from other

users, and demonstrates the information services department's strong commitment to users. For the user in command of the design team, less of their regular job duties should be performed.

Liaison representatives are recommended in the event that there are too many participants for everyone to participate. These individuals conduct user interviews and inform users on the system's development. They are in charge of inviting involvement at the stages where it matters.

The systems designer from the IS department leads the design team, instructing them in the tools and methods needed to finish the design and provide the necessary technical guidance and assistance, such as by creating intricate file structures once users finish the logical database design. Systems designers keep an eye on the project, outline the various phases, and assist with scheduling. Contrary to how it is done in traditional systems design, the users themselves do the real analysis and design work with the help of the analyst.

CONCLUSION

It addresses implementing sustainable and green building practises, including passive design principles, incorporating renewable energy sources, and implementing intelligent energy management systems. The use of building information modelling (BIM), augmented reality (AR), virtual reality (VR), and Internet of Things (IoT) technologies is also explored in the abstract as a way to enhance design visualisation, project coordination, and facility management. In conclusion, this abstract offers a thorough review of building systems with an emphasis on how innovation and technology are integrated in the construction sector. It shows the advantages, difficulties, and new developments in the design of robust, efficient, and sustainable buildings. Stakeholders may advance the built environment and contribute to a more sustainable and connected future by fusing innovation and technology in building design, construction, and operation.

REFERENCES:

- [1] H. Pacifico Silva, P. Lehoux, F. A. Miller, en J. L. Denis, "Introducing responsible innovation in health: a policy-oriented framework", *Heal. Res. policy Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12961-018-0362-5.
- [2] C. Cagnin, "Developing a transformative business strategy through the combination of design thinking and futures literacy", *Technol. Anal. Strateg. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/09537325.2017.1340638.
- [3] S. Rinaldi *et al.*, "A cognitive-driven building renovation for improving energy efficiency: The experience of the elisir project", *Electron.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/electronics9040666.
- [4] K. S. Rogge en V. H. Hoffmann, "The impact of the EU ETS on the sectoral innovation system for power generation technologies - Findings for Germany", *Energy Policy*, 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2010.07.047.
- [5] L. Frank, K. Jacob, en R. Quitzow, "Transforming or tinkering at the margins? Assessing policy strategies for heating decarbonisation in Germany and the United Kingdom", *Energy Res. Soc. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.erss.2020.101513.
- [6] K. M. Clarke, B. Kapralos, A. Quevedo, en A. Dubrowski, "Constructing a Multidisciplinary Network That Relies on Disruptive Technologies to Design, Test, and Implement Simulation Training", *Cureus*, 2020, doi: 10.7759/cureus.7548.
- [7] E. J. Malecki en B. Spigel, "Innovation and entrepreneurship", in *The Elgar Companion*

to Innovation and Knowledge Creation, 2017. doi: 10.4337/9781782548522.00050.

- [8] J. Planko, J. Cramer, M. P. Hekkert, en M. M. H. Chappin, “Combining the technological innovation systems framework with the entrepreneurs’ perspective on innovation”, *Technol. Anal. Strateg. Manag.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/09537325.2016.1220515.
- [9] M. Y. Zhang, J. Li, H. Hu, en Y. T. Wang, “Seizing the strategic opportunities of emerging technologies by building up innovation system: Monoclonal antibody development in China”, *Heal. Res. Policy Syst.*, 2015, doi: 10.1186/s12961-015-0056-1.



An Analysis of Equity Portfolio Management

Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration (E-Commerce),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-annette.c@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Equity portfolio management is a critical aspect of investment strategy that aims to optimize returns while effectively managing risk in the stock market. This abstract provides a concise overview of equity portfolio management, highlighting its key objectives, strategies, and challenges. The primary objective of equity portfolio management is to construct and manage a diversified portfolio of stocks that maximizes returns relative to a given level of risk. Achieving this objective requires a thorough understanding of the investor's goals, risk tolerance, and time horizon, which helps guide the selection and allocation of stocks within the portfolio. To build a well-diversified equity portfolio, investors employ various strategies, such as asset allocation, sector rotation, and stock selection. Asset allocation involves spreading investments across different asset classes, including stocks, bonds, and cash, to balance risk and return. Sector rotation involves shifting investments between sectors based on their performance and economic trends. Stock selection entails analyzing individual companies' fundamentals, including financial health, growth prospects, and valuation, to identify attractive investment opportunities.

KEYWORDS:

Allocation, Asset, Benchmark, Diversification, Equity, Fund, Index.

INTRODUCTION

Equities make up a large portion of the value of many investment portfolios. For many investors, choosing which of the competing investing strategies to use for the equity allocation comes second in significance only to the choice of how much of the portfolio to devote to shares in the first place. This gives a comprehensive overview of managing equities portfolios, arranged as follows: The function of stocks in investors' portfolios is outlined. discusses managing a portfolio of managers such that the investor's objectives are met by the total equity allocation. The crucial topic of finding, choosing, and hiring equity portfolio managers is covered.

The Equity Portfolio's Function

In the modern world, stocks are a key source of wealth. Nearly half of the markets represented outside of the United States as of September 30, 2004, when the total market value of the stocks included in the Morgan Stanley Capital International All Country World Index exceeded \$19 trillion. Additionally, developing markets made up about 5% of the \$19 trillion total, or a market value of little under \$950 billion. Portfolios owned by both individuals and institutions include this huge pool of equity assets. demonstrates the weighting of the equity allocation for

institutional customers across different markets. These portfolios include significant amounts of both domestic and foreign stocks; domestic equities are those that are traded in the investor's native markets, whilst foreign equities are traded outside of those markets. makes it evident that the typical stock portfolio in various nations contains varying percentages of overseas shares. These variations are likely due, at least in part, to variations in the market capitalizations of investors' domestic stock markets relative to a global equity portfolio: We may anticipate that investors would place greater emphasis on the local market as its global weight increases. These global disparities may also be influenced by various mindsets and investment restrictions.

Because no one market can completely capture all global economic issues, investing across several markets also provides advantages for diversification. Furthermore, whether the local market is tiny or as big and diversified as the US market, many firms based outside of an investor's home market have no direct home-market counterpart. The majority of investors are concerned about inflation, and being able to hedge against it is a desirable quality. Informally, an asset is said to be an inflation hedge if, on average, its returns are high enough to maintain buying power during inflationary times. The nominal returns of an inflation hedge often have a strong correlation with inflation rates, to put it more technically. Comparing common equities to traditional bonds, which are residual real claims on firms, we can see that common equities should provide better protection against unexpected inflation.

This problem arises from the fact that whereas payments on traditional bonds are set in nominal terms, corporate profits often rise with inflation. However, managing inflation presents issues for businesses. In different degrees, reported earnings often exaggerate their underlying economic worth. If share prices do not completely represent the interplay of inflation and taxation, then inflation may reduce investors' after-tax actual returns. Corporate income taxes and capital gains tax rates are often not inflation-indexed. Furthermore, due to industry, competitive, and other sorts of considerations, individual shares' sensitivity to inflation vary. The degree of price competition in a market has an inverse relationship with the ability of a company to increase output prices and revenues to keep up with increases in input prices. In contrast to bonds, whose returns have historically been adversely correlated with inflation, the historical record shows that the very long-run real return on equities in the United States has been largely indifferent to realized inflation rates.³ Using extensive measuring periods, evidence from several markets suggests that stocks do, on average, have value as an inflation hedge.⁴ This fact has been used to support equity investments for defined-benefit plan sponsors who may be vulnerable to rising nominal wage and salary expenses due to the parameters of the pension benefit formula, as well as investors with general inflation worries [1]–[3].

DISCUSSION

Approaches To Equity Investment

We will go into more depth about each of the many methods for managing equities portfolios later on in this article. With passive management, the investor does not make an effort to modify the securities holdings to reflect his expectations for the investment. Indexing, which is investing in a portfolio that tries to replicate the performance of a certain benchmark, is the most popular passive strategy. Indexed portfolios are everything from passive when it comes to execution, even if they are passive in the sense that they don't take the investor's expectations for stocks into account. The portfolio must be modified when a stock is added to or removed from an index or when the weight of a particular stock changes due to a corporate action. Indexing, which was first used in the 1970s, has rapidly expanded to the point that there are

now more than \$1 trillion in institutional indexed stocks in the United States alone. In today's market, indexed portfolios often serve as the main equity investment for a client [4]–[6].

A different strategy is active management, which traditionally has been the main method used by investors to manage their shareholdings. A manager who is active aims to outperform a certain benchmark portfolio. The manager does this by selecting the stocks that, in her opinion, will perform favorably in comparison to the benchmark portfolio, purchasing or holding them, and avoiding the stocks that, in her opinion, will perform poorly. Even if indexing has become more and more popular over the last several decades, active equities management still controls the vast bulk of equity assets handled. The fourth strategy is semiactive management, which is really an active management variety. Like other active managers, the manager of a semiactive portfolio aims to outperform a certain benchmark. However, a semiactive portfolio manager is more concerned with managing risk than an active manager is, and they seek to create portfolios whose performance has very little fluctuation around the returns of their benchmark.

The information ratio measures how well a portfolio's tracking risk generates active return by dividing its mean active return by tracking risk. Indexing is often preferred by investors who think a stock market is efficient because they believe equity research will not generate enough additional revenue to cover their transaction and research expenses. Active investors hold that superior research will enable them to beat the market net of all expenses because they think that the stock market is often inefficient. Between the two, enhanced indexers aim to minimize tracking risk while still claiming to be able to extract information about firms that hasn't been included into stock pricing. The investor must specify the investment universe from which to choose common stock under any one of these three major investing strategies. The recommended minimum level of holdings' liquidity depends on factors like fund size and investment horizon. Individual and taxable business investors are especially concerned about tax issues. Top-quartile active equity managers are typically seen to be distinguished by social concerns of 0.50.

Investing In Passive Equities

The history of stock indexing is where the notion of passive investing first emerged. For a single pension fund customer, Wells Fargo developed the first indexed portfolio, which was introduced in 1971. Wells Fargo established a mixed index fund for trust accounts in 1973. In 1976, Wells Fargo consolidated the funds, creating a new portfolio that was capitalization-weighted according to the S&P 500 Index. In 1981, Wells Fargo created a fund to follow the larger market of businesses outside the S&P 500. An investor might successfully profit from the comeback of the U.S. equities market by owning these two funds in market cap weights. Individual investors now have access to indexed investments. 1975 saw the introduction of the first broad-market index fund for individual investors by John Bogle of The Vanguard Group, Inc.

Indexing became popular as a significant investing strategy thanks in large part to the early indexing supporters. In his best-selling book *A Random Walk Down Wall Street's* first edition, Burton Malkiel argued for "A New Investment Instrument." What we need, he argued, "is a no-load, minimal management fee mutual fund that just buys the hundreds of stocks making up the broad stock-market averages and does not trade from security to security in an effort to catch the winners." "The Loser's Game," one of the most often quoted articles in the literature of both finance and tennis, included Paul Samuelson and Charles D. Ellis as other early proponents. The institutionalization of the equities markets in the 1960s and early 1970s had made it likely that the typical institutional investment manager would generally underperform the market as measured by a representative index, according to evidence gathered by Ellis.

According to Ellis, the market's rising institutional ownership left nonprofessional investors with insufficient shares to join the ranks of underperformers on their own. Average active institutional investors will eventually underperform the unmanaged market indexes over time because to trading costs, overhead costs, and management fees as well.

The legendary author of "The Arithmetic of Active Management" The ordinary investor cannot be expected to outperform a comprehensive equities index, according to William F. Sharpe. His justification is indubitably clear and straightforward: "If 'active' and 'passive' management styles are defined in sensible ways, it must be the case that Before costs the average actively managed dollar will equal the average passively managed dollar and After costs the average actively managed dollar will be less than the average passively managed dollar". Ellis and Sharpe were usually correct, as history has shown. According to widely accepted results of performance studies with a proper design, the typical active institutional portfolio falls short of beating the relevant comparative index after costs.⁸ The performance difference is often found to be about equivalent to the average cost disadvantage of active management.⁹ Therefore, a well-run indexed fund's main benefit above the typical actively managed fund with comparable goals is predicted improved long-term net-of-expenses performance due of comparatively low portfolio turnover and management costs. Investors that are tax-sensitive may find indexing's often high tax efficiency intriguing. The turnover, which is often minimal as compared to active investment, accounts for this tax efficiency [7], [8].

There are benefits to indexing across a variety of stock market sectors. Indexing is advantageous due of the comparatively high informational efficiency of pricing in large-cap stock markets. Although the number of active investing possibilities may be greater in market categories that are normally less efficient, such as small caps, transaction costs are often higher. Since active investing is often not a good idea when one may be at a disadvantage in terms of knowledge, indexing is also a natural alternative to expose an investor to markets that they may be unfamiliar with. We must talk about the creation and upkeep of stock indexes in order to fully comprehend how indexing is implemented. The weakest aspect of passive investing may be how indexes are picked, generated, and utilized.

Stock Indices

Whether a manager of an equities portfolio uses an active or passive investing strategy, the importance of investment performance cannot be denied. It doesn't matter how good a manager is at picking fantastic firms, predicting long-term profitability, or predicting the economy if his investment performance is constantly subpar. Equity portfolio managers often compare their performance to equity benchmark indexes that reflect the performance of the whole stock market or a specific market segment. The benchmark is used to assess performance across many asset classes. A prudently picked benchmark index for a portfolio manager also serves as a representation of that manager's investing "neighborhood. A manager is unlikely to be investing in Russian equities if the S&P 500 is his benchmark. If an index accurately represents the investment universe of an investor's investment managers, investors find it simpler to manage their overall portfolios and to compartmentalize managers for peer comparison.

Stock indices serve as benchmarks for portfolio management, but they are also used to determine a stock's systematic risk, measure the returns of a market or market segment, study the factors that affect share price movements, create index funds, and study market returns. A stock index's features are determined by four decisions: the index's universe's bounds, its inclusion requirements, how companies are weighted, and how returns are computed. How accurately the stock index reflects a particular population of stocks depends on the initial decision, the universe's bounds. The index's ability to gauge broad market performance will

increase with the number of companies it contains and with its industry and size diversification. Performance of a particular subset of stocks will be measured using a smaller universe. The second option, the inclusion criterion, identifies any particular qualities wanted for equities inside the chosen universe. Price weighting, value weighting, or equal weighting are often the options for the third factor, the stock weighting. Computational approach, the fourth option, contains variants like price alone and total return series that incorporate dividend reinvestment. Capital gains and dividends, the two sources of equity return, are only included in total return series.

Options for Index Weighting The weighting of the index components is where there are most likely the biggest variances across indexes covering related universes. Price weighting, value weighting, and equal weighting are the three fundamental index weighting techniques.

Weighs Prices

Each stock in an index that is price-weighted is given a weight based on its absolute share price. In other words, the index may be calculated by adding the share prices and dividing the result by the adjusted number of shares in the index. A price-weighted index's performance is equivalent to a portfolio that purchased and held one share of each index component.

Weighted by Value

Each stock in an index that is value-weighted is given a weight based on its market cap. A value-weighted index's performance would be an accurate representation of a portfolio that holds all of the outstanding shares of each index component. The total value of all included firms changes by the specified percentage in a value-weighted index. A value-weighted index automatically adjusts for stock splits, reverse stock splits, and dividends since these events directly influence the affected company's share price per share and outstanding share count.

The floating supply of shares, also known as the free float, or the number of outstanding shares that are really accessible to investors, is a subset of the value-weighted technique that entails adjusting market cap weights for each issue. A free float-adjusted market capitalization index also known as a float-weighted index is the end product. Corporate cross-holdings, sizable stakes held by original shareholders, and government ownership of shares in partially privatized businesses are often excluded from float adjustments. A stock's weight in a float-weighted index is equal to its market capitalization weight times a free-float adjustment factor. The market values of stock issues that the public can actually own are what a float-weighted index is concerned with. A float-weighted index's performance is an accurate representation of a portfolio that purchases and holds all shares of each index component that are listed for trade. A float-weighted index's return will thus be equal to the profit made on the typical dollar invested passively in the index's components. An appropriate performance benchmark for the manager would be a float-weighted index if index securities made up his entire investing universe. All major value-weighted indices are now free-float adjusted as a result of Standard & Poor's leading U.S. indices and the primary Japanese index switching to float weighting.

In order to keep the text discussion concise, we shall refer to value-weighted indices with and without float adjustment together as "value-weighted/float-weighted indices" similar in weight. Each stock in an equal-weighted index is given the same weight. When shares of each index component are invested with the same amount of money, the performance of an equal-weighted index is equivalent to the performance of the portfolio. Because fluctuating individual stock returns will lead stock weights to stray from equal weights, equal-weighted indexes must be rebalanced frequently to maintain the equal weighting. There are several biases that might result from these various weighting techniques. The most expensive share is favored by a price-

weighted index. A stock with a price of 50 will, for instance, be worth twice as much in a price-weighted index as one with a price of 25. As a result, a 10% rise in the more expensive stock will have a same impact on the index as a 20% rise in the stock's price on the bottom end. However, because a corporation may alter its share price by a stock split, a stock dividend, or a reverse split, the absolute amount of a share price is arbitrary. Money should not be invested only in accordance with an absolute share price, as would be required by such an index. Some price-weighted averages, like the Nikkei 225 for Japanese equities, routinely adjust the weighting of very expensive companies to prevent this arbitrary index distortion.

The fundamental benefit of a price-weighted index is how straightforwardly it is put together. The share prices are simply added together, divided by the total number of shares in the index, and then adjusted to ensure series continuity while accounting for component additions and deletions. Additionally, historical stock price data series are simpler to get than market value data series. Price-weighted index series may thus stretch back a very long time. Price-weighted indexes have a long, though sometimes speculative, history of creation. This methodology is used to create the Dow Jones Industrial Average, the oldest and most popular stock index. The weighting options that the majority of index users now want were unrealistic when the index was initially released in 1896.

An index that is value-weighted is skewed in favor of the stocks of businesses with the highest market values. In other words, a 10% rise in the share price of a large-cap firm would have a greater impact on the index than a 10% increase in the share price of a smaller company. Such an index does a great job of illustrating the impact of changes in company total worth or overall investor wealth. The variety of securities and weights that public investors as a group may purchase and hold is best represented by float-weighted indexes, which omit shares that are inaccessible to investors. However, since value-weighted/float-weighted indexes tend to favor high market cap problems, these indices will often be skewed toward firms that are overvalued and whose share prices have already increased the highest.

Even if pricing mistakes are random, according to Arnott, the largest-cap companies are more likely to include positive than negative price errors. Another criticism of value-weighted/float-weighted indices is that a portfolio based on them may be concentrated in a small number of issues and, therefore, less diversified than the majority of actively managed portfolios.¹³ Additionally, due to regulatory or other restrictions on maximum holdings, indexing to some concentrated indices may be impractical due to their concentration. Despite some debate, float-weighting is usually considered as the gold standard for indexing portfolios today since it makes it easier to minimize tracking risk and portfolio turnover and produces indexes that accurately reflect the performance of different asset classes.

All stocks in an equal-weighted index are given the same treatment. The index gives extremely big and small businesses the same weight. A small-company bias is introduced by an equal-weighting technique since such indexes include many more small than big firms. Additionally, this kind of index has to be rebalanced frequently to ensure equal weighting. High transaction costs might result from frequent rebalancing in a portfolio following such an index. Equal-weighted indexes have the additional drawback that not all of its components may have sufficiently liquid markets to meet indexers' requirements.

Portfolio manager Stephen Alcorn works at Amanda Asset Management, Inc. A rich customer hired Alcorn towards the end of 2002 to manage \$10,000,000 in an aggressive concentrated equities approach for the duration of one year. A mistake in the contract makes it unclear how the benchmark index will be constructed, which results in a symmetric incentive cost of \$10,000 per 100 basis points of capital growth compared to that of an index of the companies

chosen for investment. Alcorn made a 15.9% price return for the year by investing in shares of Eastman Kodak Company, McDonald's Corporation, Intel Corporation, Merck & Co., Wal-Mart Stores, and Microsoft Corporation.

Vehicles for Passive Investment

After outlining the variety of stock indexes, the sections that follow detail particular passive investing vehicles. ETF shareholders may buy and sell shares on public marketplaces at any time throughout the trading day at a net asset value established once each day at market closure. At the end of each trading day, dealers have the option to generate and redeem ETF shares using in-kind deposits and withdrawals. Cost is the main distinction between indexed institutional portfolios and index mutual funds and exchange-traded funds, on the one hand, and both. Indexed institutional portfolios are very affordable investments that are handled as individual accounts with a single shareholder or, increasingly, as pooled accounts. Total yearly expenditures might be as low as a few basis points, depending on the kind of assets employed in the portfolio. The income from securities lending may sometimes match or surpass overall portfolio management and custody costs when securities with a vibrant lending market are involved.

The cost structures of traditional index mutual funds vary substantially. The costs and performance of all traditional S&P 500 mutual funds continuously offered in the United States from 1996 to 2001 were analyzed and compared by Elton, Gruber, and Busse. The expenditure ratios of the funds varied, which contributed significantly to the performance disparities among them, but there were other important variances that also had an impact. For instance, funds employ securities lending to varied degrees as a source of revenue. It took six years for the best-performing S&P 500 fund to outperform the worst-performing fund on average by 209 basis points annually. Clearly, S&P 500 index funds and index portfolio managers aren't always the "commodities" people think they are. When exchange-traded funds are added to the list of options, further disparities between index funds become clear.

Exchange-traded funds and traditional index mutual funds vary from each other in at least four important ways from an economic standpoint:

1. In certain markets, shareholder accounting at the fund level may be a substantial cost for traditional mutual funds; however, shareholder accounting at the fund level does not exist for ETFs.
2. Index licensing costs for exchange-traded funds are often substantially greater than for traditional funds.
3. In many markets, including the US, exchange-traded funds are often substantially more tax-efficient than traditional funds.
4. Exchange-traded funds (ETFs) include transaction costs, such as fees, that users must pay in order to trade them, but for its continuing owners, ETFs come with stronger built-in protection against the expense of providing liquidity to shareholders who are selling fund shares.

If a fund has a lot of tiny owners, maintaining shareholder records will be expensive and will be reflected in the expense ratio. By charging a maintenance charge for accounts under a specific size and/or by making funds with lower expense ratios available to extremely big investors, some funds try to offset this cost and distribute it to the shareholders who are responsible for it. For instance, Vanguard charges a periodic fee for some small accounts; the expense ratio for Vanguard's Admiral share class is typically 6 basis points lower than that of its Investor share class. Exchange-traded funds don't have shareholder accounting at the fund

level, so their expense ratios are typically lower than those of traditional mutual funds for funds linked to comparable indices. There are transaction expenses involved with buying and selling ETF shares on the market, and brokers that store these shares for clients may charge inactivity fees to ETF shareholders if they trade infrequently.

Another significant distinction between exchange-traded funds and index mutual funds is that, at least in the United States, exchange-traded funds are often more tax efficient than mutual funds since they are less likely to distribute taxable capital gains than mutual funds. Mutual fund purchasers are impacted by a fund's cost basis for its holdings, which may be significantly different from the positions' actual prices, at the investor level. As a consequence, if the positions show a gain, the investor may buy into a prospective tax penalty at the time of purchase. The method through which fund shares are redeemed is the biggest tax difference between traditional funds and ETFs at the fund level. When holders of a sizable number of shares redeem their holdings for cash, a classic mutual fund would often suffer a tax event from selling portfolio securities. An exchange-traded fund's redemption process is often "in kind" in the sense of an exchange of shares, unlike a conventional mutual fund, which would typically sell equities inside the fund and pay cash to a fund shareholder who is redeeming shares. A redeeming dealer who has handed in shares of the fund for this exchange normally receives a basket of the fund's portfolio equities from the fund. There is no distributive gain on the redemption, thus this transaction is not taxable to the fund in the United States. A conventional fund may on occasion provide portfolio stock in kind to a substantial redeeming shareholder, especially if the fund is non-index; nevertheless, most conventional funds have very limited possibilities for this. ETFs are also shielded from the expense of providing liquidity to traders, a recurring issue with mutual funds in a number of markets, by virtue of the in-kind formation and redemption processes.

Regarding indexed institutional portfolios, the bulk of the funds in these indexed accounts are managed by a very limited number of statistically focused investment management firms. ETFs, traditional funds, and institutional portfolios may all be managed by the same company. It is possible to merge portfolio management and trading tasks into a single indexing group or allocate administration of these various portfolios to distinct groups of managers. The zeal with which investment management businesses execute changes to the index composition varies, and may even differ from one kind of account to another within the same company. In fact, index fund managers have sometimes come under fire for neglecting to aggressively execute predicted index composition changes out of a desire to reduce tracking risk. The problem is that index changes are often predicted or reported before they take effect, but index funds may not implement the changes as soon as they are anticipated because they are worried about reducing tracking risk in relation to the present index components. Arbitrageurs may trade in the interim based on the expected changes, which might impact prices and result in an implied loss for investors in index funds.

The index fund manager will typically try to manage the portfolio with full replication of the index if the index has fewer than 1,000 stocks, for example, and the stocks are liquid. This means that every issue in the index will be represented in the portfolio, and each position in the portfolio will have roughly the same weight in the fund as in the index. It becomes more probable that the manager will build the portfolio using stratified sampling or optimization when the number of issues in the index surpasses 1,000. The best approach sometimes relies on the size of the portfolio and the possibility of active trading through portfolio transactions in an index basket. For instance, an indexer may select optimization for smaller, independently managed accounts indexed to the same index but still using full replication for a big fund tracking the Russell 2000 and using regular Russell 2000 basket transactions. Where the

quantity and liquidity of the issues allow for their use, full replication should have a small impact on tracking risk. A complete replication portfolio built on a value-weighted index has the benefit of being self-rebalancing in addition to decreasing tracking risk since the portfolio's stock weights will reflect changes in the index's weights brought on by rapidly fluctuating stock prices. Self-rebalancing is a desirable trait since it means that trading is only required to reflect changes in index composition and to reinvest dividends. For indexes made up of highly liquid assets, like the S&P 500, full replication is the most popular technique.

1. The return on a complete replication index fund typically differs from the index return by a sum equal to:
2. the price of running and overseeing the fund.
3. the expenses involved in changing a portfolio to reflect changes in an index's composition.
4. The expenses associated with investing and withdrawing capital flows, and
5. The performance impact of any cash holdings in markets with an upward trend in equities.

An index portfolio that attempts to completely duplicate an index with a high percentage of illiquid equities will often underperform the index. This phenomenon happens because indices do not have to pay transaction costs, but a real portfolio does. These transaction costs include brokerage charges, bid-offer gaps, taxes, and the market effect of trades. Stratified sampling and optimization are two methods for creating an index-tracking portfolio utilizing a subset of the index's equities. A portfolio manager should be able to effectively index to even a very wide index that contains illiquid equities with the skillful application of these approaches.

A portfolio manager splits the index along a variety of parameters, generating multidimensional cells, using stratified sampling. Every index stock is positioned in the cell that best fits its description. For instance, a straightforward calculation of the cost of each stock transaction made in the UK. Optimization is a frequent method for creating portfolios that only include a portion of the companies in an index. Optimization is a mathematical strategy for building index funds that makes use of a multifactor risk model against which the index's and each security's risk exposures are evaluated.

An objective function that calls for holding assets in amounts that reduce predicted tracking risk in relation to the index, subject to the necessary restraints. The multifactor model may take into account macroeconomic variables like interest rate levels in addition to microeconomic variables like market capitalization, beta, and industry participation. To preserve the securities' relative weights of 0.3/0.5/0.6, the weights for the first and second securities, respectively, should be increased to 0.75 percent and 1.25 percent. The optimization method of indexation has a number of shortcomings. First, it's conceivable that even the finest risk models will have inaccurate specifications. That is, since hazards fluctuate over time and risk models are dependent on past data, it is almost difficult to develop a risk model that accurately represents the risk associated with a certain company. Furthermore, even if they just represent sampling error, the optimization approach aims to fully leverage any risk variations across stocks. Even in the absence of dividend flows and index revisions, optimization necessitates frequent trading to maintain the portfolio's risk characteristics in line with the index being followed. Due to these restrictions, an optimization-based portfolio's estimated tracking risk will often underestimate the actual tracking risk. However, indexers have discovered that, especially when replication is tried using just a small number of stocks, the outcomes of an optimization technique typically compare well with those of a stratified sampling strategy. The indexer may completely replicate the biggest stocks using stratified sampling or optimization while building an optimized or sampled portfolio for the other stocks.

Due to their intimate ties, these items developed simultaneously; one's success was inextricably connected to another's. A standard security transaction involves trading one share issue at a time, but a portfolio trade merely involves trading a basket or unit of securities. When all of the equities in the basket—most often, the elements of an index are exchanged jointly under mostly uniform conditions, a portfolio transaction is executed. The S&P 500 basket is by far the most popular trading basket in the US. When S&P 500 index futures contracts were introduced on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange in the early 1980s, trade in such baskets significantly surged. By the end of that decade, trading in S&P 500 portfolios accounted for an increasing proportion of trading in American assets, and trading in the S&P 500 futures contract consistently outperformed trading in the underlying securities in terms of notional value. In the early 2000s, the e-mini-S&P 500 futures contract, which had a notional value 50 times that of the S&P 500, rose to become a popular trading option. Trading in various index products interacted and had a wide range of uses. A transaction known as an Exchange of Futures for Physicals (EFP) allows for significant savings in transaction costs when index securities are traded as a basket and the stock basket is exchanged for the index's futures contract.³⁰ An EFP allows for the conversion of a futures position into a portfolio position. For many players in the securities markets, the product interchangeability made possible by the EFP process makes risk-management transactions easier.

The trade in a number of different index baskets and futures contracts has increased dramatically throughout the globe, even though the S&P 500 portfolios are still the biggest of these standardized portfolios. The FTSE 100, Nikkei 225, CAC 40, and DAX 30 futures contracts are some of the most liquid stock index futures contracts. A futures position must be frequently rolled over to maintain the proper level of market exposure due to the short lifespan of a futures contract and the fact that the contract with the closest expiry is the one with the most active activity in the futures market. It may sometimes be difficult to trade a basket of stocks, especially on the short side where the any increase rule occasionally makes basket trades difficult. The uptick rule for short sells normally does not apply to exchange-traded funds. This aspect, along with the fact that they have no expiry date, has led to many long-term portfolio hedging and risk management applications favoring ETFs as their preferred tool [9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

To sum up, managing an equity portfolio is a dynamic and intricate process that tries to maximize profits while minimizing risk in the stock market. Investors may create well-diversified portfolios that are in line with their financial objectives and risk tolerance by using a variety of techniques and maintaining frequent portfolio monitoring. To succeed in long-term investing, it is crucial to be watchful and flexible in the face of market swings and psychological biases. However, managing a stock portfolio is not without difficulties. Stock prices and the profitability of a portfolio may be dramatically impacted by market volatility, economic concerns, and unforeseen occurrences. The ability to make logical financial choices may also be hampered by behavioral biases like herd mentality and emotional decision-making. Therefore, a disciplined strategy, in-depth research, and a long-term perspective are required for effective stock portfolio management.

REFERENCES

- [1] Q. Yang, Z. Hong, R. Tian, T. Ye, and L. Zhang, "Asset Allocation via Machine Learning and Applications to Equity Portfolio Management," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3722621.
- [2] A. Alford, R. Jones, and T. Lim, "Quantitative Equity Portfolio Management," in *The*

- Theory and Practice of Investment Management: Asset Allocation, Valuation, Portfolio Construction, and Strategies, Second Edition*, 2011. doi: 10.1002/9781118267028.ch11.
- [3] E. Dimson, P. Marsh, and M. Staunton, "Divergent ESG ratings," *J. Portf. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.3905/JPM.2020.1.175.
- [4] M. E. Wu, J. H. Syu, J. C. W. Lin, and J. M. Ho, "Portfolio management system in equity market neutral using reinforcement learning," *Appl. Intell.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s10489-021-02262-0.
- [5] S. Bruno, L. B. Chincarini, and F. Ohara, "Portfolio construction and crowding," *J. Empir. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jempfin.2018.02.003.
- [6] M. P. M. Andrés, A. G. M. Janny, and C. L. J. Bernardo, "Relevance of Hurst's pattern in equity portfolio management," *Rev. Metod. Cuantitativos para la Econ. y la Empres.*, 2021, doi: 10.46661/REVMETODOSCUANTECONEMPRESA.4122.
- [7] G. Giese, Z. Nagy, and L. E. Lee, "Deconstructing ESG ratings performance: Risk and return for E, S, and G by time horizon, sector, and weighting," *J. Portf. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.3905/JPM.2020.1.198.
- [8] P. Christoffersen and X. (Nick) Pan, "Equity Portfolio Management Using Option Price Information," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2014, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2419587.
- [9] E. E. Qian, R. H. Hua, and E. H. Sorensen, "Quantitative Equity Portfolio Management: Modern Techniques and Applications," *Igarss 2014*. 2014.
- [10] A. Ben Dor, J. Guan, and A. Rosa, "Constructing Daily Equity Momentum Portfolios Using Corporate Bond Data," *J. Portf. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.3905/jpm.2020.1.156.
- [11] R. R. M. Ennis, "Wake up!," *Journal of Index Investing*. 2020. doi: 10.3905/joi.2020.1.152.



A Comprehensive Review of Equity Total Return Swaps

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Equity total return swaps (TRS) are derivative contracts that enable investors to gain exposure to the performance of an underlying equity index or stock without directly owning the assets. This abstract provides a concise overview of equity total return swaps, outlining their structure, mechanics, and potential benefits for portfolio management. Equity total return swaps are contractual agreements between two parties, commonly referred to as the "buyer" and the "seller." The buyer pays the seller a periodic payment, typically based on a floating interest rate such as LIBOR, in exchange for the total return of the underlying equity assets. The total return includes both capital appreciation (or depreciation) and any dividends or interest generated by the assets. TRS can be used by various market participants, including institutional investors, hedge funds, and asset managers, to achieve several objectives. Firstly, TRS provide investors with synthetic exposure to a specific equity index or stock, allowing them to replicate the performance of the underlying asset without owning it directly. This synthetic exposure can be useful for gaining exposure to a particular market segment or asset class.

KEYWORDS:

Dividends, Index, Market, Equity Total Return, Swaps, Payments.

INTRODUCTION

Equity swaps are conceptually similar to the more well-known fixed-income and currency swaps. An equity swap differs from other transactions in those at least one-party benefits from the total return of either an equity instrument or, more often, an equity index portfolio. The opposite side may be a payment of interest, an index, or another equity instrument. The most popular non-equity swap counter payments are LIBOR in the relevant currency for equity swaps based on non-U.S. equities or U.S. dollar LIBOR for equity swaps based on U.S. securities. By trading the return on a single stock or an undiversified stock basket for the return on a wide stock market index, equity swaps briefly and intensely gained favor in the United States as a means for high-tax bracket investors to achieve diversification. However, its applicability was severely limited by changes to American tax law.

Nowadays, the majority of equity swap applications are driven by the need to increase exposure to a particular asset class in an asset allocation strategy or by variances in the tax treatment of shareholders with various country of residence. The tax-focused applications largely concentrate on the disparities in tax treatment given to local and foreign beneficiaries of

business profits in many different nations. Many international investors are encouraged to employ an equity total return swap because of dividend withholding taxes and the sometimes-complicated procedure for getting suitable relief from portion of the withholding tax. They provide interest to a counterparty who holds the underlying stocks more advantageously for tax purposes in exchange for the overall return of a non-domestic equity index. Although many cross-border tax discrepancies have been decreased, stock swaps may provide many major cross-border investors considerable tax-saving options as long as tax differences exist [1], [2]. Asset allocation transactions are a crucial use for equity swaps. Equity swaps may be used by a management to rebalance portfolios to the intended strategic asset allocation. It may cost more overall to rebalance by trading the underlying securities than it would to do an equity exchange. As a result, changing the asset allocation through a swap is often more effective. Similar justifications apply when using equity swaps in tactical asset allocation.

Advantage Stock Investing

The main responsibility of an active equity portfolio manager is to achieve performance that is as close to the benchmark as feasible while adhering to the risk and other restrictions outlined in the client's mandate. The active manager must hone information, investing insights, and investment tools to the point where he has a clear edge over his colleagues in order to provide value. Equity valuation models, a field of study in and of themselves, are one kind of investment instrument.³³ The sections on active stock investing that follow concentrate on macro decisions about direction and strategy that set them apart from one another. The efficient markets hypothesis, which was developed in academics in the 1960s, is where indexing, as previously noted, came from. But during the next three decades, academic and professional study uncovered a number of potential active management prospects. These changes have given active management new life and enabled portfolio managers to defend the greater costs of active management over passive management. The panorama of individual and institutional investors has also consistently demanded performance above broad market averages, and this is likely to continue. Despite this, several investment managers provide a variety of equity investment products, ranging from active to passive, to satisfy the various needs of a wide range of investors.

DISCUSSION

Equity Styles

We must talk about the idea of equity styles in order to comprehend the current environment of active equities portfolio management. A common equity style comparison is between the value and growth disciplines. More specifically, an investment style is a natural grouping of investing disciplines that has some predictive potential in predicting the future dispersion of returns across portfolios. Market orientated is often used as a catch-all word for investing strategies that fall somewhere between value and growth. Additionally, while characterizing an investor's approach, the market-capitalization sector in which they operate is typically mentioned [3]–[5].

Both risk management and performance assessment include the use of style. Investors who hire a portfolio manager can quickly ascertain whether she is talented or is simply earning the generic returns associated with a style, which may be more affordably attained by indexing on an appropriate equity style index, if the manager adopts that style and is evaluated relative to a benchmark that reflects that style. For years, some stock categories may beat the market as a whole. An average value stock investor may continuously outperform the broad market benchmark while underperforming his preferred style as measured by the value style benchmark. The 1980s saw the rise of the pension fund consultant, which raised the

significance of identifying actual talent. To find competent portfolio managers, monitor their performance, and, if required, suggest their replacement, pension funds use consultants. To do this, the consultants divide managers into groups based on the styles that each one adheres to. In this context, many pension funds and other institutional accounts instantly rule out an active equities portfolio manager who asserts he follows no discernible style.

Nobel Laureate William F. Sharpe's breakthrough work in style and performance assessment. Sharpe set out to categorize the U.S. institutional equities universe into four asset classes: large-cap value, large-cap growth, medium cap, and small cap. He then attempted to explain the returns of U.S. stock mutual funds in terms of their exposures to each of these asset classes. reproducing the original Sharpe figure. The vertical line separates large-cap stocks into equal halves of large-cap value and large-cap growth; the horizontal lines split total market cap into the fraction accounted for by large-cap, mid-cap, and small-cap equities.

In order to improve performance assessment and to represent the significant and practical distinctions in how active portfolio managers organized their portfolios, Sharpe set out to define style. The small-stock and value/growth phenomena have both been the subject of much writing. Although the labels "growth" and "value" are often used in the financial industry, they are only handy titles for equities that are frequently comparable in many ways. It is common knowledge that there is a strong positive association between book value and price, earnings value and price, poor earnings growth, dividend yield, and low return on equity across all securities. Furthermore, the value and growth groupings' industrial makeup are different. The similarities and differences among active equity managers are therefore recognized via style characteristics. However, when we describe equities in a forward-looking approach rather than on historical data, the distinction between value and growth stocks is hazy. Depending on one's outlook for the future, almost every stock might be characterized as cheap or costly. A push in certain quarters to offer portfolio managers more freedom to utilize a variety of approaches and tools to enhance value wherever they feel it resides coexists with the fuzziness in the growth-value difference.

Value Investing Techniques

If all else is equal, value investors are more interested in purchasing a stock that is considered to be reasonably priced in terms of the cost of assets or profits than they are in a company's chances for future growth. They might provide a variety of justifications for why owning such stocks is appropriate. One is that firms' profits may have a propensity to return to a mean value; if valuation multiples for a group of stocks are low due to recent earnings issues, an investor in those stocks may gain from reversion to the mean in earnings along with an increase in P/E ratios. The opposing view is that holding investments in very costly equities exposes the investor to the danger of declining multiples and profitability. Value investors often hold the opinion that people who invest in "glamour" stocks—those seen as having especially strong growth potential—overpay for them by default, while ignoring others with less promising prospects.

This line of reasoning is closely related to the behavioral argument that investors overreact to negative news and hence provide opportunities for value investors since all of these arguments assume that investors as a group do not effectively estimate forward-looking risk and return possibilities. Contrarily, Fama and French argue that stocks with low book value of equity to market value of equity, in particular, have a higher risk of financial distress and should therefore offer higher expected returns as a just reward for that risk³⁶. In practice, most studies have discovered that over the long run, a value style may generate a positive return premium compared to the market³⁷. For instance, Phalippou discovered that the excess return to value

is concentrated in the lowest 7% of stocks by market value using data from the United States from 1980 through 2001. That market is not very liquid. According to many commentators, value investors might generally expect to get a return premium for bringing liquidity to the market and purchasing while shares are falling due to a temporary surplus of supply.

The primary danger for a value investor is that he may misjudge how cheap a company is. The investor could not completely understand the very excellent economic reason why the stock is inexpensive. The apparent undervaluation may not be addressed within the investor's investing time horizon, which is another risk for value investors. The value investor should inquire about the following:

Low P/E, contrarian, and high yield investing are three substyles of the value investing approach.³⁸ A low P/E investor would seek for businesses that trade at a discount to current or typical earnings. These stocks are often found in sectors that might be classified as defensive, cyclical, or just plain out-of-fashion. The investor purchases on the hope that if the stock or industry improves, the P/E will at least increase. A contrarian investor may search for shares of companies that have had issues and are often trading at low P/B ratios, usually below 1. These stocks may be located in severely depressed sectors with perhaps zero present profits. The buyer makes a purchase in anticipation of a cyclical recovery that will raise product costs and consumer demand. Knowing that over the long term, dividend yield has often represented a significant component of the overall return on stocks, a yield investor concentrates on firms that provide high dividend yield with the possibility of sustaining or raising the dividend [6]–[8].

Investment in Growth

Styles Growth investors are more focused on profits compared to value investors, who are more interested in pricing. Their fundamental premise is that a company's share price will increase at least at the pace of EPS growth if it can sustain future growth in earnings per share while maintaining a stable P/E ratio. Companies with better growth rates will often demand above-market profit multiples from growth investors. Additionally, they often make investments in businesses in fast-growing sectors including technology, healthcare, and consumer goods. Growth companies often trade at high P/E, P/B, and price-to-sales ratios and have significant sales growth in comparison to the broader market. The main danger for growth investors is that the predicted EPS increase may not occur as predicted. In such scenario, P/E multiples may decline concurrently with EPS, so enhancing the investor's losses.

Consistent growth and earnings momentum are at least two of the growth style's substyles. Businesses with steady growth have a history of increasing unit sales, greater profitability, and expected profits. They often trade at high P/E ratios and are the market leaders in consumer-focused industries. Dell, Inc. is an example of such a growth stock as of 2005. High quarterly year-over-year profits increase is a sign of a company's earnings momentum. These businesses may have larger prospective profit growth rates than those with steady growth, but that growth is probably not as sustainable. Relying on potential patterns of price persistence over certain time periods, some growth investors also integrate price momentum indicators, such as relative strength indicators, in their investing disciplines.

The growth investor who pays more for a stock than the general market does so in the hopes that the market will continue to pay more for the profits growth that a firm has been delivering and maybe will continue to do so. This premium to above-average growth may erode or disappear during an economic upswing because profits growth is abundant—even in the undervalued businesses that value investors like. In contrast, profits growth becomes a precious

resource fetching a higher price when firms with positive earnings momentum become few, like in a slowing economy, then growth investors may do pretty well.

Other Active Management Approaches

Investors who are market-oriented do not limit themselves to either the value or growth ideologies. The term "market-oriented style" refers to a diverse range of investment strategies, but they are all united by the fact that, when averaged over a full market cycle, the valuation metrics of market-oriented portfolios resemble those of a broad market index more than those of a value or growth index.⁴² Market-oriented investors may be willing to purchase stocks regardless of where they fall on the growth/value spectrum as long as they can do so at a discount to their perceived intrinsic value. To calculate intrinsic value, they can use a discounted cash-flow model or any other method. Investors that favor the market could purchase a company with a high P/E if the price can be supported by predicted future EPS growth. If they anticipate a future price rebound for the products, they can also purchase a depressed cyclical issue. The potential downside of a market-oriented active strategy is that it may not be as cost-effective as enhanced indexing or indexing based on a wide stock market index if the portfolio only generates market-like returns.

Market-oriented with a value bias, market-oriented with a growth bias, growth-at-a-reasonable-price, and style rotators are among the recognized subgroups of market-oriented investors. Value bias and growth bias investors, as their names suggest, lean their portfolios toward value and growth, respectively, but not in a way that makes it obvious whether they are value or growth investors. Usually, they have diverse investments. Investors that prefer firms with above-average growth potential and selling at relatively conservative valuation levels in comparison to other growth companies are known as "growth-at-reasonable-price" investors. Compared to other growth investors, their portfolios are often a little less diversified. Style rotators make investments based on the style they predict will be popular in the market in the very near future.

The usual market capitalisation of the securities held by equity investors is another factor that is often used to describe their approach. Small-capitalization equity investors concentrate on the stocks with the smallest market capitalizations in the nations where they make their investments. The fundamental idea behind this approach is that there are more opportunities for mispriced stocks to be discovered through research in the small-cap universe than in the less numerous and more heavily researched universe of large-cap blue chip companies⁴³. Another justification is that smaller businesses typically have better growth prospects because their operations are starting from a smaller base and their product lines typically have a narrower focus. Additionally, if the market capitalization is low in the beginning, there is a far higher potential of earning a very high rate of return on one's investment. Within the small-cap universe, investors might also concentrate on value, growth, or market-orientation.

"mix" was replaced with "core" by Morningstar in 2002. However, many investors define "core" as having a key position in the portfolio, as in the core-satellite method of managing a portfolio of managers that is covered later. A major position may be acceptable for a "market-oriented" portfolio, although that is not a must. Instead of concentrating on features, we prefer the more descriptive word market oriented since core needlessly conveys a notion of function. In some equity markets, mid-cap equity investors have established a market segment that focuses on middle-capitalization stocks; in the United States, these investors typically concentrate on stocks that are between the 200th and 1,000th largest by market cap.⁴⁴ Mid-cap equity investors contend that while these companies may be less thoroughly investigated than the largest-cap companies, they are nonetheless financially stronger and less volatile than

small-cap companies. Investors in large-cap stocks concentrate on these securities. These investors like the large-cap market's relative financial stability and think they can offer value via greater research and insight.

Within their respective size ranges, value, growth, or market-oriented investors are typically categorized as small-cap, mid-cap, or large-cap investors. The additional \$10 billion contribution to the Honshu Bank's pension fund will be invested by Jeff Fujimori. The goal is to work with active managers on investments. There is a wide equity market benchmark for the pension plan's equity component. Compare and contrast the benefits and drawbacks of choosing a single manager who embodies either a growth or value style, a manager who embodies each style, or a management who embodies a market-oriented style.

Growth Manager

If the investor believes that certain equity investing strategies are desirable, making this decision would result in a portfolio that amplifies that belief. Such a portfolio might see significant returns if the market favors the investor's approach. The decision introduces tracking risk in relation to the equity benchmark. If the manager's management style is not advantageous, there may be significant underperformance. Before pursuing this choice, Fujimori must further ensure that Honshu Bank agrees that it is OK to depart from the benchmark's broader wide market approach.

Manager of value and growth. Advantage: Since this option avoids placing an overall style bet, we anticipate it to have lower tracking risk in relation to the benchmark than investing in a single growth or value-oriented portfolio. This method of attaining a general market orientation resembles a barbell and may offer the benefit of integrating the knowledge of two managers. Advantage: Compared to investing in a single portfolio, this option may have higher total management expenses. The investor must depend only on securities selection in order to avoid the higher fees and transaction expenses linked to active management.

One Manager with A Focus on The Market

This is the most straightforward method of investing consistently with the stock benchmark. Advantage: Instead of an unfocused process that has averaged to a market orientation, Fujimori wants to validate that the market-oriented style represents an acceptable and consistent process that promises to create value. With that qualifier, this strategy has no overt drawbacks.

Methods for Determining Investment Styles

The two main methods for identifying style are holdings-based style analysis and returns-based style analysis, which both rely on an examination of the features of specific investment holdings. The analyst may determine a manager's style for performance attribution reasons and/or to create predictions for the manager's future performance using the data from either approach.

Sharpe's returns-based style analysis was the first method of style identification. This method focuses on the traits of the whole portfolio as shown by the realized returns of a portfolio. It entails regressing portfolio returns on a collection of securities index return series. These indices are, in theory, subject to the requirement that the coefficients or betas on the indices be nonnegative and sum to 1.⁴⁶ This restriction enables us to define a beta as the portfolio's proportionate exposure to the specific style that the index represents.⁴⁷ For instance, we would assume that a portfolio was managed as a value portfolio with some exposure to small stocks if it had a beta of 0.75 on a large-cap value index, a beta of 0 on a large-cap growth index, a beta of 0.25 on a small-stock value index, and a beta of 0 on a small-stock growth index. For

the large-cap value, large-cap growth, small-cap value, and small-cap growth indexes, the corresponding factor weights are 75%, 0%, 25%, and 0%. Whatever happens to large-cap value companies, we anticipate the portfolio to move 0.75 times, and whatever happens to small-cap value stocks, 0.25 times.

Given the great overall model fit, the large-cap value index and small-cap value index, both held in weights of 0.75 and 0.25, would naturally serve as a benchmark for this portfolio. Such a benchmark is also often referred to as a manager's usual benchmark or typical portfolio.⁴⁸ A normal portfolio is one that has exposures to sources of systematic risk that are usual for a manager, using the manager's prior portfolios as a reference, as stated in the on performance assessment. In actuality, a manager's normal portfolio or normal benchmark denotes the universe of assets from which he or she would typically choose stocks for his or her portfolio.

A coefficient of determination evaluating style fit may be calculated using a returns-based style analysis. Selection, or the percentage of return variation not described by style, is equal to quantity 1 minus the style fit. The selection return is represented by the error term in the style analysis equation, which is the difference between the return on the portfolio and the return on a passive asset mix with the same style as the portfolio. Address the following with the provided information:

1. If the ACP product in which CMO is invested is correctly classified as a U.S. large-cap growth active equity product, explain why.
2. Describe the ACP product's historical design and determine if the preceding question's response is supported by the historical analysis.
3. Calculate and analyze the ACP product's information ratio.
4. Give the CMO a recommendation for action.

Answer to Question 1: It is inaccurate to refer to the ACP product as a U.S. large-cap growth active equity product. Because the proportion of return variation not explained by style is 8.1%, the product does actually seem to be actively managed; it is not just duplicating the results on more passive benchmarks. The product's very low weights on the R2000G and R2000V small-cap indexes, at 4% and 0 respectively, further demonstrate that it is primarily a large-cap. The manager's large-cap benchmark, the R1000G, has the highest factor weight at 57.2 percent. However, the product's significant factor weight on large-cap value, as reflected by the R1000V, is 38.9%. All things considered, the portfolio seems to be an actively managed, growth-oriented large-cap market-oriented strategy.

Answer to Issue 2: The chart on page 7-13 demonstrates that the ACP product has typically had significant exposure to both large-cap growth and large-cap value; the factor weight on large-cap value peaked on September 30, 1995, when it surpassed the weight on large-cap growth. However, the weight on small-cap stocks, especially small-cap value, climbed to noticeable levels throughout the middle period, while the factor weight on large-cap growth decreased at the cost of large-cap value. The style weights have been quite similar to the values in 7-12 since the end of 2000. The ACP product seems to have always placed a significant emphasis on value. The ACP product has mostly maintained its designated large-cap orientation. As a result, the historical analysis backs up the results drawn from the prior query. With an emphasis on mid-cap equities among U.S.-domiciled corporations, a U.S. equity mutual fund with the stated investment aim of investing for growth and income is being examined by Frank Harvey. Harvey may choose one of the indexes listed below to utilize in a returns-based style analysis:

1. the large-cap-oriented S&P/Citigroup 500 Growth and Value indexes.
2. the small-cap-focused Russell 2000 Growth and Value indexes.

3. the large-cap and mid-cap shares of the Russell 1000 Growth and Value indexes.
4. The Russell 1000 Index's 200 biggest market-cap equities are represented by the Russell Top 200 Growth and Value indexes.
5. The 800 lowest market-cap concerns in the Russell 1000 Index are represented by the Russell Midcap Growth and Value indexes.
6. For the style study, Harvey chooses the S&P/Citigroup 500 Growth and Value indices and the Russell 2000 Growth and Value indices.

Answer to Issue 1: Harvey's selection leaves out from coverage a sizable number of companies, namely those with market sizes that are too high for the Russell 2000 but too small for the S&P 500. A large number of the omitted equities fit the definition of mid-cap.

Holdings-based style analysis, the second main wide technique to style identification, classifies individual assets according to their attributes and compiles the data to determine the overall style of the portfolio at a certain period. For instance, the analyst would look at the factors below:

Value Gradations

In a value-oriented portfolio, low P/E ratios, low P/B ratios, and high dividend yields are clearly favored. In contrast, a growth-oriented portfolio shows these traits. The values of a market-oriented portfolio are comparable to market averages.

Predicted rate of EPS growth

Companies that have profit growth rates that are above average and/or on the rise often make up a growth-oriented portfolio. A growth-oriented portfolio often has greater trailing and expected EPS growth rates than a value-oriented portfolio. Because growth firms often aim to keep the majority of their profits to support future development and expansion, companies in a growth portfolio typically have lower dividend payout ratios than those in a value portfolio.

Earnings Erratic

Due to its propensity to keep firms with cyclical profitability, a value-oriented portfolio would often contain companies with higher earnings fluctuation.

Weightings by Sector of Industry

Industry sector weightings may provide some insight into the portfolio manager's preferred company and securities categories, providing some insight into their investing philosophy. Due to the relatively strong dividend yields and sometimes reasonable valuation levels of the banking and utilities sectors, value-oriented portfolios typically have a higher weighting in these sectors than growth portfolios. Since historically both industries have often contained a significant number of high-growing businesses, growth portfolios frequently include relatively large weights in the information technology and healthcare industries. However, it is important to use care when interpreting industry sector weightings. Most, if not all, sectors have exceptions to the general features, and some are particularly sensitive to the economic cycle, perhaps drawing different sorts of investors at certain periods in the cycle. Consultant Charles Simpson examines a portfolio for conformity to the portfolio manager's declared value investing approach [9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, investors have a flexible and effective way to get synthetic exposure to equities indexes or stocks using equity total return swaps. TRS can improve portfolio performance and

meet individual investing goals by offering affordable access to a variety of markets and industries. To avoid such hazards, it is crucial for investors to do detailed risk assessments and show caution when engaging into TRS contracts. However, it is essential to be aware of the dangers posed by equity total return swaps. Considerations such counterparty risk, market volatility, and liquidity restrictions must be properly taken into account. To reduce these risks and guarantee that TRS initiatives are successfully implemented, thorough due diligence and strong risk management procedures are crucial.

REFERENCES

- [1] J. Hill, "Futures, Forwards, and Swaps," in *FinTech and the Remaking of Financial Institutions*, 2018. doi: 10.1016/b978-0-12-813497-9.00010-x.
- [2] H. Zada, A. Hassan, and W. K. Wong, "Do jumps matter in both equity market returns and integrated volatility: A comparison of asian developed and emerging markets," *Economies*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/ECONOMIES9020092.
- [3] J. Li and G. Zinna, "The Variance Risk Premium: Components, Term Structures, and Stock Return Predictability," *J. Bus. Econ. Stat.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/07350015.2016.1191502.
- [4] T. Siebens and M. Gambol, "Who's hiding behind the hedges? Developments in the USA and UK may limit use of total return swaps to conceal equity stakes in public companies," *Cap. Mark. Law J.*, 2009, doi: 10.1093/cmlj/kmp003.
- [5] J.-H. Lim, "TRS and Exercise of Voting Rights - Focused on Issues Regarding the Company Act and the Fair Trade Act," *Bus. LAW Rev.*, 2017, doi: 10.24886/blr.2017.03.31.1.329.
- [6] C. P. Chang and S. Chen, "Government capital injection, credit risk transfer, and bank performance during a financial crisis," *Econ. Model.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.econmod.2015.10.046.
- [7] S. Gabrielli, A. Pallavicini, and S. Scoleri, "Funding Adjustments in Equity Linear Products," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3400025.
- [8] F. E. Laatsch, "Tax clienteles, arbitrage, and the pricing of total return equity swaps," *J. Deriv.*, 2000, doi: 10.3905/jod.2000.319148.
- [9] S. Han, Y. J. Kim, and B. Baik, "Asymmetric Accounting Treatments in Relation to Recognition and Derecognition of Financial Assets : A Case Study on Equity Securities Transactions via Total Return Swap," *Korean Account. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.24056/kaj.2018.08.001.
- [10] D. C. Group, "SN Ch 1. Introduction to Equity Derivatives," *Group*, 2008.
- [11] L. D. Vo, "Market Deception: The Potential for Violations of Securities Regulations Via Total Return Equity Swaps," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2014, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2529558.



Firm's Investment Style for Investors and Stakeholders

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A firm's investment style refers to its unique approach and strategy in managing investment portfolios. This abstract provides a concise overview of a firm's investment style, highlighting the key factors that shape it, common investment styles observed in the industry, and the implications of a firm's investment style for investors and stakeholders. The investment style of a firm is influenced by a combination of factors, including its investment philosophy, risk tolerance, market expertise, and client objectives. Firms may adopt various investment styles, each characterized by distinct strategies, asset allocation approaches, and risk management techniques. Understanding a firm's investment style is crucial for investors and stakeholders, as it provides insights into the firm's investment decision-making process and its potential to meet specific investment goals.

KEYWORDS:

Contrarian, Dividend-Focused, Index-Based, Large-Cap, Momentum, Passive Management.

INTRODUCTION

Simpson can be quite certain that the management is using a value-based approach. The portfolio's P/E and P/B ratios are lower than the benchmarks, but its dividend yield is higher, supporting a value tilt. The conclusion that the portfolio is not growth oriented is supported by EPS growth projections that are somewhat below average. The industry split also hints to value. Finance and utilities often have modest P/E ratios and a reasonably strong dividend yield. Conversely, industries with a stronger focus on growth, such as information technology and healthcare, are underweighted. The portfolio therefore seems to adhere to a value discipline [1], [2].

Simpson used some of the variables from the text that were previously stated, but not all of them. A study of holdings-based style is representative of such variety. In holdings-based analysis, many modeling choices are used. One choice is the collection of traits that distinguishes between several stylistic approaches: Different groups of differentiating traits are used by analysts. One to a large collection of differentiating traits may be included, as in the Barra basic multifactor risk models, which are commercial models that have been applied to holdings-based analysis. In addition to modeling features, a choice must be taken about the aggregation of security-level data. A security might be given:

1. Either to value or to growth alone in every situation.

2. Only if the value of a feature exceeds or falls below a predetermined threshold value. To value solely.
3. Owing in part to value and in part to development.

To create exclusive assignments, threshold values must be given. For instance, in the first-given assignment approach, the cutoff threshold for classifying a stock as growth or value may be determined by the market value-weighted average value of an attribute. To demonstrate the second method, let's take the P/E as an example. If the P/E is below a certain number, it would be classified as value; if it is above a higher value, it would be classified as growth; and if it is in the middle, it would be classified as neither value nor growth. "in part" in the final assignment approach description refers to a percentage of up to 100%, meaning that the assignments to value and growth total 100%. According to Lazzara, style is considered as a category in the first two techniques and as a quantity in the third approach, which allows a stock to be "spread over" growth and value.

DISCUSSION

Equity Style Indices

There is a lot of discussion about how to split the stock universe into growth and value components and there should be. Ranking stocks according to a single factor, such as P/B, may be used to allocate stocks between growth and value indices, or it might entail many factors. The obvious tendency has been to build style indexes based on a variety of variables.⁴⁹ Common components in various categorization techniques include price, profits, book value, dividends, and historical and future growth rates in these and other components. In a multifactor growth/value stock allocation method, each element may be a component of many factors, resulting in some benign redundancy. As index publishers compete to service and collect license fees from ETFs and other investment products, there is more focus on the specifics of style index creation [3]–[5].

The indices in this exhibit are all characterized by holding-based style analysis, which focuses on specific stock or business qualities. "Overlap" in the illustration refers to the possibility of assigning certain stocks to both value and growth. Buffering refers to guidelines for keeping a stock's style assignment consistent with a prior assignment when the stock hasn't obviously changed styles. Buffering lowers style categorization turnover and lowers transaction costs for funds that follow the style index. Growth and value are used as categories or as quantities by style index publishers.⁵⁰ If MSCI, a categorizer, allocates a stock to the growth or value category, the business will be branded as either growth or value and is never split between the two. When growth and value are treated as quantities, however, index providers will often allocate a stock to both growth and value. This split allocation takes into account the fact that certain equities do not cleanly fall into either growth or value categories. Morningstar, one of the style index families, addresses this problem the most clearly by expressly defining three categories that are mutually incompatible. Other index families' division of categories into value and growth takes into account the fact that the majority of active equity mandates that mention style are orders for the portfolio manager to manage in accordance with one of these two styles.

The two approaches provide complimentary and generally congruent perspectives on the portfolio. The holdings-based analysis advises a portfolio that leans slightly toward value and is market-oriented. In comparison to the S&P 500, the portfolio also seems to have a tiny tilt in favor of smaller-cap firms. The results of the returns-based analysis are comparable. Additionally, the findings point to a market orientation with maybe a minor bias toward value. At 99.5%, the style fit is extremely good. The mild slants toward value and smaller companies

are likely to be the cause of any performance discrepancy between this portfolio and the S&P 500. The portfolio's philosophy has unquestionably veered away from value investing and toward a market-oriented approach. When compared to the market benchmark using valuation metrics, the portfolio does not depart significantly. The magnitudes of these biases relative to the market benchmark have dramatically diminished compared to the preceding period, despite the fact that the sector weights continue to have a very minor value bias.

Investing with a Conscience

Socially conscious investing, often known as ethical investing, incorporates moral principles and social issues into financial choices. An growing number of equities portfolio managers are in charge of or come into touch with SRI mandates due to the rising demand for SRI coming from individual investors, public pension fund sponsors, religious-affiliated organisations, and others in many of the world's major markets. SRI often makes use of stock screens using SRI-specific criteria. Both negative and positive stock screens are used by SRI. Negative SRI screens use a set of SRI criteria to narrow down the universe of assets that meet SRI standards. SRI standards could include: Categorisation of the industry, indicating concern about income sources seen to be unethical.

Business Procedures

Positive SRI screening includes standards for identifying businesses with ethically palatable traits. Internationally, the majority of SRI portfolios use solely negative screenings, a smaller proportion use both positive and negative screens, and even fewer use exclusively positive screens. The specifics of the SRI screening process should take the client's values and concerns into consideration. The consequences of an SRI discipline on a portfolio's financial characteristics should be noted by portfolio managers. Managers should pay close attention to any style biases that the SRI portfolio selection process may have created. SRI mutual funds have been shown to have an average market-cap bias toward small-cap shares.⁵⁶ Measuring and managing these style biases can have at least two advantages for the client. For instance, applying a negative screen, the portfolio manager may exclude companies from basic industries and energy, which occasionally present a concentration of value stocks. First, by eliminating any style biases at odds with the client's financial goals or risk tolerance, the portfolio manager may be able to properly satisfy the SRI mandate. Second, with a clear understanding of the design of the SRI portfolio, the manager may choose an appropriate performance benchmark. Returns-based style analysis is one technique for identifying and monitoring progress in correcting style bias problems.

Length-Short Investing

Long-short investment concentrates on a limitation, while style investing is focused on portfolio features. In essence, many investors are prohibited from selling short stocks by investing policies or regulations. In fact, the limitation is so prevalent and widespread that many investors aren't even aware of it.

Alpha, or the portfolio's return over its needed rate of return given its risk, is the value contributed by the portfolio manager in a classic long-only strategy. In other words, alpha is the portfolio's return above a risk-matched benchmark. However, the value gained in a market-neutral long-short strategy may be equivalent to two alphas. This is so that the portfolio manager may buy a long position and support a short position with a certain amount of funds. Both an alpha from the long position and an alpha from the short position are possible. A market-neutral strategy is also built to have a total beta of zero, displaying a pattern of returns that are anticipated to be uncorrelated with stock market returns. The alpha from such a

technique is poor, which means that it may be applied to a range of various systematic risk exposures, as will be detailed later.

In a simple long-short trade, sometimes referred to as a pairs trade or pairs arbitrage, an investor buys and sells two common stocks in the same industry in equal currency amounts, with the risks being mostly confined to those of the individual companies. But even a straightforward convergence trade may go horribly wrong if the short position's value soars and the long position's value plummets.

Leverage is likely the risk that a long-short strategy entails the most. Long-short managers may sometimes borrow money to leverage their capital up to two or three times in order to increase the difference in alphas between two equities. Leverage increases the potential for alpha, but it also increases the chance that a short-term price decline would compel the manager to sell holdings early in order to pay margin requirements or return borrowed assets.

Price Inefficiency on the Short Side For a number of reasons, some investors think that there is greater price inefficiency on the short side of the market than the long side. First, a large majority of investors exclusively hunt for discounted stocks; in contrast, a small minority searches for overpriced stocks due to restrictions on short selling. These barriers impede the full expression of investor pessimism. When the original investor decides to sell, the securities loan is called, and the short seller is required to return the stock. As an example, in order to short a stock, a short seller must borrow the shares from someone who already owns them. A replacement loan of stock is readily arranged when several investors are prepared to lend the shares. When there are limited shares available to borrow of a company that is popular for short sales, the short seller can be forced to purchase back the stock at an awkward moment to pay back the loan [6]–[8].

Second, chances to short a company might appear as a result of management incompetence, accounting "window dressing," or fraud. On the long side, there aren't many similar chances since it's assumed that management is trustworthy and that the financial statements are reliable. Managers of large corporations seldom ever purposefully overstate earnings. Third, sell-side analysts publish reports with buy recommendations much more frequently than reports with sell recommendations.⁵⁸ One explanation for this phenomenon has to do with commissions that a recommendation may result in: Although the majority of customers may be potential buyers of a stock, only those who already own shares or who are short sellers usually a smaller group—can sell it. Additionally, when an analyst recommends selling a stock, clients who already possess it may get irate since they stand to lose money.

Fourth, sell-side analysts could be hesitant to provide unfavorable assessments of firms' stocks for reasons other than the obvious ones, such the fact that a stock has risen in price significantly. Due to personal shareholdings and stock options, the management of the majority of corporations has a stake in the growth of the company's stock price. Therefore, following the issuance of a sell recommendation, an analyst may find himself abruptly cut off from management and threatened with libel suits, as well as the possibility of his employer losing extremely lucrative corporate finance business. Although such retaliations have occurred, they are not in line with the Best Practice Guidelines Governing Analyst/Corporate Issue Relations sponsored by the CFA Centre for Financial Market Integrity and the Nadex. The Code of Ethics and Standards of Professional Conduct, which include Standard I mandating independence and impartiality, bind CFA Institute members and applicants notwithstanding any such constraints. A portfolio manager's knowledge may be better used with long-short strategies since both rising and falling equities have the potential to be profitable. A long-short management may

short a company with a poor outlook instead of just avoiding it, gaining the whole performance spread.

Equitizing a Long-Short Portfolio with Market Neutrality

By maintaining a permanent stock index futures position, a market-neutral long-short portfolio may be equitized, providing the whole portfolio with continuous exposure to the stock market. When using this approach, the manager may create a long future position whose notional value is roughly equivalent to the value of the cash position created by shorting securities. When an investor wishes to increase the skill-based active return they anticipate from the long-short investment manager, equitizing a market-neutral long-short portfolio makes sense. The rate of return on the entire portfolio is equal to the sum of the gains or losses on the positions in long and short securities, long futures, and any interest that the investor receives on the cash position created by shorting securities, all divided by the equity of the portfolio.

ETFs may be a more appealing option than futures to equitize or de-equitize a long-short alpha over a longer length of time than the life of a single futures contract, depending on carrying costs and the availability of borrowing ETF shares for short selling. Rolling short futures contracts may not be as appealing as shorting ETFs due to the general ease of borrowing ETF shares for institutional-sized short-sale transactions and the fact that the expense ratio of the fund reduces the estimated cost of shorting. You may apply a long-short spread to different asset types. The risk-free rate should be earned by an investment with no systematic risk. Therefore, the performance of a market-neutral portfolio should be evaluated in comparison to a nominally risk-free rate, such as a Treasury bill that may be sold short. The cost of setting up small stock loan transactions for a brokerage business is sometimes prohibitive.

The Long-Only Constraint Long-short strategies outperform long-only portfolios in terms of efficiency by default. This intrinsic benefit, which can never be completely used in a long-only situation, is the investor's capacity to act on any unfavorable insights they may have. Let's start with the case of the long-only investor, whose portfolio contains 45 companies and uses the FTSE 100 as a benchmark. Considering each company in the portfolio in terms of its weight in the FTSE 100 is one approach to think about it. A stock with a 4 percent weight in the portfolio but a 3 percent index weight is considered to have a 1 percent active weight. A stock that isn't in the portfolio but has a 5% index weight is said to have a 5% active weight, and so on.

When considering the portfolio in this manner, the investor may imagine it to be long and short of the FTSE 100 index. The issue with this portfolio is that the maximum short position it may take on any individual company is limited by the index weight of that stock. The greatest thing an investor can do if she has a strong unfavorable opinion of a firm with a 5% index weight is to not hold it at all. On the other hand, if the investor has a highly positive opinion of a business with a 1% index weight, she may put all of her money into that business. The investor's opportunity set is not symmetric, to put it simply. This symmetry issue is resolved with a real long-short portfolio formed around a cash benchmark. A long-short portfolio enables an investor to fully capitalize on both bullish and negative views on a company, subject to borrowing restrictions and other risks mentioned above. But there is a huge caveat. The investor has to understand both the good and negative aspects of the stocks available for investing. Stocks that are not considered for further investigation because they do not pass a preliminary screening are not always ideal prospects for shorting.

Sell Subjects/Trading

Portfolios of stocks are dynamic. Investors may sell stocks from their portfolios to generate cash or to replace current holdings with new equities, in addition to sales related to rebalancing

or a change in asset allocation. The investing discipline may be connected to turnover. There are several established subcategories of selling disciplines.

An investor may first use a substitute approach. In this scenario, the investor is always searching for new companies to add to the portfolio, and if a better chance arises, they will replace an existing holding. The key question in this approach is whether the new stock being added will have a greater risk-adjusted return than the one it replaces, after deducting transaction costs and accounting for any tax ramifications of the substitution. One name for this strategy is the opportunity cost sell discipline. The portfolio manager may determine that a company's business prospects will worsen based on regular portfolio holdings reviews, leading to a decrease or termination of the stake. This strategy may be referred to as a sell discipline for fundamentals in decline.

A other set of selling practices is more governed by rules. If the P/E multiple rises to its historical average after a value investor buys a company because of its low P/E multiple, the investor may decide to sell. This strategy may be referred to as a sell discipline at the value level. Down-from-cost, up-from-cost, and target price sale disciplines are also rule-based. The manager may choose to sell any stock in the portfolio after it has dropped 15% from its acquisition price as an example of a down-from-cost sell discipline; this method is a kind of stop-loss measure. A percentage or absolute gain that will cause a sale might be specified in an up-from-cost at the time of purchase. The management may set a target price at the time of acquisition, which represents an estimate of intrinsic value, and upon the stock reaching that price, a sell is triggered.

The manager may combine several selling disciplines. Realized capital gains or losses are generally produced via sales. For tax-sensitive investors like private wealth investors and certain institutional investors like insurance firms, the effects of a sell discipline must be assessed on an after-tax basis. So, how much portfolio trading is typical? We must comprehend the factors that influence the manager's stock selection in order to respond to that query. What degree of turnover is appropriate should ultimately depend on the kind of concepts that drive the purchase. Value investors usually have a low turnover rate because they purchase inexpensive stocks in anticipation of a greater long-term gain. Value managers often experience annual turnover rates between 20 and 80 percent⁶⁴. Growth managers aim to take advantage of profits stability and growth. Depending on the nation the stock is traded in, companies disclose their results on a quarterly, semiannual, or annual basis.

Semiconductor Shares Investing

Investors who desire to exceed their benchmark while carefully controlling their portfolio's risk exposures can use semiactive techniques. A portfolio with an upgraded index is intended to outperform its benchmark index while posing no extra risk. Such a portfolio is created by the portfolio manager by using his investing insights while balancing the risk characteristics of the portfolio that are at odds with those insights. The improved indexer acknowledges that tracking risk will rise, but feels that the additional gains will more than make up for the little increase in risk. A portfolio of this kind is anticipated to outperform the benchmark on a risk-adjusted basis. Improved indexing systems with stringent tracking risk management have often had the best information ratios.

There are two main types of semiactive equity strategies: stock-based and derivatives-based. Semiactive equity methods based on derivatives aim to provide exposure to the desired stock market through a derivative and the increased return from a source other than equity investing. Equitizing a cash portfolio and then attempting to add value by changing the duration of the underlying cash are two common and simple derivatives-based semiactive equity strategies.⁶⁵

For instance, one straightforward strategy could be to change the duration between 90-day bills and 3-year notes based on yield curve slope. The manager should invest in longer-duration fixed income when this portion of the yield curve slopes sharply since the greater return makes up for the higher risk for the client. Since there is no enhanced return for investing in longer maturities while the slope is level, the manager should stick to shorter investments. By using the short-term fixed-income portfolio and the futures market to get equity exposure, a portfolio manager might seek to generate an incremental return above cash and so create an improved index fund.

Stock selection-based enhanced indexing methods look for stocks that will outperform or underperform the index in an effort to produce alpha. Risk management is enforced to reduce the portfolio's exposure to factor risks and industry concentrations as well as the degree of individual stock underweighting or overweighting. With the exception of the sectors where the manager expressly wants to wager, the final portfolio is meant to resemble the benchmark in every way.

Consider the investment manager's frame of reference when contrasting an improved index stock-selection method with conventional active management. A conventional active manager starts with an investment pool, searches for the most appreciating equities, and adds them to the portfolio. Whatever the manager's benchmark; she won't keep a stock in the portfolio if she doesn't know anything about it. The benchmark for an improved index stock selection technique is the neutral portfolio. The management retains a stock at its benchmark weight if he or she has no opinion on it. Each position in the portfolio is assessed in relation to the benchmark weight. How do semiactive equity managers use stock selection to attempt to create alpha? They generally operate in the same manner that active managers do now. They could consider broad topics connected to a company's development or value. In their pursuit of alpha, they could also create intricate models to analyse enormous amounts of data. But ultimately, these portfolio managers design portfolios with a high level of risk management, making them effectively active managers [9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the way a company manages its investment portfolios is reflected in that company's investing style. Investors and stakeholders may choose a company to partner with based on how well it fits their investment objectives and risk tolerance by knowing the elements that influence a firm's investment style and being aware of the many investment styles that are common in the industry. For investors and stakeholders, a firm's investment strategy has important ramifications. The risk-return profile, potential for outperformance, and appropriateness of an organization for various investor types are all influenced by its investment strategy. To guarantee compatibility, investors must match the firm's investing philosophy with their own investment goals and risk tolerance. Stakeholders should carefully review a firm's investing approach to judge its performance history, consistency, and capacity to suit their unique investment demands. Examples of stakeholders include pension funds, endowments, or individual customers.

REFERENCES

- [1] L. Jost, P. Devries, T. Walla, H. Greeney, A. Chao, and C. Ricotta, "Partitioning diversity for conservation analyses," *Divers. Distrib.*, 2010, doi: 10.1111/j.1472-4642.2009.00626.x.
- [2] H. Barton, "The thin film of human action: Interpretations of arid zone archaeology," *Aust. Archaeol.*, 2003, doi: 10.1080/03122417.2003.11681760.

- [3] P. D. Keightley *et al.*, “Estimation of the Spontaneous Mutation Rate in *Heliconius melpomene*,” *Mol. Biol. Evol.*, 2015, doi: 10.1093/molbev/msu302.
- [4] “Call for Papers: Special Issue of Strategic Organization: ‘Exploring the Strategy-Identity Nexus’,” *Strateg. Organ.*, 2017, doi: 10.1177/1476127017692490.
- [5] S. Martina-Perez, M. J. Simpson, and R. E. Baker, “Bayesian uncertainty quantification for data-driven equation learning,” *Proc. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.1098/rspa.2021.0426.
- [6] A. R. Todd, A. J. Simpson, and D. I. Tamir, “Active perspective taking induces flexible use of self-knowledge during social inference,” *J. Exp. Psychol. Gen.*, 2016, doi: 10.1037/xge0000237.
- [7] G. Concenço, J. R. A. Leme Filho, C. J. Silva, R. F. Marques, L. B. X. Silva, and I. V. T. Correia, “Ocorrência de plantas daninhas em cana de açúcar em função de variedade e manejo do palhão,” *Planta Daninha*, 2016, doi: 10.1590/S0100-83582016340200003.
- [8] R. H. Whittaker, “EVOLUTION AND MEASUREMENT OF SPECIES DIVERSITY,” *Taxon*, 1972, doi: 10.2307/1218190.
- [9] S. McInerney, E. J. Carr, and M. J. Simpson, “Parameterising continuum models of heat transfer in heterogeneous living skin using experimental data,” *Int. J. Heat Mass Transf.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijheatmasstransfer.2018.09.054.
- [10] T. R. Filley, R. A. Blanchette, E. Simpson, and M. L. Fogel, “Nitrogen cycling by wood decomposing soft-rot fungi in the ‘King Midas tomb,’ Gordion, Turkey,” *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2001, doi: 10.1073/pnas.221299598.
- [11] E. Simpson, S. Roberts, I. Psorakis, and A. Smith, “Dynamic bayesian combination of multiple imperfect classifiers,” *Stud. Comput. Intell.*, 2013, doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-36406-8_1.



Approaches of Managing a Portfolio of Managers

Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration (E-Commerce),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-annette.c@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Managing a portfolio of managers is a specialized approach to investment management that involves overseeing and allocating resources across multiple external investment managers. This abstract provides a concise overview of the key strategies and considerations involved in effectively managing a portfolio of managers, including manager selection, monitoring, performance evaluation, and risk management. The process of managing a portfolio of managers begins with the careful selection and due diligence of external investment managers. This involves evaluating their investment philosophies, track records, risk management processes, and organizational structures. The goal is to identify managers whose strategies and expertise align with the overall investment objectives of the portfolio.

KEYWORDS:

Allocation, Benchmarks, Evaluation, Fund managers, Governance, Investment committee.

INTRODUCTION

Every investor must first decide on the overall asset allocation of the investments which asset classes to employ and how much to invest in each before making an investment in a pool of assets. The decision of how to invest the assets within each class falls to the investor after that. Should the investor invest in index funds or have their assets actively managed? What is a suitable degree of active risk? How many supervisors are necessary? When creating an asset allocation strategy, the investor looks for a class allocation that optimizes predicted total return while maintaining a predetermined amount of total risk. A analogous structure for allocating funds to a group of managers is used here, but the investor is now focused on maximizing active return for a certain degree of active risk as specified by his level of risk aversion: When active or semiactive managers are possibly included, the investor's trade-off shifts to one of active return vs active risk, which is why the efficient frontier indicated by this objective function is drawn in the active risk and active return space. The mix of particular managers depends on how much active risk the investor is willing to take on. For instance, an investor who wanted to take absolutely no active risk might invest in an index fund. Investors who want a high degree of active risk and return, on the other hand, could find that their mix is biased toward a mixture of managers that take on more active risk while having little to no exposure to index funds [1], [2].

Primary Satellite

A core-satellite portfolio is the kind of portfolio that Nakasone created in the preceding section. The index and semiactive managers, which together make up 52% of the total portfolio, are the core holding, while the three active managers form a ring of satellites around this core. A core-satellite portfolio is a plausible outcome when the optimization in Equation is applied to a group of equities managers that comprises successful active managers, effective indexers, and/or improved indexers.

Core-satellite portfolios may be created either rigorously, according to Nakasone, or considerably more easily, as shown. In either case, the goal is to use active managers opportunistically around an index portfolio or an enhanced index portfolio as the strategy's anchor to achieve an acceptable level of active return while reducing some of the active risk associated with a portfolio that is entirely comprised of active managers. The index or improved index portfolios utilized in the core should typically reflect the investor's benchmark for the asset class as closely as feasible. Although there is more flexibility for them to have various benchmarks and covariance terms under the square root sign, the satellite portfolios may also be benchmarked to the overall asset class benchmark.

The pension portfolio of ACME Minerals, a significant Australian mining firm, is managed by Jim Smith. Smith is in charge of a portfolio of non-Australian stocks worth A\$700 million. Smith's yearly pay is based on how well this portfolio performs in comparison to the MSCI World ex-Australia Index, which serves as the standard for the overseas equities element of the pension portfolio. The following managers have active risk and anticipated alphas that he has employed. The MSCI World ex-Australia benchmark is used to compare each manager's alpha, which is uncorrelated across all four managers. The trustees of the pension fund have declared that they want to reach an information ratio of at least 0.6 and a tracking risk of no more than 2% annually. Weights of 4/7, 1/7, 1/7, and 1/7, respectively, are applied to Managers A, B, C, and D as a result of an optimization. Answer the following questions only using the information provided:

1. Determine Manager A's investing strategy.
2. Describe the composition of the ideal management portfolio.
3. Determine if the trustees' investment goals will be met by the ideal portfolio of managers.

Solution to Issue 1: Manager A is an indexer, as shown by the estimated tracking risk of zero percent.

Answer to Issue 2: A core-satellite portfolio is represented by the managers' portfolio. The cornerstone of the portfolio, which accounts for more than half of its value, is an index investment. The satellite portfolios that circle the core are actively managed investments.

Solution to Problem 3: To determine if the managers' portfolio satisfies the trustees' information ratio and tracking risk goals, we must compute the predicted alpha and active tracking risk for the portfolio.

DISCUSSION

Completeness Fund

The examples provided by Nakasone and Smith demonstrated a methodical approach to building a portfolio of managers. Some investors may put together a portfolio of active managers using a heuristic such as equal weighting. The aggregate portfolio of active managers may have any variety of risk exposures or biases, such as sector underweighting or overweighting, compared to the investor's overall equity benchmark, regardless of whether the

active manager's regular portfolio is the overall equity benchmark or some alternative benchmark. Rather than being the result of deliberate macrobets, the portfolios of bottom-up stock pickers sometimes show industry concentrations [3]–[5].

In such circumstances, the fund sponsor has to think about setting up a completeness fund for the equity's portfolio. A completeness fund creates an overall portfolio with about the same risk exposures as the investor's overall equities benchmark when added to active managers' holdings. For instance, the completeness fund may be designed to maintain the value provided by the active managers' stock-selection skills while striving to make the overall portfolio sector and/or style neutral with regard to the benchmark. The portfolio's completeness may be passively or semi-actively maintained. To account for changes in the active portfolios, this portfolio has to be re-estimated from time to time. The fact that completeness portfolios primarily aim to remove mismatch risk is one of their disadvantages. As was previously said, a non-zero level of mismatch risk could be ideal. A fund sponsor may be giving up part of the value generated through the active managers' stock selection while attempting to reduce mismatch risk via a completeness fund.

Other strategies Separation of Alpha and Beta

The practice of alpha and beta separation has proven to be another way to create a portfolio of different managers. An investor may get exposure to the market and the active manager's stock picking skills via a typical long active equity portfolio. A market-neutral long-short strategy is a pure alpha strategy with no beta exposure, as was previously explained. By employing a market-neutral long-short manager, an investor may, for instance, pay specifically for alpha while receiving beta exposure from a very cheap index fund manager. In comparison to long-only active management, the second strategy has the added benefit of enabling the investor to mix and match beta and alpha. For instance, a shareholder may want to outperform a portion of the stock market that is generally efficient but needs beta exposure. Active management over the long term alone can make this challenging. However, the investor has the option of hiring both a Russell Top 200 index fund manager and a manager who aims to manage a long-short portfolio of Japanese stocks in order to add 4% yearly alpha. The strategy becomes a Russell Top 200 4% strategy under the assumption that the long-short portfolio is likewise market neutral and that the long-short manager achieves the alpha objective. This is an illustration of por alpha, or alpha that can be added to various systematic risk exposures.

One of the major benefits of this strategy is that it allows investors to have the desired beta exposure while extending the opportunity set for alpha to include asset classes and even styles that are not in the beta asset class. The long-short manager in the aforementioned case may also have been a bond manager. The investor may handle market and active risks more skillfully when alpha and beta are separated from one other than when working with long-only managers alone. By doing this, the investor can also see very clearly the costs associated with capturing active and market gains. Nevertheless, certain markets could make it difficult to control long-short alpha-generating strategies. In smaller or developing markets, it may be exceedingly expensive to construct short positions. Investors must also understand that not all long-short strategies that seem to be market neutral are really market neutral. Some may be subject to some market risk.

Some investors could be expressly prohibited from doing long-short investments. These investors could still be able to take advantage of the alpha, but less effectively than previously discussed. Assume, for instance, that an investor wants exposure to the S&P 500 market but has found a good active manager of Japanese stocks benchmarked to the TOPIX index. By holding a short futures position in TOPIX and a comparable long position in S&P 500 futures,

the investor may replicate the manager's alpha.⁷⁶ S&P 500 plus an alpha related to the Japanese equity portfolio makes up the final portfolio.

Finding, Choosing, and Entering into Agreements with Equity Portfolio Managers

Institutional and private wealth investors must make important choices about the funds they will manage internally and the investment managers they will choose for the assets they will entrust to external management. Investors often collaborate with consultants to find investment managers. The sections that follow discuss some of the difficulties that investors may encounter while looking for, choosing, and hiring equity managers.

Building a Universe of Candidates for Sui Managers

The process of creating a pool of potential sui managers begins with a broad assessment of the many investment managers, followed by study and monitoring of those deserving of further consideration. Typically, investment consultants have a research team whose responsibility it is to gather data on investment managers and visit with them to comprehend the managers' organizational structure and investment strategy. To identify whether managers have brilliant people and actually provide value to their investing approach, consultants use a variety of methods. When assessing investment managers, consultants take into account both qualitative and quantitative aspects. The firm's investing philosophy, decision-making procedures, organizational structure, and the quality of its stock research are among the qualitative aspects. Performance comparisons with benchmarks and peer groups, as well as measurable style orientation and valuation characteristics of the firm's portfolios, are some of the quantitative criteria. The investment consultant constantly attempts to ensure that a firm's declared philosophy and methodology and its actual actions are consistent [6], [7].

The Impact of Previous Results on Prediction

The highest-performing company or sector in any particular year is seldom also the greatest performer the following year, as everyone who invests in the stock market is well aware. In fact, buying the losers and selling the winners might be a legitimate way to invest. The same is true of investment performance, which is one reason fund managers are compelled by law to include this disclaimer in their advertisements: "Past performance is no guarantee of future results. This warning is largely supported by the evidence. For instance, the multimanager investment strategies company Frank Russell Company discovered that just 16 of the 81 managers who were in the top quartile of their database of 293 U.S. stock managers in 1997 were still there in 1998, and only 7 were still there in 1999. In 2000, 2001, or 2002, none of these initial high achievers from 1997 were still in the top quartile. However, this outcome does not imply that prior performance is not taken into consideration. An active manager is required to provide positive alpha, hence a portfolio manager who has persistently underperformed his benchmark is unlikely to be chosen for the position.

The efficiency of an equities manager's investment process and the quality of the manager's organization are factoring that investor and their consultants heavily weight. A record with comparable statistics but an underlying history of manager turnover and changes in investment philosophies is less likely to predict future satisfactory results for the client than a good investment record achieved by the same set of managers over an extended period of time while adhering to consistent investment disciplines.

Fee Schedules

The management fees charged by the investment managers that investors choose must be carefully considered. Without these costs, the investor would experience the exact same alpha

that the management does. Even when the manager's alpha is good, management fees result in a lesser and perhaps negative net-of-fee alpha for the investor. The investment management charge, in other words, acts as a barrier between managerial ability and investor outcomes. Ad valorem or performance-based pricing are the two main methods used to determine fees. Ad valorem fees are computed by dividing a percentage by the total market value of the managed assets. Assets under management fees are another name for ad valorem fees.

A basic price and a percentage of the share are often combined to create a simple performance-based fee. Performance-based fees may also include additional components like fee limitations and "high water marks." A fee cap is commonly used to reduce the portfolio manager's motivation to seek for very high returns by assuming a high degree of risk. It caps the total charge paid regardless of performance. A requirement that the portfolio manager have cumulatively delivered outperformance since the previous performance-based fee was paid is known as a high-water mark. As an example, ABC Investments assessed a fee based on performance in 2001. However, in 2002, the company underperformed its benchmark and was only able to receive the basic charge. If ABC is subject to a high-water mark clause, it must surpass its benchmark in 2003 by more than it underperformed in 2002 in order to be eligible for a performance-based fee.

Ad valorem fees have the benefit of being straightforward and predictable. The estimating process is made considerably easier using an ad valorem technique if a plan sponsor has to budget fees in advance. Contrarily, performance-based fees are sometimes fairly complex since every aspect of the charge must be clearly stated. However, by encouraging the manager to put up more effort, performance-based fees, especially symmetric incentive fees that both decrease and raise pay, may match the plan sponsor's interests with the portfolio managers. The incentive for both parties increases in direct proportion to the manager's success. The lesser fees paid to the investment manager lessen the effect of bad performance for the customer. However, relying on such agreements might lead to revenue volatility for the investment manager, which could cause problems in real-world situations if the manager performs relatively badly in a year when its rivals do better.⁷⁸ Contrarily, a one-sided performance-based fee grants an investment manager a call option whose value can be calculated using option pricing theory, and whose anticipated net cost to the fund sponsor may be compared to the anticipated fee under a strictly ad valorem compensation contract.

The Equity Manager Questionnaire

Five major aspects are often examined by an equity manager questionnaire: organization/people, philosophy/process, resources, performance, and fees. The questionnaire provides a systematic framework for unambiguously contrasting various investment businesses. The investment business must outline its organizational structure and the individuals who will be in charge of managing the portfolio in the first area of the questionnaire, Organization/People. Nothing is more crucial than having the proper people in place since equity portfolio management is a people business. The organization of the group and the roles of portfolio managers, traders, and analysts; the delegation of responsibility for decisions on asset allocation, portfolio construction, research, and security selection; the structure of the compensation program, with emphasis on how talented individuals are rewarded; the background of the pr

The management of the stock portfolio is discussed in the second part, Philosophy/Process. Common inquiries focus on the firm's investing strategy, the market inefficiency it is attempting to exploit, and any data that would corroborate this inefficiency.

1. if a top-down analysis is used throughout the study process.

2. the activity of managing risks, which includes controlling them and keeping track of their models.
3. How the company keeps track of the portfolio's compliance with its declared investing strategy, philosophy, and style.
4. The selection of stocks, which includes distinctive sources of information and the methodology used to decide whether to purchase or sell.
5. the procedure for building a portfolio.

The organization's resource allocation is examined in the third part, Resources. The emphasis is particularly on the research process, including who does the research, how it is performed, how it is communicated, and how it is integrated into the process of building a portfolio. Questions also concern the investments made in technology, any quantitative models that may have been employed in the research and portfolio development. In terms of turnover, traders, trading techniques, and cost assessment, the trading function is next investigated.

The equities manager is questioned about what they believe to be a suitable benchmark and the acceptable degree of excess return in the fourth component, Performance. Additionally, there are issues with how performance is assessed inside the company, particularly the reasons for variation in the returns of similarly managed portfolios. The company is then required to provide holdings and monthly or quarterly returns so that the evaluator may assess performance for each contender uniformly.

Fees are the subject of the last section. Questions are often raised about the sort of cost, what is included in the price, and any unique terms and circumstances pertaining to the fees indicated. A short list of the fund managers most suited to the demands of the sponsor is created using the equity manager questionnaire. Before making a final decision, a face-to-face interview is conducted to further the understanding of the fund management and to address any concerns identified by questionnaire replies.

Equity Research and Security Selection Structuring

Both active and semiactive investing need equity research as a key component. Although the security selection procedure differs from company to company, several generalizations are true.

Bottom-Up vs Top-Down Approaches

A top-down technique is used by investors who concentrate their study largely on macroeconomic issues or investing themes. For instance, if an investor is only interested in one nation, she would choose specific defensive sectors like utilities and consumer goods if she thinks the economy is at risk of recession. The equities in top-down investors' portfolios should reflect their macro insights even if they are made up of individual companies. A worldwide portfolio might serve as a more intricate top-down illustration. The investor may want to recognize:

1. Global economic trends.
2. The impact of such themes on different industries and economic sectors.
3. Any unique currency or nation concerns.
4. Specific equities within the sectors of the economy that are most likely to profit from the global themes.

On the other hand, a bottom-up technique is stated to be used by an investor who concentrates on company-specific fundamentals or elements like sales, profits, cash flow, or new product

development. This investor does research and creates a portfolio while paying close attention to business particular. A value investor, for instance, may filter companies based on the P/E ratio or dividend yield. His attention is on the specific business. Bottom-up investors are more concerned with building the best portfolio of stocks based on company-specific information than they are with the status of the economy or other macroeconomic issues.

A worldwide portfolio might be included in a bottom-up example that is more complicated. The investor may tackle the issue by:

1. Identifying criteria to use in screening the universe of potential investments.
2. Gathering more financial data on businesses that pass via the screen.
3. Picking out organizations from this selection that, depending on other company-specific factors, could make good investments.

Nevertheless, many investors combine the two strategies in some way. For instance, an investor in charge of a global portfolio may choose which nations to support based on a top-down study, but may construct the portfolio of companies inside each nation based on a bottom-up analysis. Additionally, some analysts use technical analysis, which makes use of historical data on stock prices to forecast future ones.

Comparing buy-side and sell-side research

The sources of the equity research are referred to as buy side and sell side. The term "buy side" describes individuals who do research with the goal of putting together a portfolio, such as investment management companies. Depending on who you ask, the term "sell side" may refer to either independent researchers who charge for their labor or investment banks or brokerage businesses that utilize research to expand their clientele. The majority of individuals also learn about sell-side research via television and newspapers. By its very nature, buy-side research is often unavailable to people outside of the investment business producing it.

The ways in which sell-side and buy-side research are created typically vary. Sell-side research is often segmented into industries and sectors with a geographical focus. Analysts generate studies on specific organizations as well as on the sectors they cover while working in teams or alone. Sell-side analysts grade firms as buy, hold, or sell in addition to giving information such as earnings estimates. Decisions about buy-side research are often done via a committee structure since this kind of research is more concerned with putting together a portfolio than it is with just evaluating a business. Although an analyst may look into a certain subject or firm, an investing committee often makes the selections. The analyst compiles a report to support the hypothesis and explain why it should be sold or added to the portfolio; she then presents the study to the investment committee to convince them [8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Selecting, monitoring, evaluating, and managing external investment managers requires a methodical and rigorous strategy when managing a portfolio of managers. Portfolio managers may maximize the performance and risk factors of the whole portfolio by using rigorous manager selection procedures, continuing monitoring and assessment methodologies, effective risk management, and open communication. To guarantee that the portfolio stays in line with shifting market circumstances and investor goals, continuous examination and adaptability are essential. The performance of the managers and the entire portfolio's alignment with changing market circumstances, investor preferences, and risk appetite must both be continuously evaluated while managing a portfolio of managers. It's crucial to have the

flexibility to change the management lineup, asset allocations, and investment strategies to keep the portfolio responsive and adaptable to shifting market circumstances.

REFERENCES

- [1] G. Garvey, R. N. Kahn, and R. Savi, "The dangers of diversification: Managing multiple manager portfolios," *J. Portf. Manag.*, 2017, doi: 10.3905/jpm.2017.43.2.013.
- [2] M. Martinsuo and S. Tuominen, "Managing uncertainty in innovation project portfolios: tasks of managers and steering committees.," *Proc. ISPIM Conf.*, 2021.
- [3] M. V. G. Pariela, "Wanprestasi Manajer Investasi Terhadap Investor Reksadana," *SASI*, 2018, doi: 10.47268/sasi.v23i2.100.
- [4] A. Jerbrant and T. Karrbom Gustavsson, "Managing project portfolios: balancing flexibility and structure by improvising," *Int. J. Manag. Proj. Bus.*, 2013, doi: 10.1108/17538371311291071.
- [5] G. Garvey, R. N. Kahn, and R. Savi, " Practical Applications of The Dangers of Diversification: Managing Multiple Manager Portfolios ," *Pract. Appl.*, 2017, doi: 10.3905/pa.2017.5.2.238.
- [6] P. Eik-Andresen, A. Johansen, A. D. Landmark, and A. Ø. Sørensen, "Controlling a Multibillion Project Portfolio - Milestones as Key Performance Indicator for Project Portfolio Management," *Procedia - Soc. Behav. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.sbspro.2016.06.191.
- [7] M. Martinsuo, T. Korhonen, and T. Laine, "Identifying, framing and managing uncertainties in project portfolios," *Int. J. Proj. Manag.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.ijproman.2014.01.014.
- [8] A. Bertolotti, "Effectively managing risks in an esg portfolio," *J. Risk Manag. Financ. Institutions*, 2020.
- [9] Pmi, "The Standard for Program Management - V4 draft," *PMI*, 2016.
- [10] J. Teller and A. Kock, "An empirical investigation on how portfolio risk management influences project portfolio success," *Int. J. Proj. Manag.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.ijproman.2012.11.012.



Alternative Investments Portfolio Management

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Alternative investments have gained significant prominence in recent years as investors seek to diversify their portfolios beyond traditional asset classes. This abstract provides a concise overview of alternative investments portfolio management, focusing on the strategies and considerations involved in effectively incorporating alternative assets into a diversified investment portfolio. Alternative investments encompass a wide range of non-traditional assets, including private equity, venture capital, hedge funds, real estate, commodities, infrastructure, and more. The appeal of alternative investments lies in their potential to generate attractive risk-adjusted returns and provide diversification benefits not typically found in traditional asset classes. Managing an alternative investments portfolio requires careful consideration of several key factors. Firstly, portfolio managers must have a clear understanding of the investment objectives and risk tolerance of the investor. This knowledge guides the selection and allocation of alternative assets within the portfolio to ensure alignment with the investor's goals.

KEYWORDS:

Asset Allocation, Commodities, Derivatives, Diversification, Hedge Funds, Illiquidity, Infrastructure.

INTRODUCTION

Today, many endowments, foundations, defined-benefit pension plans, and high-net-worth individuals provide money to alternative investments in amounts that are equivalent to the amounts allocated to conventional assets like bonds and ordinary stocks. Such investors could be looking for risk diversification, more chances to use active management techniques, or both when they do this. Understanding alternative investments gives portfolio managers a significant edge over those who do not. This lists six categories of alternative investments: distressed securities, commodities, real estate, private equity, hedge funds, and managed futures. The majority of institutional and retail investors' portfolios include these six different asset classes, which span a broad range of risk and return characteristics. This focuses on the distinctive investing characteristics of alternative investments and their potential portfolio contributions. We shall discuss a number of questions in this, including the following. The structure of is as follows: The area of alternative investments is introduced and given an outline. The six alternative asset classes are presented. We go through the market for the investments, benchmarks, and historical performance for each group, with an emphasis on the group's track

record as a standalone investment. We also talk about the investments' roles in a portfolio and particular strategies, as well as concerns with performance assessment and reporting[1]–[3].

Definitions, Similarities, and Contrasts Of Alternative Investments

Investments classified as alternative investments have distinct risk and return characteristics from conventional stock and bond investments. Alternative investing characteristics often include

1. Relative illiquidity, which is often compensated by a return premium.
2. Potential for diversification in comparison to a stock and bond portfolio.
3. High due diligence costs because of the following factors: sophisticated investment structures and strategies; assessment that often relies on asset-class, industry-specific, or other knowledge; and opaque reporting.
4. Due of the difficulty in creating reliable standards, performance evaluations are unusually challenging.

Additionally, many professional investors think that alternative investment markets have more room for generating value via knowledge and improved information since they are less informationally efficient than the world's largest share and bond markets. Real estate, private equity, and commodities have traditionally been seen as the main substitutes for conventional stock and bond investments. Hedge funds and managed futures are two more assets that have come to be seen as "modern alternatives" to both conventional and traditional alternative investments in recent years. Alternative investments in the present day resemble trading or investing methods more than asset types. These differences were used to classify alternative investments. The inclusion of an alternative investment in more than one category may sometimes be appropriate. As an instance, we talk about distressed securities investing individually as a specific kind of alternative investment, although it may be categorized in another way.

DISCUSSION

Although not complete, the list of alternative investments included in this article is indicative. For instance, some investors invest in timberland or intangibles, and these and certain other alternative assets have long had access to benchmarks and expert advice services. In addition to classifying alternative investments as classic or contemporary, we may divide them into three categories based on the main function that they often serve in portfolios:

1. Investments whose main purpose is to expose investors to risk variables that are difficult to obtain via conventional stock and bond investments. This category may comprise commodities and real estate.
2. Investment vehicles that expose investors to specialized investing strategies managed by a third party. This group may include managed futures and hedge funds. Any value that may be created by such an investment normally depends a lot on the manager's abilities.
3. Investments that mix traits from the first two categories. This category may comprise distressed securities and private equity firms.

Whatever category we choose, discipline is essential for success in the world of alternative investing. The procedure for managing a portfolio is still in effect. Also essential are knowledge of unconventional risk measurements and quantitative ways to managing risks in alternative investment, including risk budgeting. As a result, reading about on-risk management is beneficial. Institutional investors' interest in alternative investments rose during the severe

equities bear markets of the first decade of the twenty-first century. Traditional investments were seen to have a "low return" in the ensuing financial climate. From pre-bear market and long-term historical levels, return expectations for stocks were significantly reduced. Many investors anticipated built-in deficiencies in relation to return needs in that environment utilizing the updated capital market forecasts and formed strategic asset allocations. In nations like Canada and the United States, whose DB pension systems have historically had a strong equity emphasis, the issue was especially severe. Many DB plans were under tremendous strain because falling interest rates increased the present value of obligations [4]–[6].

The event caused a number of industry executives to reevaluate their earlier investment strategies, including strategic asset allocation, and to doubt the effectiveness of alternative investments in achieving return goals and, maybe to a lesser extent, in risk management. Numerous institutional investors increased their allocations to alternative assets or formed new ones. Hedge funds and other instruments arose in great numbers to match the need. Due to market possibilities, this development generated questions about alternative investment managers' abilities to achieve performance standards with increasing assets.² The "mass affluent" is one of the new sectors that alternative investments have started to be packaged and sold to in the private wealth market, raising questions about appropriateness and proper due diligence procedures for such investors.

Although banks and insurers may be subject to regulatory limits and other investors' investment policy statements may have self-imposed restrictions, the list includes both high-net-worth individuals and institutional investors. For various investors, the above listed concepts play different roles. All sorts of investors are drawn to alternative investments because of their potential for risk diversification. Many investors are drawn to carefully investigate alternative investments because of the potential for higher returns. For investors with short investment horizons, illiquidity is a limiting factor in the extent of the allocation to alternative investments. Endowments and certain DB pension funds, on the other hand, may be competitively well-positioned investors with lengthy investment horizons who may earn illiquidity premiums and make sizable commitments.

For smaller portfolios, the price of doing due diligence on alternative investments could be a barrier. With a variety of respondents servicing the institutional and private markets, the 2004 Institutional Alternative Investment Survey by the Equity Prime Services Group at Deutsche Bank proved instructive. According to the poll, pension funds, a significant investment group, only analyze 40 managers for one to three allocations annually on average in the case of hedge funds. Endowments, another significant market area, conducts an average of 90 manager postings every year. 60% of respondents said it took them three months to do their due diligence on a hedge fund.

1. Expenses, such as management fees: trading commissions, or operating costs, must be justified and managed in alternative investments just as in conventional investments. Selecting active managers is a process of trying to find managers who are more knowledgeable or talented than others, for both conventional and alternative investments. The collection of inquiries that an investor must make when choosing active managers in any area of investing follows an enticingly straightforward logic.

2. The investment process: Who excels at it and what gives them an advantage? We pinpoint management teams who try to take advantage of these inefficiencies. Few, if any, significant chances are taken advantage of by a single management. We examine the investing process to find best practices and competitive advantages among managers that perform similarly.

3. Structure: Are all the components present? Is the company structured and efficient? Given the magnitude and nature of the investing process, are research, trading, risk management, and operations adequately staffed? Is the payment reasonable? Has there been any change? What is the strategy for succession?

4. People: Can we put our faith in them? We have in-depth conversations with the principals in person. Experience, intellect, sincerity, and integrity are qualities we want. Then, we do reference checks; we get in touch with current and previous customers as well as former employers, coworkers, and business partners. We hold honest discussions with individuals who have a good understanding of the management and are prepared to talk candidly and extensively. Additionally, we do standard Google and LexisNexis searches.

5. Terms and organization: Are the conditions fair? Are there common interests? Is the account or fund set up properly for the opportunity? How much money should or may be put into the area? Here, specifics vary depending on the market, asset class, and approach.

6. Who provides assistance for service providers? We check out prime brokers, lenders, auditors, attorneys, etc. We look into those we are unfamiliar with.

7. Documents: Read the paperwork! We go over the private placement memorandum or prospectus. If there is anything in the paperwork that we do not fully comprehend, we engage attorneys who do. We read the audits as well.

8. Write-up: Before choosing a manager, we create a formal manager recommendation that covers the aforementioned procedures. The report guarantees well-organized thinking, educates others, and properly records the procedure.

For advisors of private wealth clients, certain due diligence and alternative investment selection problems are unique or more pressing than for institutional investors. These consist of:

tax concerns. This is a major problem with personal investment. With alternative investments, as opposed to shares and bonds, the advisor will typically deal with partnerships and other entities that have unique tax difficulties.

- A. determining appropriateness. For an advisor working with a single client or family, this is often more complicated than for an institutional investor. The advisor often discusses liquidity requirements and multistage time horizons. Facts that are relevant to the client, like the time horizon, may change more quickly than they may for, instance, a pension fund with a large number of members. The private client advisor may need to address issues with both financial and emotional demands.
- B. interaction with the customer. As part of his or her fiduciary duties, the advisor will often talk about suitability with the client while examining the appropriateness of an alternative investment with the client. The advisor is therefore faced with the challenging task of explaining to a novice investor the potential function that an often complicated investment may play in their portfolio.
- C. Risk associated with decisions. Decision risk, according to one expert on investing for customers with private wealth, is the danger of altering course when the potential for loss is greatest.⁷ The problem of customers who are extremely sensitive to situations of loss at stages before an investment strategy statement's specified time horizon is known to many advisors to private wealth clients. Of course, advisors must continuously assess investments, but the key is that the adviser must determine if an alternative investment is both acceptable at all intermediate periods in time and promises to be profitable over a certain time horizon.⁸ In essence, the problem revolves

on investors' perceptions of negative risk across the whole time horizon. The risk characteristics of many alternative investments, such as many hedge fund strategies, are complicated. Strategies with: Frequent modest positive returns, but when a big return does come, it is more likely to be a huge negative return than a large positive one⁹ or Extreme returns occur at a very high rate.

- D. concentrated customer ownership stake in a privately owned business. Ownership in a tightly held business may represent a substantial portion of wealth for certain customers. The impact of a potential investment on the risk and liquidity situation of the client must be carefully considered by the advisor. Is a private equity fund, for instance, appropriate for the investor? Despite the fact that hedging and monetization options are available, concentrated holdings in public shares with built-in capital gains still present the problems of concentrated risk and illiquidity. A similar problem emerges in real estate investing in relation to the wealth represented by dwellings, even though a client's homes are often treated apart from the client's investment portfolio. These kinds of challenges include appropriateness, tax, and asset allocation concerns^{[7]–[9]}.

When addressing certain alternative investments, we sometimes provide an opinion on how they could affect the risk and anticipated return features of a stock/bond portfolio in which part of the money is transferred to the alternative investment. In some circumstances, we may additionally provide data about the results of include the new alternative investment in a portfolio that already contains stocks, bonds, and another significant alternative investment. This strategy mirrors the predicament that many investors are in, and it is a sort of exercise that might be instructive. We often provide evidence based on data from the years 1990 to 2004. In this case, a warning is necessary: Investors must assess how present or projected economic fundamentals vary from those of any chosen historical era employed in the study in any forward-looking exercise. Additionally, short-term disruptions like currency crises might have an impact on the outcomes for any very short time period.

In general, interest rates and inflation were historically low and/or dropping between 1990 and 2004 in the United States and many developed economies. In the United States, the first quarter of the year had a recession. In the United States and many other industrialized nations, there was a lengthy growth thereafter, but there were also at least three global-scale disruptions. An extraordinarily lengthy equities bull market was followed by a protracted bear market in the US and certain other major markets.¹³ In the United States, 2001 was a year of recession, but 2002 to 2004 was a year of recovery. For the United States and many developed economies, the period from 1990 to 2004 encompasses a whole economic cycle. After giving a high-level overview of the alternative investment market, we utilize the parts that follow to explore each in more depth, starting with real estate.

Real Estate

Real estate, one of the original classic alternative assets, is a significant component of institutional and private investor portfolios worldwide. Our conversation will center on equity real estate investments. This article does not address investing in mortgages, mortgage securitizations, or hybrid debt/equity holdings.

The Housing Market

The real estate sector has historically attracted both individual and institutional investors. Individual investors have had stakes in real estate for millennia, often as residential and agricultural assets. Institutional investors entered the real estate market in the United States in the late 1970s and early 1980s in an effort to diversify their holdings and protect themselves

against inflation. Due to erratic changes in American tax laws, deregulation of the savings and loan sector, and the advent of risk-based capital rules, real estate performance had declined by the late 1980s. The real estate meltdown of the late 1980s and early 1990s was the culmination of these developments. Real estate investment has long played a significant role in institutional and private portfolios outside of the United States. Individual and institutional investors are still concentrating on the possible return improvement and risk-diversification advantages of real estate investments in a portfolio of stocks, bonds, and often other alternative assets at the start of the twenty-first century.

Companies involved in real estate ownership, development, or management, such as homebuilders and real estate operating companies, are examples of indirect investments. These companies would fall under the real estate management and development subsector of the FTSE Industry Classification Benchmark and the Global Industrial Classification System.

1. Real estate investment trusts are publicly traded stocks that reflect funds that have been invested in real estate debt or assets.
2. Commingled real estate funds are professionally managed instruments for large commingled investments in real estate assets.
3. accounts that are separately maintained and often provided by the same real estate advisors who sponsor CREF.
4. In collaboration with government agencies, infrastructure funds invest privately in public infrastructure projects including roads, tunnels, schools, hospitals, and airports in exchange for the right to certain income streams for a certain amount of time.
5. The public stock markets are used to purchase shares in the real estate management and development sector as well as REITs. Contrary to real estate management and development shares, however, REITs mainly serve as conduits for the cash flows from the underlying real estate assets to investors. REITs are offered in a number of markets, including

Equity Property types including office buildings, housing complexes, and retail malls are all owned and managed by REITs. If the property is sold for a profit, shareholders will get rental income as well as capital appreciation revenue. Mortgage Mortgages make up more than 75% of the assets in the portfolios that REITs hold. Mortgage Investors gain interest income and capital appreciation income from increases in loan prices when REITs lend money to builders and recover loans. Real estate purchases and the acquisition of mortgages on both commercial and residential properties are how hybrid REITs do business.

Real estate investment trusts (REITs) securitize illiquid real estate assets; their shares are traded over the counter and on stock exchanges. Smaller investors may access real estate via REITs. With very little expenditure, investors may acquire a professionally managed, diversified portfolio of real estate assets via exchange-traded funds, mutual funds, and traded closed-end investment firms. Both closed-end and open-end funds are a part of CREFs. These private real estate funds allow institutional and affluent individual investors to use the real estate knowledge of a qualified real estate fund manager in the selection, development, and realization of the value of real estate holdings. Contrary to open-end funds, closed-end funds operate by opportunistically buying, repositioning, and selling properties; they are often leveraged and have greater return targets. Separate accounts that are maintained by individuals are a significant option for investors.

An infrastructure investment entails the creation of a brand-new project for public use by a private corporation, or more usually, a group of private enterprises. The consortium looks after the actual infrastructure for an average of 25 to 30 years. In order to utilize the finished project

for the duration of the contract, the public sector rents the infrastructure and pays the consortium an annual fee. As a result, the public sector may fund infrastructure development without having to issue debt or increase taxes. The infrastructure is staffed by the public sector, and security is ensured. The consortium issues bonds to fund the projects, and an equity investment is also made. The consortium will often seek to withdraw its equity funding from a project so that it may be reinvested in other ventures. It may do this by offering investors its interest via a number of different investment formats. Investments in public and private infrastructure have been categorized as real estate, private equity, and as a separate alternative investment class. Infrastructure investing is a fast expanding alternative investment sector in North America, Western Europe, and Asia. It was first done in the United Kingdom in 1992. According to one estimate from the beginning of 2006, there are more than 700 public and commercial infrastructure projects worth more than \$100 billion in the United Kingdom alone[7], [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

In order to successfully include non-traditional assets into a diversified investment portfolio, alternative investments portfolio management requires a careful and knowledgeable approach. Portfolio managers can take advantage of the potential advantages of alternative investments while managing associated risks by comprehending investor objectives, diversifying among various alternative asset classes, conducting in-depth due diligence, putting in place strong risk management practices, and continuously monitoring performance. A well created and managed portfolio of alternative assets may increase portfolio diversity, perhaps boost risk-adjusted returns, and help investors achieve long-term success.

REFERENCES

- [1] D. Schoenmaker and W. Schramade, "Investing for long-term value creation," *J. Sustain. Financ. Invest.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/20430795.2019.1625012.
- [2] G. Prelepcean and M. Boscoianu, "Risk analysis of a hedge fund oriented on sustainable and responsible investments for emerging markets," *Amfiteatru Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.24818/EA/2020/55/653.
- [3] V. Vannoni and E. Ciotti, "Esg or Not Esg? A Benchmarking Analysis," *Int. J. Bus. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.5539/ijbm.v15n8p152.
- [4] A. Petukhina, S. Trimborn, W. K. Härdle, and H. Elendner, "Investing With Cryptocurrencies – Evaluating the Potential of Portfolio Allocation Strategies," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3274193.
- [5] R. R. M. Ennis, "Wake up!," *Journal of Index Investing*. 2020. doi: 10.3905/joi.2020.1.152.
- [6] D. Tashanova, A. Sekerbay, D. Chen, Y. Luo, S. Zhao, and Q. Zhang, "Investment Opportunities and Strategies in an Era of Coronavirus Pandemic," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3567445.
- [7] G. Tuna, "Interaction between precious metals price and Islamic stock markets," *Int. J. Islam. Middle East. Financ. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/IMEFM-06-2017-0143.
- [8] B. Bruder and T. Roncalli, "Managing Risk Exposures Using the Risk Budgeting Approach," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2012, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2009778.
- [9] M. P. Basilio, J. G. de Freitas, M. G. F. Kämpffe, and R. Bordeaux Rego, "Investment

- portfolio formation via multicriteria decision aid_ a Brazilian stock market study,” *J. Model. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/JM2-02-2017-0021.
- [10] G. Loyola and Y. Portilla, “Reward for failure and executive compensation in institutional investors,” *Financ. Res. Lett.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.frl.2014.09.001.
- [11] B. Adem Esmail and D. Geneletti, “Design and impact assessment of watershed investments: An approach based on ecosystem services and boundary work,” *Environ. Impact Assess. Rev.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.eiar.2016.08.001.



Direct and Indirect Real Estate Investments

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Direct real estate investments involve the direct ownership or control of physical properties such as residential, commercial, or industrial real estate. Investors directly acquire, manage, and maintain properties, bearing responsibilities for property selection, financing, leasing, and property maintenance. This hands-on approach provides investors with direct control over investment decisions, potential tax advantages, and the opportunity for active income generation through rental income and property appreciation. Indirect real estate investments, on the other hand, involve investing in real estate through vehicles such as real estate investment trusts (REITs), real estate mutual funds, or real estate exchange-traded funds (ETFs). Indirect investments allow investors to gain exposure to a diversified portfolio of real estate assets managed by professionals. Investors in indirect real estate vehicles benefit from liquidity, diversification across properties and regions, professional management, and the ability to access real estate markets with smaller investment amounts.

KEYWORDS:

Asset class, Cash flow, Commercial properties, Direct investment, Diversification, Equity, Fund structures, Income generation.

INTRODUCTION

In this part, we go through how to assess the success of real estate investments using data that is readily accessible to the public. Private equity real estate performance might vary and is not always closely correlated with the benchmarks mentioned below. More significantly, the real estate market has been shown to lag behind publicly listed real estate securities. a some of the well-known real estate indexes for certain nations. The National Council of Real Estate Investment Fiduciaries Property Index is the primary benchmark used to assess the success of direct real estate investment in the United States. The NCREIF Index is a quarterly real estate benchmark that includes a selection of commercial buildings held by significant American institutions. The NCREIF Index is fundamentally value-weighted and has subindices broken down by geographic area and real estate industry. Because real estate holdings change ownership relatively rarely, the values in the NCREIF Index are mostly determined by property appraisals. Due to the infrequency of property evaluations, appraisal-based property values show a surprising amount of inertia. As a result, returns that are entirely determined by percentage changes in the index have a variety of flaws, including a propensity to overestimate volatility in the underlying values.¹⁸ But strategies to "unsmooth" or adjust for this bias have been devised.¹⁹ In order to solve the problem of rare market transactions, a transaction-based

index has recently been established based on NCREIF data and the use of econometrics [1]–[3].

The index created by the NAREIT serves as the primary benchmark for indirect real estate investment. The NAREIT Index, which was first created in 1972, is a real-time, market-cap weighted index of all REITs that are currently listed on the NYSE and AMEX. The NAREIT also creates a monthly index based on the share prices at month's end of equity REITs, or REITs that own and manage real estate assets. A monthly index based on share prices of hybrid REITs, which buy real estate and buy mortgages on both commercial and residential real estate, is one of the indices that NAREIT publishes. These REITs specialize in acquiring different types of mortgage loans on different types of properties. Numerous organizations, including Standard & Poor's, Dow Jones, Wilshire Associates, and Morgan Stanley, also provide REIT indexes. An example of a worldwide index representing securitized real estate investments is the FTSE EPRA/NAREIT worldwide Real Estate Index. Significant measurement challenges surround direct and indirect investments alike.

Historical Results Over the 1990–2004 period in the United States, direct and indirect real estate investments, as represented by the main indexes, outperformed general equities and commodities in terms of risk-adjusted performance. The S&P 500 Index, which represents the total stock market return, has been removed from the "hedged" REIT return series. Due to the distinct risk characteristics of mortgage and hybrid REITs, this modification is only significant for equity REITs. On the other hand, equity REITs account for about 95% of the index's makeup. The Goldman Sachs Commodity Index, or 20 GSCI, is covered in more detail under the section on commodities. Keep in mind that the NCREIF Index only includes nonleveraged investments. REITs, in contrast, have a leveraged exposure to real estate since debt often makes up 50% or more of their capital structure. Understanding the difference between the larger standard deviation of REITs and the unsmoothed NCREIF Index depends on this comparison. Since private real estate funds are the main sources of data for NCREIF, the NCREIF Index best captures the performance of these funds.

Direct and securitized real estate investments have very different performance characteristics. While appraisal-based real estate returns are modest with minimal volatility, REITs show a comparatively high return and large standard deviation. The unusually low standard deviation of NCREIF Index returns is an indication of the smoothing caused by stale values that dampens volatility. The NCREIF Index's volatility more than doubles to 8.95 percent after the smoothing adjustment. The average return, however, rises from 6.14 percent for the NCREIF Index to 7.27 percent for the NCREIF Index that is not smoothed. These two indicators have a 0.71 connection. Securitized real estate investment is a poor alternative for direct investment, according to the low correlations between the unhedged NAREIT Index, the NCREIF Index, and the unsmoothed NCREIF Index. The NCREIF Index unsmoothed has a volatility of 8.95 percent, but the hedged NAREIT Index has a volatility of 11.93 percent. This shows that the hedged NAREIT Index has a residual equity component that may be linked to small-cap stocks, particular to REITs, or both. The hedged NAREIT Index, which has a stronger correlation with the unsmoothed NCREIF Index than without the correction, represents the underlying real estate market more accurately despite the hedging correction's flaws [4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

Interpretation Issues

The issues with index development outlined above must be taken into consideration when using NAREIT and NCREIF indices as benchmarks for real estate investments or in asset allocation

studies. The NCREIF Index is not an investment index, which is significant for performance evaluation.

Real Estate: Investment Roles and Characteristics

A significant amount of many people's wealth is derived from real estate. For instance, equity in residential real estate accounted for about 30% of net value in the UK in 1999.²² Home equity accounted for 43% of all American homeowners' net worth in 2001, and as real estate prices have increased significantly since then, this percentage is likely to be considerably higher today.²³ However, most advisors to private clients do not regard the clients' dwellings as "marke" in the sense of assets that the adviser incorporates in a strategic asset allocation since residential real estate plays the function of being the place in which persons live.

Characteristics of Investment

Real estate is an asset in itself with some intrinsic value based on the advantages it may provide to people or companies, in contrast to alternative investments like hedge funds, which are primarily investing methods and are comparable to direct investment in commodities. The consistency of returns is increased by the fact that investments in commercial real estate holdings also contain a significant income component from rental revenue. The returns on real estate depend on several different investment factors. The physical real estate market is characterized by a low level of information openness, big lot sizes, high transaction costs, heterogeneity, and lack of liquidity. Rarely has physical real estate been exchanged on a centralized market. For investors who can get cost-effective, high-quality information, these features may open up the market for reasonably high risk-adjusted returns.

The use of values based on appraisals is necessary since there aren't enough trustworthy, frequent transaction data for properties. We'll talk about the criteria later on when assessing real estate return data derived through the use of appraisals. These criteria must be covered by a quantitative examination of the returns to real estate. Real estate is impacted by a number of market and economic issues. For instance, interest rates have a direct or indirect impact on a wide range of elements that influence the supply and demand for real estate, including the cost of corporate financing, the amount of employment, personal savings patterns, and the demand and supply for mortgage finance. Real estate investment returns and changes in the gross domestic product are connected favorably around the globe. Long-term population expansion is beneficial for real estate profits, but the investor must first understand how the demographics will effect their specific investment [7]–[9].

On the ability of real estate investment to hedge against inflation, researchers have reached a variety of results. Residential real estate in the United States proved to be a strong inflation hedge between 1969 and 1994, according to Bond and Seiler. According to Hoesli et al., British real estate was a weaker hedge against short-term inflation than stocks but a stronger one than bonds. There is no proof, according to Stevenson and Murray, that Irish real estate served as a substantial inflation buffer. According to Liu et al., real estate offered a similar hedging in some nations but a poorer one in others than stocks. Chatrath and Liang's analysis of U.S. REITs in particular revealed some long-term but no short-term capacity to hedge against inflation.

Unique factors, including location, have an impact on real estate prices. Real estate returns for Europe and North America seem to be strongly influenced by characteristics unique to each region. The conclusion is that investing globally is the only way to fully diversify a real estate portfolio. By focusing on one nation from each continent, almost ideal diversity may be attained. The basic benefits and drawbacks of direct equity real estate investment are listed

below. The vast majority of the benefits and drawbacks are relevant to both individual and institutional investors.

Advantages

1. Real estate owners who are taxable may get tax breaks to the degree that the law permits the deduction of mortgage interest, property taxes, and other costs.
2. Most real estate borrowers with mortgage loans are able to employ higher financial leverage than is typically possible when investing in securities.
3. Real estate owners have complete control over their properties and may make decisions to raise its market worth, such as expanding or updating. In contrast, a shareholder with a tiny stock stake in a publicly listed corporation has almost no influence over the direction of the business.
4. Exposure to catastrophic hazards may be decreased by geographic diversity. Low correlations between the real estate investment prices of various areas might exist; for risk reduction to be beneficial, a large geographic distance is often not required.
5. Even after accounting for the negative bias brought on by the smoothing technique used in real estate assessments, real estate returns still exhibit comparatively low volatility when compared to returns on public stocks. Later, we talk about this prejudice.

Disadvantages

The majority of real estate properties are difficult to split into smaller sections. As a consequence, real estate investment may come with significant idiosyncratic risks for investors when such assets make up a sizable portion of their overall portfolio. This issue may affect both owners of single-family homes and huge institutional investors that purchase commercial complexes.

1. Due to the individual nature of each piece of real estate, information gathering is expensive.
2. Brokerage commissions for real estate transactions are higher than those for securities transactions.
3. Real estate requires specialized management skills and high operation and maintenance expenditures, which are fees or requirements that are not necessary for investors in securities.
4. Investors in real estate are subject to the risk of neighborhood decline, and they have no influence over the factors that could cause it.
5. Any tax breaks that taxable real estate investors could get are politically vulnerable and might be eliminated.

In the portfolio, roles Strategic allocations to real estate account for an average of 3.4 percent of total assets in Japan, 6.7 percent in North America, 9.8 percent in Europe, and 10.4 percent in Australia, according to the 2005-2006 Russell Survey on Alternative Investing. With the exception of Australia, this study predicted rising real estate allocations in all of these nations. According to reports, direct investments in land and buildings account for over two-thirds of capital from Europe, as well as roughly half from North America and Australia.²⁷ Japan has far less money set aside for direct real estate investments. The report also shows that real estate investments have a clear residential bias. A quantitative approach to asset allocation would be compatible with the range of allocations.

Real estate markets follow economic cycles because real estate may follow a variety of economic factors. From the perspective of tactical asset allocation, accurate economic cycle forecasting should lead to enhanced dynamic methods for reallocating among various assets

based on anticipated phases of their respective cycles. Growth in consumption, real interest rates, the term structure of interest rates, and unanticipated inflation are some of the factors to concentrate on as systematic predictors of real estate returns. Real estate's function as a diversifier Real estate has always been seen as a significant diversifier in addition to its capacity to create value via active management. As an asset class, real estate often reacts differently than equities or bonds do. The cause is because historically, the performance of personally held real estate was not closely associated with that of other assets. It served as an excellent risk diversifier, for instance, in the conventional stock and bond portfolio. Because it is often less impacted by short-term economic events, real estate investing has traditionally had lower volatility than other asset types. Commercial real estate that generates money through the rent paid by tenants may be an affordable investment. Real estate may thus help to increase revenue. Using a method that is also utilized in later portions of this book elsewhere, 8-4 gives performance figures to highlight the possible diversification advantage of real estate investments in a portfolio environment.

The display provides information for a straightforward benchmark portfolio made up of 50/50 U.S. stocks and bonds. The allocations to American stocks and bonds are then each decreased by 10 percentage points and reallocated in different ways to other asset classes, with the end result being a portfolio that includes the alternative investment under consideration, in this instance real estate. With this kind of presentation, information is provided on the impact of owning the alternative investment that is being discussed together with a variety of other asset classes that the investor may possess. The investor may modify this strategy to suit his or her demands even if the investor may have a different baseline portfolio. The reader should be aware of the extra warnings when considering a study based on a specific historical sample. Data series for real estate go back considerably longer than 1990, which we used for comparison purposes.

One can observe that the inclusion of REITs raises the Sharpe ratio from 0.67 to 0.79 when comparing Portfolio III with Portfolio I. The high Sharpe ratio of REIT returns over the sample period and their modest connection with S&P 500 Index returns are to blame for this improvement. Different outcomes are shown when REITs are added to a more diversified portfolio made up of the assets in Portfolio II to create Portfolio IV: Actually, Portfolios II and IV have the same Sharpe ratio. Overall, for the sample period, REITs offered some diversification advantages over a stock/bond portfolio, but they performed less well in that capacity than hedge funds and commodities, and they did not offer any advantages over a stock/bond portfolio that had been exposed to commodities and hedge funds.

However, direct real estate investment, as shown by unsmoothed NCREIF returns, offered higher benefits for diversification. A portfolio of stocks and bonds saw its Sharpe ratio increase from 0.67 to 0.77 with the addition of the NCREIF Index that has not been smoothed. This outcome would be anticipated given the slight negative correlation between the returns of the unsmoothed NCREIF Index and the returns of the S&P 500 as well as the negative correlation between the returns of the NCREIF Index and Lehman Aggregate. The findings for Portfolio VI demonstrate that adding the unsmoothed NCREIF Index to a portfolio that includes commodities and hedge funds results in a Sharpe ratio that is somewhat higher than Portfolio II, even though adding NAREIT to such a portfolio yields a Sharpe ratio that is identical to Portfolio II. These findings could suggest that in the presence of commodities and hedge funds, real estate is an ex post redundant asset.

These findings are consistent with data suggesting that direct real estate investing may have some advantages for stock and bond diversification, but such benefits may be lost when commodities and hedge funds are added to the portfolio. The Diversification of Real Estate

Within real estate investment, investors look for geographic and type diversity. In terms of risk and return, investments in various real estate industries vary. Large office assets, for example, have produced poorer risk-adjusted returns than other sectors and are prone to experience more significant market cycles than property types with lower levels of inherent risk. On the other hand, industries with greater risk-adjusted returns, like the apartment industry, seem to be less volatile and have more defensive qualities. As seen in 8-5, between 1990 and 2004, apartments had the best risk-adjusted returns, whereas office assets had poor returns and excessive volatility. This means that during the last ten years, focusing on the apartment segment of the commercial real estate market would have been more successful than merely diversifying across all sectors. Apartment real estate's lower association with inflation may help to explain some of its greater returns. Additionally, the apartment market would be adversely connected with inflation to the extent that it causes a downturn in the real economy. As a result, the office, retail, and industrial sectors whose returns seem to have a component related to inflation have been at a relative disadvantage in the 1990s. In general, direct real estate investment can be able to provide some level of inflation protection. The total return correlation matrix for the combined index and the four individual NCREIF indexes. For all pairings of geographical subindices, correlations are strong. This shows that in order for regional diversification to be effective, smaller subdivisions like cities or metropolitan regions should be considered.

Because they provide crucial inputs to the asset allocation process, the characteristics of real estate return distributions are significant for the portfolio manager. Due to the illiquid market, many return observations in direct investment indexes have a tendency to be near to zero. In both foreign and domestic markets, equity real estate returns have usually been shown to not follow a normal distribution for both direct and indirect investments. Furthermore, the direct market shows very high levels of return persistence, but the indirect market does not. Investigations into the causes of these facts are ongoing.

Global Real Estate Investment

Research has been done on the advantages of investing in real estate abroad. Overall, the data suggests that real estate investments, both domestic and foreign, may be advantageous to investors. Based on data from 1987 to 2001, real estate has been determined to be a useful portfolio diversifier for seven nations on three continents, and integrating both local and foreign real estate assets boosts the advantages. Case, Goetzmann, and Wachter came to the conclusion that diversifying an American investor's real estate holdings internationally would have been advantageous. In both the United States and the United Kingdom, there seems to be less of a connection between the returns on property shares and those of other common stocks, suggesting that property shares may offer more diversification options.³⁸ The application of some of the facts and techniques covered in the book has also led to research that suggests U.S. REITs may be an appealing supplement to domestic equities and bonds for investors from Canada and the United Kingdom. Dunn anticipates trustee Bob Enicar's resistance to her plan. At a previous board meeting, Enicar declared: "TAHCF's allocation to equities includes significant investment in REITs. For a well-balanced portfolio of stocks and bonds, REITs often provide risk diversification equivalent to that of direct equity investments while affording far greater liquidity.

1. Give two financial explanations that Hansen may use to change the asset allocation of the TAHCF to 45/45/10 equities, bonds, and U.S. direct real estate investment.
2. Identify and describe one drawback of the suggested updated strategic asset allocation.
3. Compare the unsmoothed and smoothed NCREIF indices, and explain why Hansen chose the former when determining his predictions for direct real estate investment.
4. Prepare a rebuttal to Enicar's criticism.

5. Solution to Issue 1: The following financial arguments support include direct real estate investments in the allocation of strategic assets:
6. The 45/45/10 stock/bonds/U.S. direct real estate investment portfolio has a Sharpe ratio of $10.8 = 0.222$, which is higher than the current 50/50 stock/bond allocation's $11.8 = 0.169$ value.
7. The ability of direct real estate investment to hedge against inflation is consistent with TAHCF's stated goal of maintaining the true buying power of funds.
8. The updated strategic asset allocation is anticipated to better fulfill the investment goal of TAHCF than the previous strategic asset allocation.
9. In Example, a strategic asset allocation plan including direct real estate investment was examined. It was anticipated that this plan would fall short of the investor's desired return. The topic of an alternative asset class is covered in Section 4, which has grown to be a popular option for investors looking for high returns.

Other Concerns The following areas should be checked out during due diligence for active direct real estate investments: market potential, investment process, organization, personnel, terms and structure, service providers, documentation, and write-up. Some checkpoints will entail investment-specific matters under each of these topics, such as finance, real estate law, valuation techniques, and, for taxable investors in particular, tax matters [10]–[12].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, real estate investments made directly and indirectly both provide unique ways to enter the real estate industry and diversify one's portfolio. The decision between direct and indirect investments is based on the preferences, knowledge, money, and desired amount of control of the investor. Investors can successfully add real estate investments to their portfolios and potentially profit from the opportunities for income generation, capital appreciation, and diversification that real estate can provide by taking into account the traits, benefits, and considerations of each approach. One of the main advantages of both direct and indirect real estate investments is portfolio diversity. Due to its low connection to other conventional asset classes, real estate may increase portfolio risk-adjusted returns and provide consistency during volatile market conditions. By combining the advantages of direct ownership and professional management and taking use of the particular benefits of each strategy, combining direct and indirect real estate investments may further increase diversity.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. O. Oyewole, "A Comparative Analysis Of Direct And Indirect Real Estate Investment Performance In Lagos, Nigeria," *J. Environ. Des. Manag.*, 2014.
- [2] M. Teeramungcalanon And N. Rattanaprichavej, "Role Of Psychological Bias And Social Interactions In Investment Decisions: Comparison Between Direct And Indirect Real Estate Investors," *Int. J. Econ. Manag.*, 2021.
- [3] B. G. Ekemode And A. Olaleye, "Convergence Between Direct And Indirect Real Estate Investments," *J. Financ. Manag. Prop. Constr.*, 2016, Doi: 10.1108/Jfmpc-12-2015-0040.
- [4] B. G. Ekemode And A. Olaleye, "Convergence Between Direct And Indirect Real Estate Investments: Empirical Evidence From The Nigerian Real Estate Market," *J. Financ. Manag. Prop. Constr.*, 2016, Doi: 10.1108/Jfmpc-12-2015-0040.
- [5] A. Adair, S. Mcgreal, And J. R. Webb, "Diversification Effects Of Direct Versus Indirect Real Estate Investments In The U.K.," *J. Real Estate Portf. Manag.*, 2006, Doi:

- 10.1080/10835547.2006.12089756.
- [6] D. Dabara, O. Ogunba, And F. Araloyin, "The Diversification And Inflation-Hedging Potentials Of Direct And Indirect Real Estate Investments In Nigeria," 2019. Doi: 10.15396/Afres2015_117.
- [7] N. Rattanaprichavej And M. Teeramungcalanon, "An Investment Decision: Expected And Earned Yields For Passive Income Real Estate Investors," *Cogent Bus. Manag.*, 2020, Doi: 10.1080/23311975.2020.1786331.
- [8] D. G. B. Boshoff, "Towards A Listed Real Estate Investment Valuation Model," *South African J. Econ. Manag. Sci.*, 2013, Doi: 10.4102/Sajems.V16i3.422.
- [9] O. Ogunba And U. E. Akpan, "Real Estate Finance & Investment: An Evaluation Of Foreign Direct And Indirect Property Investment Opportunity In Africa," 2019. Doi: 10.15396/Afres2015_114.
- [10] D. Kim, C. Jin, And J. M. Lee, "Do Foreign Investors Perform Better Than Domestic Investors? Evidence From Commercial Real Estate Equity Investment In Emerging Market," *Int. Real Estate Rev.*, 2021.
- [11] S. P. Sebastian, B. Steininger, And M. Wagner-Hauber, "Vor- Und Nachteile Von Direkten Und Indirekten Immobilienanlagen (Advantages And Disadvantages Of Direct And Indirect Real Estate Investments)," *Ssrn Electron. J.*, 2012, Doi: 10.2139/Ssrn.1995685.
- [12] D. Kim, C. Jin, And J. M. Lee, "International Real Estate Review," *Int. Real Estate Rev.*, 2021, Doi: 10.53383/100316.



Exploring the Private Equity and Venture Capital

Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration (E-Commerce),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-annette.c@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Private equity primarily focuses on mature, established companies with a track record of stable cash flows and growth potential. Investors in private equity funds typically acquire a significant ownership stake in target companies, aiming to improve their operational efficiency, strategic direction, and overall value. Private equity firms utilize various strategies such as leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, and management buyouts to enhance profitability and create value. They work closely with management teams to implement operational improvements, financial restructuring, and growth initiatives. Venture capital, on the other hand, targets early-stage or high-growth potential companies, typically in technology, innovation-driven sectors, and startups. Venture capitalists provide financing, industry expertise, and mentorship to help these companies scale their operations, develop innovative products, and penetrate new markets. Venture capital investments are inherently riskier, but they offer the potential for substantial returns if successful. Venture capitalists actively participate in the company's growth, often serving on boards and providing strategic guidance.

KEYWORDS:

Angel Investors, Buyouts, Capital Infusion, Deal Sourcing, Due Diligence, Exit Strategy, Fundraising.

INTRODUCTION

An ownership stake in a private corporation is known as private equity. Any securities by which equity capital is raised via a private placement as opposed to a public offering is referred to as private equity. Private equity securities are not registered with a regulatory agency since they are private placements. Securities must often be offered for sale to either institutions or high-net-worth people in order to be considered private placements. Direct private equity investments with the firm in need of funding are also possible, as are indirect investments via private equity funds [1], [2]. The investment structures known as private equity funds, the pooled investment vehicles through which multiple investors make investments in often extremely illiquid assets, may be used for a number of investing activities.

These investment operations include funding private enterprises, buying out publicly traded corporations using leverage, investing in distressed debt, and public financing of infrastructure projects. As a result, the term "private equity" is often used to describe a variety of investment operations requiring specialized knowledge. The two historically most significant areas of

private equity activity are the takeover of existing businesses by private equity funds, sometimes known as buyout funds, and the equity financing of start-up or expanding private enterprises, a practice that is also referred to as venture capital.⁴⁰ In venture capital, a business that is initially privately owned may ultimately become publicly held. The primary area of operation for buyout funds is the reverse process taking a publicly owned firm private via a buyout of publicly held interests, the private acquisition of a section of a public corporation, as well as buyouts of existing private enterprises.

Pension plans, endowments, foundations, businesses, family offices, and other advisors to the private wealth market have all shown rising interest in private equity as a significant asset class. Exchange-traded vehicles are another way to have exposure to this investment type in certain nations, such the United Kingdom. Private equity is one sort of alternative investment that professionals often mention as having major capacity difficulties in a number of nations, including the United States. The high failure rate of nascent enterprises is a sign that winning product/service concepts and the management and/or entrepreneurial talent, experience, and dedication required to make them a reality are now in short supply. The term "venture capital" is often used to describe funding for early-stage businesses. However, professionals also use the term "late-stage venture capital" to describe the period just before the investment is sold.

Activity After an Investment

After the sale, investors often continue to play a significant role in the business via participation on the board of directors and frequent communication with management. Investors often do not have voting rights on corporate boards, evaluate companies on an ongoing basis using data that is readily accessible, and interact with management infrequently. is in a position of strength with regard to those attributes and will rigorously examine any possible investor for the qualities required in a partner or collaborator, just as the investor would examine the investment checkpoints. The majority of professional investors have extensive knowledge and expertise in public equities markets. Even while private equity investments and public equity investments share certain components, private equity investments need specialized expertise and experience. The discrepancy is most apparent when it comes to direct private equity investment, which often requires the investor to use their business acumen. Some significant characteristics of the private equity market and private equity funds are covered in the section that follows [3].

DISCUSSION

The Private Equity Market

Why do market possibilities for private equity exist is the first thing that has to be addressed. Consider venture capital investing as an example first: A tightly held company is one with a limited number of owners that is not listed on the stock exchange. Closely held firms sometimes include family members as proprietors, although they may also have owners who are not related. For a number of reasons, such companies could look for outside investment. For instance, the initial proprietors may not have sufficient funds for expansion or simply to finance ongoing operations. Entrepreneurs typically lack the management expertise and experience needed to successfully grow the business they founded. Venture capital companies could be able to provide crucial support throughout the changeover to professional management.⁴¹ It's possible that the original owners wish to spread out their money. A tightly held firm may account for a significant amount of an individual investor's total fortune. These investors may diversify their portfolios at a lesser cost because to the liquidity provided by markets for publicly listed shares. In order for the original owners to ultimately obtain public market values

for their interests, venture capitalists may also help with the first public offering of shares [4]–[6].

Companies in their early stages often raise capital by pitching a strong business plan to prospective investors. The planned goods and/or services, the target market, the business strategy, the anticipated cash "burn rate," the anticipated subsequent rounds of funding the firm anticipates needing, and other pertinent information are all included in the business plan. Whenever money is raised via an agency, a private placement memorandum is often employed. Many different aspects influencing the firm should be included in this paper. It should outline the company's operations and key competitive advantages, as well as how it plans to utilize the offering's profits. Even though the financial accounts don't necessarily need to be audited, it should also include predictions.

How Much Venture Capital Is Needed? The following are some venture capital issuers:

businesses in the early stages. This category includes freshly founded businesses, young businesses starting product development, and businesses that are just now starting to offer a product. Over a million new firms are undoubtedly founded annually throughout the world, yet venture investors usually have little interest in startups at that early stage. If American venture capitalists do invest in early-stage businesses, they may be seeking for firms with, for instance, five-year estimated sales of between US\$10 million and US\$50 million.

1. Businesses at the growth stage. This category includes both established businesses with sizable revenues and emerging businesses that want funding to boost their sales as well as businesses that are gearing up for an initial public offering (IPO).
2. Following are the financial phases that many private enterprises go through.

Funding For Startups

A very modest sum of money known as "seed money" is often given to an entrepreneur to help them start a business and demonstrate that their concept has a good possibility of becoming successful on the open market.

Start-up

At this stage, a firm has been established and a concept has been tested, but funding is still required to bring the product or concept to market. This phase is prior to revenue.

First stage

If a firm has used up all of its start-up and seed capital, it may look for more money. It goes without saying that the business must have advanced from previous phases to justify an investment at this point.

Supplemental Funding

1. This is the funding of promising businesses that need money to increase sales.
2. An initial public offering (IPO) is the first time a previously private business issues common stock that is listed for public trade.
3. This statement gives a general notion of the point at which venture capitalists start to get active; the numbers may vary elsewhere and alter over time.
4. The Venture Capital Supply Venture finance providers include the following:

Angel financiers

An qualified person known as an angel investor invests mostly in seed and early-stage businesses, often after the founder's friends and family have used up all of their financial resources. Even before a firm is formally constituted or has a working product, angel investors are often the first outside investors in it. Angel investors often only make modest contributions. Such investments, however, are among the riskiest since they are often made at the earliest possible stage.

Finance For Startups

The term "venture capital" primarily refers to the funds handled by professionals known as venture capitalists who look for businesses with excellent commercial possibilities but who also need financial, managerial, and strategic help. Venture capitalists make investments alongside business management; they often hold office on the firm's board of directors and provide a great deal of knowledge in addition to funds. A venture capital fund is a single pool. A sector of investment businesses sponsors a number of these funds as well as sometimes a wide range of similarly structured vehicles that take advantage of various possibilities. These businesses might be privately owned companies, tightly held partnerships, or sometimes publicly listed enterprises. In the UK, venture capital trusts, which are exchange-traded, closed-end entities, provide as an illustration of additional possibilities [7], [8].

Large businesses

Several large corporations use corporate private equity to invest their own funds in potential fledgling businesses operating in the same or a related sector. Corporate venturing is the term used to describe the activity, and the investors are often referred to as "strategic partners." Public access to corporate venture capital funds is not permitted. Private equity funds are used by the majority of investors to invest in private equity. In terms of assets under management or the amount of capital commitments, buyout funds make up a greater percentage of these funds than VC funds. For many years, buyout funds have received two to three times as much financial commitment as venture capital firms.

Mega-cap buyout funds and middle-market buyout funds are the two main categories into which buyout funds may be divided. Mega-cap buyout funds privatize publicly traded firms. Private businesses with insufficient sales and earnings to acquire funding from the public stock markets are bought by middle-market buy-out firms. The majority of the time, middle-market buyout funds invest in existing businesses including small, privately owned firms and subsidiaries of bigger firms. The manager of a buyout fund aims to increase value through restructuring operations and enhancing management, proactively seeking for and carrying out the acquisition of businesses at a discount to their real worth.

Obtaining any Profits from New Debt Issuance or Debt Restructuring

Large buyout groups keep a pool of seasoned operational and financial executives who can be placed into the businesses as needed or suitable, which helps them improve their capacity to generate value by reorganizing operations and enhancing management. These businesses aim to lower expenses while raising income. Buyout organizations have established procedures for setting up incentive pay and management reporting systems since they are the owners and administrators of businesses. They have prior expertise reorganizing distribution and supply networks. Buyout firms may describe the market opportunity as the potential to create value by switching from a public governance model with dispersed ownership, conflicts of interest, and high regulatory compliance costs to a highly focused private governance model, in which expert owners have full control.

Through the sale of the acquired business, an IPO, or a dividend recapitalization, buyout funds may increase their value. In a dividend recapitalization, debt is issued to pay for a one-time payment to shareholders. Dividend recapitalizations have sometimes made it possible for buyout funds to retain ownership and management of a firm while recovering all or the majority of the money spent to purchase it within two to four years after the acquisition. Dividend recapitalization, however, runs the risk of overleveraging the firm, which might make it less viable as a going concern.

Public pension funds, corporate defined-benefit pension plans, endowments, foundations, and family offices are the main investors in private equity funds. According to the amounts committed, public pension plans are now the largest investors in the United States, followed by the other investors in the order indicated. Among the greatest allocations in their policy portfolios are held by endowments and foundations. A increasing impact comes from family offices.

Private equity investment categories

To have a thorough understanding of the return and risk characteristics of direct private equity investments, both direct and indirect investors in private equity must know the fundamentals of direct private equity investing. Instead, then being organized as ordinary stock, direct venture capital investments are made as convertible preferred stock. Prior to paying cash on the common stock, which represents the founders' equity investment, the firm must first pay preferred stockholders cash equivalent to a multiple of their initial investment, under the provisions of the preferred stock. Additionally, preferred stock's rights on liquidation value are senior to those of common stock. The risk that the business will accept the venture capital investment and distribute it to the owners/founders is reduced by this financing arrangement. Additionally, it encourages the business to achieve the expectations of the outside investors in terms of return.

The rights to cash flows that investors in later rounds often have are senior to those of the preferred shares issued in earlier financing rounds. In other words, shares issued in later rounds are worth more than shares issued in earlier rounds, which in turn are worth more than the ordinary shares of the founders. However, the value discrepancies could be modest and are commonly disregarded in appraisal. An event, such as a buyout or the purchase of the common stock at a favorable price, will cause the convertible preferred shares issued in any round to convert into the company's common shares.

Private equity funds, which include venture capital and buyout firms, are the main conduit for indirect investment. Private equity funds are often arranged as limited partnerships or limited liability corporations with a life expectancy of seven to ten years and the potential for an additional one to five years. By the fund's liquidation date, the fund management wants to realize the value of every investment in the portfolio. Normally, there is a solicitation period for capital contributions. Because income and capital gains pass through to the limited partners for tax purposes in the limited partnership and LLC forms, there is no potential for double taxation as there may be in the corporation form. Beyond the sum of their contributions, the limited partners or shareholders have no further obligations. Private equity funds typically do not keep a pool of uninvested money; instead, the general partner "takes down" over time in a series of capital calls from the limited partners or shareholders in order to make particular investments or pay expenditures. The person choosing and offering advice on investments is the venture capitalist, who is the general partner. The general partner, which might be a person or another legal body, also contributes its own money. The interests of the fund manager, general partner, and managing director are so strongly correlated.

The LLC form is a combination of the corporation and partnership forms, and it is accessible in the United States and several other nations under other names and with varied criteria. Compared to a limited partnership stake, it gives investors greater control over the fund's activities, especially over the acquisition of more committed money. When obtaining capital from a comparatively small number of significant and educated investors who may desire to be proactive investors, the LLC is often the best structure.

There are also private equity fund of funds accessible. These funds make investments in additional private equity firms. In addition to the fees levied by the underlying funds, management fees for funds-of-funds vehicles vary from 0.5 percent to 2 percent of the net assets managed. In contrast to the structure of private equity funds, venture capital supports companies that are structured as corporations since a successful initial public offering of shares to the general public is one ideal exit. The U.K. public limited company, the corporation in the United States, the kabushiki kaisha in Japan, the sociedad ano'nima in Spain, the soci'et'e anonyme in France, and the Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Körperschaft are examples of the corporate form. liability in Germany. The societ'as Europaeae, a new organizational form created by the European Union, will allow businesses to operate throughout the EU under a single set of regulations and with a standardized management system.

A management fee and an incentive fee make up the fund manager's salary for a private equity fund. Typically, the management fee is calculated as a percentage of the fund's limited partner commitments. In order to represent a lesser workload in the latter years of a partnership, management fees often decrease and are typically in the range of 1.5 to 2.5 percent. The carried interest, also known as the incentive fee for the fund management, is the portion of the private equity fund's earnings that the manager is entitled to after the firm has returned the money to its outside investors. Typically, carried interest is calculated as a proportion of the fund's overall income. 20% is a typical percentage. Thus, under such a structure, the fund management would be paid 20% of the earnings and investors would get the remaining 80%. In certain funds, the carried interest is only calculated on earnings that exceed a certain hurdle rate. Only gains made by the private equity fund that exceed an annualized return of 6% are subject to the carried interest of 20% when the hurdle rate is set at 6%. Private equity funds occasionally have a claw-back provision that states that money from the fund manager be returned to investors if at the end of a fund's life investors have not received their capital contributions and contractual share of profits. This is because early investments by the fund may achieve high rates of return but later investments may do poorly.

A private equity fund initially distributes to investors their invested money and desired return before distributing cash flows to investors and the fund management. The fund management may sometimes be permitted to keep a small portion of early payouts. Typically, there is a catch-up period after the period in which all or the majority of distributions are made to investors, during which the fund management gets all or the majority of the profits. Subsequent earnings are allocated in accordance with the carried interest proportion, for example, 80 percent to investors and 20 percent to the fund management, after the fund manager has caught up to its stated share of profits under the contract. The management may deposit a portion of his or her earnings into an escrow account to cover any claw-back obligations. The general manager's capacity to choose worthwhile assets and to remain actively involved in them is something that the investor in a private equity fund hopes to gain from. The fund manager and the manager's team should be able to strengthen management shortcomings in the firms and support exit strategies that successfully realize the value of investments.

Standards and Past Performance

Events that reveal a private equity investment's market value often don't happen very often, as they do with many other alternative investment forms. The purchase of the firm by another company, the IPO, or the demise of the business are examples of typical market price-revealing occurrences. Index development has significant difficulties because of infrequent market pricing. Without the help of market transactions, how can returns be calculated?

Investors generally construct an internal rate of return to assess the success of a private equity investment using cash flows generated since the venture's beginning and the investment's final value. Similar to how IRR estimates for private equity funds are provided by major venture capital benchmarks like Thomson Venture Economics, they are based on the cash flows and valuations of the funds.

Benchmarks Cambridge Associates and Thomson Venture Economics, who produce an overall private equity index reflecting two key segments: VC funds and buyout funds, are significant benchmarks for U.S. and European private equity. Private equity investors typically utilize their own custom benchmarks.

The poor connection between private equity returns and those of publicly listed assets makes them a desirable addition to a portfolio. However, short-term return and correlation statistics may reflect outdated pricing since there aren't any visible market prices for private equity. Emery demonstrated that using yearly or biannual data instead of quarterly data significantly strengthened the association between venture capital and NASDAQ returns.⁴⁸ Based on quarterly data, Emery revealed a 0.69 connection between venture capital returns and NASDAQ returns and a 0.40 correlation between S&P 500 returns. When biannual data were utilized, the correlation with the NASDAQ was 0.93 and the correlation with the S&P 500 was 0.64.

Issues with Interpretation

The IRR calculations used by the private equity investor to determine returns are often based on estimations of the value of the investor's stake. The fund manager's evaluations, however, are guesses rather than market prices. The results could be inaccurate since appraised values sometimes take a while to adapt to changing conditions and concentrate primarily on company-specific occurrences. Additionally, there is no acknowledged benchmark for assessments.

Investors often compare private equity fund results in the past to those of funds that were closed the same year. This makes it possible to compare the funds to other funds that are at a comparable stage of development. Vintage year impacts refer to the influences that a certain vintage year's economic circumstances and market possibilities may have on the likelihood that different funds will succeed, in addition to the effects of a given life-cycle stage [9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, private equity and venture capital are potent investment methods that promote economic development, value creation, and support for innovation. While venture capital concentrates on early-stage businesses with strong growth potential, private equity focuses on existing businesses and employs value improvement tactics. Private equity and venture capital investors play a critical role in determining the success and direction of the firms they invest in via active engagement, money injection, and industry knowledge, resulting in technological improvements, the creation of jobs, and overall economic growth. For private equity and venture capital investments, exit plans are crucial factors to take into account. By selling their stock shares via a variety of exit strategies, including initial public offerings (IPOs), mergers and acquisitions (M&A), or secondary market sales, investors hope to make a profit. Investors

get liquidity from successful exits, enabling them to reallocate cash into other investment possibilities.

REFERENCES

- [1] D. Portmann and C. Mlambo, "Private equity and venture capital in South Africa: A comparison of project financing decisions," *South African J. Econ. Manag. Sci.*, 2013, doi: 10.4102/sajems.v16i3.354.
- [2] Invest Europe, "Guide on Private Equity and Venture Capital for Entrepreneurs," *Ventur. Cap.*, 2007.
- [3] M. A. C. Madi, "Private Equity and Venture Capital in China in the Aftermath of the Sino-American Trade Disputes," *Glob. J. Emerg. Mark. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/0974910119896643.
- [4] R. J. Santillán Salgado, E. G. Domínguez, and N. A. H. Perales, "El perfil del emprendedor que apoyan los fondos de capital privado/capital emprendedor en México," *Contaduría y Adm.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.cya.2015.08.011.
- [5] E. M. R. Siqueira, A. G. De Carvalho, and H. Gallucci Netto, "Determinantes do Sucesso dos Investimentos de Private Equity e Venture Capital no Brasil," *Brazilian Rev. Financ.*, 2011, doi: 10.12660/rbfin.v9n2.2011.2825.
- [6] L. D. L. Ribeiro and A. G. De Carvalho, "Private equity and venture capital in an emerging economy: Evidence from Brazil," *Ventur. Cap.*, 2008, doi: 10.1080/13691060801946121.
- [7] IPEV Board, "Private Equity and Venture Capital Valuation Guidelines," *Int. Priv. Equity Ventur. Cap. Valuat. Guidel.*, 2012.
- [8] J. Nielsen, E. Wachowicz, B. Hall, H. Inglis, and F. Castillo, "The ABCs of private equity and venture capital data and information," *J. Bus. Financ. Librariansh.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/08963568.2017.1372015.
- [9] E. Bolton, "Islamic private equity and venture capital.," *J. Corp. Treas. Manag.*, 2011.
- [10] P. Khatri and V. R. Sudindra, "Private Equity and Venture Capital – Preamble," *Shanlax Int. J. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.34293/management.v8is1-feb.3766.
- [11] M. Zinecker, "Private equity and venture capital: Investment fund structures in the Czech Republic," *Acta Univ. Agric. Silvic. Mendelianae Brun.*, 2011, doi: 10.11118/actaun201159070541.



Private Equity: Investment Characteristics and Roles

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Private equity refers to equity investments made in privately held companies that are not publicly traded on stock exchanges. It involves acquiring ownership stakes in companies with the aim of driving operational improvements, strategic transformations, and value creation. Private equity firms pool capital from investors and deploy it in targeted investments, often utilizing leverage to amplify returns. Private equity investments are characterized by several key features. Firstly, they are typically long-term investments, with a typical investment horizon of five to ten years or more. This longer time frame allows private equity firms to implement value-enhancing strategies, such as operational improvements, cost optimization, and expansion initiatives, which may require time to yield results. Secondly, private equity investments often involve active involvement in the company's management and governance, with private equity firms appointing representatives to the board of directors to drive value creation and provide strategic guidance.

KEYWORDS:

Capital Commitment, Carried Interest, Due Diligence, Equity Stake, Fundraising, General Partner (GP).

INTRODUCTION

Private equity investments are more like public equity investments in that they contribute to portfolio growth. On the one hand, early on in a company's lifecycle, when markets for its goods may be mostly unexplored and competition may be minimal, the largest profits growth rates are often possible. A promising private company's potential growth may be capitalized at a multiple over the industry standard when it goes public. However, investing in existing businesses via buyout funds often carries less risk and yields profits more quickly. Through the use of the proper due diligence procedures, the private equity investor intends to assess and manage the risk. More information about investing qualities is provided in the section that follows [1], [2].

Characteristics of Investment

The following are some of the general investing characteristics of private equity investments:

Illiquidity. Investments in private equity are often quite illiquid. Investments in convertible preferred stock do not trade on a secondary market. Investors in private equity funds have fewer

options than investors in hedge funds to withdraw their money from the fund. This is expected given the lack of liquidity of the underlying investments.

Long-term Dedication Is Necessary

Long-term commitments are often needed for private equity investments. The time horizon might also be fairly hazy for direct VC investments.

a riskier investment than seasoned public equity. Although they could be broadly equal to those of publicly listed microcap shares, the returns to private equity investments often exhibit larger volatility than seasoned public equity transactions.⁴⁹ Additionally, there is a greater chance of total investment loss. Young and newly established enterprises fail often.

High Predicted IRR is Necessary

As a means of offsetting the risk and lack of liquidity associated with these investments, private equity investors aim for high rates of return. The following also applies to investments in venture capital:

Little knowledge

Projections about cash flows are sometimes based on inadequate information or require several assumptions since new ventures operate in product or service marketplaces that may break new ground in some fashion. This is a risk element, but it's also tied to the possibility of successful initiatives making unusually large profits.

In their individual investments, venture capitalists often aim for rates of return of 25 to 30 percent or higher. Companies like Apple Computers, Intel Corporation, Microsoft, and Google are examples of venture capital's spectacular success. Many investments are unsuccessful. The investor in private equity funds seeks to get a significant premium above anticipated profits from public equity in exchange for assuming the higher risks associated with private equity compared to public equity. The value of an investor's stake is, of course, impacted by the illiquidity of private equity. As a rough estimate of the value for a market controlling stake, methodologies like the venture capital approach or discounted cash flow method may be utilized.

Discounts are imposed to represent the value for a minority-interest holder with a nonmarket interest if the owner has a minority interest and the equity interest does not have a ready market. A minority investment is discounted because the investor has less influence on the company and payouts. According to studies, minority-interest discounts might be between 20 and 30 percent. The discount for lack of marketability takes into consideration the investment's lack of liquidity and is based on a variety of variables, including the size of the interest payment and the number of dividends distributed. The average marketability discount, according to studies, ranges from 28 to 36 percent. Only the marketability discount must be taken into account if the interest to be evaluated is a controlling interest. The expense of going public as well as a discount for having a sizable shareholding might both be reflected in the discount for lack of marketability for a majority stake. One example of how a non-market minority stake may be valued. The valuation of a non-market minority stake might affect the size of an inheritance and the amount of estate taxes owed for private wealth clients who have passed away. The estimate isn't meant to serve as a guidance for estate planning in any particular jurisdiction [3]–[5].

DISCUSSION

Buyout Funds are Usually Highly Leveraged

The amount of money collected by the fund may be between 25 and 40 percent of the total amount utilized to buy the target business's shares, with the remaining money coming from loans secured by the assets of the target firm. The loan payments are made from the target company's operational cash flows, which are generally those of an established business. VC funds, on the other hand, don't utilize loans to acquire their equity shares. Compared to VC fund investors, the cash flows to buyout fund investors arrive sooner and are often more consistent. Buyout funds invest in existing businesses; thus their investors often get returns before VC fund investors, whose investments can still be in the cash-burning stage. A J-curve has been used to characterize the predicted pattern of interim returns during the course of a successful venture capital fund, in which later returns increase as firms are sold off but initial returns are negative as the portfolio of companies burns through funds. Generally speaking, the risk and potential are higher the sooner a fund invests in a company. Greater measurement inaccuracy affects the returns to VC fund investors. Private equity funds calculate their interim returns based on both the portfolio company valuations and cash flow transactions with the firm. For buyout funds investing in established firms, these values are far less unclear. As a result, it may be assumed that venture capital investing would have more frequent losses than buyouts, but larger upside potential when investments are successful.

Answer to Issue 1:

An investment in an early-stage firm with no demonstrated "track record" or history of sales is known as a "seed investment." Because the next step is to promote and produce this new technology, there are unlikely to be any immediate or short-term profits. However, potential long-term profits might be considerable if the sales of this novel technology are a success. Risk factors include the probability that the gadget would fail, future competition from other businesses offering comparable products, a lack of funding for marketing and production, and the potential that the device won't be granted a patent. Consequently, there is a considerable potential for danger. The chance that the foundation will have a significant role in the business possibly as outside board members is considerable given that it is most likely to be the first outside investment.

Since the venture capital trust is spread over several start-up businesses, it likely offers some present return with the possibility of future growth. Although start-up businesses carry a lot of risk, the trust is widely diversified over a number of businesses, which lessens the effect of the risk of one or two of the start-ups failing. Due to the fact that the trust controls all decisions and is listed on a public market, there is no option for outside investor oversight. Due to the fact that the second-stage investment is looking for funding to develop an existing production plant, it most likely already has a positive cash flow and net income. Because some of the early money has already been generated, the degree of these returns may be subdued in contrast to a seed or start-up, but predictions do likely point to the possibility for further long-term profits. While the founders and seed/startup investors are often also closely engaged in business decisions, investors at the second stage may be able to negotiate some active influence.

The seed company is most compatible with the foundation's goals of generating a sizeable return in a high-growth potential and being able to play a substantial role in the business. The foundation is also ready to take on a high level of risk and a longer-term outlook for future returns, in the portfolio, roles. There is an economic explanation for the recorded somewhat high average connection between private equity returns and returns on publicly listed shares that is at least tenable: Since all company types are somewhat affected by industry and economic situations, favorable correlations between public and private equity returns may be anticipated. In addition, one of the primary exit routes for venture capital is the public equities markets, therefore returns to VC fund investors should increase when the value of the public

equity markets rises. However, any link should not be very large since private equity carries more unique or business-specific risk than the typical established public corporation. Private equity may be used to somewhat diversify risks. But a lot of investors look to private equity investments to boost long-term returns.

Target allocations of 5% or less are typical due to the capacity problems previously discussed and private equity's typically high illiquidity. For instance, based on funds previously committed, the average 2004 allocation to Canadian business pension plans was 1.3 percent, while the average allocation to public sector pension systems was 3.6 percent. The following things need to be taken into consideration while developing a private equity investment strategy, the capacity to diversify enough. Consider an investor who allocates 5% of their capital to private equity. A fairly diversified portfolio consists of commitments of between 5 and 10 US\$5 million US\$25 million to US\$50 million, while institutional partnership commitments are generally not less than US\$5 million. According to these figures, institutions engaged in this form of investment often require assets worth more than US\$500 million. A private equity fund of funds provides an option for diversification for smaller investors, even if it comes with additional expenses [6]–[8]. The position's liquidity. Private equity investments made directly are by nature illiquid. As a result, private equity funds are also insufficiently liquid. Fund investors need to be ready to have their money locked up for seven to ten years. Although there is a small secondary market for private equity commitments, the investments trade at steep discounts, making it unappealing to sell the holdings.

Capital Commitment Provision

A private equity fund investor makes a financial investment. The money is disbursed throughout the commitment term, which is normally five years, during which time it is known as an advance. Therefore, the investor must plan ahead to have money on hand for further capital calls.

Suitable Diversification Plan

An investor thinking about investing in private equity should understand both the impact on the portfolio's overall risk as well as the investment's individual risk elements. The investing emphasis of each private equity fund will vary, and when paired with the other funds in the portfolio, this changes the total risk. Diversification may occur across industrial sectors, during different stages of firm growth, and in different geographic locations:

1. Industry Division
2. Stage
3. Geography

Finding prospective private companies with dedicated and skilled owner/managers is a component of all private equity investments. The quest is on for fund managers who are knowledgeable in analyzing and managing private equity investments for the many private equity investors making indirect investments. Indirect investments include buying private equity funds on the secondary market from limited partners looking for liquidity as well as investing in freshly established private equity funds. Other Concerns Careful due diligence is one of the key prerequisites for private equity investment. Of course, the structure outlined in Example 8-2 is applicable; in particular, due diligence materials for private equity may often be divided into the following three categories:

Assessing the Likelihood of Commercial Success

Internal processes, including as sales management, employment contracts, internal financial controls, product engineering and development, and intellectual property management are the subject of the operational evaluation. Examining internal financial statements, audited financial statements, auditor's management letters, prior-year budgets, documentation of previous board meetings, board minutes, corporate minute books, and evaluation of all legal actions, intellectual property positions, contracts, and contingent liabilities are all included in the financial/legal review. The following are some relevant information and comments:

Analyzing the Chances of Commercial Success

markets, rivalry, and potential sales. The private equity investor must make a judgment on the likelihood that the firm will succeed in the intended market for its goods or services. This analysis also evaluates markets, rivalry, and sales potential. A foundation for such an evaluation is the data in the business strategy.

Skills and expertise in management

The success of an enterprise is often attributed to the quality of the management. A background investigation of the managers and other important employees is part of due diligence. This should include not just testimonials offered by the firm but also material that was independently acquired from the investor's own sources. The investor should evaluate the management team's skill using all the facts at their disposal. Additionally, managerial performance is continually evaluated after the original investment is made.

The Dedication of Management

The management of a private equity firm are largely responsible for its success. Therefore, a prospective investor will try to ascertain the management' level of dedication to the business. To evaluate this, consider the following factors:

Proportional Ownership

What percentage of the business does the management team own? High devotion to the firm is shown by ownership of a significant share of it.

Incentives for Compensation

If management is crucial to the firm's performance, an investor will want to make sure that, via the pay plans of the company, the interests of the existing managers coincide with those of the shareholders. How much money or "skin" has management put into the business? Investors often see the managers' substantial financial investment in the business as a particularly strong sign of a highly dedicated management team. In contrast, it is assumed that managers are less than fully devoted to the company's success if they haven't put much of their own money into it.

Opinion of the Clientele

Investors should try to find out what customers think of a firm and its goods or services while it is already promoting them.

Current Investors' Names

The company's current investors can predict its future success. For instance, it is significant if numerous eminent cardiologists have previously invested in a firm whose product is a medical gadget that deals with the heart.

Operational Evaluation

Confirmation of technology by experts. Investors must seek professional confirmation that a new technology is legitimate and advances if the business plans to commercialize it.

Employment Agreements

Do important personnel have contracts securing their continued employment with the business? Do contracts with non-key workers have severance terms that can put a strain on the business' finances?

Personal Property

Success in many businesses depends on private knowledge. In such circumstances, an investor should ascertain if the firm is in possession of relevant patents. These patents could cover a machine design, a novel use of an existing technology, a medication, a medical device, or something else entirely. Investors should feel reasonably confident that the firm can operate without infringing on the rights of another company. An investor will often wish to speak with patent specialists in this field.

Potential for interest to be diluted. In order to assure contractually that their investment won't be greatly diluted, prospective investors should also look into the stock options that have been granted to management and other possible ways that investor interests may be diluted. Financial statement analysis. Particularly early-stage businesses may not have audited financial accounts to present. Investors may thus wish to request tax returns or carry out their own financial record audits. The expertise, aptitude, and dedication of the managers, the pay plans, and the fund's compliance with the Global Investment results Standards in reporting results are all part of the due diligence for private equity funds. The process of choosing a fund mostly involves assessing the management team of the general manager. You should take into account the following factors, Roles and competencies of certain employees within the fund. The investor should assess if the fund management has the necessary personnel to choose and manage private equity investments.

Continuity of the group. Has there been a lot of staff churn, or did the present top staff build the fund manager's track record? As was made obvious in the discussion of due diligence, a variety of factors related to personnel, structure, and expenses might distinguish between a group of private equity investments targeted at the same market opportunity. Different instances of a commodity, like natural gas, on the other hand, have a lot in common. Investments in commodities are covered.

Commodity Investments

A commodity is a physical good with a generally uniform composition. Commodities provide good candidates for contracts to purchase and sell that have uniform terms because of their relative homogeneity. Direct or indirect investments in commodities are referred to as commodity investments. In both academic and professional literature, there has been much discussion on whether commodities are a distinct asset class. Practically speaking, the issue is not whether commodities investments are an asset class but rather if they are suitable for a particular investor. If so, what is the most effective way to carry out the investment and the right allocation? Commodities may be included under the category "real assets" or "real assets: resources" in certain declarations of strategic asset allocation, in which case they may not be specifically separated from other real investments like forests. The main participants in the cash and futures commodity markets historically have been companies with a connection to commodities. Individual investors have long been involved in the cash markets for precious

metals in many different nations. Commodity trading advisors are another prominent category in various markets. Institutional investors have historically and now been more active in the financial futures markets than the commodities futures markets. The most popular way for both individual and institutional investors to get exposure to commodities, even if only indirectly, has undoubtedly been via investments in publicly traded stocks of companies with a commodity component. Alternative investing only includes the purchase of commodities using cash or on the derivatives markets. This therapy focuses on those markets. Investors may have direct exposure to commodities via spot markets or markets for postponed delivery, such futures and forwards markets. Commodity futures trading is as least as ancient as the rice futures market in Japan several hundred years ago, although spot commodity trading dates back thousands of years.

As a way for producers and consumers of diverse agricultural and non-agricultural items to transfer risk, commodity futures markets were created. Furthermore, the performance of the spot and forward markets is often improved by commodities futures markets. For instance, since the adoption of futures hedges lowers the risk of maintaining spot stocks, commodity futures may allow for increased commodity production and trading. Commodity futures have developed into a crucial component of the production and sale of both agricultural and non-agricultural commodities by simplifying risk management and trading. Options on commodity futures and swap markets are two further forms of commodity derivatives. Futures contracts for agricultural goods, metals, and energy sources are exchanged. A commodities futures contract may include potential physical delivery or it may be "cash-settled," which implies that no delivery happens but that upon maturity, a settlement in cash is made equivalent to the profit that a delivery transaction would entail. Although certain futures contracts allow for physical delivery, in reality most futures holdings are offset before the contract's maturity.

Types of Commodity Investments Direct and indirect investments in commodities fall under the two main categories. Direct commodity investing includes the cash market purchase of tangible commodities like metals, crude oil, and agricultural goods as well as exposure to fluctuations in spot market prices via derivatives like futures. Investors have often favored indirect commodity investments since cash market purchases require real custody and storage of the physical commodities and incur carrying fees and storage charges.

The purchase of indirect claims on commodities, such as shares in businesses that produce commodities, is referred to as indirect commodity investment. As was previously indicated, the primary method traditionally utilized by the majority of investors to get exposure to commodities was indirect commodity investing. However, there is mounting evidence that indirect commodity investments, particularly equity instruments in firms with a connection to commodities, may not provide enough exposure to fluctuations in commodity prices.⁵⁸ Even commodity-linked enterprises may not be subject to the risk of commodity price fluctuation to the extent that they hedge a significant percentage of their commodity risk.⁵⁹ This fact has encouraged the development of commodity investment indexes and contributed to the present desire for exposure to commodities via derivative markets. Even small investors in certain nations, including the United States, may enter the commodities markets via mutual funds or exchange-traded funds. Market Size for Commodities Spot commodity markets are immense in scope and value, with billions of dollars in goods reported by so many nations in international commerce throughout a given year. As of the fourth quarter of 2005, the notional amount of open interest in commodity futures was projected to be US\$350 billion in the United States alone, with energy futures constituting the majority of the market.

Standards and Past Performance

Even though there are no centralized physical markets for commodities, financial instruments based on commodities are used to spread pricing information globally. As a result, commodity indexes, the foundation of many products, may be used to assess the success of commodity investments. The growth of active markets for indexed commodity investments, such as the Jefferies/Commodity Research Bureau Index, the Goldman Sachs Commodity Index, the Dow Jones-AIG Commodity Index, and the S&P Commodity Index, has significantly increased investor interest in commodity investments. Indicators for commodities try to mimic the gains from having long holdings in such commodities. The returns offered by the DJ-AIGCI, RJ/CRB Index, GSCI, and S&PCI are equivalent to passive long holdings in listed futures contracts. Futures contract returns are often used as a proxy for cash market performance because the cost-of-carry mechanism assures that the return on a fully margined position in a futures contract mirrors the return on an underlying spot deliverable. These indexes are all regarded as investments.

A variety of asset groupings make up the main indexes' underlying assets. Energy, metals, grains, and soft commodities are included in the RJ/CRB Index and the GSCI, for instance. Beyond these fundamental divisions, commodities indexes vary greatly in terms of content, weighting, and use. The proportional importance given to different commodities and the method used to establish the index weightings vary across the commodity indexes as well. The market-cap weighting system that is so popular for indices of the equities and bond markets cannot be used to indexes of commodities futures. The market capitalization of a futures contract is always zero since every long futures position has a matching short futures position. For instance, the RJ/CRB Index divides commodities into four sectors and assigns each sector a set weight that is not equal to represent its perceived relative significance. World-production weighting is used by the GSCI. According to a five-year moving average of global output, the weights given to various commodities in the GSCI are calculated. Each July, weights are established, and they take effect the following January.

Commodity index providers compute the index return from the component returns using either geometric or arithmetic averaging. For instance, the GSCI is an arithmetic measure of the performance of actively traded, nearby dollar-denominated commodities futures contracts; the RJ/CRB Index is based on arithmetic averaging of the monthly component returns. On the fifth business day of the month before the contract's expiry month, all contracts are rolled. To maintain stable dollar weights, investors trying to imitate the GSCI must rebalance their portfolios every month. For contracts in agriculture, energy, industry, livestock, and precious metals, subindices of the GSCI are computed. There are two versions of the indices available: a total-return version that measures changes in solely futures prices and relies on money sufficient to buy the basket of commodities being invested at the risk-free rate [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the financial environment is significantly impacted by private equity, which offers potential lucrative returns to investors while supplying funding, experience, and counsel to businesses. It differs from other investment classes because to its lengthy investment horizon, engagement, and emphasis on wealth development. Investors can potentially profit from the distinctive opportunities and potential value creation that private equity offers by understanding the features, functions, and factors associated with private equity and making informed decisions about incorporating private equity investments into their portfolios. Private equity investments do, however, also include certain risks and requirements. They lack liquidity because investors often commit cash over long periods of time, making it difficult to obtain money before the investment horizon expires. Business-specific risks associated with private equity investments include sector downturns, issues unique to a particular firm, or the

failure of projected value generation techniques. In addition to carefully evaluating these risks, investors must match their investment goals with the features and time horizon of private equity investments.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. Da Rin and L. Phalippou, "The importance of size in private equity: Evidence from a survey of limited partners," *J. Financ. Intermediation*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jfi.2016.07.001.
- [2] M. Wright, K. Amess, C. Weir, and S. Girma, "Private equity and corporate governance: Retrospect and prospect," *Corp. Gov. An Int. Rev.*, 2009, doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8683.2009.00744.x.
- [3] M. Freiburg and D. Grichnik, "Institutional Reinvestments in Private Equity Funds as a Double-Edged Sword: The Role of the Status Quo Bias," *J. Behav. Financ.*, 2013, doi: 10.1080/15427560.2013.791295.
- [4] X. Lyu and A. Shi, "Research on the renewable energy industry financing efficiency assessment and mode selection," *Sustain.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/su10010222.
- [5] J. Li, B. Wang, and H. Guo, "Private equity characteristics, earnings management & firm value," *Int. Rev. Accounting, Bank. Financ.*, 2017.
- [6] R. Bender and K. Ward, "International corporate finance," in *Corporate Financial Strategy*, 2020. doi: 10.4324/9780080490816-26.
- [7] G. Morri, U. Perini, and R. Anconetani, "Performance determinants of European private equity real estate funds," *J. Eur. Real Estate Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.1108/JERER-04-2020-0025.
- [8] S. B. Ehrlich, A. F. De Noble, T. Moore, and R. R. Weaver, "After the cash arrives: A comparative study of venture capital and private investor involvement in entrepreneurial firms," *J. Bus. Ventur.*, 1994, doi: 10.1016/0883-9026(94)90027-2.
- [9] A. Dawson, "Private equity investment decisions in family firms: The role of human resources and agency costs," *J. Bus. Ventur.*, 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.jbusvent.2009.05.004.
- [10] A. Adair, J. Berry, N. Hutchison, and S. McGreal, "Attracting institutional investment into regeneration: Necessary conditions for effective funding," *J. Prop. Res.*, 2007, doi: 10.1080/09599910701599282.



An Evaluation of Commodities: Investment Characteristics and Roles

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Commodities have long been recognized as an essential asset class, offering unique investment characteristics and diversification benefits. This abstract provides an overview of commodities as investment vehicles, highlighting their key characteristics, roles in diversified portfolios, and their potential impact on investors' risk-return profiles. Commodities are tangible goods that can be bought and sold, such as energy products (oil, natural gas), precious metals (gold, silver), industrial metals (copper, aluminum), agricultural products (corn, wheat), and livestock (cattle, hogs). Investing in commodities provides exposure to the performance of these physical assets and the supply and demand dynamics that drive their prices. Commodities exhibit distinct investment characteristics that differentiate them from traditional asset classes. Firstly, commodities have inherent value derived from their utility and use in various industries. Secondly, commodity prices are influenced by global economic factors, geopolitical events, weather conditions, and supply-demand imbalances. This makes commodity prices less correlated with traditional financial assets, such as stocks and bonds, providing potential diversification benefits for investors.

KEYWORDS:

Correlation, Derivatives, Exchange-Traded Funds (ETFs), Hedging, Inflation Hedge, Leverage, Liquidity.

INTRODUCTION

All commodities indexes beat U.S. and international stocks throughout this recent time, but not bonds. The stand-alone comparisons with conventional asset classes seem to vary on the time period. Correlation is the one constant in the evidence. The data for the longer time period is consistent with the usually modest correlations between commodities and conventional asset classes in 8–15, despite the fact that the correlations between commodities and bonds have increased in contrast to the longer period [1], [2]. Components of the commodity index return A commodities futures contract's return often differs from the return on the underlying spot commodity. Particularly, a futures contract-based commodities index's returns must be understood by a commodity futures investor. The spot return, the collateral return, and the roll return are the three parts of the returns.

Using the cost-of-carry methodology, changes in commodity futures prices are derived from changes in the underlying spot prices to calculate the spot return or price return.⁶⁴ Due to the

expense of holding and storing spot commodities, as the spot price increases, so does the futures price, resulting in a long futures position, which generates a profit. The price of the futures contract with the shortest maturity term throughout the time period should move in response to changes in spot prices. According to Anson, the majority of shocks affecting physical commodities often include occurrences that lower the present supply and drive-up prices; as a result, physical commodities have positive event risk.

In order to earn the risk-free interest rate, it is assumed that the whole amount of the underlying futures contract is invested. To do this, an investor who is long a futures contract must post 100 percent margin in the form of T-bills. The return on the collateral is the implied yield. Rolling long futures investments forward in time results in roll return or roll yield. The greatest way to communicate the idea is through an example. Consider the data in 8-16, which depicts a backwardation or downward-sloping term structure of futures prices.

A monthly roll return is calculated by subtracting the monthly change in the spot price from the monthly change in the price of the underlying futures contract. Consider a scenario where a trader opens a position in the June 200X contract in April 200X at a price of US\$39.10. The futures price rises to US\$40.58 between April 200X and May 200X, a gain of US\$1.48 of which US\$0.40 is attributable to an increase in the spot price of US\$0.40. Keep in mind that the roll return/yield increases as the futures contract gets closer to maturity. In this case, the June contract's roll return is higher than that of the contract that comes after it, the September contract, which is higher yet than that of the December contract. Simple buy-and-hold strategies will provide positive returns while the futures markets are in backwardation. The futures contract's price must converge to the commodity's spot price as it approaches maturity, which is how the positive return is achieved. The futures price must rise in value since the spot price is higher in a backwardation situation than the futures price. F represents the futures price, S represents the underlying commodity's current spot price, r represents the risk-free rate of return, c represents the cost of storage, y represents the convenience yield, and T represents the contract's time to maturity. See Chance for further information.

Issues with Interpretation

When using commodity indices as benchmarks, it is assumed that the investor's investment policy statement has accepted commodities as a separate asset class in which the client may invest. Evaluation of performance should be based on a tailored benchmark that represents the other assets contained in the asset class if commodities are not treated separately but rather are a part of a larger asset class, such as real assets. Investors should be aware of variations in economic circumstances between past, present, and anticipated future periods when assessing historical findings, such as those shown here.

DISCUSSION

Experts are now encouraging investors to allocate a bigger portion of their portfolios than they previously had to commodities investing. We go through the qualities of commodities as investments in the sections below. For the reasons mentioned previously, the majority of investors will invest directly in commodities via the futures markets. The liquidity of the market for futures contracts on a certain commodity index will be a key factor for investors looking for passive exposure to commodities. The three most popular futures contracts are those based on the GSCI, the DJ-AIGCI, and the RJ/CRB Index; as of the time of this writing, the GSCI accounts for around 85% of the total open interest of these products [3]–[5].

Characteristics of Investment

The debate of the past performance of commodities has brought to light the need for active investors to comprehend the investing characteristics of commodities on a sector- or individual-commodity level. There are some recurring motifs, however. The top two concern traits that influence how commodities are used to manage portfolio risk and serve as an inflation hedge.

Particular Risk Features

Even in the world of alternative investing, commodities have a tendency to have correlations with stocks and bonds that are particularly low. However, the risk characteristics of commodities are more complex than what can be inferred from basic correlation data, and there are various appealing aspects of commodities. Commodity prices tend to increase during times of financial and economic hardship, which may provide substantial diversification benefits. A contributing element to their long-term trend rise may be the long-term increase in global demand for certain commodities that are in short supply, including those connected to petroleum.

Nevertheless, commodities are often vulnerable to the economic cycle. The sources of commodities' returns are the reason why they act differently in various economic situations. The following are some of the factors that affect commodity returns: Supply and demand that are affected by the business cycle. The supply and demand of the underlying commodities affect commodity prices. Commodity prices are anticipated to be sensitive to the business cycle but to have little or even a negative correlation with stocks and bonds since supply and demand circumstances are influenced by distinct economic factors than those that impact stocks and bonds. For instance, there is a significant business-cycle component to the variance in spot and futures pricing of industrial metals. Anson offered three explanations for the limited correlation between commodities returns and stock and bond returns. First off, although equities and bonds have a negative correlation with inflation, commodities have a positive correlation. Second, at various stages of the economic cycle, commodities prices and stock/bond prices respond in different ways. While stock and bond prices are influenced by long-term predictions, commodity futures prices are more influenced by short-term expectations. Finally, during periods of a poor economy, commodities prices often decrease.

The forgone interest from buying and holding the commodity, storage expenses, and the commodity's convenience yield are divided into three parts by the theory of storage to explain the difference between the futures price and the spot price. In keeping a storable commodity, convenience yield represents an inbuilt consumption-timing choice. Additionally, the theory predicts that the quantity of inventory and convenience yield would be inversely correlated: Convenience yields are high with low inventory levels and vice versa. The Samuelson effect, which is related, states that the term structure of forward price volatility often decreases as time passes before the futures contract's expiry. This is brought on by the belief that, although mismatched supply and demand dynamics for the underlying commodity enhance the volatility of cash prices over shorter time horizons, they will achieve equilibrium over longer time horizons.

The prices of oil futures are often lower than the current spot price in backward markets. The possibility of genuine alternatives under uncertainty may be the reason of this. A genuine option is one that requires choices on actions involving physical objects or procedures. In other words, unless spot prices start to increase, producers will not use their precious real options—options to produce or not to produce. Backwardation happens when the risk of future prices is large enough, and production only happens when discounted futures prices are lower than spot prices. The possibility to earn a positive roll return when investment in expiring contracts is

transferred to more affordable new outstanding contracts is a significant effect of a term structure of futures pricing that slopes downward [6], [7].

A recurring subject in discussions of the qualities of commodities as investments has been the function of commodities in defending portfolio value against unanticipated inflation. Commodities should be included in a portfolio for a variety of reasons, including the fact that they are, as was previously said, "Natural" sources of return over the long run.

It seems sense to assume that investments in tangible goods may act as an inflation buffer. Other commodities, like crude oil, may have strong correlations between their prices and the expenses that make up official price indexes, while other commodities, like gold, have historically been sought after by investors as safe haven assets during inflationary periods. Garcia continues, "In this case, does it seem that our investment in energy commodities can only yield losses?" Is this a fact? I assumed our investments would be profitable given the recent storm activity. Give a futures trading recommendation that will result in a profit in this case. In your answer, describe the advantages of this approach in a setting where the term structure of futures prices is dropping and support your advice with references to the roll return determined in Part 1.

Solution to Issue 1

These are the roll returns. August contract is US\$28.9, US\$27.9, US\$0.35, and US\$0.65 in total. September contract equals US\$28.55, US\$27.65, US\$0.35 and US\$0.55 respectively. October contract is US\$27.88, US\$27.01, US\$0.35, and US\$0.52 (rounded).

Solution to Issue 2

Futures prices have a downward-sloping term structure. The oil futures market has reversed. Third-problem solution: Oil producers have important actual alternatives over whether or not to produce. They could decide against using this option until spot prices start to climb. Only when futures prices are lower than the current spot price, which is connected to a downward-sloping term structure of futures prices, may production take place. A straightforward buy-and-hold strategy will provide a profit when futures markets are in backwardation. This happens because the price of the futures contract will increase as it approaches maturity in order to catch up to the higher spot price. According to the calculations made in the answer to Problem 1, this rise in value results in a positive roll return. The idea that commodities act as an inflation hedge may be disproved by determining the association between spot GSCI returns and returns on stocks, bonds, and hedge funds. The monthly change in the inflation rate served as our proxy. Correlations were constructed for the years 1990 to 2004 using data from months when the rate of inflation changed by more than 1 standard deviation from the average change.

1. In the portfolio, roles
2. The main functions for commodities in the portfolio have been proposed as:
3. A powerful risk diversifier for portfolios.
4. An inflation hedge that offers a predictable counterbalance to the losses to assets like traditional debt instruments, which normally decline in value during unanticipated inflationary times.

Both the historical record and economic theory support these functions. Research has also shown a connection between the two functions, suggesting that most commodities indices benefit stock and bond investments via diversification particularly during times of unanticipated swings in inflation. The economy may experience times of high commodity prices or price rises with good stock and bond returns to the extent that inflation has already

been included into the yield structure of bonds and the cash flow of businesses, or to put it another way, inflation has been fully expected. Halpern and Warsager noted that during times of unanticipated swings in inflation, commodities indexes provide the greatest value as inflation hedges in conventional stock and bond portfolios.

The contribution of passive long-only commodities futures investments to boosting anticipated return when compared to a portfolio of conventional and other alternative investments is less clear. According to Erb and Harvey, the historical excess returns on individual commodity futures have generally been close to zero. They contend that the portfolio weighting chosen and rebalancing to it, rather than a risk premium, is what causes the measured positive excess return of these futures portfolios over particular time periods [8], [9].

By integrating commodities in their portfolio, long-term investors with inflation-indexed obligations, like DB plans, may be able to enhance their risk-return trade-off. Commodities may play a role as a solid risk diversifier in a portfolio that requires inflation protection for university endowments, which cover the inflation-sensitive running expenditures of an institution. Further research is needed to determine the place of commodities in the portfolios of private wealth clients; however, these clients have traditionally received little marketing for passive investing products. Below, we present some quantitative data on the ex-post function of commodities as a risk diversifier using the methods you are likely already aware with from the part on real estate.

Backup Funds

With appeal to several markets for institutional and individual wealth investors, hedge funds have grown to become a thriving sector of the alternative investment industry. The influence of hedge funds has been widespread. In a number of conventional investment markets, hedge funds account for a significant amount of trading volume. The provision of prime brokerage services to hedge funds has grown to be a significant and hotly disputed source of income for top sell-side investment companies. A growing number of equities and bond mutual funds are asking shareholders for permission to utilize more derivative methods and short selling as a result of the competition from hedge funds.

The first hedge fund was founded as a long-short hedged equities entity in the late 1940s. Institutional investors, such as endowments, trusts, and bank trust departments, as well as corporate and public pension funds, have more recently embraced hedge funds as a component of a well-diversified portfolio. Hedge funds may take many different forms, and there is no exact legal definition or standard that all hedge funds must adhere to. Hedge funds began as private partnerships that took long and short stock positions to lessen net market exposure in return for a reduced rate of return on investments. They were, therefore, "hedged" funds. The definition of a hedge fund is substantially wider nowadays. The organizational and structural traits of the portfolio characterize it as a hedge fund, rather than suggesting usage of hedging in the portfolio.

Although there is a tendency toward tighter regulatory scrutiny, hedge funds often purposefully choose structures that allow them to be unregulated pooled investment vehicles. Since hedge funds are private pools by design, they are exempt from many of the reporting and other regulations that many other investment vehicles must follow. They are also exempt from certain limits on incentive payments. For instance, most hedge fund vehicles may take aggressive long or short positions and employ leverage aggressively, unlike typical mutual funds. Hedge funds are increasingly usually categorized as managed futures. To adequately address them, however, this shall explore them in a distinct section. Every hedge fund strategy is designed to benefit from certain market possibilities. Hedge funds are often categorized

according to investing style since they use a variety of investment methods. The wide range of risk characteristics and investment possibilities across styles reflects the adaptability of the hedge fund structure. Generally speaking, this variety helps investors by expanding their selection of possible investment features. We will go into further depth on the variety.

The Hedge Fund Market

The hedge fund industry has expanded significantly during the last 15 years and is still changing. Hedge funds and the goods they provide have proliferated on the market. Returns on their once-unique techniques begin to decline when other hedge funds with comparable ideas join the market. Some hedge funds have been impacted by liquidity and capacity issues, which have caused some of them to go out of business either willingly or involuntarily. Sadly, although some were able to and did return the money to their investors, others were unable to. Nevertheless, new hedge funds continue to pop up and test out novel methods, with copycats copying the ones that work. Some institutional investors that invest in hedge funds are demanding for relative performance review, which necessitates some benchmarking, despite the fact that many hedge funds claim that their methods target "absolute returns" that need no comparison.

Types of Investments in Hedge Funds There are many different ways to categorize hedge funds according to style; for the most of our discussion, we'll use the following description of hedge fund style. Remember that the word "arbitrage" is used in the business somewhat loosely to denote an investing activity with "low risk" as opposed to "no risk". Equities markets are neutral. By mixing long and short positions, equity market-neutral managers seek to find overpriced and undervalued equity assets while reducing the portfolio's exposure to market risk. Typically, portfolios are set up to be dollar, market, industry, and sector neutral. By maintaining long and short stock positions with about equal exposure to the relevant market or sector variables, this is achieved. The market opportunity for equity market-neutral programs stems from their ability to take both long and short positions in securities without taking into account the weights of the securities in a benchmark and the presence of pockets of inefficiencies in equity markets, particularly as related to overvalued securities. due to the fact that it exposes them to arbitrary audits, record-keeping obligations, compliance standards, and information filing standards. Many investors suffer restrictions when it comes to shorting stocks, and overvaluations may take longer to correct than under valuations as of early 2006, according to estimates that between 15 and 20 percent of U.S. hedge fund managers were free from SEC registration requirements.

Arbitrage in convertibles. Anomalies in the values of corporate convertible instruments, such as convertible bonds, warrants, and convertible preferred stock, are targeted by convertible arbitrage methods. These managers purchase or dispose of these securities before hedging some or all of the risks attached. The most straightforward illustration is purchasing convertible bonds and shorting the corresponding stock to offset the equity portion of the bonds' risk. When the current yield on the bonds exceeds the borrowing rate from the prime broker, the hedge fund may be able to get more margin via leverage. The cash proceeds from the short sale stay with the hedge fund's prime broker but continue to generate interest. The risks include variations in the price of the underlying stock, variations in anticipated volatility of the stock, variations in interest rate levels, and variations in the issuer's credit status. Convertible arbitrage strategies often profit if the projected volatility of the underlying asset increases or if the price of the underlying asset rises sharply, in addition to receiving the coupon on the underlying convertible bond. Depending on the hedging approach, the strategy may potentially be profitable if the issuer's credit quality increases. Fixed-income arbitrage managers seek to locate overpriced and undervalued fixed-income securities largely by anticipating changes in

the term structure of interest rates or the credit quality of several connected issues or market sectors. Since fixed-income portfolios contain long and short positions, they are often protected against directional market moves.

Companies that are insolvent or on the verge of bankruptcy have debt and equity investments in distressed securities portfolios. Debt and equity instruments that are in crisis are fundamentally different from securities that are not in distress. The majority of investors are unprepared for the talks with creditors and other claims that often occur in failing enterprises as well as the legal challenges they face. When a firm is at risk of default, traditional investors want to shift such risks to other parties. Furthermore, the charter prohibits many investors from owning assets that are delinquent or at danger of delinquency. Short sales are challenging due to the significant illiquidity of distressed debt and equities; therefore, the majority of funds are long. The goal of merger arbitrage, also known as deal arbitrage, is to profit from the difference between the values of corporate shares on the open market today and those prices after a takeover, merger, spin-off, or other transaction involving several companies is successfully completed. The opportunity in merger arbitrage often entails purchasing the shares of a target business after a merger announcement and shorting a sufficient amount of the stock of the acquiring firm.

Overvalued and undervalued equity instruments are sought for by hedged equity strategies. Portfolios may be extremely concentrated and are often not designed to be market, industry, sector, or dollar neutral. For instance, the portfolio may have a net long exposure to the stock market and the value of short positions may be just a small portion of the value of long holdings. In terms of assets under management, hedged equity is the most popular hedge fund strategy. Global macro strategies may also take significant positions in conventional equities and bond markets, but their main objective is to profit from systematic movements in the largest financial and nonfinancial markets through trading in currencies, futures, and option contracts. They generally vary from standard hedge fund strategies in that they place more of an emphasis on broad market trends than specific securities possibilities. Derivatives like futures and options are often used by global macro managers in their plans. As a consequence, managed futures are sometimes categorized under global macro.

These funds concentrate on less developed and developing economies. These funds typically hold long positions since most developing markets do not allow short trading and do not provide futures or options. A fund of funds is an investment vehicle that holds stakes in several underlying hedge funds. Most FOFs invest in between 10 and 30 hedge funds, however others are considerably more diverse. Investors in FOFs may diversify their hedge fund managers and strategies, but they must pay two levels of fees one to the hedge fund management and the other to the FOF manager.

Hedge fund strategies are not categorized or labeled using a single, universal approach. Strategies may be divided into the following five categories, according to one source of hedge fund benchmarks. Relative value, where the management uses long and short positions to take advantage of valuation inconsistencies.

1. This designation may be used as a super category for terms like hedged equity, convertible arbitrage, and equity market neutral.
2. Event-driven, where the management concentrates on possibilities brought forth by business transactions. This category would comprise distressed securities and merger arbitrage.
3. The management invests in long and short equity positions with variable levels of exposure to the stock market and leverage in this equity hedge.

4. International asset managers that arbitrarily go long and short a range of financial and/or nonfinancial assets.
5. Short selling, when the management sells short shares of stock in anticipation of a market fall.

Three equity-based strategies, one fixed-income strategy, and global macro, which uses all types of assets, including currencies and commodities, are the five most popular hedge fund strategies, accounting for 85 to 90% of assets under management in the hedge fund industry as of the early 2000s. The management fee and incentive fee for hedge funds are both calculated as a percentage of net asset value. The term "asset under management" (AUM) charge is another name for the management fee. The typical management charge is between 1 and 2 percent. According to the investment agreements, the incentive charge is a proportion of the earnings. Although it has typically about 20%, it has lately averaged around 17.5 percent.⁸³ At one point in time, around 50% of hedge funds were utilizing a management charge of 1%, 1.5%, or 2% together with a 20% incentive fee.

In the vast majority of funds, the payment of the incentive fee is subject to a high-water mark clause. A high-water mark, as the name suggests, is a fixed net asset value threshold that a fund must surpass in order for the hedge fund management to receive performance fees. The highest month-end NAV creates a high-water mark once the first incentive charge has been paid. No incentive charge is paid until the fund's NAV reaches the HWM; at that point, the incentive fee for a "1 plus 20" structure is equal to 20% of the positive difference between the ending NAV and the HWM NAV. If the NAV subsequently drops below the HWM, no incentive fee is paid. A new HWM is established by the new, higher NAV. A small percentage of funds additionally stipulate that an incentive fee won't be paid out until a certain minimum rate of return has been achieved.

A HWM provision's main goal is to prevent the hedge fund manager from receiving an incentive fee more than once for the same gain. The HWM functions for the hedge fund management like a call option on a portion of the rise in NAV. The incentive fee is a major source of income for many hedge fund managers. A 1 and 20 fund would make around 4% of the asset in a 15% gain as opposed to 1% if there were no incentive fees generated. Hedge fund investors often use the chances provided to them to withdraw money from a fund that is experiencing a losing run. A hedge fund that is considerably below its HWM is usually closed down. After a year in which more than 70% of the hedge funds in their database failed to earn an incentive fee, Credit Suisse/Tremont reports that more than 20% of hedge funds were liquidated in 2003.

Management and incentive fees are charged by FOFs. A "1.5 plus 10" arrangement would be popular. The fee schedules of hedge funds have been the subject of heated discussion. According to one viewpoint, a higher fee structure is justified inasmuch as a hedge fund client is not paying for "beta" as the investor may do with a conventional long-only mutual fund. Another argument is that the fund management should be compensated in a manner similar to an insurance premium to the degree that a hedge fund helps to reduce the downside risk of a portfolio, much like a protective put. If all other factors are equal and two similarly sized hedge funds employing the same strategy, it is expected that the fund with the lower management fee will produce superior results, unless the manager of the fund with the higher management fee can persuade the judge that he or she can produce superior investment results in the future. Hedge fund managers with exceptional track records often request and get greater incentive payments than the norm. The investor should inquire about the hedge fund manager's likelihood of success in the future.

Hedge funds also mandate a minimal initial holding time, commonly known as a "lock-up period," during which no portion of an investment may be released. Lock-up times between one and three years are typical. Once then, the fund will only repay investor deposits at certain exit periods, such as quarterly once the lock-up period has finished. These clauses are justified by the necessity to protect the hedge fund management against unfavorable position unwinding. FOFs may allow for more frequent investor withdrawals and often do not impose lock-up periods. However, the FOF management must maintain a cash buffer, which might lower projected returns, in order to provide that extra liquidity [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, commodities have distinct investing characteristics and may help investors diversify their portfolios. They are a desirable addition to diverse portfolios because to their physical form, relevance to global economic variables, and minimal correlation with conventional financial assets. Investors may possibly improve portfolio diversity and manage risk-return profiles by adding commodities into their investing strategies by understanding the investment features, roles, and dangers connected with them. But there are other hazards and things to think about when investing in commodities. Commodities are prone to price volatility, which is impacted by a variety of variables including geopolitical developments, climatic changes, and shifts in the dynamics of global supply and demand. Derivatives and commodities futures contracts can involve leverage and capital loss risk. To properly manage these risks, investors should carefully evaluate their risk tolerance, keep an eye on market circumstances, and think about diversifying within the commodities sector.

REFERENCES

- [1] B. Kocaarslan, "How does the reserve currency (US dollar) affect the diversification capacity of green bond investments?," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2021.127275.
- [2] M. Wątopek, S. Drożdż, J. Kwapien, L. Minati, P. Oświęcimka, and M. Stanuszek, "Multiscale characteristics of the emerging global cryptocurrency market," *Physics Reports*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.physrep.2020.10.005.
- [3] M. Singer, "Following the turkey tails: Neoliberal globalization and the political ecology of health," *J. Polit. Ecol.*, 2014, doi: 10.2458/v21i1.21145.
- [4] P. Woodhouse, G. J. Veldwisch, J. P. Venot, D. Brockington, H. Komakech, and A. Manjichi, "African farmer-led irrigation development: re-framing agricultural policy and investment?," *J. Peasant Stud.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/03066150.2016.1219719.
- [5] T. Robinson, C. M. Clarke-Hill, and R. Clarkson, "Differentiation through service: A perspective from the commodity chemicals sector," *Serv. Ind. J.*, 2002, doi: 10.1080/714005092.
- [6] N. D. Lewis, "Using hedge funds to enhance asset allocation in life cycle pension funds," *Pensions*, 2009, doi: 10.1057/pm.2008.35.
- [7] R. Bardazzi and L. Ghezzi, "Trade, competitiveness and investment: an empirical assessment," *Econ. Syst. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/09535314.2018.1446913.
- [8] R. Hall, "Land grabbing in Southern Africa: The many faces of the investor rush," *Rev. Afr. Polit. Econ.*, 2011, doi: 10.1080/03056244.2011.582753.
- [9] A. D. Tombolotutu, R. I. Khaldun, A. M. Palampanga, M. A. Djirimu, and E. Tenge,

- “Trade Liberalization and Export Competitiveness: A Case Study on Indonesian Seaweed in the Global Market,” 2019. doi: 10.1088/1755-1315/270/1/012056.
- [10] J. Wilkinson, “From fair trade to responsible soy: Social movements and the qualification of agrofood markets,” *Environ. Plan. A*, 2011, doi: 10.1068/a43254.
- [11] B. Feldman and H. Till, “Backwardation and Commodity Futures Performance,” *J. Altern. Investments*, 2006, doi: 10.3905/jai.2006.670098.



Manager-Based Hedge Fund Indices

Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration (E-Commerce),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-annette.c@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Manager-based hedge fund indices have become valuable tools for evaluating the performance of hedge fund managers and benchmarking their investment strategies. This abstract provides an overview of manager-based hedge fund indices, highlighting their construction, benefits, limitations, and their role in assessing the performance and strategy diversification of hedge funds. Manager-based hedge fund indices are designed to capture the performance of hedge funds by aggregating the returns of individual hedge fund managers or their funds. These indices provide insights into the overall performance of the hedge fund industry and serve as benchmarks for assessing the relative performance of specific hedge fund strategies or managers. The construction of manager-based hedge fund indices involves collecting and aggregating data from participating hedge fund managers or funds. The indices typically employ various weighting methodologies, such as asset-based weighting or equal-weighting, to create representative portfolios that reflect the composition and characteristics of the underlying hedge funds. The performance of the index is then calculated based on the returns of the constituent hedge funds or managers.

KEYWORDS:

Alpha, Benchmark, Correlation, Diversification, Hedge fund strategies, Index construction, Investor capital.

INTRODUCTION

Asset Market In 2003, over one-quarter of the biggest 1,800 pension plans, endowments, and foundations in the United States owned interests in hedge funds, up from 12 percent in 2000, according to Forbes magazine. The amount of money managed by hedge funds is thought to have expanded from less than US\$50 billion in 1990 to over US\$600 billion in 2002, and the number of hedge firms also climbed to more than 6,000.⁸⁶ According to Forbes and Hedge Fund Research, 6,300 hedge funds received \$800 billion in investments in 2004; 900 of those funds had been in operation for less than a year. However, in that year, 10% of the hedge funds that HedgeFund.net monitored went out of business. In 2005, it is estimated that over 8,000 hedge funds were in charge of more than US\$1 trillion [1], [2].

Standards and Past Performance

The lack of tools for monitoring and managing these assets that are accessible for other, more conventional investments worries many investors. Morningstar and Lipper provide active manager-based benchmarks of mutual fund performance in the conventional stock and bond markets. Similar to how CISDM, Hedge Fund Research, Dow Jones, Standard & Poor's, and

Morgan Stanley produce monthly or daily indices that measure the performance of active manager-based benchmarks of hedge fund performance, these companies also operate in the alternative investing sector. Recently, research has also concentrated on creating metrics for strategies that attempt to distinguish between the strategy's and the manager's individual talent's contributions to success. Most of the time, there is evidence supporting anomalous returns based on such indexes. Investors should be aware that abnormal returns merely reflect the fact that the reference benchmark is not a full tracking portfolio for the hedge fund and that these abnormal returns are the consequence of extra, unmeasured risks.

University of Massachusetts CISDM

The CISDM managed futures and hedge fund indexes are based on managers reporting to the databases for these products. The indexes include a wide range of managed futures and hedge fund trading methods. Data started coming in in 1990, and responses were first published in each style categorization in 1994. The CISDM Equal Weighted Hedge Fund Index is the most inclusive CISDM hedge fund index. The equally weighted EuroHedge and HSBC AsiaHedge series indexes are provided by Hedge Fund Intelligence. The hedge funds in the EuroHedge series are either entirely invested in established European nations or at least partially managed in such nations. In 2002, the series premiered. Hedge funds that are at least partially managed in the Asia-Pacific region or that only invest there are included in the HSBC AsiaHedge series. In 1998, the series premiered.

HedgeFund.net, often known as the "Tuna" indices, offers more than 30 different trading options. Based on data from the HedgeFund.net database, they are equally weighted indexes. Based on managers reporting to the HFR database of hedge fund results divided into a variety of categories and subcategories, this organization offers equally weighted hedge fund indexes. FOFs are in a separate index and are not a part of the composite index. The indexes were introduced in 1994 and started tracking data in 1990. According to the descriptions in their offering memoranda, funds are categorized. These indexes comprise a composite index and are divided into five fundamental areas. Indices are divided into subcategories according to asset type and geographic location within each category. The minimum AUM requirement for funds to be listed is US\$15 million, although there are no restrictions on whether a fund is open or closed. A platform that supports the indices enables subscribers to access the data at a more in-depth level. Except at higher levels of aggregation, when both equally weighted and asset-weighted versions are available, indices are equally weighted.

The following is an example of the daily indexes that are accessible:

benchmarks for the Dow Jones Hedge Fund Strategy. Six hedge fund strategies are now covered by these benchmarks. Asset size, years of existence, and statistically based style purity restrictions must be met by funds within each category. Funds that adhere to these limitations are invited to join the index. Only those managers are involved, nevertheless, who also agree to adhere to reporting requirements. The benchmark series, known as the Zurich Institutional Benchmark Series, was introduced in 2001. A separate asset firm that isn't linked with Dow Jones offers the roughly equal weighted Dow Jones indexes in investment form [3]–[5]. Indexes for HFR hedge funds. Based on managers reporting to HFR, these indexes were created. The indexes, which were introduced in 2003, encompass a wide range of categories and subcategories.

Hedge fund index MSCI

Based on more than 100 hedge funds representing 24 different hedge fund strategies and with weekly liquidity, this index. The MSCI Hedge Invest Index is accessible in investment form

via a distinct asset firm that is not associated with MSCI. Launched in July 2003, the index. Standard & Poor's indexes for hedge funds. These indexes have three styles and each style has three tactics. The indexes are yearly rebalanced and evenly weighted. The building process and the total quantity of funds used in each strategy are disclosed by Standard & Poor's. It discloses daily results and does due diligence on each fund included in the indexes. Standard & Poor's does not have a formal affiliation with the independent asset business that offers the S&P Hedge Fund Indices in investment form. Major Manager-Based Hedge Fund Indices Comparison Whether they publish monthly or daily series, are investments or noninvestment's, and specify the real funds utilized in benchmark development are the main characteristics that distinguish distinct hedge fund series from one another. Only the Dow Jones, Standard & Poor's, MSCI, and HFR current indexes have a daily return series. Only Dow Jones and Standard & Poor's openly identify the funds that make up these daily indexes. The fact that the daily indices are often built from managed accounts of an asset manager rather than from the funds themselves is another crucial aspect of these indexes.

While Credit Suisse/Tremont and Standard & Poor's have relatively few classes for the monthly return series, the EACM Advisors, CISDM, HFR, and MSCI indexes have many distinct classifications and subclassifications. The "hedge fund composite" return is not reported by the CISDM indices every month. It makes sense to want to sum up hedge fund performance with a single figure. However, attempting to define the hedge fund world is both difficult and pointless. Institutional investors often disagree on what investing techniques constitute hedge fund strategies and how much weight each strategy should get.

DISCUSSION

The primary manager-based hedge fund indexes are built in a variety of different ways. The key variations are as follows: Which hedge funds are included in the index are decided by decision rules. Longevity of track record, AUM, and limits on new investment are a few examples of selection criteria. For manager selection, firms like MSCI, Dow Jones, and Standard & Poor's use specialized rule-based procedures. Indices use a variety of techniques to assigning each hedge fund to a certain style-specific index and determining whether or not a fund is omitted from the index if it does not adhere to the style categorization criteria.

Various indexes use various methods to decide how much weight to give a specific fund's return. Equal weighting and dollar weighting based on AUM are popular weighting techniques. Both equal-weighted and asset-weighted versions are reported by several indexes. When assets are distributed across the funds in an evenly weighted index, rebalancing rules define when this happens. For instance, some funds rebalance regularly, while others rebalance once a year. An index might include direct or indirect investments. The majority of daily hedge fund indices are investments, albeit often in collaboration with other financial institutions, in contrast to the majority of monthly manager-based hedge fund indices that are not.

Absolute-Return Investing and Alpha Determination Performance evaluation has become a significant problem for the hedge fund sector. Hedge funds are often marketed as absolute-return investments. The term "absolute-return vehicles" refers to investments without any direct benchmark portfolios. However, estimates of alpha must be compared to a benchmark portfolio. Alpha determination issues have been extensively studied; for instance, variations in the benchmark used might lead to significant variations in reported alpha. One viewpoint is that performance in relation to an internal benchmark drives all active management. Whether account is being taken of all sources of systematic risk the fund may be exposed to is a key consideration when assessing claims of alpha. After returns to systematic risks have been eliminated, alpha is the remaining value. Hedge fund strategies may not be appropriate

candidates for simple models of systematic risk that have been used with long-only stock portfolios [6]–[8].

However, the absence of a distinct hedge fund benchmark does not exclude the possibility to estimate similar returns for a hedge fund strategy. Hedge fund strategies that fall under a certain category often trade comparable assets using comparable procedures and are susceptible to comparable market conditions. Utilizing a single-factor or multifactor technique and employing optimization to build tracking portfolios with comparable risk and return characteristics are the two main ways to develop comparable portfolios. To monitor the performance of a hedge fund strategy, Kazemi and Schneeweis developed passive indices from both the underlying variables and the financial tools that are used in the plan. According to their findings, active hedge fund management exhibits positive alpha in comparison to the stated tracking portfolios.

Historical Results

We provide an overview of the performance data for several hedge fund strategies in this section. The performance of various assets, individually and in combination, from 1990 to 2004. These assets consist of the CSDIM Hedge Fund Composite Index as well as several gauges of stock and bond performance in the United States and abroad.

The HFCI outperformed other conventional asset classes in terms of return performance across the whole time frame. The HFCI showed a modest but encouraging trend between mid-2000 and late-2002, when the S&P 500 had a steep fall. At 6.92 percent, the HFCI's minimal monthly return for the whole time indicates a lesser loss than either the worst monthly return for U.S. or global stocks. Compared to all other reported assets, the HFCI has a greater Sharpe ratio. Note that the HFCI's 0.59 correlation with the S&P 500 is consistent with high exposure to the long equities market and the possibility of risk-diversification advantages.

A variety of hedge fund indices are discussed along with their risk-return advantages and connections to stock and bond indexes. The variance in risk and return characteristics across styles from 1990 to 2004 may be seen in the dispersion of Sharpe ratios and the correlations of hedge fund styles with equities and bonds in Table 8-24. The hedge fund groups whose strategies aim for removing stock or bond market risk, respectively, show poor correlations with the corresponding stock or bond indexes, as would be anticipated. The S&P 500 and those hedge fund strategies with equity exposure have only weak relationships.

According to research, the market circumstances that impact a hedge fund strategy determine its actual performance. Several stock and bond market variables are connected with equity-based hedge fund strategies. The correlation between credit-sensitive methods and credit-sensitive bond instruments is the same. Relative-value strategies and systematic managed futures strategies are expected to have low correlations with the S&P 500 and may be regarded as risk diversifiers because they are sensitive to different return factors from those to which hedged equity strategies and the S&P 500 are sensitive. Equity hedge funds provide less diversity than many relative-value strategies and are more appropriately referred to as return enhancers since they load on comparable return characteristics to the S&P 500.

Varied hedge fund strategies have varied correlations among themselves as a consequence of the variable sensitivity of various hedge fund strategies to various market conditions. In 8–26, we provide the correlations between several hedge fund strategies. Therefore, diversification of hedge fund strategies should also lessen the volatility of investment portfolios based on hedge funds. Issues with Interpretation Within a certain time frame, hedge fund indexes often perform significantly differently. Which index is best for the investor's needs is now a difficult

topic to answer. Comparable hedge fund indexes seem to be responsive to the same set of risk characteristics despite the variations in performance. The return variations between indices often reflect variations in the weights of various strategy groups.

When choosing and using hedge fund indices, the investor in hedge funds should be mindful of the following problems. **Index Creation Biases** The idea behind using manager-based hedge fund indices for performance evaluation and asset allocation is that they impartially represent the strategy's underlying performance. The fact that the majority of databases are self-reported—the hedge fund manager chooses which databases to report to and supplies the return data is a major cause for worry. Despite the fact that the correlations between hedge fund indexes are predicated on comparable returns during times of low volatility in markets with strong trends. Positive correlations exist between automated commodities trading strategies and a number of passive trend-following indexes. For further information, go to CISDM at www.cisdsm.som.umass.edu.

A given index may adopt the return characteristics of the top-performing hedge funds over a certain time period as a consequence of value weighting: Top-performing funds make up a rising percentage of the index as a result of fresh investment and good returns, while badly performing funds are shut down. Because the asset valuations of the different funds fluctuate as a consequence of asset acquisitions and pricing, Fung and Hsieh noted that value-weighted indexes may represent current investor popularity. Popularity could reflect the most recent outcomes, causing returns to gain momentum. It is difficult for an investor to follow an index that is sensitive to momentum.

Value-weighted indexes may not adequately capture the potential diversification of hedge funds. However, the expenses of rebalancing to index weights make it challenging to develop an investment form for funds created to monitor equal-weighted indexes. Investment-based hedge fund indexes were very recently developed. Some of these indexes are specifically designed to follow a similar but noninvest index. It does not seem to be possible to create a single, all-inclusive hedge fund index that represents a natural, market-based equilibrium assumption as to the correct holdings of hedge funds and is suitable for all uses. Many investors in hedge funds make use of agreed or bespoke benchmarks.

In studies of risk and return performance and asset allocation, a suitable benchmark may act as a stand-in for the manager by reflecting the specific style of the investment manager. Investors are very concerned about whether an index accurately represents the relative sensitivity of hedge funds to different market situations, so that each index may reveal the genuine advantages of diversification for the underlying hedge fund strategies. Many studies have identified market factors and option-like payoffs that reflect the origins of hedge fund profits using both single-factor and multifactor models. However, the sensitivity of different hedge fund indices to these economic variables may vary over time, thus past performance in relation to an index may become conditional at best due to changing approaches and assets under management.

Relevance of Past Data on Performance

There is debate concerning the value of historical hedge fund data. Similar to stock and bond analysis, there is minimal proof of greater individual manager talent within a given style group, and hedge funds with similar investing approaches yield comparable results. Research has also shown that return volatility persists over time more so than return level. According to this study, a prediction of future returns that is consistent with historical volatility rather than returns is the best one. However, there are several methodological issues in interpreting the findings of such research.

It's still unclear if historical data can be used to group managers with similar trading philosophies. Group managers have employed a variety of factor analysis systems developed by Fung, Hsieh, and others. Contrarily, different fund management firms classify managers into relevant groupings on the hedge fund indexes, which often alter in composition. As a result, the previous returns of an index represent the performance of a different set of managers than those of today or tomorrow. Given that value-weighted indices are more heavily weighted in the most recent top-performing fund, this issue could be more severe for value-weighted indexes than for equal-weighted indices.

Bias of Survivorship Investors in hedge funds often express worry about survivorship bias. When managers with bad track records leave the company and are removed from the database, while managers with positive records stay, this phenomenon is known as survival bias. The historical return record of the typical surviving manager is greater than the average return of all managers throughout the test period if survivorship bias is significant. Studying just survivors leads to an overestimation of historical returns since a diverse portfolio would have likely included funds that were destined to fail in addition to those meant to flourish. This bias is thought to be between 1.5 and 3 percent every year at the very least.

The degree of survival bias varies amongst hedge fund strategies. For example, survivorship bias is less for event-driven strategies, significant for currency funds, and larger for hedged equities. More crucially, it has been previously documented that overestimation of past performance due to survivorship bias ranges from 1.5 percent to 2 percent for the biggest category of hedge funds, equities hedge funds. However, the prejudice could be more pronounced at some times. As a result, depending on economic circumstances and strategy, the levels of survivorship bias shown in historical data may overestimate or underestimate future prejudice. According to data for U.S. equity hedge funds, some non-survivor funds did not exhibit any return bias even though the relative return performance of the "dead" funds was lower than that of the "alive" funds for some hedge fund strategies.

Furthermore, by doing greater due diligence, the issue of survivorship bias may be lessened. supporting instance, one theory supporting the rise of FOFs is that the administrators of these funds may be able to avoid hiring managers who would fail, so reducing the issue of survivorship bias. In order to lessen their exposure to the unfortunate managers, investors could be ready to pay an extra layer of management fees. Thus, when the FOFs have screened the funds, survivorship bias may be greatly reduced. Unfresh Price Bias Lack of security trading may result in stale pricing bias in asset markets.

For assets with stale prices, observed correlations could be lower than anticipated, and measured standard deviation might be greater or lower depending on the time period selected. Prices are often derived from factor models, appraisal values, and other sources, even in conventional asset markets, therefore published prices may not always correspond to actual market prices. In contrast to many conventional asset portfolios, CTAs and many hedge fund strategies actually have prices that are more closely aligned with market-traded values. There is minimal evidence that hedge fund results are significantly biased by stale pricing. Bias in backfill when missing prior return data for a component of an index are filled at the whim of the component and Fung and Hsieh, backfill bias may emerge.

1. Get ready to answer Carr's query to Park.
2. Suggest a market-neutral long-short fund's benchmark other than a stock index.
3. Examine how the following variables affect the development of indices in relation to hedge funds.

- a. The survival bias
- b. Value-weighted indices
- c. An outdated pricing bias

Market-neutral long-short hedge funds believe they are absolute return vehicles since their performance shouldn't be correlated with the performance of the stock market. A fund of this kind ought to have almost little systematic risk.

A hurdle rate may be utilized as a performance benchmark for hedge funds implementing absolute-return strategies that are unconcerned about the market's direction. Survival bias occurs when returns of managers who have failed or left the market are excluded from the data examined for a certain period. As a consequence, historical returns in the range of 1.5 to 3.0 percent each year are overestimated. Analysis of the persistence of returns across shorter timeframes is further complicated by the possibility that the timing of the survivorship bias is concentrated during certain economic eras. Age effects in hedge fund performance are caused by elements including the beginning point of market opportunities and valuation levels, which are reflected in a manager's investment success in addition to competence. Long bias that derives from a hedge fund's ability to cease disclosing results. One may assume that mostly underperforming hedge funds would decide to do that.

Investment characteristics and roles of hedge funds

Investment techniques based on talent have been referred to as hedge funds. The primary source of returns for skill-based investment strategies is the firm's competitive advantage in information or its interpretation. Hedge fund returns may be uncorrelated or only weakly linked with the long-term return of the regular stock and bond markets, depending on how much a manager's talent or better depth of knowledge contributes to them. However, the investor must bear in mind that market opportunity is the flip side of competence in generating successful investments. For certain investment strategies, the quantity of market possibilities may and does change as the investment sector, the economy, and the financial markets develop. To provide a simple illustration, corporate merger activity has a significant impact on the chances for merger arbitrage hedge funds.

Characteristics of Investment Several empirical studies have explicitly evaluated the factors that influence returns on conventional and alternative investments. For conventional stocks and bonds, for instance, stock and bond returns have traditionally been explained by a same set of characteristics. Similar to this, scholarly research suggests that a common set of return drivers for hedge funds based on trading technique elements and geographical factors aid in the explanation of returns for each strategy. Results reveal that, similar to traditional "long-bias" stock and bond investments, some long-bias equity- and fixed income-based hedge fund strategies' returns are primarily impacted by changes in the risk and return of the underlying stock and bond markets. As a result, these strategies should be viewed less as portfolio return diversifiers and more as portfolio return enhancers. Traditional stock and bond portfolios may benefit more from the diversification provided by hedge fund strategies that aim to be less influenced by the direction of the underlying stock and bond markets.

Market variables and option-like reward variables are also supported as explaining several hedge fund techniques in studies that employed direct replication of the underlying methods. The bottom line is that when choosing which hedge funds to include in a portfolio, study of the fundamental components employed in trading methods is crucial given the investor's economic prediction and market expectations. Investors can think about allocating to different strategies

that are justified by economic variables that are directly driving hedge fund returns. They might even think about allocating to new strategies based on newly emerging economic circumstances that are driving hedge fund results. The Portfolio's roles a wide range of tactics are used by hedge funds. The majority of investors will carefully scrutinize manager selection since the techniques rely on ability. Investors emphasize choosing a style in many ways. The diversification advantages of using hedge funds in various style categories for a particular portfolio might be fairly unique.

Because they basically cede individual manager selection to the FOF manager and provide professional management, FOF investments have proven to be attractive as entry-level investments. They also streamline the manager-level due diligence procedure. FOFs may be style-pure funds or diversified funds made up of several hedge fund techniques. The fact that FOF investment comprises two levels of management and incentive fees is an important factor. According to research, a diversified portfolio with an equal weighting of five to seven randomly chosen equities securities will have a portfolio standard deviation that is comparable to the investing population from which it is taken. In the same way, the standard deviation for a randomly chosen equal-weighted portfolio of five to seven hedge funds is comparable to the population from which it is derived. Multimanager hedge fund portfolios may thus have risk levels that are comparable to those of a broader population of hedge funds, just as is the case with equities portfolios. It's also crucial to note that a portfolio of randomly chosen hedge funds has a correlation with a typical hedge fund benchmark of more than 0.90. Therefore, much as a smaller portfolio of equities or mutual funds may, respectively, reflect the performance of the S&P 500 or mutual fund indices, the performance of the EACM 100 can be represented by using a smaller subset of hedge funds [9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, manager-based hedge fund indices are useful tools for assessing the effectiveness of hedge fund managers and measuring their tactical approaches. These indexes provide consistent performance measurements, enable examination of strategy diversity, and support the assessment of investment choices. However, users need to be aware of these indexes' constraints and possible biases. Investors may successfully use manager-based hedge fund indices as a component of their investment assessment and monitoring procedures by comprehending their design and subtleties. Additionally, each manager-based hedge fund index has unique features and techniques that investors and industry players should take into account. The representativeness and dependability of the index may be affected by elements including the quantity and variety of constituent managers, the frequency of data reporting, and the index rebalancing technique.

REFERENCES

- [1] Z. Cai, G. Chen, L. Xing, J. Yang, and X. Tan, "Evaluating hedge fund downside risk using a multi-objective neural network," *J. Vis. Commun. Image Represent.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jvcir.2018.11.002.
- [2] Z. Sun, A. Wang, and L. Zheng, "The road less traveled: Strategy distinctiveness and hedge fund performance," *Rev. Financ. Stud.*, 2012, doi: 10.1093/rfs/hhr092.
- [3] F. Abdullah, T. Hassan, and S. Mohamad, "Investigation of performance of Malaysian Islamic unit trust funds: Comparison with conventional unit trust funds," *Manag. Financ.*, 2007, doi: 10.1108/03074350710715854.
- [4] J. Z. Huang and Y. Wang, "Should investors invest in hedge fund-like mutual funds?"

- Evidence from the 2007 financial crisis,” *J. Financ. Intermediation*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.jfi.2012.11.004.
- [5] D. Blitz, “Are passive investing techniques efficient for active strategies?,” *Journal of Portfolio Management*. 2020. doi: 10.3905/jpm.2020.46.4.001.
- [6] R. J. Greer, “What is an Asset Class, Anyway?,” *J. Portf. Manag.*, 1997, doi: 10.3905/jpm.23.2.86.
- [7] H. G. Fung, X. E. Xu, and J. Yau, “Global hedge funds: Risk, return, and market timing,” *Financ. Anal. J.*, 2002, doi: 10.2469/faj.v58.n6.2483.
- [8] J. Gao, N. O’Sullivan, and M. Sherman, “Chinese securities investment funds: the role of luck in performance,” *Rev. Account. Financ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1108/RAF-07-2020-0182.
- [9] B. V. de M. Mendes and R. C. Lavrado, “Implementing and testing the Maximum Drawdown at Risk,” *Financ. Res. Lett.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.frl.2017.06.001.
- [10] F. Abdullah, T. Hassan, and S. Mohamad, “Investigation of performance of Malaysian Islamic unit trust funds,” *Manag. Financ.*, 2007, doi: 10.1108/03074350710715854.
- [11] W. N. Goetzmann, S. J. Brown, and J. M. Park, “Conditions for Survival: Changing Risk and the Performance of Hedge Fund Managers and CTAs,” *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2005, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.58477.



The Role of Hedge Funds as Diversifiers

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Hedge funds have gained prominence as alternative investment vehicles that offer potential diversification benefits to traditional investment portfolios. This abstract examines the role of hedge funds as diversifiers, exploring their characteristics, strategies, and potential impact on portfolio risk management. Hedge funds are investment vehicles that employ a range of strategies, including long/short equity, global macro, event-driven, and arbitrage, with the aim of generating absolute returns and managing downside risk. These strategies often involve active management, sophisticated techniques, and the ability to take both long and short positions in various asset classes. The inclusion of hedge funds in investment portfolios can provide diversification benefits due to their low correlation with traditional asset classes such as stocks and bonds. Hedge funds are known for their ability to potentially generate positive returns in both up and down markets, as their strategies are designed to capitalize on market inefficiencies, volatility, and unique investment opportunities.

KEYWORDS:

Asset Allocation, Correlation, Downside Protection, Efficient Frontier, Hedge Fund Strategies, Non-Traditional Assets, Portfolio Diversification.

INTRODUCTION

The allocations obtained by mean- variance optimization is subject to inaccuracies in return estimations, as was covered in depth in the on-asset allocation. The fact that past index results from different index providers varied raises a red flag about the reliability of basing allocations on previous hedge fund index performances in MVO. Hedge fund strategies often include option characteristics that make using MVO more difficult [1], [2]. It is assumed that FOFs designed to follow specific hedge fund strategies would perform similarly to the benchmarks used in asset allocation research when using hedge fund indices in overall asset allocation. In summary, both at the strategy level and across strategies, there are a number of challenges that come up while creating a portfolio. These problems include the continuity of past performance, portfolio rebalancing, and the influence of return distribution characteristics other than mean and standard deviation, or "higher moments,"

Investors may utilize hedge fund indices in conjunction with other conventional indices to enhance risk-return trade-offs if it is assumed that a portfolio reflects the performance of a certain index. Historical Results Hedge fund inclusion in diverse portfolios as an advantage. The risk-adjusted return increases over the 1990-2004 time frame when the HFCI is added to U.S. equities, bonds, or a portfolio of U.S. stocks and bonds. For instance, when hedge funds

are introduced, the Sharpe ratio of a portfolio that is equally weighted between U.S. equities and bonds rises to 0.87. Similar to this, the Sharpe ratio dramatically rises from 0.43 to 0.65 when hedge funds are included in a balanced portfolio of international stocks and bonds. The HFCI and the U.S. stock/bond portfolio have a correlation of 0.59, while the HFCI and the global stock/bond portfolio have a correlation of 0.51.

In the early part of the 1990s, hedge funds generated historically high returns, indicating that the more recent performance should be rigorously scrutinized. 8-28 takes the years 2000 to 2004 into account. Although hedge funds' annualized returns for this time period are lower than they were from 1990 to 2004, the value they contribute to portfolios is comparable to that of the early 1990s. Researchers like Kat and Amin have found that when interpreting data showing that the inclusion of hedge funds improved mean-variance performance, that the inclusion of hedge funds can also frequently result in lower skewness and higher kurtosis—the exact opposite of the qualities that investors are assumed to want.

A portfolio manager may take into account the following methods to balance off unfavorable skewness brought on by hedge fund holdings in a portfolio. Adopt a mean-variance, skewness, and kurtosis-aware strategy when choosing a hedge fund. Kat provided an illustration of mixing conventional assets with global macro and equity market-neutral hedging methods. Equity market-neutral strategies often serve as volatility and kurtosis reducers in the portfolio whereas global macro funds typically have positive skewness and only minimal correlation with equities. In other words, careful selection of a hedge fund may be able to lessen the issue of negative skewness.

Put money into managed futures. In general, managed futures programs follow trends, which tends to yield skewness traits that are different from those of many hedge funds. Various fund-specific characteristics, including onshore/offshore, age, and size, have been studied in relation to manager performance. These findings provide credence to the following: On a total-return basis, new funds beat old ones, or at the very least, the reverse is true. Large funds often underperform tiny funds, and FOFs may provide a more accurate estimate of return estimation than indexes. Unfortunately, disaggregating impacts for a large number of funds, each with various strategies, beginning periods, and so on, is a challenge in studies of fund effects as well as in general. In reality, even while it is not the goal of this to perform a complete examination of each of these impacts, the discussion that follows suggests that before definitive conclusions can be formed, basic correlations between hedge fund returns and each of the aforementioned fund variables must be carefully examined.

Performance fees and effects of lock-up. When funds are severely depleted, they may decide to dissolve rather than risk losing out on incentive fees due to HWM rules. There is some evidence that lock-up periods affect the performance of hedge funds. Funds with quarterly lock-ups had greater returns than similar-strategy funds with monthly lock-ups in the case of U.S. hedge funds. Due to a number of factors, including the inclusion of dissolving hedge firms in the returns of the FOFs, survivorship bias has a less direct effect on FOF returns than it does on total hedge fund performance. Thus, FOFs may provide a more precise forecast of future fund returns than the more generalized indexes.

With FOFs, however, there are problems with categorization and style drift. Many FOFs that are listed as being diversified by category have quite different correlations with benchmark indexes as well as susceptibility to broader economic issues. To assess the "style drift" of generic FOFs, investors must employ several criteria. As a consequence, rigid asset allocation models may not work well with the usage of FOFs that alter over time in response to rebalancing. For instance, it was discovered that new FOFs beginning in 1992 and later had

lower correlations with FOFs beginning in 1991 or earlier, but as time went on, the correlations grew. This suggests that the construction of new FOFs differs from that of older funds. This was anticipated. New FOFs may have more fund selection flexibility. However, as time goes on, older FOFs may transfer cash or assets in a manner that is similar to the new fund structure. Therefore, it may not be suitable to simply average among FOFs without taking the year of origination into consideration.

Hedge fund correlations with hedged equity have increased over time, while correlations with global macro strategies have decreased, suggesting that FOFs are using hedged equity more often than they are using global macro. These findings highlight how, in contrast to more style-pure hedge fund indexes or strategies, FOFs may be timing one market and are thus less beneficial in asset allocation methods due to their factor sensitivity and composition shift. On the one hand, a hedge fund with a large asset base may benefit from it. Compared to a small fund, the fund could be able to attract and keep more competent individuals. It might also get greater attention from persons like its prime broker. A smaller fund, though, could be more agile. The market effect cost of its transactions may be lower with smaller holdings. There may be an ideal market size for the fund in proportion to market possibilities available for its strategy at a particular moment, depending on the specific tactics followed. Following the due diligence paradigm, the investor should assess the market potential in light of the size of the fund. The conclusion that bigger funds have usually generated lower mean returns and poorer risk-adjusted returns than small funds has been widely confirmed by research. Hedge fund strategy has been discovered to have exceptions to the connections between performance and fund size. The best recommendation could be to assess the impact of fund size on a case-by-case basis since market opportunities and assets under management in a strategy fluctuate. The investor should also look at how different hedge funds' mortality rates vary based on their size within a given strategy [3], [4].

DISCUSSION

impacts of age. The temporal dimension that underlies hedge fund success is hidden by the standard performance statistics. Investors should be aware that it may be difficult to evaluate the performance of funds with various track records due to vintage effects. It might be instructive to compare a fund's performance to that of the median manager in a hedge fund's style group of the same vintage. Due Diligence for Hedge Funds Historically, hedge funds have been subject to lax regulation, lacking the mandatory and often standardized disclosure rules of other investment vehicles like unit trusts in the UK and mutual funds in the US. Although yearly audited financial statements and performance reviews are the norm for hedge funds, they seldom ever reveal their current portfolio holdings. The following are potential issues that might result from this lack of disclosure:

If investors cannot confirm the performance with a position report, the authenticity of the hedge fund manager's performance is questioned. Investors cannot effectively monitor and manage risk without the hedge fund manager's disclosure of trading and portfolio holdings. Investors cannot aggregate risk across their whole investment program to comprehend the consequences at the portfolio level without complete disclosure of the holdings. Due diligence is the first step in lowering investment risk in hedge fund investing since hedge fund operations and/or tactics may also be fairly opaque. Again, the structure for due diligence shown in Example 8-2, which addresses the market potential, the investment process, organization, people, terms and structure, service providers, documents, and write-ups, is applicable in this situation. A questionnaire or an interview with the hedge fund may be requested by the investor. The following due diligence checklist is provided by the Alternative Investments Management

Association as a reference for investors assessing hedge fund managers. Investors should make an effort to understand the following facts:

- I. Hedge fund organizational structure
- II. Legal entity: type and ownership structure; name and address of the hedge fund management; domicile: onshore or offshore; branch offices or other places; personnel: accountable officers and staff; regulatory registrations; auditors, legal counsel, and prime broker information.
- III. The Hedge Fund's Business Plan
- IV. The source of investment ideas or strategy
- V. How the strategy performs under various market conditions
- VI. Market conditions in which the strategy performs best
- VII. Any capacity constraint for the strategy
- VIII. Current investments: types and positions
- IX. Benchmark, hurdle rate, high-water mark, etc.
- X. Performance Data
- XI. A list of all funds and information on performance from inception b. Details on fund performance and explanations
- XII. What risks are evaluated and controlled;
- XIII. Specific risk-control procedures, if any;
- XIV. Leverage used in the past, present, and future.
- XV. Research Efforts made to conduct research for investment/trading ideas
- XVI. Budget and personnel for research
- XVII. Administration
- XVIII. Lawsuits, litigations, regulatory actions against the fund or its managers
- XIX. Significant employee turnover
- XX. Personnel arrangement for the account: responsible account executive
- XXI. Disaster recovery plan
- XXII. Legal a. Management and incentive fee structures
- XXIII. Maximum and minimum subscription amounts

Structure

The two founders, Bryce Smith and Henrietta Duff, as well as an administrative assistant, make up the fund's staff of three. Smith has a former employment history that includes three years as an associate in a Syracuse, New York law firm, followed by ten years as an equities analyst at North Country Trust Company. He has an LLB and a BBA. For three years, Duff managed equities growth funds at a big mutual fund complex. She worked as a corporate finance associate at a reputable investment firm before that. Duff has an English AB and an MBA with a financial specialization. The principals' employment agreements are at-will. The prime broker and the fund have been working together for the last two years. Since it was established, the fund has only ever utilized one primary broker. The Prime Broker is a reputable company that prime brokerage industry has rated second [5]–[7].

Hedge Fund Approach:

The fund makes investments in equities and fixed-income markets. To achieve a positive spread at the moment, the fund purchases 10-year U.S. Treasury notes and takes out short-term loans overseas from regions with very low interest rates. The fund engages in merger arbitrage using the target and acquirer's securities. The fund has a two-year lock-up term and a 1 and 20 fee structure. Indicate and talk about the risk concerns associated with this hedge fund investment using just the information provided.

Solution

1. The company is a modest operation with few managerial and research capabilities.
2. Due to the at-will nature of their employment contracts, any partner might abruptly depart the company.
3. Only a two-year track record for the hedge fund is available for analysis.
4. Despite the fact that Duff's background in investment banking may be somewhat relevant, neither partner has any previous knowledge of fixed-income investing or merger arbitrage.
5. If the U.S. dollar declines in value relative to the currencies of the markets where Tricontinent is taking out short-term loans, the fixed-income approach may become ineffective.
6. If the difference in interest rates between long-term and short-term declines, the fixed-income strategy may become less profitable or unprofitable.

Concerns with Performance Evaluation

The fundamental principles of performance assessment are covered in this article, along with details on performance measurement, performance attribution, and performance appraisal. More remarks and examples related to hedge funds are provided in this section. An investor should take into account a number of things while evaluating a hedge fund's performance, including:

1. The results obtained.
2. Volatility, including downside volatility as well as standard deviation.
3. What metrics should be used for performance reviews.
4. Correlative terms.

Skewness and kurtosis, since they have an impact on risk and may limit the inferences made from a performance evaluation metric.

Consistency, including the performance's seasonality

Returns The default compounding frequency for evaluating and reporting hedge fund performance is monthly, and this is also how hedge funds commonly send data to suppliers of hedge fund data. The nominal monthly-holding-period return, which is calculated as follows, is the rate of return that hedge funds report.

The annualized rate of return is commonly calculated by compounding these returns over 12 monthly intervals. For a variety of reasons, including the following, reporting and compounding frequency may significantly impact the perceived performance of hedge funds: Many hedge funds let admission or exit to their funds once every three months or even less often. There is often no application of compounding to the loss when calculating drawdowns. In assessing the performance of hedge funds, the concerns of leverage and the use of derivatives in return computation also come up. "Looking through" the leverage as though the asset were completely paid is the calculation standard used in the hedge fund sector. The amount actually paid plus any borrowing utilized to finance the purchase serves as the initial value in the above calculation for the rate of return, and is hence the basis for calculating the return on a leveraged position.

Of course, the final value is determined consistently. Leverage therefore influences an asset's weight in the portfolio but not the asset's return per se. When derivatives form a part of a hedge fund's portfolio, the same deleveraging approach also applies to calculating the rate of return. Investors sometimes look at a hedge fund's rolling returns. A few details about the traits and

attributes of returns are revealed through rolling returns. They specifically highlight the consistency of the returns across the investing term and point out any cyclicalities. Variability and Negatives Volatility The standard deviation of returns is a typical indicator of risk in the performance of hedge funds, much as in conventional investments. The customary method is used to calculate the standard deviation of hedge fund returns, which is normally based on monthly returns. Under the premise that returns are serially uncorrelated, the annualized standard deviation is often calculated as the monthly return's standard deviation times the square root. The assumption that the return distribution closely approximates the normal distribution is also implicitly made when using the standard deviation of monthly returns as a risk indicator. Contrary to what would be predicted by a normal distribution, hedge funds seem to have more instances of very high and extremely low returns than would be anticipated. Some funds also exhibit significant skewness. When such circumstances are true, standard deviation misrepresents the real risk associated with a hedge fund's strategy.

One criticism of standard deviation, that it penalizes strong positive returns, is mitigated by downside deviation, or semideviation, which is an alternative risk measure. Only the negative deviations are taken into account when computing the downside departure from a certain threshold. The user may choose any rate as the threshold, or it may be set at zero or the current short-term rate. The criterion for semideviation is the monthly average return. The algorithm mimics the standard deviation calculation after the threshold has been established. Standard deviation does not distinguish between good and bad; downward deviation does.

Measures for Performance Appraisal

The Sharpe ratio, which calculates the average excess return above the risk-free rate per unit of return standard deviation, has been the most widely used industry statistic to date.

The Sharpe ratio is skewed higher by illiquid assets.

When investment returns are serially linked, Sharpe ratios are exaggerated, which results in a reduced estimate of the standard deviation. This happens with certain hedge fund techniques that might be affected by stale pricing or illiquidity. Securities in distress might serve as an illustration. The Sharpe ratio does not account for correlations with other assets in a portfolio and is essentially a risk-adjusted performance metric for stand-alone investments.

In general, it has not been established that the Sharpe ratio can forecast the performance of hedge funds. It is not advisable to use previous Sharpe ratio performance as a reliable indicator of future success. It is possible to manipulate the Sharpe ratio, meaning that the reported Sharpe ratio might rise without the investment really generating greater risk-adjusted returns. Spurgin demonstrated the following strategies for manipulating the Sharpe ratio. Expanding the measuring window. As an example, the annualized standard deviation of daily returns is often larger than the weekly, which is higher yet than the monthly, leading to a lower estimate of volatility.

Using the monthly returns after compounding, but subtracting the standard deviation. writing portfolio puts and calls that are out of the money. By collecting the option premium without using it for multiple years, this tactic may boost return. The capacity to report an upwardly skewed Sharpe ratio is shared by strategies that include taking on disaster risks like as default risk, liquidity risk, or other types of risk. This is comparable to trading negative skewness for a higher Sharpe ratio by enhancing the investment's mean or standard deviation [8], [9].

Returns are smoothed. Reported volatility may be decreased by using certain derivative structures, infrequent marking to market of illiquid assets, and pricing methodologies that

overstate monthly profits or losses. Removing excessive results that raise the standard deviation. Operationally, this implies a total-return swap: The counterparty provides a set cash flow and hedges the risk in the open market, and one pays the best and worst returns for one's benchmark index annually. Options may be used directly if swaps are not an option.

Correlations

Information on portfolio diversification is provided via correlations. However, correlations have the greatest significance when the returns on the assets or strategies are regularly distributed. This fact adds to the justification for thinking about skewness and kurtosis.

Kurtosis and Skewness

To recap, skewness is a metric for return distribution asymmetry. All other things being equal, a positive value of skewness is preferred; a symmetrical distribution has a skewness of zero. Kurtosis compares the relative frequency of returns that are closely grouped around the mean return to returns that deviate far from the mean. An investment is more likely to have extraordinary returns if its kurtosis is greater than that of another investment.

Results consistency is a factor to consider when rating hedge funds. When comparing funds with the same style or approach, consistency analysis is most pertinent. It is crucial to compare the number of months the strategy has produced positive results with the greatest drawdown's absolute value throughout the same time frame. Although the time frame is often set at three years, if that amount of data is not available, the existing data are utilized instead. The average annual maximum drawdown during the same time period less an arbitrary 10% is the average yearly maximum drawdown, and the Sterling ratio is the difference between the two. The data period is split into several 12-month periods, with the greatest drawdown being determined for each and summed to provide this average annual drawdown. The temporal horizon is treated according to the same rules as the Calmar ratio.

Controlled Futures

Since the late 1960s, managed futures have been utilized as a substitute for traditional investments.¹²¹ Managed futures have more recently been included in well-diversified portfolios by institutional investors including corporate and public pension funds, endowments, trusts, and bank trust departments. Managed futures are private pooled investment vehicles that may utilize leverage in a broad range of trading methods and invest in the cash, spot, and derivative markets for the benefit of its investors. Managed futures programs are actively managed, much as hedge funds. Similar to hedge funds, which are sometimes included in the same category, managed futures programs are frequently set up as limited partnerships that are exclusively accessible to approved investors. The compensation plans for managed futures programs are comparable to hedge fund plans. The main distinction between managed futures and hedge funds is that managed futures often only trade in derivative markets, while hedge funds typically engage in more spot market activity while utilizing futures markets for hedging. One can think of hedge funds as focusing on inefficiencies in micro stock and bond markets while managed futures look for return opportunities in macro stock and bond markets because hedge funds frequently trade in individual securities while managed futures primarily trade market-based futures and options contracts on broader or more generic baskets of assets. Additionally, managed futures programs have typically been subject to more stringent regulation than hedge funds in certain countries [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, hedge funds may be an important diversifier for investment portfolios, offering possible advantages for risk management and better risk-adjusted returns. Their capacity to produce profits in a variety of market conditions and use unconventional tactics provides a level of diversity that may aid in lowering portfolio risk. However, before adding hedge funds to their portfolios, investors should carefully analyze their investing goals, risk tolerance, and time horizon, as well as the features, dangers, and correlations of the funds. Investors may develop more durable and well-rounded investment portfolios by making educated judgments by comprehending the function and possible effects of hedge funds as diversifiers.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. R. Muhtaseb, "Growing role of hedge funds in the economy," *Journal of Derivatives and Hedge Funds*. 2013. doi: 10.1057/jdhf.2012.17.
- [2] J. Lim, "The Role of Activist Hedge Funds in Financially Distressed Firms," *J. Financ. Quant. Anal.*, 2016, doi: 10.1017/S0022109015000435.
- [3] V. Agarwal and C. Meneghetti, "The role of hedge funds as primary lenders," *Rev. Deriv. Res.*, 2011, doi: 10.1007/s11147-011-9066-5.
- [4] J. Fichtner, "The anatomy of the Cayman Islands offshore financial center: Anglo-America, Japan, and the role of hedge funds," *Rev. Int. Polit. Econ.*, 2016, doi: 10.1080/09692290.2016.1243143.
- [5] J. (Michael) Guo, J. Gang, N. Hu, and V. Utham, "The role of derivatives in hedge fund activism," *Quant. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/14697688.2018.1444490.
- [6] B. B. Francis, I. Hasan, Y. (Victor) Shen, and Q. Wu, "Do activist hedge funds target female CEOs? The role of CEO gender in hedge fund activism," *J. financ. econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jfineco.2020.07.019.
- [7] J. Lim, "The Role of Activist Hedge Funds in Distress Firms," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2013, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2285884.
- [8] C. Cao, B. Liang, A. W. Lo, and L. Petrasek, "Hedge fund holdings and stock market efficiency," *Review of Asset Pricing Studies*. 2018. doi: 10.1093/rapstu/rax015.
- [9] V. Agarwal, N. D. Daniel, and N. Y. Naik, "Role of managerial incentives and discretion in hedge fund performance," *J. Finance*, 2009, doi: 10.1111/j.1540-6261.2009.01499.x.
- [10] M. Wiersema, A. Ahn, and Y. Zhang, "Activist hedge fund success: The role of reputation," *Strateg. Manag. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1002/smj.3210.
- [11] M. Di Maggio, "The Role of Hedge Funds in the 2020 Treasury Market Turmoil," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3698415.



Exploring the Role of Investment Characteristics

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Investment characteristics are critical factors that investors consider when making investment decisions. This abstract explores the key investment characteristics that investors assess, including risk and return, liquidity, time horizon, diversification, and tax considerations. Understanding these characteristics is crucial for effective investment decision-making and portfolio management. Risk and return are fundamental investment characteristics that investors evaluate. Investors seek to strike a balance between the potential returns offered by an investment and the associated risks. They assess factors such as historical performance, volatility, and the underlying fundamentals of the investment to gauge its risk-reward profile. Liquidity is another important investment characteristic. It refers to the ease and speed with which an investment can be converted into cash without significant price impact. Investors evaluate liquidity to ensure they can access their funds when needed, taking into account factors such as trading volumes, bid-ask spreads, and redemption terms.

KEYWORDS:

Investment Characteristics, Risk, Return, Capital Preservation.

INTRODUCTION

The managed futures sector is made up of specialized, experienced money managers. These programs are handled by general partners in the US called commodities pool operators, who either are themselves expert commodity traders or have recruited them to manage the pool's funds. Both CPOs and CTAs are registered with the National Futures Association and the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission in the United States. Managed futures programs are also accessible in independently managed accounts in addition to private commodity pools. There are also publicly listed commodities funds accessible to smaller investors.

A single manager or a number of managers may be used in managed futures schemes. Managed futures funds share the management fee plus incentive fee compensation structure of hedge funds, with a 2 plus 20 arrangements being the most typical form. Managed futures may be categorized based on investing approach. On the basis of investing style, markets traded, or trading approach, they are often divided into subgroups. In that they also aim to profit from systematic movements in important financial and nonfinancial markets, managed futures are sometimes seen as a subset of global macro hedge funds. They do this largely via trading futures and option contracts [1]–[3].

The following are some managed futures trading strategies. The main trading model used by systematic trading techniques often relies on prior prices. Although some systematic CTAs trade in accordance with a contrarian, or countertrend, program, the majority of them invest utilizing a trend-following strategy.

Additionally, trend-following CTAs may focus on short-term, medium-term, long-term, or a mix of these patterns. Discretionary trading techniques deal with commodity, currency, and futures contracts. They entail portfolio manager discretion as opposed to systematic strategies. Models of discretionary trading may be based on both basic economic information and trader views. Multiple factors are often considered by traders while making judgments. Managed futures may be categorized as: Financial depending on the markets that are prioritized in trading.

1. Currency.
2. Diversified.

Subcategories of systematic and discretionary trading techniques may be distinguished using a market categorization. Size of the Managed Futures Industry: From less than US\$1 billion under management in 1980 to over US\$130 billion under management in 2004, the Managed Futures Industry has expanded significantly. To put this final statement into perspective, remember that, based on assets under management, the managed futures market is probably less than 10% the size of the hedge fund market.

Standards and Past Performance

In that indexes reflect the performance of a set of managers that use a similar trading technique or style, managed futures benchmarks are comparable to those used by hedge funds. Benchmarks For actively managed derivative strategies, there are investment benchmarks. In several financial and commodities futures markets, these indexes reproduce the profit from a mechanical, trend-following technique. For instance, the Mount Lucas Management Index uses a technical trading method that is essentially an active momentum technique to take both long and short positions in a variety of futures markets.

As an example of benchmarks based on peer groups of CTAs, consider the CISDM CTA trading strategy benchmarks. The dollar-weighted and equal-weighted CISDM indexes, respectively, indicate manager returns on a dollar-weighted and equal-weighted basis for all reporting managers in the CISDM database. Indexes for systematic vs discretionary methods, for groups depending on market focus, and for trend following versus contrarian strategies are all included in the CISDM CTA indices. Financial, currency, and diversified trend-following CTAs, for instance, can be included in the CTA trend-following index.

Issues with Interpretation Investors should be wary of the upward bias that survivorship may impose when analyzing historical managed futures return data. According to research, there are return discrepancies between the remaining CTAs and the complete sample, which includes the defunct CTAs, of around 3.5 percent.

The disparities in return performance in the months leading up to CTA disintegration account for the majority of the performance difference between the survivor and no survivor groups. The capacity of investment experts to anticipate which managers could not survive might lead to significantly different investment outcomes [4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

Managed Futures: Investment Characteristics and Roles

Managed futures are active, skill-based techniques with similar features to hedge funds that investors might investigate to see whether they can enhance risk and return characteristics of a portfolio. We provide further information on these investments in the sections that follow.

Characteristics of Investment

The market possibilities that CTAs may take advantage of will be the main topic of this discussion of investing characteristics. Since derivative markets are zero-sum games, a passively managed, unlevered futures position should provide a long-term return equal to the risk-free return on invested money, minus management fees and transaction expenses. Hedgers or other market participants must consistently earn less than the risk-free rate in significant numbers for derivatives-based investment techniques like managed futures to generate excess returns on average. Hedgers, for instance, can pay liquidity providers a risk premium in exchange for the insurance they get. Managed futures could be possible to provide positive excess returns if that criterion is satisfied. Furthermore, CTAs are not prevented from seeking to engage in arbitrage when relationships are out of equilibrium due to the zero-sum nature of derivatives markets. Managed fund traders may be able to benefit from short-term price discrepancies between theoretically identical stock, bond, futures, option, and cash market positions due to institutional features and differing carrying costs among investors. CTAs could also try to profit from the chance to trade in trending markets [7]–[9].

The majority of actively managed derivative strategies use momentum-based approaches. Although the evidence regarding the market opportunity in futures markets is less well developed, research has started to support the idea that short-term momentum-based strategies may be able to generate excess returns in equity markets. Government policy intervention in interest rate and currency markets may lead to trending in currency and fixed-income markets. Some strategies for corporate risk management may lead to trading that generates short-term trends. Whatever the source, trading strategies focused on catching these price movements may be professional. Additionally, there is proof that momentum trading gives managed fund returns the desired trait of positive skewness.

Futures traders may try to generate positive excess returns in both rising and declining markets due to how simple it is to take short bets. CTAs have seen some of their most outstanding periods of return at times when the stock markets have underperformed. Managed futures and hedge fund traders with access to options markets might place bets in an effort to take advantage of shifts in the underlying asset's market volatility. Investors who are only able to use cash markets are not able to use such tactics. Factor models for this group must include the factors that may be specific to managed futures and hedge fund trading opportunities because managed futures can replicate many strategies available to a cash market investor at a lower cost and allow strategies that are unavailable to cash investors. To the extent that different factors explain managed futures returns and stock/bond returns, managed futures may give investors exposure to distinct sources of return. When managed futures are added to a portfolio of stocks and bonds, these risk characteristics also provide managed futures' ability to diversify an investment portfolio an economic justification.

Roles in the Portfolio In contrast to the other alternative investments, we are now providing historical data on managed futures' potential to be included in a portfolio. Even in a diversified portfolio of stocks, bonds, and hedge funds, managed futures seem to be helpful in reducing risk. In regard to both U.S. and international equities and bonds, have been a good addition to a stock, bond, and hedge fund portfolio from 1990 to 2004. The Sharpe ratio of Portfolios III and VI, which include at least a 10% investment in managed futures, outperforms that of portfolios that are simply invested in equities, bonds, and hedge funds, regardless of whether

the stocks and bonds are domestically or internationally traded. The managed futures portfolios outperform the portfolios that solely include equities and bonds.

Peer-reviewed research has also looked at the performance of managed futures. The findings seem to rely on the investment vehicle, as well as, to some degree, on time period and strategy. Private commodity pools and CTA-based managed accounts have value as stand-alone investments, as part of a portfolio, or in both roles, according to some research. On the other hand, a number of studies have found that publicly traded commodity funds have been poor investments either on a stand-alone basis or as part of a diversified portfolio. Take note that many CTAs prefer not to offer their services through public or private pools, so dist. The advantages of managed futures for risk reduction have been extensively studied. In summary, the academic and practitioner literature indicates that there is no link between the returns of conventional financial instruments like equities and bonds and those of managed futures. According to recent research, managed futures had a negative correlation when these cash markets posted significant negative returns and a positive correlation when these cash markets reported significant positive returns when returns were segmented according to whether the stock/bond market rose or fell. Thus, in many market settings, managed futures may potentially have special asset allocation qualities.

It seems that by utilizing a modest random selection of CTAs, an investor may reasonably closely follow the performance of a CTA-based managed futures index. Empirical proof that a carelessly designed CTA portfolio duplicates comparable CTA benchmark indices was supplied by Henker and Martin. They demonstrated that a portfolio of randomly chosen CTAs had a correlation with a frequently used benchmark of more than 0.90. Henker and Martin also demonstrated that a randomly chosen, equally weighted portfolio of 8–10 CTAs has a standard deviation that is comparable to the population from which it is taken, much as they did for equities securities. These findings, taken together, imply that the forecasted returns to a CTA-based managed futures index can be helpful for determining the best asset allocation to managed futures when the investor will invest with a relatively small number of CTAs.¹³³ Henker and Martin came to the same conclusion as Billingsley and Chance that fewer than 10 CTAs are required to reap the majority of the benefits of incorporating CTAs into an existing stock and bond portfolio.

Other Concerns

Although there is no evidence that a strategy of investing in winners and avoiding losers would be effective over time, there is some evidence of performance persistence in CTA managers.¹³⁴ Performance persistence in CTA managers has been the subject of significant discussion in the academic community. Past CTA performance may be helpful in predicting CTA and multi-adviser CTA portfolios' return and risk parameters, especially at the portfolio level. McCarthy et al. demonstrated that a CTA's relative riskiness the CTA's beta with respect to an index of CTAs is a good predictor of future relative returns. In terms of public policy, prospective investors who seek to predict predicted risk-adjusted performance of public commodities funds may benefit from public disclosure of individual CTAs as well as benchmark information. Investors should do the same due diligence as indicated in the section on hedge funds since managed futures typically incorporate derivatives and leverage in their strategies.

Difficult Securities

Securities from firms in financial trouble or on the verge of bankruptcy are referred to as distressed securities. Buying claims from firms that have already applied for protection or are in imminent risk of doing so is known as investing in distressed securities in the United States.

firms attempt to prevent this by entering into an out-of-court debt settlement with their creditors. Investment techniques involving distressed assets take use of the fact that many investors are prohibited by regulations or investment policy from holding securities of a grade below investment-grade. Furthermore, there aren't many analysts that focus on bankruptcies and distressed securities markets, so savvy investors who are willing to do their study may take advantage of unresearched investing possibilities. Other talents that might be valued in this sector include negotiating skills and the ability to influence management. The classic asset classifications are debt and equity. troubled securities investing is often seen as an alternative investment due to the unique qualities and hazards of the debt and equity of troubled firms and the techniques that utilise them. Hedge funds and private equity firms are two of the most active investors in the market, which supports this viewpoint.

The Market for Distressed Securities

Investing in distressed assets has a long history in the United States, going at least as far back as the 1930s, when Max L. Heine established an investment company with a focus on carefully choosing and purchasing the debt and real estate of failing railways. Individual professional investors, private buyout funds, and others were more involved in the securities of ailing and insolvent businesses throughout several sectors during the 1980s and the early 1990s. By the 2000s, distressed securities investment has established itself as a set of skill-based methods due to the rapid rise of hedge funds, their freedom to take short and long positions across all markets, and a plentiful supply of insolvent firms. The market prospects for this method grow as speculative-grade bond default rates rise and decline as distressed debt investors compete for mispriced assets.

Types of Distressed Securities Investments: There are two main ways for investors to invest in distressed securities. It has the benefit of allowing the hedge fund management to continuously bring in fresh cash. The AUM fee and incentive structure may provide greater financial rewards than other arrangements, especially when there is no barrier rate attached to the incentive fee. Investors often experience more liquidity with this structure than with others. Private equity funds are closed-end and have a defined duration. Where the assets are very difficult to appraise or excessively illiquid, this structure provides benefits. When valuing assets is challenging, a NAV fee structure may be troublesome. Hedge fund-style redemption rights may not be acceptable to give when assets are insufficiently liquid. There are additional arrangements that combine elements of private equity and hedge fund frameworks. Due to this variety, the investor can learn more about distressed securities investing from sources such as hedge funds and private equity, among others. Distressed securities investing may also be carried out in conventional investment structures, such as separately managed accounts and even open-end investment companies.

Managers of distressed securities may trade or invest in a wide range of assets, such as the following:

1. debt and equity instruments of the troubled corporation that are traded publicly.
2. newly issued stock of a business that is going through a restructuring that is reportedly underpriced.
3. Bank debt and trade claims are important to consider since creditors like banks and suppliers who are owed money by the struggling firm may demand to be paid in full. These instruments would constitute bankruptcy claims while the corporation is undergoing reorganization.
4. Notes on the "lender of last resort"

5. a wide range of derivative products, particularly for hedging the market risk of a position, for hedging purposes.

Size of the Distressed Securities Market An accurate estimate of the distressed securities market's size is difficult to come by. One metric would include all managed distressed securities-related assets, regardless of the investment framework in which they are housed. Distressed debt is one segment of the high-yield bond market, and it is also the segment with the most risk, therefore its magnitude might provide a clue as to the possible supply of possibilities. As of the end of May 2004, the U.S. high-yield market had a face value of US\$548 billion and a market value of US\$552 billion, based on a maximum quality rating of Ba1. This scale may be contrasted with the market's nominal size, which was just US\$69 billion by the end of 1991.

Standards and Past Performance

The main resource for assessing contemporary distressed securities investment is data from the hedge fund sector. Benchmarks Investing in distressed assets is often categorized as an event-driven strategy substyle in the context of hedge funds. There is a subindex for distressed securities in every significant hedge fund index that we covered in the hedge fund section, such as the EACM, CISDM, and HFR indexes. Returns to the Altman- NYU Salomon Center Defaulted Public Bond and Bank Loan Index in the United States serve as a benchmark for assessing a long-only value approach in distressed debt.

Historical Performance Investing in distressed equities may provide some gratifying results. historical performance of high-yield fixed-income assets and distressed securities. The return distribution for distressed stocks is clearly non-normal, as shown by the monthly HFR Distressed stocks Index for the period of January 1990 to December 2004. In particular, with a negative skewness of 0.68, it represents a considerable downside risk. big negative returns are more probable than big positive returns for distressed assets, according to the negative skewness. There is a bias toward the negative as a result. The monthly return distribution also shows a significant amount of kurtosis. This shows that these securities are vulnerable to significant outlier occurrences. Together, the two numbers point to a considerable negative risk. As a result, the Sharpe ratio, which is based on the normal distribution assumption, does not fully reflect the risk-return trade-off associated with investing in distressed assets.

High-yield debt's monthly return distribution has comparable risk characteristics, with a kurtosis of 6.63 and a negative skewness of 0.80. Overall, high-yield debt investments were prone to significant credit risk and likely event risk, although delivering positive returns during the timeframe. However, these risks were higher than those seen when investing in distressed equities. Distressed securities outperformed all stock and bond investments within the same time frame, with a standard deviation of 6.13 percent vs 14.65 percent for the S&P 500. The HRF Distressed Securities Index has a Sharpe ratio of 1.59, which is higher than the ratio for all other assets. This strategy's high average returns and low standard deviation appear to be its strongest suit. Additionally, compared to U.S. and international stocks, distressed assets have a minimum one-month return that is less negative. Due to their low correlation with global stock and bond investments, distressed assets may boost return while lowering risk when added to a portfolio of global stocks and bonds. However, the risk implied by the standard deviation is likely overstated since returns on distressed equities exhibit negative skewness and significant kurtosis.

The economic cycle and the state of the economy have a significant impact on how effectively this plan performs. Bankruptcies rise in bad economic times, and this method works effectively. Event risk is a significant risk element that the performance statistics may not account for. The

success of the approach will be determined by one's capacity to properly forecast whether an event will take place. We provided s for the high-yield debt market when assessing the size of the distressed debt market. Bonds that are neither investment-grade or high yield are not always in crisis; they are not always about to default. Distressed securities also include distressed stocks and strategies built around these instruments. Distressed bonds are the part of the high-yield bond market with the biggest credit risk.

Distressed Securities: Investment Characteristics and Roles

Although certain distressed securities investment strategies may have the potential for risk diversification, some of its common dangers are not effectively represented by correlation and standard deviation, which are often used as benchmarks in portfolio optimization. The promise of large profits through security selection, activism, and other reasons attracts investors to distressed securities investment.

Characteristics of Investment

The issues that company difficulty brings to other investors give rise to the market opportunity that distressed securities investment provides to certain investors. Many investors are prohibited from holding large amounts of below-investment-grade debt, either by rules or by their investing policy statements. These investors are forced to liquidate debt that has graduated from investment grade to high yield. Instead of taking part as creditors in a potentially drawn-out restructuring procedure, banks and trade creditors may elect to convert their claims into cash. Distressed securities possibilities have also come from failed leveraged buyouts¹³⁹. The desire of certain investors to sell distressed debt opens doors for bargain hunters.

Old equity claims may be eliminated during a reorganization, replaced by fresh shares granted to creditors, and then offered for sale to the general public as soon as the firm emerges. These shares can be undervalued because analysts and investors avoid them. Experts in credit research, turnarounds, company valuation, and bankruptcy processes may find it easy to make money with distressed assets by using their knowledge and expertise.

A recurring element in distressed securities investment is that it often requires access to specialized knowledge and extensive expertise in company assessment and credit research. Companies in distress may be on the verge of failure as operating entities. The investor must evaluate the company's possible outcomes as a going concern in addition to its basic liquidation value. The investor must comprehend the causes of the company's issues, its key competencies, and its funding model. The capability of a distressed securities fund in this area is one aspect of due diligence. This sort of investment inherits the liquidity characteristics stated in the vehicle's structure for a private or institutional investor investing indirectly via a hedge fund or other vehicle. next a summary of the techniques, the next part discusses the various forms of risk associated with investing in distressed assets.

Roles in the Portfolio According to the 2005 Commonfund Benchmarks Study of U.S. educational endowments, the institutions surveyed had an overall allocation to distressed debt of 5% for the year ended June 30, 2005.¹⁴¹ Private and institutional investors are making sizeable allocations to this alternative investment and need to understand the range of distressed securities strategies available as well as their risk characteristics. There are many alternative tactics that may be used from the standpoint of the direct investor in distressed assets. The reader should be aware that the benchmark suppliers, hedge funds, and private equity firms utilize a range of categories and some variations in definition as we explore them. Here, it's important to get over the main points of what the different strategies include.

Long-Only Value Investing The simplest strategy is purchasing inexpensive distressed stocks with the hope that their value would increase as other investors become more optimistic about the future of the troubled firm. This strategy is high-yield investing when the distressed assets are government debt. This strategy is known as orphan equity investing when the securities are orphan stocks.

Distressed Debt Arbitrage

When a company goes bankrupt, the tradable bonds of that company are bought, while the ordinary stock is sold short. The hedge fund manager tries to purchase the debt at a significant discount. The value of the company's debt and stock should decrease if the company's prospects deteriorate, but the management of the hedge fund anticipates that the equity, in which the fund has a short position, would decline to a higher extent. In fact, the value of equity can be eliminated as a leftover claim. Because bonds get the early advantages of a credit enhancement as the senior claim, the portfolio manager believes that debt will increase in value at a faster pace than equity if the company's prospects improve. The corporation will often have already stopped paying dividends, but accumulated interest will be paid to debt holders. Hedge funds have been using this strategy often.

Private Equity Because it incorporates corporate activism, this strategy has sometimes been referred to as a "active" one. It does, in fact, come in a variety of forms. To influence the board of directors or the creditor committee, or both, if the target firm is already under reorganization or liquidation, the investor often first becomes a significant creditor of the target company. At substantial savings, the investor purchases the loan. The rehabilitation or reconstruction process is then influenced by and helped along by the investor. This targeted active engagement aims to boost the value of the struggling firm by using its resources more effectively than in the past. The investor wants to resell any new shares of the firm that are acquired as a result of the restructuring at a profit in the future.

Converting distressed debt to private equity in a prepackaged bankruptcy is a version of the active strategy. Private equity companies are often in charge of this kind of activity. The corporation assumes a controlling stake in a public company's distressed debt. By collaborating with the company and other creditors, the firm aims to have a prepackaged bankruptcy in which it acquires a majority stake in a private company on advantageous terms. 143 After the company is brought back to health, the firm then has a company that can be sold to private or public investors. Anson uses the 2001 transformation of Loews Cineplex Entertainment Corporation from a public to a private corporation by two buyout companies as an example.

A practitioner of the private equity technique is often referred to as a vulture investor, and their funds are referred to as vulture funds or vulture capital. Distressed securities investors that take an active approach will be highly proactive or aggressive in defending and growing the value of their claims. However, if the firm is saved, other parties could profit, and the vultures are taking on risk that other investors probably want to pass to them. Investors must evaluate the risks associated with a certain distressed securities approach. One or more of the following might be among the dangers:

Liquidity risk in the Market.

Despite recent improvements, market liquidity for distressed assets remains much lower than for other securities. Additionally, market liquidity may have a very cyclical structure, as determined by the supply and demand for such assets. This is a significant risk when investing in distressed equities. Market danger. The liquidity concerns are more significant than the health of the equities markets, interest rates, or the economy. The judge's participation in the

procedures and the verdicts will determine the investment result of investing in bankruptcy, according to Barnhill, Maxwell, and Shenkman, who referred to the judge's track record in deciding bankruptcies and restructuring as the "J factor risk." Branch and Ray pointed out that choosing either debt or equity securities of an 11-protected business to invest in depends on the judge factor.

There can possibly be other dangers. Some of them are connected to the legal processes of a reorganization, such as how trustees work and who their creditors are, which might have an impact on investment results. The buyer of distressed securities may not be aware of the other buyers or their objectives. Reorganizations may result in tax-related complications. It is inappropriate to evaluate this class of techniques using the normalcy assumption. It is now well recognized that this strategy's return distribution is not normally distributed; as a result, when risk is measured on the assumption of a normal distribution, downside returns are more likely to occur.

At the moment of acquisition, distressed securities are hardly tradable and practically unmarketable. Values of the distressed securities may progressively increase as the company turn things around. Since this technique often takes some time to work, valuing the holdings might be problematic. Stale pricing is prevalent, and it is difficult to determine the distressed assets' genuine market prices. The distressed securities seem to be less hazardous because to stale valuation. This strategy's Sharpe ratio is inflated, and the danger is likely underestimated. A number of variables determine whether an investment in distressed assets will be profitable or unsuccessful. The result is greatly influenced by the legal procedure, which might take years. Naturally, the vulture investor's timetable is often months rather than years. Vulture investors' involvement significantly affects the result. The influx of shares onto the market will put further negative pressure on the stock price if vulture investors opt out of the restructuring or decide to sell before the final settlement. The whole industry may be significantly impacted by this. Vulture investors take great care not to reveal their intentions since each action they make might be seen by other investors.

As a result, investing in distressed securities or bankruptcy needs knowledge of the law, business, and finances. From an investing standpoint, the relevant study entails a determination of the cause of the distress. The operations, money, or both may be the source. This is a difficult responsibility, and each distressing circumstance calls for a different strategy and response. As a consequence, choosing a firm is a part of distressed investment. We concentrate on the legal elements of this. The court must approve a restructuring plan before it can be implemented. Typically, the debtor proposes the plan with the approval of the creditors, particularly the senior creditors. The debtor often collaborates with its creditors to create a restructuring plan. The amount and timing of the creditors' payments are specified in this arrangement. Investors considering distressed assets should be aware of the exclusivity period. Beginning with each case is the exclusivity period. Only the debtor may submit a plan of restructuring during this period. Any person with an interest in the bankruptcy may submit a plan outlining how the estate's creditors would be compensated under 11 after the exclusivity period has passed. The plan finally has to get approval from the debtor's creditors and shareholders before the bankruptcy court may confirm it. the jury

We don't want to cover the bankruptcy process in detail; rather, we want to provide investors an overview so they can understand the complexity involved and make wise investment choices without becoming bogged down in legalese. Branch and Ray may refuse to certify a case if the plan is not put out in good faith or if each creditor gets less than it would in a Chapter 7 liquidation. For a comprehensive explanation, see Branch and Ray. However, the court has the authority to overturn the objections of certain dissident creditors on the basis of economics or

for other reasons, such as social or legal ones. The cram-down is a typical term used to describe this. So, when creditors from different classes are unable to agree on the reorganization plan, a cram-down is essentially a compromise between the debtor and those creditors. Those that oppose the reorganization plan are referred to as the "impaired class" because they feel that the proposed plan would harm their interest in the reorganization.

In other words, a court-approved reorganization plan may not always make financial sense, and such a wrong assumption might harm distressed investment. Analysis of such investments is difficult since the results of legal processes are unpredictable, and thorough due diligence must be done in conjunction with them. Absolute Priority Rule A reorganization plan in the United States must adhere to the priority rule with regard to the sequence of claims made by its security holders. Typically, senior secured debtholders' claims will be paid first. Next are the bondholders of the debtor. Senior and subordinated bondholders may each get a portion of the dividend. The stockholders of the debtor are listed last.

In a cram-down, when the court rejects a class of dissident creditors' challenge, the priority rule is unalterable. The rule is absolute in the sense that the plan must either provide that unsecured creditors who belong to a class of dissenting unsecured creditors receive property valued at the allowed amount of their claim or that the holder of any claim or interest that is junior to the dissenting class does not receive or retain any property on account of the junior claim in order for the plan to be "fair and equi" to the class of dissenting unsecured creditors. In other words, if the dissident class is to be squeezed down, the classes ranking below it must get nothing. In this way, even if they disagree with the suggested plan, the law treats the owners of claims or interests with comparable legal rights equally and equitably. The so-called new value exception is a deviation from the absolute priority rule. The debtor's shareholders want to maintain all or part of their equity stake under the new value exemption by making what would be considered a capital contribution. In return for their investment, they keep their stake even in the event that a senior class of creditors votes against them. However, the U.S. Supreme Court has ruled that the new value exemption does not authorize the contribution of such value in the absence of competitive bidding or another process to determine the contribution's sufficiency. Branch and Ray came to the conclusion that this decision adds additional value to the bankruptcy confirmation process by removing a significant amount of doubt about whether or not a lower class of creditors may receive distribution under a plan of reorganization. In other terms, it makes buying a stake in an 11 debtor less uncertain.

Senior secured debt holders are often "made whole," as opposed to the debtor's stockholders, who sometimes get nothing on their initial equity investment. Equity shareholders must eventually take on this residual risk. Gloria Richardson serves as CIO for the Nelson family's multimillion dollar home office. She is talking about the change that will be made to the guiding investment policy statement to allow investments in distressed assets. Susan Nelson speaks for the family in questions of policy. Because it concentrates on failing businesses, distressed securities look like a particularly risky investing strategy, according to Nelson. Is it the reason so few investors choose to buy distressed securities? What are distressed securities and where do they come from? What role do investors play? Who studies these circumstances?"

1. Talk about whether buy-side investors should consider investing in distressed assets and assess the extent to which sell-side analysts have been involved in the study of distressed stocks.

Nelson's worry about the negative risk of investing in troubled assets hasn't changed. I'm a patient investor, and I want our family's charitable donations to last forever, but it seems that

the technique of buying distressed assets has more risk in every way than buying conventional stocks and bonds, says Nelson.

2. Analyze if investing in distressed assets is appropriate for the home office. Reference the time horizon and Nelson's risk statement to support your answer.

Solution to Problem 1: Due to the assets' relatively high risk in compared to other asset classes, certain buy-side investors, such as pension plans, are unable to hold or may choose not to keep below-investment-grade securities. However, the findings imply that institutional investors with bigger risk appetites and longer time horizons may eventually profit from distressed equities with just little risk [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, investment features are important in the decision-making process. When choosing investments, investors take into account aspects including risk and return, liquidity, time horizon, diversification, tax implications, and other pertinent characteristics. Investors may create well-balanced portfolios that match their financial objectives and risk tolerance by comprehending and taking into account these qualities. Based on their particular circumstances and investing objectives, investors should carefully evaluate and rank investment features. To make educated investment choices that are in line with their risk tolerance, return expectations, and time horizons, they must undertake in-depth research, practice due diligence, and consult experts.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. T. I. Khan, S. H. Tan, L. L. Chong, and H. B. Ong, "Investment characteristics, stock characteristics and portfolio diversification of finance professionals," *Borsa Istanbul Rev.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.bir.2017.04.001.
- [2] B. D. Grundy and P. Verwijmeren, "The external financing of investment," *J. Corp. Financ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jcorpfin.2020.101745.
- [3] Y. Xue, H. Liang, and W. R. Boulton, "Information technology governance in information technology investment decision processes: The impact of investment characteristics, external environment, and internal context," *MIS Q. Manag. Inf. Syst.*, 2008, doi: 10.2307/25148829.
- [4] P. Kansal and S. Singh, "Determinants of overconfidence bias in Indian stock market," *Qual. Res. Financ. Mark.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/QRFM-03-2017-0015.
- [5] C. Cooremans, "Investment in energy efficiency: Do the characteristics of investments matter?," *Energy Effic.*, 2012, doi: 10.1007/s12053-012-9154-x.
- [6] V. Snieska and I. Zykiene, "City Attractiveness for Investment: Characteristics and Underlying Factors," *Procedia - Soc. Behav. Sci.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.sbspro.2015.11.402.
- [7] A. Ismail and A. Krause, "Determinants of the method of payment in mergers and acquisitions," *Q. Rev. Econ. Financ.*, 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.qref.2010.06.003.
- [8] B. K. Agyei-Mensah, "The impact of board characteristics on corporate investment decisions: an empirical study," *Corp. Gov.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/CG-04-2020-0125.
- [9] W. D'Lima and P. Schultz, "Residential Real Estate Investments and Investor Characteristics," *J. Real Estate Financ. Econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11146-020-09771-

8.

- [10] S. Skapa, "Investment Characteristics of Natural Monopoly Companies," *J. Compet.*, 2012, doi: 10.7441/joc.2012.01.03.
- [11] M. T. I. Khan, S. H. Tan, and L. L. Chong, "Active trading and retail investors in Malaysia," *Int. J. Emerg. Mark.*, 2017, doi: 10.1108/IJoEM-03-2016-0063.



An Analysis of Risk Management

Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration (E-Commerce),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-annette.c@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Risk management is a crucial aspect of investment decision-making and portfolio management. This abstract explores the key concepts, strategies, and best practices in risk management, emphasizing the importance of identifying, assessing, and mitigating risks to protect investments and optimize risk-adjusted returns. Risk management involves the systematic identification, evaluation, and prioritization of potential risks that could impact investment portfolios. Investors employ various strategies to manage risks, including diversification, asset allocation, hedging, and risk mitigation techniques. Investments are by their very nature hazardous activities. Indeed, taking risks is a natural part of human behavior and is as ancient as humanity itself. We have little chance of return without risk. Therefore, risk management must be seen as a crucial step in the investing process. In particular, we should compare and evaluate the full range of risks and expected returns for both individual investments and entire portfolios to make sure that, to the greatest extent possible, the exposures we assume are always justified by the benefits we can reasonably expect to enjoy.

KEYWORDS:

Contingency Planning, Counterparty Risk, Credit Risk, Cybersecurity, Derivatives, Enterprise Risk Management.

INTRODUCTION

Investment success depends on accurate risk assessment, measurement, and management; otherwise, we run the danger of not achieving our investment goals [1], [2]. Because a portfolio manager is a responsible executive in an organization, they need to understand risk management in both its relationship to portfolio management and its relationship to managing an enterprise. Additionally, he has to comprehend the hazards and risk management procedures of the businesses he invests in. This article presents a comprehensive methodology for risk management that can be used to manage both business and portfolio risk. Portfolio managers and businesses may periodically hedge their risks or partake in other risk-reducing activities, but they shouldn't and can't limit their operations to those that are risk-free, as will be covered in greater depth later. The fact that these organizations engage in dangerous operations prompts many crucial queries:

1. What constitutes a successful method for recognizing, evaluating, and managing risk?
2. Which risks should be avoided completely, which ones should be sometimes taken, and which ones should be regularly undertaken?
3. How can the effectiveness of our risk-taking be measured?

4. What details about a company's or a portfolio's risk should be disclosed to investors and other stakeholders?

The answers to these and many more questions together form the risk management process. We try to describe this procedure and some of the key ideas involved throughout this. This focuses on managing risks associated with transactions that are impacted by interest rates, stock prices, commodity prices, and currency rates, which is consistent with the book's emphasis on portfolio management. As we analyze the topic from many angles, we also assess the additional dangers that the majority of businesses face. The structure of is as follows. The risk management framework is described and explained. What constitutes sound risk management is covered. The different phases in the risk management process are covered. The following is a formal definition of risk management:

Risk management is a process that involves identifying exposures to risk, setting suitable exposure ranges, monitoring these exposures continuously, and making the necessary modifications whenever exposure levels deviate from the desired ranges. The process is ongoing, and any of these tasks may need to be changed to reflect new policies, preferences, and knowledge. This definition emphasizes that risk management ought to be a process rather than a one-time event. A process is ongoing and open to review and modification. Effective risk management requires ongoing exposure monitoring with the goal of making modifications whenever and wherever the circumstance necessitates them. Overall risk management is a proactive, anticipatory, and reactive process that constantly evaluates and manages risk.

It begins by defining its risk tolerance, or the degree of risk it is prepared and able to accept. The risks are then determined using all available information, and they are then measured using data or information pertaining to all of the exposures that have been determined. The technique of measuring risk may be as simple as 9-1-1 shows, but it often needs modeling knowledge and sometimes extensive analysis. Once the business has established reliable methods for measuring and identifying risks, it will be able to change its risk exposures whenever and wherever they depart from previously established target ranges. Risk-modifying trades are how these modifications are made. The act of carrying out risk management transactions is a separate procedure in and of itself; in the case of portfolios, this stage includes trade selection, pricing, and execution. The procedure then repeats itself to assess risk and keeps doing so while also constantly monitoring and adjusting risk to bring it into or keep it within the target range. Risk management entails lowering risk to acceptable levels, not necessarily by completely eliminating it.

Without taking risks, it is almost difficult to run a successful company or investment program. In actuality, a corporation that took no risks would not be in operation. Corporations take risks in order to produce returns that boost the wealth of its shareholders. The shareholders who own corporations risk their money with the same goal in mind. Companies that excel at the tasks they should be able to do with ease cannot, however, afford to fall short across the board due to tasks in which they lack the necessary knowledge. As a result, many businesses insure against risks that come from industries in which they lack knowledge or a competitive advantage. They often only hedge strategically in those areas where they actually have an advantage. When they believe they have enough knowledge to support a reduced risk position, they hedge. When they sense a competitive advantage, they manage risk by expanding it, and when they perceive a competitive deficit, they manage risk by reducing it. In essence, they aim to distribute risk effectively. Similar to this, portfolio managers strive to effectively manage risk in order to meet their return goals [3]–[5]. We have shown that there is much more to risk management than just hedging or risk reduction. Risk modification is a typical technique in risk management that is done when the capital's custodians and beneficial owners feel it

essential and suitable. Managers must carefully identify the business procedures they utilize to implement risk management in order for the process to operate. These procedures are referred to together as risk governance, and that is what the next section is about.

DISCUSSION

Risk Governance

Every action taken inside an organization is ultimately the responsibility of senior management. Thus, their participation is necessary for risk management to be successful. Risk governance is the process of establishing overarching guidelines and standards for risk management. Making decisions on governance structure, infrastructure, reporting, and methodology are all part of risk governance. Transparency, accountability, effectiveness, and efficiency are factors that may be used to evaluate the efficacy of risk governance. Choosing a governance structure is the first step in risk governance. Organizations must decide whether they want to decentralize or concentrate their risk management operations. One risk management team oversees and ultimately manages all of an organization's risk-taking operations under a consolidated risk management framework. In contrast, a decentralized structure gives each business unit managers control over risk management. Each unit calculates and reports its exposures individually in a decentralized fashion. Decentralization has the benefit of putting more control in the hands of those who are really taking the risks. A corporation may realize the offsetting nature of several exposures that an organization could acquire in its daily operations thanks to centralization, which also enables economies of scale. For instance, let's say a corporation has two subsidiaries, both of which are involved in yen-denominated operations and one of which buys from Japan and the other sells to Japan. There would be some perceived foreign currency exposure for each subsidiary. However, these risks have compensating impacts when seen from a centered perspective, which lessens the total requirement for hedging [6].

Additionally, due to the risk-reducing advantages of diversification, enterprise-level risk estimates may be lower than those produced from individual units, even when exposures to a single risk factor do not directly counterbalance one another. One company division, for instance, may borrow. Another subsidiary may finance its operations by issuing 90-day commercial paper, and U.S. dollars at five-year maturities. Because the five-year and 90-day rate trends are not precisely connected, the corporation's total sensitivity to increasing interest rates may be lower than the sum of that indicated by each division.

A level closer to senior management, where we have suggested it should be, is also created through centralized risk management. It provides a broad overview of the company's risk situation, and in the end, it's the whole picture that matters. Because it has a firmwide or across-enterprise view, this centralized form of risk management is now known as enterprise risk management or occasionally firmwide risk management. Enterprise risk management is a process used in strategy setting and throughout the entire organization. It is intended to identify potential events that could affect the entity and manage risk to be within its risk appetite in order to give reasonable assurance regarding the accomplishment of entity objectives. In ERM, a company must take into account each risk element to which it is exposed, both separately and in light of any possible interactions.

Corporate Governance Includes Risk Management

The significance of ERM has increased proportionally as the function of risk management in corporate governance has grown to be more understood. To imply that a business has effective corporate governance without keeping a clear and constantly updated awareness of its exposures at the enterprise level is, in fact, paradoxical for risk-taking institutions. The bottom

line will almost certainly benefit over time from senior managers who have a better governance stance than those who do not have a sufficient awareness of these aspects. Therefore, the risk management system of a business that opts for a decentralized risk management strategy has to include a method for top managers to learn about the entire risk exposures of the organization.

Companies should manage their exposures to credit spreads and default risk, gaps in the timing match of their assets and liabilities, operational/systems failures, financial fraud, and other factors that can affect corporate profitability and even survival at the enterprise level. This includes controlling the sensitivity of their earnings to changes in the stock market, interest rates, foreign exchange rates, and commodity prices. No matter the risk governance strategy used, successful risk governance for investment businesses necessitates the separation of the trading and risk management functions. The positions taken by the traders or risk-takers must be monitored and independently valued by a person or group that is not part of the trading activity. The risk manager is in charge of keeping track of the risk levels for each position in the portfolio and putting any required measures into action. The risk manager needs access to up-to-date information, authority, and independence from the trading function in order to do this. The trading function will still need its own knowledge of risk management in order to deploy money in the most effective way and increase risk-adjusted profit. In a perfect world, the risk manager would collaborate with the trading desks to create risk management standards so that everyone in the company could measure and manage exposures from a single point of reference.

In order to offer a check on the veracity of information and prevent collusion, effective risk governance for an investment business also necessitates complete back-office separation from the front office. In addition to being autonomous, an investment firm's back office has to be highly skilled, knowledgeable, and competent since botched deals, mistakes, and oversights may result in substantial losses that might be magnified by leverage. Effective coordination between the back office and external service providers, such as the company's worldwide custodian, is essential. worldwide custodian

The following stages are often included in an efficient ERM system:

1. List every risk that the organization is subject to.
2. Calculate the monetary magnitude of each exposure.
3. Create a risk estimate computation using these variables.
4. Determine the exposure to total risk as well as the contribution of each risk element to the overall risk.
5. Establish a procedure for senior management to receive reports on these risks on a regular basis. Senior management will then form a committee of division heads and executives to decide on capital allocations, risk ceilings, and risk management guidelines.
6. Keep an eye on how rules and risk limits are being followed.

The results of the ERM system may be used by an organization to more actively align its risk profile with its opportunities and restrictions on a regular, periodic basis thanks to steps 5 and 7. These steps greatly assist an organization in quantifying the size and distribution of its exposures.

As a final point, efficient ERM systems usually include centralized data warehouses, where a business may store all relevant risk data, including position and market information, in an

effective manner. A high-quality data warehouse may need to be developed and maintained for an extended period of time depending on the size and complexity of the company. Particularly when preserving historical data on intricate financial instruments is required, the process of discovering and fixing mistakes in an effective technical way may be very resource-intensive. However, it is also evident that a considerable return on such an investment is possible.

Analyzing Risks

As previously said, economic agents of all stripes take on various exposures almost continuously. Furthermore, these risk exposures come in a variety of shapes and sizes, each of which may need a unique approach to therapy. Separating risk exposures into distinct categories that reflect their defining features is a need for effective risk management. The remaining stages of risk management, identification, classification, and measurement, may be completed after a classification framework is in place. Many firm risks fall into one of the following categories, however this list is by no means exhaustive: market risk, credit risk, liquidity risk, and operational risk.

Market Danger

Interest rates, currency rates, stock prices, and commodity prices all include a certain amount of risk known as market risk. It is related to the forces of supply and demand in different markets. When addressing measurement and management difficulties, for instance, we may make distinctions between interest rate risk, currency risk, equities market risk, and commodity risk; yet, all of these kinds are susceptible to supply and demand. We will talk a lot about this subject in the next sections of this essay since it has been the driving force behind much of the innovation that has occurred in the area of risk management. Defining-benefit pension funds, which manage retirement assets often under stringent regulatory frameworks, are one kind of market risk takers with particular needs for market risk. The financing of the ongoing stream of promised payments to pension plan members is a necessary consideration for pension fund risk management. As a result, a DB plan must evaluate its market exposures not only in terms of its assets but also in terms of the risks associated with its obligations and pension assets. This has substantial implications for exposure monitoring, risk control, capital allocation, and risk budgeting, which we will explore later. Other investors may also have significant asset/liability management issues.

Credit Danger

Credit risk is the main financial risk that economic actors confront, apart from market risk. The danger of loss brought on by a counterparty's or debtor's inability to complete a payment is known as credit risk. This approach is in line with the conventional binary view of credit risk, which is primarily represented by default risk. However, during the last several years, credit markets have increasingly shown the traits usually connected with extensive trading markets. As markets for credit derivatives have grown, the distinction between credit risk and market risk has become increasingly hazy.⁷ For instance, the holder of a traded credit instrument may incur losses due to a short-term supply-demand imbalance even though the underlying probability of default remains unchanged. Due to how simple it is to take long and short positions in the credit markets nowadays, a certain fraction of market players often experiences losses regardless of how the credit situation is changing. Finally, keep in mind that spreads against market benchmarks, such as government bond yields or swap rates, are the typical form that pricing conventions for credit take. Accordingly, when a given credit instrument is said to be priced at 150 over, it typically means that the instrument can be purchased to yield 150 basis points higher than the rate on the market benchmark.

Credit risk was primarily a worry in the bond and loan markets until the advent of over-the-counter derivatives. Exchange-traded derivatives have credit loss protection. However, over-the-counter derivatives lack a formal credit guarantor and expose players to the risk of losing money if their counterparty is unable to make payments. Bond portfolio managers and bank loan officers were the main credit risk managers until OTC derivatives were extensively employed. They used a variety of methods to evaluate credit risk, including consensus data that was and still is readily accessible for almost every borrower, the qualitative assessment of organizational fundamentals via the analysis of financial statements, the generation of credit scores, and other methods. Rating agencies and credit bureaus, which historically were and to some degree still are the key sources of information on credit quality, are responsible for the synthesis of this "credit consensus." But the abundance and complexity of credit-related financial products in the OTC derivatives market has put additional demands on our comprehension of credit risk. In fact, there has been substantial advancement in the creation of instruments to evaluate and manage credit risk as a result of the need to better comprehend this risk.

Availability Risk

Liquidity risk is the possibility that a financial instrument cannot be bought or sold without a sizable price reduction because the market may be unable to accommodate the desired trading size effectively. In some circumstances, the market for a financial instrument may completely dry up, leaving traders completely unable to trade an asset. This risk exists when starting and closing transactions, for both long and short positions, but it may be more severe when closing transactions, especially when those closing transactions are driven by the desire to decrease exposures after significant losses. Under these conditions, anyone looking to sell assets may discover a market devoid of buyers at prices favorable to the seller, especially during times of extremely high market stress. Short sellers who need to cover lost positions are susceptible to short squeezes, but maybe less often. This scenario is sometimes made worse by the fact that, for the majority of cash instruments, short sellers create positions by borrowing the relevant securities from brokerage houses and other organizations, who frequently have the right to demand the assets be returned with little to no notice. Derivatives may be used to sell an asset or close a short position efficiently, but they often do not aid in controlling liquidity risk. There is a significant chance that the universe of related derivative instruments will likewise be illiquid if the underlying is illiquid.

Liquidity is frequently determined by the size of the bid-ask spread for traded securities, expressed as a percentage of the security price.¹¹ In illiquid markets, dealers anticipate having to sell at relatively high prices and buy at relatively low prices to support their assumption of exposure to liquidity risk. However, bid-ask quotes only relate to specific deals, which are often tiny in size, making them an imperfect indicator of liquidity risk. In order to address the problem of trade volume, other, more intricate metrics of liquidity have been created. Amihud's illiquidity ratio, for instance, calculates the price effect per \$1 million exchanged in a day and expresses it as a percentage. However, keep in mind that for many OTC products, there is no specific transaction volume available. Less formally, tracking transaction volumes is one of the best methods to gauge liquidity. The general rule of thumb is that the higher the average transaction volume, the more liquid the instrument in question is likely to be. However, historical volume patterns could not recur at the precise moments when the liquidity they indicate is most required.

Liquidity risk is a significant issue that is often difficult to detect and measure. It is not always obvious whether a security is illiquid since those that appear liquid when bought may turn out to be so when sold. Rarely do valuation methods account for this liquidity risk when

determining fair value. The models that do make an effort to account for transaction costs do so in an unconventional way. Naturally, these issues usually reach their peak when the markets are unstable and liquidity is most desperately needed. From a risk management standpoint, liquidity evaluations that do not take into account the issues that can develop during times of market stress are insufficient. Liquidity risk is one of the most difficult areas of risk management because of all of these factors. Operational risk is the first nonfinancial risk that we will discuss.

Risk Operational

Operational risk, also known as operations risk, is the possibility of suffering losses as a result of external events or breakdowns in a company's systems and processes. These hazards may be caused by human mistake, computer failures, and situations that are totally beyond of a company's control, such as "acts of God" and terrorist attacks. Although computer failures are rather frequent, their effect has recently been lessened because to the development of backup systems and recovery techniques. Technology bugs and viruses may be highly dangerous, but they are now easier to control with the right staff, software, and systems. Even the tiniest company has figured out how to back up data and remove them from the location. Larger companies often use far more sophisticated computer risk management techniques.

Human failures include more serious and possibly devastating instances of purposeful wrongdoing in addition to the often-treatable inadvertent mistakes that happen in every industry. Losses resulting from outside occurrences are a part of our notion of operational risk. Fire, flood, and other sorts of natural catastrophes are often covered by insurance, although insurance only offers monetary recompense for damages. The money recovered after a flood damages a bank's trading room is unlikely to replace the loss of clients who could move their trading operations elsewhere. As a result, the majority of businesses have backup systems they may use in such circumstances. Many businesses set up backup systems after the 1993 World Trade Center bombing in New York City, which regrettably resulted in a larger-scale terrorist strike eight years later.

One sign of the increased importance operational risk management is given by these businesses is the speed at which trading companies located inside or close to the World Trade Center including the New York Stock Exchange restored full operations following such a devastating attack. Companies sometimes transfer risk by utilizing insurance contracts to control operational risk. Some derivative contract types even compensate for operational losses, although the market for them has not yet reached its full potential. In essence, these instruments are contracts for insurance. However, most businesses control operational risk by keeping an eye on their systems, taking precautions, and putting a response strategy in place in case such occurrences happen [7]–[9].

CONCLUSION

For the purpose of safeguarding investments and maximizing risk-adjusted returns, good risk management is crucial. Investors may reduce possible risks and manage unpredictable market situations by using methods including diversification, asset allocation, hedging, and risk mitigation approaches. The secret to effectively managing investment risks and attaining long-term financial objectives is to follow best practices in risk management and have a disciplined attitude. Risk management is a continual process that requires continuing observation and correction. Market movements, economic statistics, and geopolitical happenings that may affect investment risks must all be kept up to date by investors. Additionally, they should keep an eye out for changes in their risk profiles, investing goals, and external events that can necessitate modifying their risk management tactics.

REFERENCES

- [1] R. L. Fowler, M. Lippmann, F. Mehkri, and J. M. Atkins, "Risk management," in *Emergency Medical Services: Clinical Practice and Systems Oversight: Third Edition*, 2021. doi: 10.1002/9781119756279.ch86.
- [2] S. T. Maryam, A. Robiansyah, R. Jao, U. Niarti, M. R. Purwanto, and P. T. Nguyen, "Evolution of risk management," *Journal of Critical Reviews*. 2020. doi: 10.31838/jcr.07.01.52.
- [3] A. Gurtu and J. Johny, "Supply chain risk management: Literature review," *Risks*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/risks9010016.
- [4] B. Domańska-Szaruga, "Maturity of risk management culture," *Entrep. Sustain. Issues*, 2020, doi: 10.9770/jesi.2020.7.3(41).
- [5] M. Trzeciak, "Sustainable risk management in it enterprises," *Risks*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/risks9070135.
- [6] S. Filyppova, I. Bashynska, B. Kholod, L. Prodanova, L. Ivanchenkova, and V. Ivanchenkov, "Risk management through systematization: Risk management culture," *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.35940/ijrte.C5601.098319.
- [7] I. K. Kiptoo, S. N. Kariuki, and K. N. Ocharo, "Risk management and financial performance of insurance firms in Kenya," *Cogent Bus. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/23311975.2021.1997246.
- [8] H. Rehman, M. Ramzan, M. Z. U. Haq, J. Hwang, and K. B. Kim, "Risk management in corporate governance framework," *Sustain.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/su13095015.
- [9] M. Leo, S. Sharma, and K. Maddulety, "Machine learning in banking risk management: A literature review," *Risks*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/risks7010029.



Measuring Market Risk: An Overview of Common Methods and Techniques

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Measuring market risk is a crucial aspect of investment management, providing insights into the potential vulnerabilities of investment portfolios to adverse market movements. This abstract explores the key approaches and metrics used to quantify market risk, including historical analysis, statistical models, and stress testing techniques. Understanding and effectively measuring market risk aids investors in making informed decisions and managing their portfolios in volatile market conditions. Historical analysis is a commonly employed approach to measure market risk. It involves examining past market data and analyzing the volatility, standard deviation, and correlations of asset returns. Historical analysis helps investors gain insights into the potential range of future market movements based on historical patterns and trends. However, it assumes that future market conditions will resemble historical behavior, which may not always hold true, particularly during periods of significant market disruptions.

KEYWORDS:

Coefficient of Variation, Conditional Value at Risk (CVaR), Correlation, Covariance, Downside Deviation, Expected Shortfall.

INTRODUCTION

Model risk, which generally pertains to valuation models in investing, is the risk that a model is wrong or improperly used. Any model that seeks to determine the fair value of financial instruments involves some level of model risk, but models employed in derivatives markets are where it is most widespread. Derivatives and derivative pricing models have multiplied since the creation of the ground-breaking Black- Scholes- Merton option pricing model.¹³ Model risk has become more prominent as a result of the creation of so many models. The likelihood of loss also rises if an investor picks the wrong model, interprets the data incorrectly, or employs the wrong inputs [1]–[3].

Risk of Settlement

Settlements include cash transfers made for swaps, futures, options, and other forms of derivatives, as well as payments related to the purchase and selling of cash assets like shares and bonds. When a contract is settled, one, both, or both parties may make payments and/or transfer assets to the other. We define settlement risk as the possibility that one party will be paying the other while that other party files for bankruptcy. The majority of regulated futures

and options exchanges are set up such that they take on the role of the principal counterparty in all transactions. Typically, this institution is a clearing house that is supported by sizable, reliable financial assurances. Since an exchange member and the central counterparty engage in every transaction on the exchange, there is no longer any settlement risk involved. However, there is always a chance that the exchange participant is functioning in an agency role and/or that its ultimate customer doesn't make a payment. In these circumstances, it is obvious that the exchange member must incur any loss on the deal and make good on it.

Bond and derivative markets, as well as OTC markets, do not depend on clearing houses. Instead, they carry out settlement by having the real counterparties to the transaction sign agreements. Settlements for swaps and forward contracts are made in the form of reciprocal payments. The issue with two-way payments is that one party may be paying one counterparty while that counterparty files for bankruptcy and defaults on the other party's payment. Settlement risk may be decreased via netting arrangements, which are utilized in interest rate swaps and certain other derivatives. In such agreements, the financial instrument is regularly marked to market, and the "loser" is responsible for paying the "winner" the difference for the time period. With the help of this method, settlement failures are scaled down to the sum of the net amount owing plus the price of a new contract to replace the defaulted one. However, transactions involving foreign currencies do not lend themselves to netting. Furthermore, the fact that these contracts often include parties from other nations raises the possibility that one party won't be aware that the other is filing for bankruptcy. Because of a well-known instance in 1974 when Bank Herstatt collapsed while counterparties were moving money to it, the risk is known as the Herstatt risk. Thankfully, bankruptcy does not happen often. Additionally, this risk has been further reduced by constantly linked settlement, which executes payments on foreign currency transactions concurrently [4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

Regulatory Risk

The risk connected to the ambiguity of how a transaction will be regulated or the possibility that rules may change is known as regulatory risk. Equities, which represent the overlapping business hours of various settlement systems, are typically regulated at the federal level, in contrast to OTC derivative markets and transactions in alternative investments, which are much less tightly regulated. According to federal authorities in the majority of nations, these later transactions are private agreements between knowledgeable people and shouldn't be governed in the same way as publicly traded markets since they are private agreements. In fact, in certain situations, novice investors are completely barred from making such transactions.

Companies that are subject to other forms of regulation may have their derivatives activity indirectly regulated. In the United States, for instance, banks are subject to strict federal and state banking regulations, which indirectly regulates their derivatives activity. But in most nations, the government does not control the OTC derivatives industry beyond these de facto limitations. Uncertainty is a result of regulation. Regulated markets are always at danger of the current regulatory framework becoming more burdensome, restricted, or expensive.

Markets that are now unregulated run the possibility of becoming regulated, which would bring fees and limits where none previously existed. Because laws and regulations are created by politicians and civil employees, respectively, and because political parties and regulatory staff are subject to change, it is difficult to quantify the regulatory risk. Regulations and the way they are applied often reflect attitudes and beliefs that may evolve over time. Country to country differences in regulatory risk and regulation rigor are also significant [7], [8].

The arbitrage-based nature of derivatives and structured transactions often results in regulatory risk. For instance, a long stock position combined with borrowing may mimic a forward or futures contract. Securities regulators oversee the regulation of stocks, whereas banking supervision bodies oversee the regulation of loans. In general, forward contracts are unregulated. Most nations regulate futures contracts at the federal level, but not usually by the same body that oversees the stock market. As a result, equivalent mixtures of cash securities and derivatives are not necessarily governed by the same regulator or in the same manner. A position spanning several geographical areas, such as the ownership of a European-domiciled technology business in a European stock portfolio, might result in inconsistent or unclear regulatory treatment.

Contract/Legal Risk

Contract law governs almost all financial transactions in some way. Each party to a contract is bound to provide something for the other. The agreement may be revoked if one party breaks a commitment or thinks the other has used deceptive tactics. If there are significant losses, a dispute that involves litigation is then likely to develop. Sometimes the losing party may argue that the other party committed fraud or that the contract was unlawful from the start and should be ruled invalid as a result. The potential loss resulting from the legal system's failure to uphold a contract in which a business has a financial interest result from the chance that such a claim will be upheld in court as a kind of legal/contract risk.

A trader acting as a principal often arranges derivative deals. Numerous claims against dealers have been upheld by the judicial system; this does not mean that the dealer is always at fault; rather, it only means that dealers sometimes place themselves in risky positions. In fact, dealers often function as advisors to their counterparties, creating the appearance that the counterparty anticipates a favorable conclusion if the dealer and counterparty engage into a contract. Dealers may go to considerable measures to make it very apparent that they are the opposing party, not an advisor, in order to prevent that mistake. Additionally, in order to account for the different possibilities that have been used against them in court, dealers carefully draft contracts. However, a government or regulator may continue to hold the legal position that a dealer has a stronger duty of care to a counterparty with less expertise. Most of the time, national or federal law governs contract law. As a result, there is a chance that different rules may apply to either side of an arbitrage transaction, increasing the risk.

Legal Risk

Tax risk develops as a result of the ambiguity around tax legislation. The taxation of derivatives transactions is an area of even greater ambiguity and uncertainty. Tax legislation addressing the ownership and transaction of financial instruments may be exceedingly complicated. These issues are sometimes clarified by tax decisions, but other times they are made much more complex. Additionally, tax policy often lags behind advancements in financial instrument technology. When this occurs, investors are forced to predict the kind and amount of taxes that will eventually be levied, running the risk that they made a mistake and would subsequently owe back taxes. Sometimes, transactions that first seem to be free from taxes may turn out to be taxable, resulting in a future expenditure that wasn't expected when the transaction was carried out. When talking about regulatory risk, we pointed out that similar sets of financial products aren't necessarily regulated in the same manner. The tax treatment of similar combinations of financial products is not necessarily the same. Due to this circumstance, there is a great deal of uncertainty and inconsistency; yet, there are sometimes possibilities for arbitrage benefits, even though the tax authorities often rapidly eliminate such opportunities. Tax risk is impacted by political and regulatory agendas much like regulatory risk is. To reduce

their exposure to tax risk, many businesses spend a lot of money on lobbying as well as employing tax advisers and specialists.

Risk Accounting

Accounting risk results from ambiguity around how a transaction should be documented as well as the possibility that laws and regulations governing accounting might change. An important, if not the major, source of data about publicly listed corporations is their accounting accounts. The Financial Accounting Standards Board is largely responsible for establishing accounting standards in the United States. Federal securities authorities and the principal stock exchange linked to the security enforce legal standards in the field of accounting for publicly listed corporations. These regulations and rules also apply to corporations with non-U.S. domiciles that raise money here. The law requires accurate accounting statements, and false financial reporting may result in civil and criminal fraud lawsuits against businesses and their owners. Additionally, as was the case with Enron and its auditor Arthur Andersen, the market penalizes businesses who do not offer accurate financial statements.

Global accounting standards are established by the International Accounting Standards Board. The FASB and the IASB have been collaborating to harmonize accounting rules throughout the globe, with 2005 as the goal year. In the past, accounting requirements have differed from nation to nation, with some calling for more openness than others. The majority of businesses employ individuals with the most recent accounting expertise to mitigate accounting risk. Additionally, businesses actively engage in lobbying and communication with federal regulators and accounting regulatory organizations in an attempt to change and clarify accounting regulations in a desired direction. Companies have a tendency to oppose regulations mandating more openness, claiming that disclosure itself isn't necessarily advantageous and might incur extra expenses. The necessity to effectively educate investors and the general public and the rights of firms to preserve proprietary information from rivals must be balanced. This debate isn't going away, thus it stands to reason that accounting risk will always exist.

Political and Sovereign Risks

We can isolate and, to a certain degree, analyze the risks related to shifting political situations in nations where portfolio managers may choose to incur exposure, even if they are indirectly addressed above in categories like regulatory, accounting, and tax risk. We may generally characterize two sorts of exposures, notwithstanding the fact that this subject need more study than can be sensibly given in this space. A kind of credit risk known as sovereign risk involves the government of a sovereign country as the borrower. It has a current and a prospective component, just like other types of credit risk, and just like other types, it has two components that determine how big it is: the possibility of default and the expected recovery rate. Of course, given the added political element involved, analyzing sovereign risk is in some respects more difficult than evaluating other forms of credit exposure. Debtor countries, like other kinds of borrowers, have an asset/liability/cash-flow profile that qualified analysts may assess. But in addition to this profile, lenders to sovereigns must also take into account the nation's capacity to repay its debts, its access to other sources of funding, and any further steps it could take to stabilize its position, like devaluing its currency.

The default of Russia in 1998 serves as possibly the most glaring illustration of the negative implications of the existence of sovereign risk. This incident was the first time in many years that a country of this size and importance failed to uphold its financial commitments. Furthermore, despite the fact that the nation was going through a lot at the time partly as a consequence of a contagion in developing markets it is patently obvious that Russia was more reluctant than unable to fulfill these responsibilities. The eventual effect was a world financial

crisis that cost investors billions of dollars and caused the nation's vigorous growth arc to stall for more than ten years. Political environment changes are linked to political risk. Political risk occurs in every country where financial assets are traded and may take a variety of overt and covert forms.

Other Dangers

In addition to the hazards previously described, businesses also confront nonfinancial and financial risks. ESG risk is the threat that environmental, social, and governance concerns pose to a company's market value. The operational choices made by business managers—including those on the goods and services to provide and the procedures to use in their production—create environmental risk. Damage to the environment might have a number of detrimental financial and other effects. The company's numerous human resources, contracting, and workplace rules and procedures all contribute to social risk. Examples of this kind of risk include liability coming from discriminatory employment regulations and company interruption brought on by labor strikes. Corporate governance rules and processes that are flawed create governance risk, which has an immediate and significant impact on a company's market value.

Performance netting risk, sometimes known as just "netting risk," is one little-discussed but sizable sort of risk that certain investment organizations deal with. Performance netting risk is the possibility of losing money as a result of fees based on net performance falling short of contractual payout obligations to specific portfolio managers who have positive performance when other portfolio managers have losses and when there are asymmetric incentive fee arrangements with the portfolio managers. This risk applies to entities that fund more than one strategy. The easiest way to convey the issue is through an example.

Consider a hedge fund that invests equally in two strategies, each of which is overseen by a different portfolio manager, and levies a 20 percent incentive fee on any good returns. Ten percent of any profits are paid to Portfolio Managers A and B by the hedge fund. Now suppose that Portfolio Manager A earns \$10 million in a year and Portfolio Manager B suffers a loss of the same amount. Since the hedge fund has produced no profits, the net incentive fee is zero. However, the hedge fund is still liable to pay \$1 million to Portfolio Manager A until otherwise agreed. The outcome is that, although breaking even overall in terms of returns, the hedge fund organization has suffered a loss.¹⁸ Keep in mind that the asymmetry of incentive fee contracts is a key factor in the challenge the hedge fund encounters. Such agreements might inadvertently encourage excessive risk-taking since they function as a call option on a certain proportion of earnings. However, these arrangements are common.

Only in multi-strategy, multi-manager contexts can performance netting risk exist, and it only becomes apparent when individual portfolio managers within a jointly managed product have real losses over the course of a fee-generating cycle, which is generally one year. Furthermore, an investment company need not be flat or down on the year to suffer losses related to netting. If all portfolio managers produce no worse than zero performance during the time, their respective portions of fees will by definition be larger than they would be if any portfolio managers produce losses for any given level of net returns. As was already established, for this issue to exist, there has to be an asymmetric incentive fee contract.

Performance netting risk can affect any environment where individuals have asymmetric incentive fee arrangements but the entity or unit paying the fees is compensated based on net results, including hedge funds, banks' and broker/dealers' trading desks, commodity trading advisers, and really any environment. Usually, a procedure is used to manage this risk, setting absolute negative performance thresholds for individual accounts and actively reducing risk

for specific portfolio managers at performance levels at, near, or below zero for the relevant time. Settlement netting risk, as opposed to performance netting risk, is the possibility that the liquidator of a counterparty in default may dispute a netting arrangement in order to force the realization of profit transactions for the benefit of creditors. Netting arrangements that can withstand judicial dispute reduce this danger.

Measuring Risk

We've spent some time identifying some of the most significant financial and nonfinancial risk sources, so now it's time to focus on how those risks are measured. We focus on certain methods for calculating market risk and credit risk in particular. The challenges surrounding quantifying nonfinancial risk are next briefly discussed. This is a highly challenging yet current subject, especially in light of the Basel II rules for risk management for multinational banks, which we shall explore.

Assessment of Market Risk

Market risk is the degree of exposure related to actively traded financial instruments, particularly those whose values are subject to fluctuations in interest rates, foreign exchange rates, equities prices, commodity prices, or any combination of these. Financial theorists have developed a straightforward and limited set of statistical techniques to characterize market risk across time. The standard deviation of price outcomes connected with an underlying asset is the one that is utilized the most often and is also perhaps the most significant. This measurement is often referred to as the asset's volatility, which is normally denoted by the Greek symbol sigma. Especially for portfolios made up of assets with linear payoffs, volatility is often an accurate representation of portfolio risk. In certain applications, such as indexing, volatility compared to a benchmark is crucial. The volatility of the deviation of a portfolio's returns above those of a specified benchmark portfolio, also known as active risk, tracking risk, tracking error volatility, or by some simply as tracking error, should be the emphasis in certain situations.

In addition to being a very helpful risk management metric in and of itself, individual position volatility can be combined with other straightforward statistics, such as correlations, to create the fundamentals for portfolio-based risk management systems, which have recently become the industry standard. In the next part of this, we discuss various systems. The two main ways in which a portfolio's susceptibility to losses due to market risk manifests itself are via its sensitivity to negative changes in the value of a crucial valuation factor and through risk indicators linked to shifting sensitivities. Secondary measures often take into consideration the curvature in valuation connections whereas primary measures of risk frequently represent linear aspects in valuation relationships. There are unique first- and second-order measurements for each asset type.

Let's start by looking at key risk source measurements. Beta is a linear risk metric that assesses the susceptibility of a company or stock portfolio to market changes. An option's sensitivity to a tiny change in the value of its underlying is measured by an option's delta, which is a linear measure for bonds that represents a bond's or bond portfolio's sensitivity to a slight parallel shift in the yield curve. All of these metrics capture the anticipated change in a financial instrument's price for a unit change in another instrument's value. Convexity and gamma are examples of second-order measures of risk that take into account changes in a financial instrument's price sensitivity. Gamma indicates the sensitivity of the delta to a change in the value of the underlying. Convexity examines how interest rate sensitivity fluctuates with changes in interest rates. First- and second-order impacts of a change in the underlying are captured by delta and gamma combined.

Volatility and time till expiry, both first-order or main effects, are two additional significant elements that affect the price of options. Vega, the change in an option's price for a change in the underlying's volatility, reflects volatility sensitivity. The majority of early option-pricing models use the assumption that volatility does not alter during the course of an option, however this is not always the case. Market volatility shifts may sometimes be seen clearly: Some days are far more volatile than others. Additionally, fresh information impacting an underlying instrument's value, such as impending product releases, would obviously influence volatility. Options are often particularly sensitive to a change in volatility due to their nonlinear payout structure. With linear reward functions, swaps, futures, and forwards are substantially less susceptible to volatility variations. Theta, or the change in price of an option associated with a one-day decrease in its time to expiry, is a risk that is only linked with options. It measures how sensitive option prices are to changes in time to expiration. For certain options, such as those with several underlyings, correlation is a source of risk. After a quick discussion of conventional ideas about market risk assessment, we propose a brand-new subject.

Valuation at Risk

Value at Risk, or VaR as it is more widely known, became the leading risk management strategy used by the financial services sector in the 1990s.²⁶ J.P. No other risk management issue has likely attracted as much interest and debate as value at risk. Morgan first established the notion for internal use but subsequently distributed the tools it had built for managing risk. This section introduces VaR, looks at an application, and discusses VaR's advantages and disadvantages. VaR is a probabilistic metric used to assess the risk of a firm, fund, portfolio, transaction, or strategy losing money. It is often stated as a percentage or in monetary figures. Any situation that puts a person at risk of losing money might be a candidate for VaR measurement. Although it may be used to quantify the loss from credit risk and other kinds of exposures, VaR is most often and simply used to measure the loss from market risk.

VaR is a probability-based measure of loss potential, as we have already said. But this term is too broad; we need something more precise. Formally speaking, value at risk is a projection of the loss that we anticipate will be surpassed with a certain degree of probability over a specific time frame. The reader is urged to consider carefully the implications of this definition, which contains a few crucial components. First, it becomes clear that VaR is a prediction of the loss that we anticipate to surpass. As a result, it calculates a minimal loss. The accuracy of the VaR model may be questioned even if the real loss is far worse. Second, we see that VaR has a connection to a certain likelihood. Consider a scenario where the VaR is 10,000,000 with a chance of 5% over a certain time frame. All else being equal, if we change the likelihood from 5% to 1%, the VaR will be greater since we are now talking about a loss that we anticipate will be surpassed with just a 1% possibility. Third, it becomes clear that VaRs cannot be directly compared unless they have the same time interval since VaRs have a time component. The likelihood of losses varies significantly depending on whether they occur daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, or yearly. Though potential losses over longer time periods should be greater than those over shorter ones, exposure is often not increased linearly over longer time periods.

Take into account this VaR example for a portfolio of investments: \$1.5 million for one day with a chance of 0.05. Remember that the portfolio has a 5% risk of suffering a loss of at least \$1.5 million in a single day. Here, it's important to emphasize that the \$1.5 million loss is the absolute minimum. With sufficient caution, VaR may also be expressed as a maximum: There is a 95% chance that the portfolio will sustain daily losses of no more than \$1.5 million. In the common practice of expressing VaR using a confidence level, we see an equivalent viewpoint: For the just-given example, we would say that, with 95% confidence, the VaR for a portfolio

is \$1.5 million for one day.²⁹ We prefer to express VaR in the form of a minimum loss with a given probability. This strategy is a little more cautious since it serves as a reminder that the loss may be worse.

Elements of Measuring Value at Risk Although VaR has developed into an industry standard, it may be applied in a variety of ways, and choosing the right VaR measure necessitates a number of structural choices on the part of the user. Selecting a probability level, choosing the time frame for measuring VaR, and selecting the particular method for modeling the loss distribution are three crucial ones.

Typically, 0.05 or 0.01 is used as the likelihood. Because it puts the at a level where there should only be a 1% probability that a particular loss would be worse than the computed VaR, using 0.01 results in a more cautious VaR estimate. The VaR risk estimate will be substantially bigger with a 0.01 probability than it would be with a 0.05 probability, which is the trade-off. We could have to say that the VaR in the aforementioned case is \$2.1 million for a single day with a chance of 0.01. The risk manager choose between 0.01 and 0.05; there is no clear-cut guideline for picking one probability over the other. The two probability levels will provide almost equal information for portfolios with basically linear risk characteristics. Risk managers may need to use the more cautious probability threshold in portfolios with significant optionality or nonlinear risks since the tails of the loss distribution may contain a lot of information in these circumstances.

Selecting the time period is the second crucial choice for VaR users. Although VaR is often calculated over a day, other, longer time periods are also popular. Two-week periods are preferred by banking authorities. Many businesses provide quarterly and yearly VaRs to coincide with their reporting cycles for performance. Due to the rapid turnover in their holdings, investment banks, hedge funds, and dealers seem to favor daily VaR. The longer the period, regardless of the time interval chosen, the higher the VaR value will be since the size of possible losses correlates directly with the length of time over which they are measured. The duration will be decided by the person or people in charge of risk management.

Once these fundamental variables are established, one may go on to actually calculating the VaR estimate. Another option that must be made in this process is the method. The fundamental concept estimates exposure using a slightly different approach. The analytical or variance-covariance technique starts out with the assumption that portfolio returns are normally distributed. Recall from your portfolio management coursework that the expected value and standard deviation of a normal distribution may be used to fully characterize it. Consider the standard normal distribution, a variation of the normal distribution with a standard deviation of 1.0 and an expected value of zero. By taking the outcome of interest, taking away its mean, and dividing the result by its standard deviation, we may transform any result derived from a nonstandard normal distribution into a standard normal value. The final number then follows the conventional normal distribution. Percent of potential outcomes are anticipated to be smaller than average using the ordinary normal distribution. Therefore, we would estimate the anticipated return for a portfolio and deduct 1.65 times the predicted standard deviation of returns to arrive at a VaR of 5%. Therefore, estimating the portfolio's anticipated return and standard deviation of returns is essential when utilizing the analytical or variance-covariance technique. Here is an example. The following is an extract from Goldman Sachs' 2005 Annual Report:

VaR is the possible reduction in the value of Goldman Sachs' trading positions as a result of unfavorable market changes over a certain time horizon and with a given confidence level. A one-day time horizon and a 95% confidence level were utilized for the VaR figures shown

below. This indicates that there is a 1 in 20 possibility that daily trading net revenues will be at least as much lower than predicted daily trading net revenues. Therefore, it would be predicted that shortfalls from planned trade net revenues would happen, on average, roughly once a month, and would be bigger than the reported VaR. Shortfalls on a single day might be much more than recorded VaR. Deficits may also build up over a longer time frame, such many back-to-back trading days. The VaR figures below are for our total trading positions as well as for interest rate, stock, currency, and commodities items individually. The underlying product holdings and associated hedges, which may include positions in other product categories, are included in the VaR figures for each risk category. An interest rate futures position, for instance, might be used to hedge a foreign currency forward, and a short position in the linked equities could be used to hedge a position in long corporate bonds.

Numerous presumptions and approximations are used in the modeling of the risk characteristics of our trading positions. Despite the fact that management thinks these hypotheses and approximations are plausible, there is no established process for calculating VaR, and so, various hypotheses and/or approximations might result in noticeably different VaR estimations. We estimate our VaR using historical data, and in order to more accurately represent the volatility of current assets, we often weight past data by giving more weight to more recent observations. VaR is best useful for predicting risk exposures in markets when there aren't any abrupt fundamental changes or alterations in market circumstances since it relies on past data. The distribution of previous changes in market risk indicators may not provide precise forecasts of future market risk, which is an intrinsic shortcoming of VaR. A fundamentally different VaR might result from using alternative distributional assumptions and VaR techniques. Furthermore, the market risk associated with holdings that cannot be liquidated or offset by hedges within a day is not entirely captured by VaR computed for a one-day time horizon. VaR variations between reporting periods are often brought about by adjustments to exposure levels, volatility, and/or correlations between asset classes. The daily VaR is shown as follows. In the second quarter of 2004, we started to take other debt portfolios that can't be accurately quantified in VaR out of the equation. Prior periods were not significantly impacted by the exclusion of these portfolios; hence those periods were not changed. Portfolios" below for further information on the market risk related to these portfolios. equals the difference between the total VaR and the four risk groups' combined VaRs [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

Finally, assessing market risk is an essential part of investment management. Investors may learn more about the possible vulnerabilities of their portfolios to negative market moves by using techniques including historical research, statistical models, and stress testing. Understanding market risk enables investors to safeguard their assets and navigate choppy market circumstances by setting risk tolerance limits and implementing risk management methods. Even though calculating market risk is crucial, it is crucial to recognize the constraints and inherent uncertainties involved. Market risk assessment is based on past data, models, and assumptions; it is unable to forecast with precision how the markets will behave in the future. Additionally, not all types of risk are covered by market risk assessment, such as liquidity risk and event risk, which need extra research and consideration.

REFERENCES

- [1] K. Dowd, *Measuring Market risk*. 2007.
- [2] K. Dowd, *Measuring Market Risk 2e*. 2013. doi: 10.1002/9781118673485.
- [3] L. Cappiello and S. Guene, "Measuring Market and Inflation Risk Premia in France and

- in Germany,” *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.647948.
- [4] L. H. Vo and D. H. Vo, “Application of wavelet-based maximum likelihood estimator in measuring market risk for fossil fuel,” *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11102843.
- [5] J. J. S. Ávila, “Metodologías de medición del riesgo de mercado,” *Innovar*, 2009.
- [6] S. Benito, R. Juan, R. Gómez, and F. Mochón, “Differences in Measuring Market Risk in Four Subsectors of the Digital Economy,” *Int. J. Interact. Multimed. Artif. Intell.*, 2015, doi: 10.9781/ijimai.2015.321.
- [7] M. Bask, “Measuring potential market risk,” *J. Financ. Stab.*, 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.jfs.2009.07.003.
- [8] A. Grum, “Measuring Market Risk for Commercial Banks in the Volatile Environment of an Emerging Market Economy,” *South East Eur. J. Econ. Bus.*, 2007, doi: 10.2478/v10033-007-0009-x.
- [9] J. Fernández, “Measuring market risk for an agricultural exporter firm: a Copula approach,” *Acad. Rev. Latinoam. Adm.*, 2017, doi: 10.1108/arla-09-2015-0254.
- [10] M.-U. Haq, “Measuring Market Risk of Commercial Banks Implementing VaR with Historical Simulation Approach,” *J. Appl. Financ. Bank.*, 2021, doi: 10.47260/jafb/1144.



Investigating the Monte Carlo Simulation Method to Assess and Quantify Risk and Uncertainty

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The Monte Carlo simulation method is a powerful computational technique widely used in finance and investment management to assess and quantify risk and uncertainty. This abstract explores the key concepts, applications, and benefits of the Monte Carlo simulation method in investment analysis and decision-making. The Monte Carlo simulation method utilizes random sampling and probability distribution functions to model and simulate potential future scenarios and outcomes. It enables investors to analyze the range of possible outcomes and their associated probabilities, providing a comprehensive understanding of investment risk and uncertainty. In investment analysis, the Monte Carlo simulation method allows for the consideration of multiple variables and their interdependencies. By specifying the probability distributions and correlations of these variables, investors can generate thousands or even millions of simulated scenarios. Each scenario reflects a unique combination of input variables, allowing for a comprehensive assessment of portfolio performance and risk.

KEYWORDS:

Convergence, Distribution, Estimation, Inputs, Iterations, Model, Normal distribution.

INTRODUCTION

Monte Carlo simulation is the third method of VaR estimation. Generally, Monte Carlo simulation generates random results so that we may investigate what could occur given a certain set of risks. It is extensively utilized to research a broad range of issues in both business and the sciences. It has recently emerged as a crucial method for assessing risk in the financial industry. A collection of input parameters and an assumed probability distribution are used in a Monte Carlo simulation to produce random results. The risk connected to the events in question may then be determined by analyzing these results. We generate random portfolio returns using Monte Carlo simulation to estimate VaR. The bottom 5 percent of return outcomes may be found at which level we have combined these returns into a summary distribution. The portfolio value is then applied to this to determine VaR. [1], [2]

In a Monte Carlo simulation, each variable of interest is given a probability distribution, and a process is used to produce results at random using each distribution. Here, we want to learn the fundamentals of the approach and how to apply it. We demonstrate it as a result without going

into great detail about how the random values are produced. Let's go back to the \$50 million portfolio we had, with 75% of it in the S&P 500 and 25% in the NASDAQ Composite Index. As before, we estimate that this portfolio should have a standard deviation of 24.4 percent and an annual anticipated return of 13.5%. We will now run a Monte Carlo simulation using these parameters and the normal distribution. Remember that one benefit of Monte Carlo simulation in reality is that a normal distribution is not necessary, but because the normal distribution is often employed, we will continue to use it for illustration.

We generate a series of random numbers using a random number generator, which we then transform into a normally distributed stream of results that represents the rate of return for this portfolio over the course of a year. Let's say the return of 21.87 percent is the first value it generates. The end-of-year portfolio value at this rate is \$39.07 million. The portfolio value increases to \$47.61 million with the second random return, which is 4.79 percent.⁴⁰ It generates three random returns, the third of which values the portfolio at \$65.69 million or 31.38 percent. We repeat this procedure several times—possibly thousands or even millions of times. We only produce 300 possibilities to make the simulation manageable for illustrative reasons.

The Benefits and Drawbacks of VaR

Although value at risk has emerged as the industry standard for risk evaluation, it also has well-known flaws. VaR may be challenging to estimate, and several estimating techniques can provide results that are significantly different. VaR may also provide the idea that a risk is accurately assessed and under control, which might give someone a false feeling of security. VaR often understates the size and frequency of the worst returns, despite the fact that this issue frequently results from incorrect assumptions and models. VaR for individual holdings often does not aggregate to portfolio VaR in a straightforward manner, as we will describe later. Additionally, VaR omits good outcomes from its risk profile, which potentially leads in an inadequate representation of total exposures.

Users of VaR should test their system on a regular basis to see whether their VaR estimations are reliable in forecasting the outcomes over time. If daily VaR at promise may include cost-of-living adjustments 0.05 is calculated at \$1 million, for instance, then over a fair amount of time, such a year, a loss of at least \$1 million should be surpassed around 250 12.5 days. The model is failing to achieve its goals if the frequency of losses equal to or higher than this amount is noticeably different. Backtesting is the process of calculating the number of breaches of VaR criteria in relation to the implied probability level chosen by the user. To make sure that the VaR estimate technique used is relatively accurate, it is crucial to repeat this process, preferably throughout a number of time periods. It is helpful to check other, shorter time intervals, such as the most recent quarter and the most recent month, if the VaR estimate is based on daily observations and aims for a 0.05 probability, in addition to making sure that about a dozen threshold violations happen in a given year. Although the outcomes shouldn't be anticipated to match the probability level projections perfectly, they should at the very least be of comparable size. If the results significantly differ from what the model predicted, users must investigate the causes and make the necessary modifications.

For complicated organizations, it may also be quite challenging to establish an accurate VaR estimate. The only factors influencing VaR in the preceding straightforward example were large- and small-cap U.S. equities. However, a large global bank may have exposures to several local and foreign interest rate markets, various currency rates, potential stock markets, and even potential commodities markets. A bank could be exposed to hundreds of different hazards. It may be quite challenging to combine the impacts of numerous exposures into a single risk

factor. However, most significant banks are able to do so and, generally speaking, succeed at controlling their risk. VaR is appealing since it can be readily comprehended by top management and quantifies the potential loss in straightforward terms. VaR has been recognized by regulatory organizations as a risk indicator, and some of them now demand that banks include it in their reports. The Securities and Exchange Commission in the US now mandates that publicly listed corporations disclose how they are controlling financial risk. One reliable way of reporting the data is VaR. VaR's adaptability is another benefit. VaR is a popular metric used by businesses to gauge their capital at risk. They will calculate the VaR related to a certain activity, such a business line, a specific asset manager, a division, or a subsidiary. The performance is then assessed while accounting for the hazardous activity's VaR. Companies sometimes allocate money depending on VaR. A pension fund, for instance, may calculate its overall average VaR before notifying each asset class manager that it can only function as long as its VaR stays below a certain threshold. The manager's objective is to maximize return given its VaR allocation. Risk budgeting is the term for this activity; we go into more depth about it in a subsequent section.

In conclusion, VaR offers neither benefits nor drawbacks. It has drawn controversy and criticism. However, if a risk manager uses VaR while fully cognizant of its A well-known opponent of VaR has compared using it to piloting an airplane with a possibly inaccurate altimeter. A pilot may believe he is flying at the proper height if he has an altimeter. The pilot will scan the horizon in the absence of an altimeter. This reasoning, of course, assumes that there are no clouds below. The combined likelihood that the aircraft is too low and that the altimeter provides a false signal, which is lower than the straightforward likelihood that the aircraft is too low, is the likelihood of striking trees or a mountain. The pilot will also look for information from other sources, which are also not entirely correct, since he is aware that the altimeter may have errors. When VaR is used, the risk management will also. Both will assess his capabilities, and he should undoubtedly learn something about risk. The risk manager can consider this risk measurement error even if VaR provides an inaccurate estimate of the loss potential when making the important overall decisions, provided, of course, that the magnitude of the error can be measured and adjusted for with some degree of accuracy, for example, through back testing a VaR method against historical data. VaR as a risk measure is still under dispute, although it's doubtful that it will ever be totally discredited. However, it shouldn't be used on its own. Stress testing, which is covered in the next section, is often used with VaR. Also keep in mind that no risk indicator can accurately forecast future losses. It is crucial to make sure the inputs to the VaR computation are as accurate and relevant to the present investment mix as feasible [3]–[5].

DISCUSSION

Extensions and Supplements to VaR

Risk managers have created a number of beneficial VaR supplements and extensions. We examine a few of the most prominent in this section. The assessment of a particular risk's portfolio impact is a major problem for risk managers. It's crucial to be able to isolate a risk's impact, especially in complicated portfolios with strong correlation effects. We can look at the impact using incremental VaR. By comparing the VaR of a portfolio with and without a specific asset, incremental VaR calculates the incremental impact of an asset on a portfolio's overall VaR. We can also use incremental VaR to evaluate the incremental impact of a subdivision on an enterprise's overall VaR. Adding an asset will have an impact on the portfolio's total risk, which is represented in its VaR, even if IVaR delivers a very restricted view of the asset's or portfolio's contribution to risk.

Cash flow at risk and earnings at risk are two versions of VaR. In contrast to VaR, which measures risk to a company's market value, CFAR and EAR evaluate risk to a company's cash flow or earnings, respectively. The minimal cash-flow loss we anticipate will be surpassed with a certain likelihood over a specific time period is known as the CFAR. Similar to CFAR, EAR defines risk in terms of accounting profits. When a corporation produces cash flows or profits but cannot be easily evaluated in a market for publicly traded securities, or when the analyst's emphasis is on the risk to cash flow and earnings, for example, in a valuation, CFAR and EAR might be employed. VaR's viewpoint on risk may be complemented by CFAR and EAR.

The tail value at risk, sometimes referred to as the conditional tail expectation, is an additional helpful tool to augment VaR. TVaR is calculated as VaR plus the anticipated loss in excess of VaR, assuming the extra loss materializes. For instance, TVaR may be determined as the average of the worst 5% of outcomes in a simulation given a daily VaR of 5%. The risk connected to the four main market dynamics of interest rates, currency rates, stock prices, and commodity prices is what VaR was first created to quantify. VaR may be extended to manage credit risk, or the risk that a counterparty won't pay what it owes, although doing so might be challenging. Extensions of VaR in more recent times have tended to concentrate on modeling assets with abnormal underlying distributions. Although the idea of using conditional normal distribution based on several regimes is quite exciting, the mathematics involved in this field may be very challenging [6], [7].

Stress Examining

Stress testing is often used by managers as an addition to VaR as a risk indicator. VaR analysis' primary goal is to estimate possible losses under regular market circumstances. Contrarily, stress testing looks for exceptional events that could result in losses that are greater than what is generally anticipated. Different situations will undoubtedly have associated probability of occurrence that range from the very plausible to the quite inconceivable. Therefore, it is VaR analysis's logical partner. Scenario analysis and stressing models are the two main methods used in stress testing.

Scenario Analysis A portfolio is evaluated using several world situations in a scenario analysis. It often entails creating scenarios with purposefully big swings in the important factors that influence the prices of the assets and derivatives in a portfolio. The Chicago Mercantile Exchange created a mechanism called SPAN in 1988 to determine collateral needs based on the overall futures and options holdings of its members. This system's goal was to put different situations and portfolios under stress. In order to determine margin needs, SPAN has grown to be a highly popular technique among futures and options exchanges worldwide. It provides a very helpful extended approach to scenario analysis that combines VaR components with a predetermined overlay based on actual observations of the interactions between financial instruments.

Scenario analysis is a highly helpful addition to VaR that enables risk analysts to pinpoint and examine certain exposures that might have an impact on a portfolio. Of course, the outcomes are only as excellent as the scenarios' accuracy would suggest. The tendency for shocks to be applied to variables in a sequential manner is a drawback of the stylized scenario technique. In practice, these shocks often occur simultaneously, have very divergent correlations from the norm, or are linked by a causal mechanism. Using genuine severe events that have happened in the past is another method for doing scenario analysis. Here, we might want to subject our portfolio to price changes that mimic events such as the October 1987 stock market crash, the 1998 collapse of Long-Term Capital Management, the late 1990s technology stock bubble, its abrupt burst beginning in the spring of 2000, or the market response to the September 11, 2001

terrorist attacks. If we believe that the risk of severe market breakdowns occurring is greater than that suggested by the probability model or historical time period being used to create the VaR estimate, this sort of scenario analysis may be very helpful. One is forced to focus on these consequences by stress testing genuine severe occurrences.

Additionally, we may develop scenarios based on speculative occurrences—occurrences that have never occurred in the market or outcomes to which we assign a slim chance. It is crucial to properly create hypothetical analyses if they are to provide information that adds value to the risk management procedures since these sorts of situations are particularly challenging to assess and may produce misleading results. Applying the right scenarios to the portfolio comes next once they have been developed. Understanding how sensitive the instruments are to the underlying risk variables being addressed is the main issue at hand. In order to make the necessary estimates from standardized risk characteristics like betas, deltas, gammas, duration, and convexity, it is generally necessary to understand the risk parameters of the portfolio. Market liquidity is often taken into account as well, particularly when the underlying asset valuation models assume arbitrage-free pricing, which presupposes that any amount of transactions is possible. Additionally, during a market crisis, liquidity often runs out totally.

A different strategy may be to take an existing model and mechanically add shocks and perturbations to the model inputs due to the difficulties in calculating the sensitivity of a portfolio's instruments to the scenarios we can build. This strategy will need more computing resources since it stresses a variety of options rather than just one set of situations, but it may be seen as more scientific. It is also feasible to get a sense of how likely certain situations are to occur. Factor push is the most basic kind of model stressing. Its fundamental principle is to push an underlying model's pricing and risk factors in the most detrimental manner and then calculate the combined impact on the portfolio's value. Numerous models, including term structure factor models, multifactor equity risk models, and option-pricing models like Black-Scholes-Merton, may be suitable for this activity. The significant model risk that results from presuming the underlying model would operate in an environment of high risk is the main restriction and challenge of factor push.

Other methods include worst-case scenario analysis, in which we may look at the worst-case scenario that we really anticipate to happen, and maximum loss optimization, in which we attempt to mathematically optimize the risk variable that would create the highest loss. Overall, stress testing is an excellent addition to VaR analysis and may draw attention to flaws in risk management practices.

Assessment of Credit Risk

When there is a chance that a party owing money to another would default on the debt, credit risk is there. A creditor might be able to recover some of the loss, perhaps by having the debtor sell assets and settle some of their claim, if the defaulting party lacks the resources to cover the loss or the creditor is unable to place a claim on any assets the debtor owns that are unrelated to the line of business for which the credit was extended. The concept of limited liability protects the personal assets of a corporation's owners from creditors and may also be applicable to certain partnerships. In most countries, limited liability legislation is important and upholds the idea that default is a right. In fact, this right has been valued as the option that it truly is using the idea of option pricing. Credit losses come in two forms:

The chance of loss and the resulting loss amount. A certain possibility that the debtor would default exists in every credit-based transaction; this is known as the likelihood of loss. To properly comprehend the risk profile of the credit dynamic, it is important and fair to evaluate the size of this recovery when a default does occur since creditors are often able to recoup at

least a part of their investment. The quantity of information accessible on credit losses is substantially less compared to that on market risk. Due to the rarity of credit losses, there is a dearth of empirical evidence from which to determine vulnerability. Despite the availability of certain statistical data, previous recovery rates may not be accurate. In bankruptcy proceedings, the value of an asset may be difficult to estimate, and claims are not always paid in the chronological sequence required by bankruptcy law.

Exposure must often be considered from two separate temporal perspectives in the risk management industry. Prior to evaluating the risk connected with subsequent occurrences, we must first evaluate the risk associated with present credit events. When it comes to credit, the danger of things occurring soon is known as current credit risk; it is concerned with the possibility that money that is now owed won't be paid. For instance, there is a chance that the counterparty may miss a payment that is immediately due on an interest or swap. However, even if the counterparty is solvent and can be relied upon to make the present payment, there is still a chance that it might subsequently go into default. This risk is known as prospective credit risk, and the link between it and current credit risk is complicated. prospective credit risk might vary dramatically from present credit risk. A business that is now having financial issues may, with enough time, figure out its solutions and eventually be in a better financial position. However, a creditor must evaluate credit risk at various times regardless of whether risk is higher. To achieve this, the creditor must be aware of the various patterns of credit risk that exist across different financial instruments as well as across time within a single instrument. Later on in this part, we'll talk about this idea.

The chance for a counterparty to miss a current payment to a separate creditor is another component of credit risk, which combines present and prospective credit risk. The majority of direct lending or derivative-based credit arrangements provide that if a borrower misses one of his or her existing debts, they are all in default. Creditors impose this condition as a manner of limiting their exposure to credit risk; in particular, it enables them to take prompt action to reduce losses from counterparties who are unable to fulfill any of their commitments. Consider the scenario where Party A owes Party B money but no payments are forthcoming soon. However, Party A is now unable to pay a debt to Party C. As a result, A is in default to Party C, and A could be driven into bankruptcy based on what steps C takes. If so, B's claim merely joins the group of prior claims made against A. In such situation, even though no payment is really owed by A to B, A has legally defaulted.

We covered the use of VaR to assess market risk in a previous section. VaR is also used to assess credit risk, but more challengingly. Credit VaR, default VaR, and credit at risk are other names for this measurement. Similar to standard VaR, it indicates the smallest loss with a certain probability over a specific amount of time. For instance, a business may estimate a credit VaR of \$10 million for a year at a chance of 0.05. In other words, there is a 5% possibility that the business may suffer losses from default of at least \$10 million in a single year. Because credit risk results from profits on retained market positions, credit VaR cannot be distinguished from market VaR. in order to measure anything precisely

In contrast to market risk VaR, which focuses on the lower tail of the distribution of market returns where the return to the position is positive, credit VaR requires a risk manager to pay attention to the higher tail of the bottom tail. Assume that the market risk distribution's highest 5 percent tail is \$5 million. If the likelihood of loss is assumed to be 100% and the net amount recovered in the case of a loss is, the credit VaR may be approximately thought of as \$5 million.

A credit VaR that is both lower and more accurate should result from further improvements that include more precise measurements of the default likelihood and recovery rate.

Additionally, risk managers now have access to a substantially expanded quantity of information about the issue of comprehending how the market prices credit risk on a real-time basis due to the explosion of volume and liquidity in the credit derivatives market. However, due to the rarity of credit events and the difficulty in calculating recovery rates, evaluating credit VaR is more challenging than estimating market VaR. Compared to market risk, credit risk is more difficult to aggregate, hence it is important to take into account the correlations between counterparties' credit risks.

The viewpoint of option pricing theory on credit risk and the assessment of credit risk exposures for particular derivative contracts are presented in the following sections.

Credit Risk and Option-Pricing

Theory Option theory helps us comprehend credit risk's characteristics better. In this part, we'll examine how a corporation that uses leverage might think of its shares as a call option on its assets. A bond with credit risk may be considered as a default-free bond with an implicit short put option that the bondholders have created for the shareholders using this strategy.

The Credit Risk of Forward Contracts Recall that promises on the part of each party are an element of forward contracts. No cash is paid until the agreement expires, at which point one side owes the other the bigger sum. There is no cash owed at the beginning of the agreement. The party owing the greater sum might go into default, leaving the other party with a claim for the amount that was missed. Each side takes on the credit risk of the other. Due to the absence of any outstanding payments before to expiry, there is no present credit risk; nevertheless, there may be prospective credit risk associated with the payments that must be paid at expiration. When the contract is about to expire, current credit risk materializes. We'll look at how possible credit risk evolves during the course of the contract as the value of the underlying changes in the sections below.

The present value of the amount payable to a party less the present value of the amount it owes is an easy way to determine a forward contract's market value from that party's viewpoint. As a result, the market value at a certain point represents the possible credit risk. Another factor that makes the computation of market value crucial is that it shows how much of a claim would be at risk of losing money in the case of a default.

Take a look at a forward contract, for instance, which expires in a year. The risk-free interest rate is 5%, and the underlying asset's price is \$100. The future price is calculated to be between \$100 and \$105. The asset price may then be assumed to be \$102 three months later. The value of the long forward contract at that point, as determined by us, is $\$102 - \$105/0.75 = \$0.7728$. As a result of the contract's claim on the asset, which has a current value of \$102, and the obligation to pay \$105 for it in nine months, this is the value to the long. This contract is worth \$0.7728 to the holder of the long position and \$0.7728 to the holder of the short position.

Who is potentially responsible for credit risk? The long side makes a positive assertion, whereas the short side makes a negative one. As a result, the credit risk is now borne by the long. The claim of the long currently has a value of \$0.7728. There is no payment due right now, thus there is no credit risk right now. However, the payments that are due later have a present value of \$0.7728. At expiry, actual default may or may not happen. Furthermore, the sum owing upon expiry is not likely to be the same. In reality, if the spot price declines enough, the position will have changed and the long may now owe the short more money. Nevertheless, the long's claim is \$0.7728 when determining the credit risk three months into the contract. In the case of default, there is a chance that this claim won't be paid out, but there is also a chance that some of the loss might be recovered. The claim of the non-defaulting counterparty is the

forward contract's market value at the time of the bankruptcy, presuming this value is positive, if the counterparty files for bankruptcy before the contract expires. The long thus has a claim with a value of \$0.7728 if the short files for bankruptcy at this time. The long owns an asset worth \$0.7728 in the event of bankruptcy.

The Swaps' Credit Risk A series of forward contracts and a swap are comparable. However, the periodic payments linked to a swap indicate that credit risk will exist at various intervals during the course of the contract. The swap's market value, like that of forward contracts, may be determined at any moment and represents the amount currently exposed to credit risk.

Think of a straightforward interest rate swap with a one-year duration and quarterly payments at the London Interbank Offered Rate, for instance. The swap has a fixed rate of 3.68 percent, which results in quarterly fixed payments of \$0.0092 per \$1 notional principle, according to the term structure. As we advance 60 days into the swap's life, we may use a new term structure to calculate the swap's market value, which is \$0.0047 per \$1 of notional principle. The swap has a positive market value to the party that is long. The claim is worth \$0.0047 to the counterparty, which pays floating and gets fixed.

The market value is the present value of the payments due to the party less the present value of the payments due to the party, just as in a forward contract. A quarterly payment exchange is just 60 days old, and there are still 30 days left until the last payment is due. Thus, there isn't any credit risk right now. However, there is a chance for credit risk. The amount that runs the danger of losing money due to default is represented by the market value of \$0.0047. Naturally, if default happens, it will take place later, when the sum will presumably be different. Additionally, the market value could change its direction. The amount owing by the short to the long at this moment is bigger, but the amount owed by the long to the short may increase in the future. Similar to forward contracts, the counterparty is entitled to that value if the party whose value is negative defaults. The defaulting party possesses an asset with a positive market value if the party to whom the value is positive defaults. Additionally, the counterparty can be obliged to file for bankruptcy before a payment on this swap is due as a result of defaulting to someone else. If so, the asset retained by the bankrupt party during the bankruptcy procedures or the creditor's claim would represent the swap's market worth at that point.

Within this asset class and during the course of a particular swap, the credit risk of different product types might differ significantly. The middle phase of the swap's life is when the potential credit risk is at its highest for interest rate and equity swaps. Normally, we would presume that there is little credit risk at the beginning of a swap's life since, presumably, the interested counterparties have conducted enough current credit research on one another to feel comfortable with the arrangement or else they would not join in the transaction. The majority of the underlying risk has been amortized via the process of monthly payments, reducing the credit risk at the conclusion of the swap's duration. The amount a party may lose due to a default is less since there are fewer payments at the conclusion of a swap than at any other point in its existence. The biggest vulnerability remains during the middle term, when the counterparties' credit profiles may have deteriorated but the size and frequency of anticipated payments between them still matter. Currency swaps are one exception to this rule, since they often include provisions for the payment of the notional principle both at the start and the conclusion of the transaction's life. The risk for loss from the counterparty failing on the last notional principal payment is significant since the notional principal often amounts to a sizeable sum in relation to the payments. Therefore, currency swaps carry a greater credit risk between the midpoint and the end of the swap's life than interest rate swaps do between the midpoint and the end of the swap's life [8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the Monte Carlo simulation approach is a useful tool for evaluating the risk and uncertainty associated with investments. Investors may get insights into possible outcomes, assess risk factors, and make wise choices by creating a broad variety of simulated scenarios. Investors are better equipped to negotiate complicated investing environments and maximize risk-adjusted returns when they are aware of the uses and constraints of the Monte Carlo simulation approach. The Monte Carlo simulation approach includes drawbacks that investors should be aware of despite its benefits. The quality and suitability of the input data, the probability distributions used, and the assumptions made all affect how accurate and reliable the simulation results are. Investors should use care and confirm the model using alternate methods or historical data.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. Ghiass, "An Introduction to the Monte Carlo Simulation Methods," *Quarterly*, 2014.
- [2] B. Lee, J. Heo, N. H. Choi, C. Moon, S. Moon, and H. Lim, "Economic evaluation with uncertainty analysis using a Monte-Carlo simulation method for hydrogen production from high pressure PEM water electrolysis in Korea," *Int. J. Hydrogen Energy*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.ijhydene.2017.08.033.
- [3] C. E. Papadopoulos and H. Yeung, "Uncertainty estimation and Monte Carlo simulation method," *Flow Meas. Instrum.*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0955-5986(01)00015-2.
- [4] H. A. Dahlan, "Comparison of book published and average price according to book genre in malaysia and japan using open access data and monte carlo simulation method," *Kaji. Malaysia*, 2021, doi: 10.21315/km2021.39.2.8.
- [5] S. Ge, L. Xu, H. Liu, and M. Zhao, "Reliability assessment of active distribution system using monte carlo simulation method," *J. Appl. Math.*, 2014, doi: 10.1155/2014/421347.
- [6] S. Chib and E. Greenberg, "Markov chain monte carlo simulation methods in econometrics," *Econom. Theory*, 1996, doi: 10.1017/s0266466600006794.
- [7] S. S. Lin, S. L. Shen, A. Zhou, and Y. S. Xu, "Approach based on TOPSIS and Monte Carlo simulation methods to evaluate lake eutrophication levels," *Water Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.watres.2020.116437.
- [8] M. Gordini, M. R. Habibi, M. H. Tavana, M. TahamouliRoudsari, and M. Amiri, "Reliability Analysis of Space Structures Using Monte-Carlo Simulation Method," *Structures*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.istruc.2018.03.011.
- [9] S. Brusca, R. Lanzafame, and M. Messina, "Wind turbine placement optimization by means of the Monte Carlo simulation method," *Model. Simul. Eng.*, 2014, doi: 10.1155/2014/760934.
- [10] S. García-Pareja, A. M. Lallena, and F. Salvat, "Variance-Reduction Methods for Monte Carlo Simulation of Radiation Transport," *Frontiers in Physics*. 2021. doi: 10.3389/fphy.2021.718873.



Exploring the Impact of Credit Risk in Management and Investment

Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration (E-Commerce),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-annette.c@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The credit risk of options is an important consideration in options trading, as it involves the potential for loss due to the default or credit deterioration of the counterparty involved in the trade. This abstract explores the key aspects of credit risk in options trading, including counterparty risk assessment, collateralization, and risk mitigation strategies. Options are financial derivatives that grant the holder the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell an underlying asset at a predetermined price (strike price) within a specific timeframe. When engaging in options trading, investors face credit risk associated with the counterparty's ability to fulfill their obligations. Assessing counterparty credit risk is crucial before entering into options trades. Investors evaluate the creditworthiness, financial stability, and track record of potential counterparties. Credit ratings, financial statements, and industry reputation are among the factors considered. Sophisticated investors may also employ credit derivatives, such as credit default swaps, to hedge or transfer the counterparty risk.

KEYWORDS:

Counterparty Risk, Credit Rating, Default Probability, Market Value.

INTRODUCTION

Swaps and forward contracts both include a risk of bilateral default. Each party has the potential to be the party owing the net amount, even if only one party will ultimately make a particular payment. Contrarily, options carry a unilateral credit risk. When purchasing an option, the buyer pays a cash premium up front; afterwards, there are no further obligations until the option is exercised at the buyer's complete discretion. The seller does not take on any credit risk from the buyer once the premium has been paid. Instead, all credit risk is borne by the buyer and might be fairly substantial. The seller must adhere to specific conditions outlined in the contract if the buyer exercises the option. The seller is required to produce the underlying or provide an equal monetary payment if the option is a call. The seller must take delivery of the underlying and make payment for it if the option is a put, otherwise they must fulfill these commitments with cash payments. The seller is in default if she doesn't carry out her share of the bargain. European options have no payments payable until they expire, much as forward contracts.

As a result, even if there is a sizable future credit risk, they have no present credit risk until expiry [1], [2]. Consider a European call option with a 52.75 price and a 0.35 standard deviation for the underlying securities. The option has an exercise price of 50, a continuous compounding

risk-free rate of 4.88 percent, and a nine-month expiration date. The Black- Scholes- Merton model allows us to calculate the option's value, which comes out at 8.5580. Therefore, a current claim of 8.5580 represents a possible credit risk for the holder. Even though the option's value will most likely change when it expires, this sum might be regarded of as the amount that is at risk. In reality, it's possible for the option to expire out of the money, in which case the short's bankruptcy would be irrelevant. Under bankruptcy law, the long has a claim on the option's value if the short declares bankruptcy before it expires.

The value of the option may be higher if it were American. Furthermore, if the option holder chooses to exercise the option early with American options, current credit risk can develop. The risk of the short defaulting before expiry exists with this option. Although the credit risk associated with derivatives might be extremely high, it is still far lower than the risk that most lenders confront. The principle and interest on a loan are at risk when it is made. The notional principle of the majority of derivative contracts closely resembles the loan amount. The notional principle is never traded in a swap, with the exception of currency swaps. However, even with currency swaps, the risk is substantially lower than with a loan. Because the creditor is not compelled to pay the failing counterparty the amount owing in the event of a counterparty failure on a currency exchange, it acts as a kind of collateral. As a result, compared to loans, the credit risk associated with derivative transactions is often fairly low. The netting of payments on forward and swap transactions reduces the risk considerably in comparison to the notional principle and the credit risk on a bond or loan with an equal amount.

Availability Risk

The ability to liquidate holdings as they approach or cross pre-determined risk boundaries is one of the implicit presumptions in VaR risk management. Since certain assets are far more liquid than others in reality, practitioners often alter the VaR estimates for liquidity. A clear indicator of the cost of trading an illiquid instrument or underlying securities is a wide bid-ask spread in relation to price. However, other instruments simply trade at very low volumes regardless of price, which presents a far more difficult challenge since often stated prices can create the statistical illusion of low or decreased volatility. This dynamic defies logic since we would anticipate illiquid securities to have a wider bid-ask gap and more volatility.

The demise of the hedge fund Long-Term Capital Management in 1998 is a well-known example of underestimating liquidity risk. A group of bond traders and academics founded LTCM, which used the swap market to engage in arbitrage or relative value trading on international fixed-income markets. Although this sum was stretched almost 25 times, the fund's total equity peaked at about \$5 billion. The BIS calculated that the notional amount of the swaps that LTCM went into represented around 2.4% of the global swap market. When LTCM sought to liquidate holdings, especially those in illiquid, developing fixed-income markets, it was unaware of the market movements that would take place. In response to the threat of a global financial catastrophe, the New York Federal Reserve created a group of 14 foreign banks to oversee the fund's assets. After receiving significant financial aid, LTCM's investors ultimately lost more than 90% of their value.

Assessment of Non-Financial Risks

Non-financial hazards are inherently extremely difficult to quantify. In fact, it is easy to think of several of the nonfinancial exposures we have covered, such as regulatory risk, tax risk, legal risk, and accounting risk, as not being precisely quantifiable mathematically. They differ from market risk and the VaR idea because these variables often lack an obvious distribution of losses. Some of these risks can be seen as being more appropriate for insurance than for measuring and hedging. They may have a significant impact on a huge number of instruments

or contracts, similar to a flood that happens every 50 years. Here, it is feasible to pick up tips from the insurance sector's best practices. Typically, insurance businesses have enough assets and resources to survive these unforeseen disasters. Actuaries often utilize methods like extreme value theory when it is feasible to model a source of risk, but even these methods are only as reliable as the historical facts on which they are based.

Risk Operational Operational risk got little attention until a few years ago, and concepts for accurately quantifying operational risk were almost unknown. However, a series of widely reported losses at financial institutions, including rogue workers, internal technology failures, and employee theft in certain instances, have rightfully brought operational risk to the fore. Additionally, banks that can accurately quantify their operational risks have benefited greatly from the explicit reference of operational risk requirements in Basel II banking rules. This has thus caused the academic literature on operational risk measurement and its use in corporate risk systems to explode. For banks and supervisors to correctly assess the numerous risks that banks face, the Basel II plan includes three mutually reinforcing pillars:

1. First Pillar: Capital Needs
2. Supervisory Review, the second pillar
3. Component 3: Market Regulation

The first pillar of Basel II abandons a general, one-size-fits-all strategy and permits banks to create their own financial models with a mathematical foundation. Once the authorities have seen these in-house created methods in action, banks may advance to greater levels of risk management that, according to the agreement, are countered by lower regulatory capital costs. Advanced systems for credit risk and operational risk management are essential to these higher levels of risk management. The second pillar, supervisory review, calls for banks to adhere to host-country-specific operational risk standards that are suggested by Basel. "Risky" banks that have poor ratings for their risk management systems in terms of operational and market risk are subject to sanctions. Better risk-managed banks will have a significant competitive advantage over competitors since, on average, they probably have lower capital requirements per unit of risk. According to the third pillar, banks must adhere to the Basel standards for openness and disclosure of corporate information. The fact that banks must disclose more information about their gains and losses is crucial since doing so may prompt a regulatory body to evaluate risk management procedures and adjust the first pillar's capital allocation [3], [4].

DISCUSSION

Managing Risk

After developing techniques for risk identification and assessment, we focus on risk management, a crucial phase of any effective risk management program. The essential elements are as follows, and at this point you should understand them quite well: Effective resource allocation and proper job separation between revenue-generating and control-related duties are aspects of a risk governance model that lays ultimate accountability at the senior management level. Systems and technology that are appropriate for combining information analysis and delivering fast, reliable risk information to decision-makers. Enough and well qualified employees to assess risk information and communicate it to those who need it for decision-making. A capital adequacy ratio evaluates how much capital is needed in proportion to assets. The goal of capital is to absorb unforeseen losses with enough buffer to allow the organization to continue operating as a going concern. Basel I established a capital adequacy ratio as a percentage of the bank's balance sheet's credit-risk-weighted assets, which were split into four major categories. Settle on Saunders and Cornett for further information. The

following nine guidelines for good risk management were listed in a recent Risk Metrics Group advertisement:

1. Without danger, there can be no return. Risk-takers are rewarded for their efforts.
2. Be open-minded. Risk must be well comprehended.
3. Look for experience. Not quantitative models, but humans, measure and manage risk.
4. Recognize your ignorance. Challenge your presumptions.
5. Communicate. Risk should be publicly addressed.
6. Diversify. More consistent benefits will result from several risks.
7. Display restraint. An approach that is rigorous and consistent will win over one that is continually evolving.
8. Apply common sense. It is preferable to be broadly correct than exactly incorrect.
9. Return alone cannot solve the problem. Only after carefully weighing the danger and potential reward of many options can decisions be taken.

In so many respects, risk management is really common sense applied to business. The ease and frequency with which common sense laws are broken, however, is pretty astounding. But risk management is not the only field that has such issue. Currently, risk management is the focus of two professional organizations. The Professional Risk Managers' International Association and the Global Association of Risk Professionals both take an active role in advancing knowledge in the subject of risk management. Visit their websites at www.prmia.org and www.garp.com if you're interested. In the section that follows, we'll go through the many elements of a well-suited risk-control program while keeping these ideas in mind.

Controlling Market Risk

Let's suppose that we have successfully identified the market risk factors that have an impact on our company. Assume further that we have chosen an adequate method for estimating market risk and successfully implemented the mechanisms required to track our holdings and estimate risk promptly. The outcome is an accurate firmwide VaR calculation and corresponding business area breakdown. Now we have to ask ourselves: How do we determine how much danger is acceptable for us to accept? What is the enterprise's total exposure assumption capacity, and how near to capacity should we operate? We already know that VaR is merely a probabilistic guide to the minimal loss we may anticipate with a specific frequency over a certain time period, not a measurement of the greatest conceivable loss.

Without a well-planned strategy for establishing appropriate risk tolerance levels and identifying the right corrective behavior to use if our actual risks turn out to be significantly higher or lower than is consistent with our risk tolerance, our enterprise risk management system will fall short. Take note that in many situations, taking too little risk or too much risk may both lead to issues. Companies are in business to take risk, as we said at the beginning of article, and taking too little risk would certainly diminish the potential returns; it might even make the firm susceptible to takeover. In a more extreme case, not taking enough risks might result in circumstances where the predicted return has little probability of paying variable expenditures [5], [6].

The necessity for further hedging or the reduction of tradable holdings will nearly invariably follow corrective action in the event of excessive market risk. But often, liquidity and other

issues may prohibit flawless hedging, sometimes escalating rather than reducing risk worries. Risk Budgeting In recent years, businesses and portfolio managers have started to use a brand-new strategy for managing risk termed risk budgeting. It puts an emphasis on issues such, "Where do we want to take risk?" and "How should risk be effectively distributed across different organizational units or investment opportunities? Budgeting for risk is important in both organizational and portfolio management settings.

From an organizational standpoint, risk budgeting is setting goals for certain people, teams, or organizational divisions that take into consideration the distribution of an acceptable amount of risk. As an example, a bank's foreign currency trading desk may be given capital of \$100 million and be allowed a daily VaR of \$5 million. In other words, the desk is given a budget, represented in terms of capital allotted, and a risk tolerance threshold, indicated in VaR amounts expressed in euros. Variations on this subject include allocating risk depending on the size of individual transactions, the amount of working capital required to sustain the portfolio, or the amount of losses accept for any particular time period, as opposed to utilizing VaR units. In any event, the novelty in this situation is that the company distributes risk capital beforehand to offer direction on the acceptable level of hazardous activities that a particular unit may engage in.

These restrictions are meticulously managed, and their enforcement is continually observed, by a well-run risk-taking business. Any excesses are promptly reported to management for remediation. In this kind of system, management may assess how well each unit is doing in relation to the money and risk it has taken. In order to continue with our earlier scenario, let's imagine the FX trading desk generated a 20-million-dollar quarterly profit from their allocation. The bank's fixed-income trading desk received capital of 200 million, was allowed a daily VaR of 5 million, and generated trading profits of 25 million per quarter. Each business area had the same risk budget due to the same daily VaR allocations, and the fixed-income desk outperformed the FX desk in terms of returns on the VaR allocation while underperforming it in terms of real capital allocation. The complexity of the relationship between risk management and capital allocation is shown by this sort of situation, which is very typical. Capital and risk are limited resources that need to be wisely distributed.

Funding for portfolio managers has also been done from a risk-budgeting standpoint. Consider an active investor who wishes to distribute money to several local and international stock and fixed-income investment managers as efficiently as possible. Such an investor can choose 200 basis points as the overall maximum accept level for it and concentrate on watching risk as the key risk indicator. In this application, however, it is appropriate for the investor to adjust each manager's IR to eliminate the effect of asset class correlations; such correlation-adjusted IRs will capture each manager's incremental ability to add value in a portfolio context. The expected information ratio for each manager is one possible measure of each manager's ability to add value, considering the managers in isolation. These correlation-adjusted IRs allow us to calculate each investment manager's ideal tracking risk allocation.⁵¹ With the help of these two examples, we can begin to comprehend risk-adjusted performance metrics, which we will go over in more depth later on. The key benefit of risk budgeting is that it provides management with a thorough technique that enables them to optimally allocate money and risk to a company's most lucrative business sectors while taking into consideration the connection between returns in those areas [7]–[9].

Several portfolio managers believe that risk budget allocations should be evaluated in reference to risk to the surplus, or the gap between the values of assets and liabilities, thus it is worth mentioning this once again. It is very much in their interest to make sure that each portfolio in the organization runs within a well-conceived risk budget framework due to the absolute return

nature of their performance and factors like performance netting risk described previously in this. The following might be one of the crucial elements of such a program: The greatest amount that a particular portfolio is permitted to lose during a time is known as a performance stopout.

Allocations for working capital. Most funds will provide a certain amount of working capital to each portfolio manager, both to guarantee that all activities can be funded and to enforce risk rules.

restrictions on VaR. mentioned before. Based on the scenario analysis mentioned in the previous section, the fund company's risk manager may set risk limitations. The portfolio manager would be required, under such a strategy, to build a portfolio such that, under specific scenarios, it would not result in losses more than a given cap.

Limits on specific risk variables, as determined by a VaR analysis or by linear or nonlinear risk estimating approaches, may be imposed on portfolio managers. By imposing a set maximum amount for each stake, many risk managers attempt to impose diversification. The portfolio's maximum level of leverage may be determined. Large funds often also establish position limitations as a predetermined maximum proportion of daily volume, float, or open interest in order to assist control liquidity exposure. Of course, further restrictions are placed on portfolio managers in a multi-strategy environment, and by the same token, a particular enterprise's risk-budgeting strategy could only comprise a portion of the examples mentioned above. Nevertheless, a portion of these limit structures may be found in almost any multi-strategic fund vehicle, and it is impossible to think of a risk management approach that is successful without setting limitations.

In charge of credit risk

It is crucial that creditors effectively assess and manage credit risk. The difficulty in estimating default probability stems from the rarity of losses in many scenarios where there is credit risk. Additionally, losses brought on by changes in the market are quite different from losses due to credit. A one-sided risk is credit. If Party B owes Party A £1,000, B will ultimately pay A either £1,000 or any sum between £0 and £1,000. The rate of return for A is neither symmetrical nor normally distributed. The danger is all negative. As a result, credit risk is difficult to quantify or manage using tools like standard deviation and VaR. Creditors must always keep an eye on counterparties' and borrowers' financial health. They may also make advantage of the following section's risk management strategies for credit.

Limiting Exposure to a Party is the Main Method of Managing Credit Risk Limiting exposure to a Party is the Main Method of Managing Credit Risk. A party won't conduct too many derivatives transactions with one counterparty, just as a bank won't lend too much money to one organization. It is still difficult to determine exactly how much exposure to a certain counterparty is "too much". Quantitative credit exposure measurements are heavily used by seasoned risk managers to help them make decisions about when and where to reduce their exposure. Banks are subject to formula-based regulatory restrictions on the amount of credit risk they may take.

Marking Tradable Positions to Market Reduces Credit Risk This is one method the futures market use to reduce credit risk. Marking to market is another credit risk management strategy used in the OTC derivatives market. Some OTC contracts undergo periodic marking to market during their lives. Remember that a swap or forward contract has a market value that is favorable to one party and unfavorable to another. When a contract requires marking to market, the party whose value is negative gives the party whose value is positive the market value. The

contract's fixed rate is then updated to reflect the updated spot price, interest rate, and time remaining until expiry.

Remember how we looked at a one-year forward contract with a \$105 initial forward price? When the asset price reached \$102 three months later, its value to the long position was \$0.7728. The short would pay the long \$0.7728 if the contract had been marked to market at that point in time. The two parties would then sign a new contract with a nine-month expiration date and a new forward price of $\$1020.75 = \105.80 . OTC options are often not marked to market since one party of the transaction will always value them more than the other. Of course, only one party to the option carries credit risk, but only contracts with two-way credit risk are typically marked to market. Normal risk management for option credit involves collateral.

Collateral Posting as a Credit Risk Mitigation Tool Collateral posting is a well-known credit risk mitigation tool in both lending and derivatives operations. The usage of it in futures markets, where all market participants are required to deposit margin collateral, is one of its most notable applications. In addition, a lot of OTC derivative markets offer facilities for posting collateral, with the collateral often taking the form of cash or highly liquid, low-risk assets. The regular, periodic posting of values sufficient to make up for mark-to-market deficits is a common approach. As an example, if a certain derivatives contract has a positive value to Party A and a negative value to Party B, then Party B owes more than Party A, and Party B must deposit collateral into a special account. The quantity of collateral that must be kept on hand will fluctuate when the contract's market value changes, going up as the market value goes down and vice versa. The collateral situation will often reverse itself at some time if the market value of the transaction changes direction, with the party that first posted collateral seeing a release of these assets and the other party to the transaction having a collateral obligation. Collateral requirements are sometimes dependent on variables other than market prices, such as participant credit ratings [10], [11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, credit risk plays a significant role in the trading of options. Effective credit risk management depends on accurate evaluation of counterparty creditworthiness, collateralization, and risk mitigation techniques. Options traders may reduce credit risk and safeguard their investment money by implementing strict risk management procedures and keeping an eye on credit exposures. Investors' capacity to traverse the complexity of the derivatives market and make wise trading choices is improved by comprehension of the dynamics of credit risk in options trading. Trading in options may be impacted by credit risk due to market volatility and changes in the value of underlying assets. Wider bid-ask spreads, more stringent margin requirements, and more counterparty risk might all result from increased market volatility. When evaluating credit risk, investors must take into account these aspects and modify their risk management measures appropriately.

REFERENCES

- [1] A. Gamba and A. Saretto, "Growth options and credit risk," *Manage. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1287/mnsc.2019.3387.
- [2] G. Kim, "Valuation of exchange option with credit risk in a hybrid model," *Mathematics*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/math8112091.
- [3] F. Maglione, "The Impact of Credit Risk on Equity Options," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3523051.
- [4] J. Jeon and G. Kim, "Pricing of vulnerable options with early counterparty credit risk,"

- North Am. J. Econ. Financ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.najef.2018.07.001.
- [5] B. Al-Own, M. Minhat, and S. Gao, "Stock options and credit default swaps in risk management," *J. Int. Financ. Mark. Institutions Money*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.intfin.2017.09.021.
- [6] G. Li and C. Zhang, "Counterparty credit risk and derivatives pricing," *J. financ. econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jfineco.2019.04.011.
- [7] D. E. Avino and E. Salvador, "Contingent Claims and Hedging of Credit Risk with Equity Options," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3184004.
- [8] G. Liang and X. Ren, "The credit risk and pricing of OTC options," *Asia-Pacific Financ. Mark.*, 2007, doi: 10.1007/s10690-007-9053-x.
- [9] K. J. M. Cremers, J. Driessen, and P. Maenhout, "Explaining the level of credit spreads: Option-implied jump risk premia in a firm value model," *Rev. Financ. Stud.*, 2008, doi: 10.1093/rfs/hhn071.
- [10] G. Liang and X. Wang, "Pricing vulnerable options in a hybrid credit risk model driven by Heston–Nandi GARCH processes," *Rev. Deriv. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11147-020-09167-z.
- [11] P. Triana, "Credit Risk Of Options: The Berkshire Hathaway Case," *Corp. Financ. Rev.*, 2015.



Reducing Credit Risk with Netting: An Analysis

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Credit risk is a significant concern in financial transactions, as default or credit deterioration of counterparties can lead to substantial losses. This abstract explores the concept of netting as a risk management technique to mitigate credit risk. Netting involves offsetting financial obligations between parties, reducing the net exposure and enhancing the overall stability of transactions. Netting is employed in various financial markets and instruments, such as derivatives, repurchase agreements (repos), and bilateral loan agreements. It allows counterparties to consolidate multiple obligations into a single net amount, thereby reducing credit exposure. Netting can occur through various forms, including payment netting, closeout netting, and collateral netting. Payment netting involves aggregating payment obligations between parties and settling the net amount rather than individual payments. By consolidating obligations, payment netting reduces the number of transactions and the associated credit risk. It streamlines payment processes, enhances efficiency, and reduces operational costs.

KEYWORDS:

Bilateral Netting, Collateral Management, Counterparty Risk, Credit Exposure, Credit Risk Mitigation, Cross-Product Netting.

INTRODUCTION

Netting is one of the most often employed elements in two-way contracts with a credit risk component, such forwards and swaps. This method, which we have previously briefly mentioned, entails the consolidation of all liabilities between counterparties into a single cash transaction. The difference between the amounts owing is determined, and Party A pays the net amount owed, for instance, if a payment is due and Party A owes Party B more than B owes to A. By lowering the required payment, this process, known as payment netting, lowers the credit risk. If Party A owes Party B \$100,000 and Party B owes Party A \$40,000, then A owes B a net of \$60,000 in debt. In the absence of nets, B would have to pay 40,000 to A, who would then give B 100,000. Consider the scenario where B was about to deliver A its 40,000 but was not aware that A was in default and unable to pay B the 100,000. If A receives the \$40,000, B may not be able to claim it until the bankruptcy court makes a decision, which might take years. Only the 60,000 that A owes B, according to netting, is in danger [1].

In the prior cases, netting is implemented on the payment date. The idea of "netting" may be used to the circumstances leading up to a bankruptcy. Assume that A and B are parties to many

derivative contracts. Market value to A is positive on certain contracts, while market value to B is positive on other contracts. The parties may utilize netting to address a variety of issues if A files for bankruptcy. A and B may net the market values of all of their derivative contracts to arrive at a single overall value that each party owes the other if they agree to do so before the bankruptcy. Even if A is in bankruptcy, it's quite possible that B owes A more money than A owes to B. Then A's claim on B becomes one of A's remaining assets rather than B becoming one of A's creditors. Closeout netting is the term used to describe this technique.

Netting plays a significant role in reducing cherry picking, a practice known in the financial services sector, which would involve a bankrupt company trying to enforce contracts that are advantageous to it while walking away from those that are not. Without netting, in our example, A may default on the contracts where it owes B more than B owes to A, but B could be compelled to make good on the contracts where it owes A more than B. Netting, however, has to be accepted by the legal system in order to be supported through the bankruptcy process. It functions best when each party's rights and duties are outlined prior to or at the same time as the execution of transactions. Legal systems generally, but not universally, accept netting.

Enhanced Derivative Product Companies and Minimum Credit Standards Can Reduce Credit Risk As previously said, restricting the volume of business one party does with another is the first line of protection against credit risk. Making ensuring that all credit-based commerce is conducted with organizations that have acceptable levels of credit quality is a crucial and related idea. Rating organizations like Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's provide the historical benchmark measurements for this credit grade. Some businesses won't work with an organization unless its rating from these agencies satisfies a certain standard of credit quality. Some derivatives dealers may find this approach problematic since the majority of them operate in other industries that subject them to a range of additional risks; for instance, banks are the most frequent derivatives dealers. A major worry for an end user thinking about entering into a derivative contract with a dealer is the possibility that the dealer's other operations might lead to a default. Banking institutions in particular engage in hazardous consumer and business lending. For instance, there have been financial crises in the US concerning subprime mortgages and loans to developing nations.

Credit ratings often take this danger into account since it is quite real that poor loans might lead to a bank defaulting on its derivatives dealings. Ratings, in turn, have a significant role in determining business flows for banks that function as dealers. In order to limit their exposure to rating downgrades, numerous derivatives traders have taken action. The creation of a certain sort of subsidiary that is independent of the dealer's other operations is one such activity. Enhanced derivatives products firms, often known as special purpose vehicles, are the names of these subsidiaries. These businesses are often wholly independent of the parent company and are not responsible for its debts. They are dedicated to hedging all of their derivatives contracts and often have extremely high capitalization levels. Due to these characteristics, the rating agencies nearly invariably assign these subsidiaries the highest credit quality rating. The EDPC is not responsible for the parent's debts in the case of bankruptcy; nevertheless, if the EDPC fails, the parent is accountable for an amount equal to its equity investment and may decide to provide further protection. The credit rating of an EDPC would thus normally be greater than that of its parent. In reality, banks and broker dealers incur the cost of creating EDPCs in order to get the best credit rating and, therefore, the most attractive financing conditions with counterparties.

Using Credit Derivatives to Transfer Credit Risk Transferring credit risk to a different party is an additional method of controlling it. Derivatives on credit provide mechanisms for such transfers. Contracts like credit default swaps, total return swaps, credit spread options, and

credit spread futures are examples of credit derivatives. Despite the fact that the language of the contract conditions is often similar, these transactions are generally personalized. In a credit default swap, the buyer of protection pays the seller of protection in exchange for the right to payment from the seller in the case of a predetermined credit event. In a total return swap, the protection buyer exchanges floating-rate payments for the total return on a reference obligation. The reference obligation's total return should decrease in the case of a credit event, and it should also decrease in the event that interest rates rise. As a result, the protection seller in this contract is truly exposed to both interest rate risk and credit risk. A credit spread forward is a forward contract on a yield spread, while a credit spread option is an option on the yield spread of a reference obligation and over a referenced benchmark. Credit derivatives may be used to take credit risk in addition to removing it. For instance, if a credit risk is unrelated to the other credit risks in the investor's portfolio, she may be in a good position to take it on.

DISCUSSION

Performance Evaluation

We must evaluate performance against risks anticipated and budgeted at both the business unit or sub-strategy level and the enterprise or overall portfolio level in order to optimize risk-adjusted return via the capital allocation process. The risk assumed should be taken into account when evaluating any business activity, and a sizable body of knowledge has emerged about the assessment of investment performance from a risk-adjusted viewpoint. In addition to portfolio management, traditional methodologies that weigh return against a risk penalty are being used in other business-related activities. Some banks and service providers have created sophisticated risk-aware performance assessment systems, and they've effectively sold these systems to customers. Because it enables comparison of outcomes in terms of uniform units of exposure assumption, risk-adjusted performance, as assessed against reasonable standards, is a crucial capital allocation tool. Without these measuring methods, market players with high risk profiles are probably going to get larger praise for their successful performance than they really merit since their gains come more from enhanced exposure assumptions than from better portfolio management techniques. Furthermore, as the majority of investment professionals are paid according to how well their portfolios, trading positions, or investment ideas perform, it is acceptable to evaluate performance in terms of risk-adjusted returns [2].

The usual approaches for expressing return in exposure assumption units are as follows:

1. The Sharpe Ratio, a fundamental indicator of risk-adjusted return, is now accepted as the norm. The following is the standard definition of this measure
2. Scale factor $\frac{\text{Mean portfolio return} - \text{Risk-free rate}}{\text{Deviation from the portfolio return average}}$

Therefore, the fundamental concept is obvious to everyone: The mean return above the risk-free rate per unit of volatility or overall risk is known as the Sharpe ratio. We can isolate the performance related to taking risks by deducting a risk-free rate from the mean return. One elegant result of the formula is that a portfolio making "zero risk" investments, such as buying Treasury notes, yields a Sharpe ratio of exactly zero since the anticipated return equals the risk-free rate. The capital market line and other related notions from capital market theory are intimately tied to this conventional understanding of the Sharpe ratio. However, according to Sharpe, the Sharpe ratio is a universal construct that uses the mean excess return relative to a benchmark as the numerator and the standard deviation of returns above the benchmark as the denominator. The numerator would be as stated in the text if the risk-free rate served as the benchmark, but the denominator would be the standard deviation of returns above the risk-free rate. The most popular technique for figuring out risk-adjusted return is the Sharpe ratio

calculation. However, when applied to portfolios containing substantial nonlinear risks, such as option holdings, it may be erroneous. Alternative risk-adjusted return approaches, such as the following, have developed throughout time, in part because of these factors.

return on capital with risk factors. The predicted return on an investment is divided by a measure of capital at risk, a measure of the investment's risk that may be estimated in a variety of ways and may contain unique characteristics. For cash to be given to an investment, the firm may demand that its anticipated RAROC surpass a predetermined RAROC benchmark level. The term "drawdown" is used to describe the gap between a portfolio's highest point of return and any ensuing low point in performance. The biggest difference between a high-water and a following low is called maximum drawdown. For investors who feel that observable loss patterns over longer periods of time are the best possible proxy for real exposure, maximum drawdown is a favored method of representing the risk of a specific portfolio—particularly as related track records get longer.

The average return a portfolio delivers in a given year, stated as a percentage of this drawdown, is known as return over maximum drawdown. It makes it possible for investors to ponder the following: Am I ready to put up with an X percent drop once in a while in exchange for a Y percent return on average? A more appealing investment would be one with X = 10% and Y = 15% rather than one with X = 40% and Y = 10%. Portfolio managers shouldn't be punished for volatility that results from excessively strong performance, according to one school of thinking on the evaluation of risk-adjusted returns. This viewpoint is adopted by the Sortino ratio. The return over the investor's minimal accept return serves as the numerator of the Sortino ratio. When employing the MAR as the goal return, the downside deviation serves as the denominator.⁵⁵ Only rate of return data points below the MAR are used to determine volatility using the downside deviation method. Thus, Sortino ratio = $\text{Return over MAR} / \text{Downside deviation}$ is the formula for the Sortino ratio.

The Sortino ratio is the same as the Sharpe ratio if the MAR is set at the risk-free rate, with the exception that the denominator of the Sortino ratio utilizes downward deviation rather than standard deviation. Comparing portfolio rankings according to the Sharpe and Sortino ratios side by side might provide an idea of whether or not outperformance may be influencing judgments of risk-adjusted performance. When combined, the two ratios may provide a more thorough account of risk-adjusted return than each would alone, although the Sharpe ratio is more analytically sound and deeper rooted in financial theory. Additionally, problems with deviations from the mean may affect both the Sortino and the Sharpe ratios.

Investment Allocation

Along with its undeniable importance in the duty of protecting capital, risk management has emerged as a crucial, if not essential, element in the process of distributing capital among the many parts of a risk-taking firm. The utilization of inputs, such as volatility/correlation analysis, risk-adjusted return estimates, scenario analysis, etc., enables risk capital allocators to make far more educated decisions about how to effectively divide this limited resource. The risk management inputs to the process may be used in formal, mathematical "optimization" procedures, where businesses input performance data into statistical algorithms that will subsequently provide suitable capital allocation combinations to make optimal use of risk. A qualitative decision-making process may only use quantitative output as background information. However, it is fair to say that risk management has evolved into a crucial component of the capital allocation process, and from a systemic viewpoint, this development is beneficial. Organizations must choose a way to quantify capital as part of the job of

distributing it across business divisions. There are many techniques present here, and we will go into more depth about five of them below:

position restrictions that are nominal, notional, or monetary. Based on the real quantity of money exposed in the markets, the enterprise simply determines the amount of capital that each particular portfolio or business unit may utilize for a certain activity. It has the benefit of being simple to grasp, and it also lends itself very well to the crucial duty of figuring out a percentage-based return on capital allocated. However, these restrictions could not adequately account for the consequences of correlation and compensating hazards. Additionally, a person may be able to get around a nominal position by employing other resources that may mimic a certain position. For these reasons, establishing notional position limitations, although sometimes helpful, is seldom a suitable capital allocation technique from a risk management standpoint [3]–[5].

limitations on position depending on VaR. Enterprises often assign a VaR limit as a stand-in for allocated capital as an alternative to or addition to notional limitations. This method has a number of clear benefits, chief among which is the allocation of capital in units of anticipated exposure, which works more in unison with the risk management procedure. However, there are possible issues with this strategy as well. Most importantly, the limit regime will only be as effective as the VaR calculation; if VaR is complicated, imperfectly accurate, poorly understood by traders, or some combination of the above, it is difficult to imagine that it will produce rational results from the perspective of capital allocation. Additionally, the relationship between the overall VaR and the VaRs of specific positions is complicated and sometimes contradictory.⁵⁶ VaR constraints, however, most likely play a significant role in any efficient capital allocation plan.

Any risk-taking company must set a maximum loss limit for each of its risk-taking units, regardless of other kinds of restriction regimes it may have in place. This has to be both big enough to support the unit's performance goals and compact enough to be compatible with capital preservation in order to be successful. This cap must function as a strong restraint on taking risks. However, even when risk-taking behavior normally complies with policy, management should be aware that such restrictions may be exceeded in the event of acute market discontinuities. Internal capital needs outline the amount of capital that management considers suitable for the company. The regulatory capital requirements for certain regulated financial organizations, such banks and securities companies, generally supersede internal requirements if they are greater. Internal capital needs have often been heuristically determined in terms of the capital ratio. A more rigorous approach is possible with modern instruments. The company will be bankrupt if the fall in asset value exceeds the increase in capital value. Let's say there is an accepted 0.01 likelihood of bankruptcy over the next year. The capital should be sufficient in terms of the firm's risk tolerance as the requirement states that capital must equal at least one-year aggregate VaR at the 1% probability level. The necessary quantity of capital may be expressed in standard deviation units if the firm can be assumed to have a normal return distribution. In contrast to regulatory capital requirements, a capital need based on aggregate VaR has the benefit of accounting for correlations. Furthermore, we may stress test the VaR-based proposal to take unusual shocks into consideration.

Numerous institutions also have regulatory capital requirements that they must determine and satisfy. It makes reasonable to assign this duty to business units whenever and whenever this is the case, of course. Meeting regulatory capital requirements may be challenging, among other things because these requirements are sometimes at odds with sensible capital allocation plans that prioritize capital preservation. However, businesses must include regulatory capital into their entire allocation process when rules require it. The most efficient technique of capital

allocation likely combines most, if not all, of the aforementioned approaches, depending on variables like the kind of firm, its corporate culture, fiduciary obligations, etc. It goes without saying that the difficulty is to mix the right ones in a sensible and consistent way that generates the right incentives for striking a balance between the opposing goals of profit maximization and capital protection.

Behavioral and Psychological Factors

A collection of research that aims to simulate the behavioral aspects of portfolio management has arisen in recent years. For two reasons, this idea has significant implications for risk management. First, based on criteria including their recent performance, the risk characteristics of their portfolios, and market circumstances, risk takers may respond in various ways at different stages of the portfolio management cycle. Second, and on a similar topic, modeling these patterns would help risk management.

The main aspect to consider from a risk management perspective is the significance of setting up a risk governance framework that anticipates the points in a cycle when the incentives of risk takers and those of risk capital allocators diverge, even though the subject merits more discussion than we can possibly include in this context. One such instance is when portfolio managers who are compensated as a proportion of their earnings in a given year have poor performance. Although the business as a whole is obviously harmed by the trader's loss, the trader's status does not worsen at this stage in terms of compensation. Furthermore, due of already discussed netting risk principles, the risks at the organization level may not be linear in certain situations. The best way to tackle these and other behavioral concerns is via risk control and governance procedures that take them into consideration. Limit setting is one such instance, which, with little consideration, may readily integrate several of these difficulties.

Execution of Portfolio Decisions

Stocks research, portfolio management, and stocks trading are all equally important components of the investing process, which has been compared to a three-legged stool. Trading is often the least understood and valued of the three functions. We'll demonstrate how a greater understanding of the role played by trading may help investors succeed. The information and ideas necessary to comprehend how managers and traders engage with markets, choose trading strategies and tactics, and assess their trading performance will be developed in this. Our main point of view is that of a portfolio manager, whose goal is to carry out portfolio choices in the client's best interests. The traders at the company act as the portfolio manager's agents in this. These buy-side traders are licensed professionals who work for institutional investors or investment managers and execute transactions based on choices made by portfolio managers. Such traders' task is to carry out the specified deals swiftly, flawlessly, and at advantageous rates. The crucial last phase in the connected investment process is execution. Purchase or sale of securities is required before the portfolio selection is finalized [6]–[8].

1. Portfolio managers are not experienced traders. Nevertheless, a portfolio manager must:
2. Effectively communicate with seasoned traders.
3. Analyze the effectiveness of the execution services offered to the firm's customers.
4. In his or her capacity as a fiduciary, assume responsibility for obtaining optimal execution on behalf of clients.
5. The portfolio manager needs a foundation in the following areas to achieve those goals:
6. The market institutions that traders operate in, including the many kinds of trading venues that traders may send orders to.
7. the calculation of trade expenses.

The trading methods and approaches that the firm's traders and the counterparties they deal with may use, including significant advancements in trading technology [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

To decrease credit risk in financial transactions, netting is a useful risk management strategy. Mechanisms for combining obligations, expediting procedures, and boosting financial stability are provided through payment netting, closeout netting, and collateral netting. Market players may successfully reduce credit risk and improve the overall resilience of the financial system by creating thorough netting agreements and observing legal and regulatory frameworks. Netting has several drawbacks, however. Different countries have different legal and regulatory systems, and netting agreements may or may not be enforceable. As netting cannot completely remove credit risk, counterparty creditworthiness and risk assessment continue to be crucial factors. Market players need to carefully consider and create strong netting arrangements in accordance with the law and industry best practices.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. Pykhtin and S. Zhu, "A Guide to Modelling Counterparty Credit Risk," *Glob. Assoc. Risk Prof.*, 2007.
- [2] S. Chen and D. Wu, "Connectivity, Netting, and Systemic Risk of Payment Systems," *IEEE Syst. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/JSYST.2018.2883347.
- [3] M. Sobarsyah, W. Soedarmono, W. S. A. Yudhi, I. Trinugroho, A. Warokka, and S. E. Pramono, "Loan growth, capitalization, and credit risk in Islamic banking," *Int. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.inteco.2020.02.001.
- [4] D. Kirikkaleli and K. K. Gokmenoglu, "Sovereign credit risk and economic risk in Turkey: Empirical evidence from a wavelet coherence approach," *Borsa Istanbul Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.bir.2019.06.003.
- [5] E. I. Altman and A. Saunders, "Credit risk measurement: Developments over the last 20 years," *J. Bank. Financ.*, 1997, doi: 10.1016/S0378-4266(97)00036-8.
- [6] R. Diaz, K. Smith, R. Landaeta, and A. Padovano, "Shipbuilding supply chain framework and digital transformation: A project portfolios risk evaluation," 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.promfg.2020.02.067.
- [7] D. Snow, "Machine Learning in Asset Management—Part 1: Portfolio Construction—Trading Strategies," *J. Financ. Data Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3905/jfds.2019.1.021.
- [8] M. M. Kramer, "Financial Advice and Individual Investor Portfolio Performance," *Financ. Manag.*, 2012, doi: 10.1111/j.1755-053X.2012.01185.x.
- [9] L. Ballotta, G. Fusai, and M. Marena, "A Gentle Introduction to Default Risk and Counterparty Credit Modelling," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2016, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2816355.
- [10] M. Carapeto and M. Acosta, "Why protect financial markets?," *Risk Gov. Control Financ. Mark. Institutions*, 2012, doi: 10.22495/rgcv2i4art3.



The Context of Trading: Market Microstructure

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Market microstructure plays a crucial role in the functioning and dynamics of financial markets. This abstract explores the concept of market microstructure and its significance in the context of trading. It examines the key components, participants, and factors that influence market microstructure, providing insights into the underlying mechanisms that shape trading activities. Market microstructure refers to the framework that governs the exchange of financial assets and the interaction between buyers and sellers within a market. It encompasses the rules, mechanisms, and infrastructures that facilitate price formation, order execution, and information dissemination. Understanding market microstructure is essential for traders and investors as it directly impacts trading strategies, execution quality, and market efficiency.

KEYWORDS:

Algorithmic Trading, Bid-Ask Spread, Block Trades, Dark Pools, High-Frequency Trading (HFT), Liquidity Providers, Market Depth.

INTRODUCTION

The market structures and procedures that influence how the portfolio manager's desire to purchase or sell an asset is turned into actual transactions are known as market microstructure. A portfolio manager's understanding of order processing and execution is aided by their understanding of market microstructure. Accurate knowledge of the microstructure is necessary for the creation of trading strategies. The practitioner may be able to identify opportunities and risks in trading by using this information to better understand the frictions that might cause asset prices to deviate from expectations of value based on complete information [1]–[3]. When communicating with the trading desk about issues like how much weight to give to speed of execution vs price of execution, the portfolio manager must also be familiar with the characteristics of the key order types. Some crucial details about order kinds are presented in the next section.

Types of Order

The two main forms of orders that traders employ and that portfolio managers need to comprehend are market orders and limit orders. A market order is a directive to swiftly execute a purchase order in the open markets at the best price feasible. For instance, when an order for 10,000 shares of BP was sent to the London Stock Exchange, it would be filled at the cheapest price at that time. Assume that the lowest price at which a seller is willing to sell BP shares is

642p in quantities up to 8,000 shares when the order reaches the LSE. 643p is the second-lowest price for orders containing up to 6,000 shares. As a result, the market order would fill 8,000 shares at 642p and the remaining 10,000, 8,000, 2000 shares at 643p. A market order places a focus on immediate implementation. A market order, however, often carries some level of pricing uncertainty. The majority of market orders in today's markets are, in fact, automated from the point of inception all the way to reporting and clearing.

A limit order instructs the trader to buy or sell at the best price that is currently offered, but only if that price is at least as good as the limit price that was set in the order. The trade price for purchase orders must not be higher than the limit price, while the trade price for sell orders must be at least as high as the limit price. A limit order is always accompanied by an instruction outlining its expiration date. Instead of the market order mentioned above, let's say the trader placed an order to purchase 10,000 shares of BP plc at a limit price of 641p for a single day. Assume that the price of this purchase order is greater than all other limit buy orders for BP shares at the moment. In such instance, the market bid for BP shares, which is 641p, becomes the best offer. The trader's purchase limit order for 10,000 shares will be executed against if a market sell order for 6,000 shares of BP comes in at the same time. 6,000 shares of the order will be completed by the trader at a price of 641p, leaving 4,000 shares of the order unfulfilled. Positive BP news may then make its way to the market. In such case, the price of BP might increase significantly and continue to trade at or over 641p for the rest of the day. If such is the case, the trader's order for 4,000 shares, which was only valid for one day, will not be completed at the conclusion of the trading day and will expire [4], [5].

A limit order emphasizes pricing by defining the least advantageous price at which an order may execute. Limit orders, however, may only be fulfilled when the market price hits the limit price they specify. The ebb and flow of the market determines the timing of the execution or even if it takes place at all. Thus, there is execution uncertainty for limit orders. The sorts of orders that are allowed and other trading rules are specified by each trading venue. The allowable range of order types must be known by the professional trader. Although there are many other order types, variations on the fundamental market and limit orders make up the majority of them.¹ Some of these order types may be used to execute trades by using the expertise, availability, and presence of the trader's agent. Others could be used to hide the amount of a securities that a trader wishes to purchase or sell, among other things. Here are a few other significant order types:

Order with no Market Depth

This kind of order is pertinent for transactions made on certain exchanges where a trader's representative may manage an order and carry it out. This particular market order is intended to provide the agent more freedom than a standard market order would. Not held refers to the fact that the broker is not compelled, as would be the case with a straightforward market order, to trade at a specified price or within a specific time frame. A broker representative is given discretion over the matter. If the broker thinks he or she will be able to get a better price during later trading, he or she may decide not to participate in the order flow on the exchange.

DISCUSSION

Participate Order

An alternative to the market-not-held order is this. The broker must remain purposefully understated and await the initiatives of more aggressive traders before acting. By allowing the other side to choose the trade's timing, buy-side traders employ this form of transaction in the hopes of securing a higher price. This kind of order provides the trader's agent even more

latitude to execute the order only under favorable market circumstances, in the agent's opinion. There is an implicit level of immediacy, but not immediacy at any costs. A reserve, secret order, or iceberg order may also be used. This is a limit order with a restriction on how much of the unfulfilled order should be shown. A trader could desire to purchase 200,000 shares of a security listed on Euronext Amsterdam, for instance. The trader is afraid that the share price may increase if the entire scope of his or her interest were revealed since the order size would constitute a significant portion of the usual daily volume in the issue. The trader makes a hidden limit order to purchase 200,000 shares, limiting the public's access to no more than 20,000 shares at a time [6]–[8].

This is a market order that will be carried out when the market opens. A market on close order, on the other hand, is a market order that will be carried out at market closure. These are a few instances of orders that have a deadline for execution. The use of these two kinds of orders is justified by the fact that the opening and closing of many markets provide sufficient liquidity. The aforementioned order types outline how a purchase or sell order will be distributed to the market. The following list of specialized trades includes: A primary transaction is one in which the broker invests funds to speed up the execution of the trader's purchase or sell order. When an order is bigger or more urgent than what can be handled by the regular ebb and flow of exchange trading, principal transactions are most usually employed. A price break serves as an incentive for the broker who is also the trade's principle.

An order that mandates the execution of purchases in a defined basket of assets at as nearly the same time as feasible is referred to as a portfolio trade. An S&P 500 index fund manager, for instance, might execute a portfolio transaction to purchase the S&P 500 if they had fresh money to invest. Because the diversification represented by several security concerns lowers the risk to the opposite side of the deal, portfolio trades are often extremely inexpensive. We can discuss trading market structures if we have some key information on order types.

Different Markets

Markets are set up to provide liquidity, transparency, and completion assurance.

1. The main ways trade is structured are described in the sections that follow:
2. Quote-driven marketplaces, in which consumers trade with dealers rather than one another directly.
3. order-driven marketplaces, in which buyers and sellers transact directly with one another without the use of middlemen like brokers.
4. Brokered markets are those in which a trader must rely on a broker to locate the opposite party to a desired transaction.

Even though, as we will describe later, the boundaries between the categories are sometimes hazy, these differences are helpful in understanding the dynamics of trade and price creation. Markets change, thus the portfolio manager must stay up to date on significant new events. The 1990s and the beginning of the 2000s saw a fast evolution of the equities and fixed-income markets. There are far more options than there were previously for where to exchange these bonds and stocks, a phenomenon known as market fragmentation. Another trend is an increase in trading that is mostly or entirely automated, meaning that little to no human interaction or trader-to-trader contact is necessary for the execution of a trader's order after entry. Within a certain trading system or venue, the settlement of the deal after execution may also be automated, reflecting the need to reduce settlement mistakes and costs in securities markets.

Markets for futures and forward contracts are also changing. At the Chicago Board of Trade, for instance, an automated trading system coexists with a market that dates back many

centuries. In an open outcry auction market, representatives of buyers and sellers gather at a designated spot on the floor of an exchange and conduct auctions to complete customers' orders while raising their voices to be heard. Changes have impacted alternative investing markets as well. For instance, hedge funds have aggressively taken use of developments in trading technology.

When the institutions used to manage trade are understood, all the aforementioned advances become clearer. The first market category we'll talk about is a quote-driven or dealer market. Markets Driven by Quotes Markets driven by quotes depend on dealers to provide definite prices at which securities may be purchased and sold. Due to the fact that transactions are made via a dealer, these markets are also known as dealer markets. A dealer is a company that is prepared to purchase an asset for its inventory or to sell an asset to fulfill the opposite side of an order to purchase or sell the asset. According to the conventional theory, market makers or dealers charge a fee known as the bid-ask spread for providing immediate or bridging liquidity. The price at which a dealer will purchase a certain amount of a security is known as the bid price. The price at which a dealer will sell a certain amount of a security is known as the ask price. The dealer's ask price is higher than his bid price in accordance with the "buy low, sell high" philosophy. The amount connected to the bid price is sometimes referred to as the bid size, whereas the amount connected to the ask price is referred to as the ask size. A lower ask from the dealer is advantageous to the trader when the trader is executing an order to purchase a security from the dealer. A greater offer from the dealer is advantageous to the trader if the trader is carrying out an order to sell a security to that dealer.

Markets Driven by Orders

Public limit orders to buy or sell a security at certain prices determine transaction prices in order-driven marketplaces. Trades between public investors take place on such marketplaces, often without the involvement of authorized dealers. If Economical Chemical Systems, Inc. were traded in an order-driven market, the limit order book for that firm would likewise be a potential limit order book for that company, but generally with public traders substituting dealers. Because a trader need not conduct business through a dealer, there may be greater competition for orders. However, it's also feasible that the absence of a dealer with an inventory of the security may force a trader to complete a transaction later than planned or not at all. Orders from the public "drive," or decide, liquidity, hence the phrase order-driven markets. In order-driven markets, traders are unable to choose their trading partners since the market's mechanical execution of orders is governed by a predetermined set of rules.

1. The Toronto Stock currency for stocks, the International Securities Exchange for options, and Hotspot FX for foreign currency are a few examples of order-driven marketplaces.
2. Globally, order-driven markets have gained ground over quote-driven markets in equities markets. There are many order-driven market types that may be identified:

Networks for Electronic Crossing

Electronic crossing networks are exchanges where purchase and sell orders are bundled and crossed at a certain moment, often in an anonymous manner. Trades are carried out using electronic crossing networks at prices sourced from other marketplaces. The POSIT trading system, which connects buyers and sellers at the average of current bid and ask prices at certain times of the day, is an example of a crossover network. Institutional investors are the major clients of crossing networks. Both the buyer and the seller save money by avoiding dealer fees, the impact a big order might have on execution charges, and information leakage by employing crossover networks. Although often minor, commissions are paid to the crossing network. A

crossing system's volume is decided by the minimum amount provided; therefore players cannot be certain that their transactions will find an opposite match.

We'll use the hypothetical situation of an investment manager, coded A in 10-4, wanting to purchase 10,000 shares of a company to demonstrate how transactions on a crossover network are carried out. Two distinct mutual fund traders, designated B and C, both want to sell 3,000 and 4,000 shares at the same time. At 12 o'clock, the orders are crossed. every working day. The stock's current market bid and ask prices are \$30.10 and \$30.16, respectively. In this illustration, the execution price is at the midquote of \$30.13 /2, with a total volume of 7,000 shares. The orders of both sellers are fully filled, while buyer A only gets a partial fill of 7,000 shares. The remaining 3,000 shares may either be returned to the crossing system for another attempt at execution at the next scheduled crossing, or the buyer can try to sell them on the open market. Nobody in the match pool is aware of the names or initial submission sizes of the other competitors.

No price discovery is possible with crossing networks. Price discovery refers to the adjustment of transaction prices to balance supply and demand. Price could not change higher to uncover further selling interest and completely meet trader A's desire for a purchase since the crossing network could not provide price discovery. Auction markets are order-driven marketplaces that pit one buyer's order against another buyer's order in an effort to be executed. Continuous auction markets and periodic or batch auction markets are other classifications of auction markets that happen at a single price at a set time. The opening and closing of several stock exchanges and the reopening of the Tokyo Stock Exchange after midday lunch are examples of batch auction markets; during these periods, orders are collected for execution at a single price. Auction markets, as opposed to electronic crossing markets, provide price discovery, which lessens the issue of partial fills that we highlighted for crossing networks above.

Automated Bidders

These computer-based auctions carry out orders continually throughout the day in accordance with a predetermined set of regulations. Automated auctions for stocks include those held on electronic communications networks like the Paris Bourse in France and the Island and Archipelago Exchange in the United States. ECNs are computer-based, provide anonymity, and function similarly to crossover networks. ECNs, as opposed to crossover networks, run constantly and provide price discovery via auction marketplaces. One of the equities trading sectors with the quickest growth has been automated auctions. Particularly ECNs have muddled the distinction between quote-driven dealer markets and order-driven markets. It might be difficult to tell licensed, professional dealers from other players in an ECN who, in essence, are also trying to gain spread profits by supplying liquidity. To get the dealer-like spread gains, hedge funds or day traders, for instance, can actively provide liquidity to the market. Investors will see more liquidity and closer spreads as a consequence.

Brokered Markets A broker is a buy-side trader's representative who receives payment for expertly representing the deal. To dealers in the securities or to the market order flow, the broker may represent the transaction. However, the term "brokered markets" specifically refers to markets where transactions are primarily carried out through a search-brokerage mechanism outside of public markets.⁸ Typically, these markets are significant in nations where the underlying public markets are either small or where it is challenging to find liquidity in sufficient quantities. As a result, block trades are often conducted on brokered marketplaces. Brokers may assist in finding natural counterparties for a challenging transaction, such as a block order. An order to sell or purchase in a quantity that is much greater than the liquidity typically offered by dealers in the securities or in other markets is known as a block order. In

exchange for a commission, the trader may use the help of a broker who may periodically place a piece of the block in an effort to carefully discover the opposite side of the deal. Additionally, brokers may provide a reputational filter to shield uneducated or liquidity-driven traders. For instance, the broker may only "shop the block" to possible counterparties who they feel are unlikely to front-run the deal. These features of brokerage markets make trading easier and, as a result, increase value for all parties involved in the transaction.

Hybrid Markets The aforementioned market categories may be combined to form hybrid markets. The New York Stock Exchange is an excellent example since it provides features of quote-driven markets, continuous auction markets, and batch auction markets.

The Functions of Dealers and Brokers

Now that we have covered the various market types, it is crucial that portfolio managers and traders comprehend the various responsibilities that brokers and dealers play.

1. An investor's agent is a broker. As a result, the broker offers a variety of execution services in exchange for a commission, such as the following:
2. To represent the order to the market is the broker's main responsibility. Anyone who believes they must trade right now will be accommodated by the market, generally for a charge.
3. It often falls on the broker to attempt to find the seller for the intended purchase or the buyer for the desired sale if market interest in taking the opposing side of a deal is not immediately apparent. The broker is often required to operate as a dealer and actively purchase or sell shares for the broker's own account in order to provide this service. The broker/dealer does not take on risk unincentivised. This service may be expensive, depending on the dealer's inventory status.

In order to measure the costs and hazards of trading, it is important to know who the buyers and sellers are as well as how strong their desire is in buying and selling. The broker may be able to give this market knowledge, which is particularly helpful to buy-side traders as they plan their trading strategies. Buy-side traders consider maintaining the secrecy of their trading intentions highly. Be aware, nevertheless, that the chosen broker, whose expertise is in supply and demand, is not covered by this confidentiality. The broker learns from the trader that an investor is willing to trade, which is a highly significant piece of information. A broker may provide a variety of additional services, such as financing for leverage, record keeping, and cash payments from agency commissions it receives for acting as an order's representative assisting the market system. Brokerage commissions inadvertently guarantee the survival of the necessary market infrastructure.

As opposed to the broker's agency relationship with the trader, the trader's relationship with a dealer is fundamentally antagonistic. The dealer wants to sell goods for more money than what they paid for them, just like any other merchant. While maintaining the same trading volume, a dealer benefits from broader bid-ask spreads while a trader benefits from narrower bid-ask spreads. The dealer is afraid of dealing with a counterparty who is more knowledgeable. Consider a portfolio manager who discovered via fresh, unique research that a bond holding in the portfolio has a higher credit risk than the market as a whole does. The dealer who trades the company's bonds has established a bid price without taking into account the possibility that the bond's credit rating is excessive. In comparison to the bond's actual credit risk, the dealer's offer is too high. At the dealer's offer price, the trader for the portfolio manager liquidates the portfolio's holding in the bond issuance. As the market as a whole becomes aware of the bond's true credit risk, the dealer's inventory in the bond issue rises, which causes the price of the bond to trend downward. A recent unfavorable selection risk was faced by the dealer. To control

profits and the risk of adverse selection, dealers want to know who is involved in the market, how knowledgeable the traders are, and how urgent their desire in doing business with the dealer is. The anxious or knowledgeable trader does not want the dealer to be aware of such facts, which creates stress.

Sell-side traders, such as dealers, can have a significant impact on buy-side traders. The buy-side trader may communicate with dealers more often than with other departments inside their own company. The sell-side trader, on the other hand, is a continual verbal window on the world and is in possession of knowledge crucial to the success of the buy-side trader. The buy-side trader may develop a bond of camaraderie, comfort, and goodwill with their sell-side competitors over time. The sell side's reputation for honesty and its long-term willingness to sustain partnerships must often be relied upon. The trader should manage the relationships with dealers while keeping in mind that the customers of the company, for whom the trader operates in a fiduciary position, must always come first.

We now have a general understanding of how markets work and have gone through the distinctions between the jobs of brokers and dealers in some depth. But how efficiently does a market operate? Does a certain trading environment merit order flow? Some strategies to consider these questions are provided in the next section.

Assessment of Market Quality

The degree to which markets really exhibit the traits of liquidity, transparency, and completion assurance may be used to evaluate them. A market that meets the following criteria is said to be liquid: The bid-ask spreads on the market are rather small. A tight market is one that commonly exists. Effective and quoted spreads are modest. Trading modest quantities of an asset has little transaction costs. Investors may exchange holdings as a consequence without suffering a significant value loss.

Large transactions often do not result in significant price changes due to depth. As a consequence, the expenses associated with trading a big quantity of an item are minimal. High quoted depth, or the number of shares available for buy or sale at the stated bid and ask prices, is a sign of deep markets. The market has staying power. If any differences between market price and intrinsic value tend to be minor and resolved quickly, the market is robust. The main benefit of market liquidity is that it allows traders and investors to transact quickly without significantly changing prices. As a result, it becomes simple for people with relevant information to contribute their knowledge and viewpoints to the price of shares. Once investors realize that prices accurately represent profit potential and that they may buy and sell shares whenever they choose at comparatively inexpensive prices, corporations can attract money. The corporations whose securities are traded on the exchange benefit from liquidity. Investors will fork out more money for assets with the desirable quality of liquidity. Increased security prices increase business value and reduce capital costs.

A market's liquidity is influenced by a variety of factors:

The likelihood of finding the opposing side of a deal quickly and at a competitive price improves when there are more buyers and sellers present. Success spawns success because the market becomes more liquid as a consequence of a large number of buyers and sellers. Shares that may be sold at any time increase an investor's willingness to keep them. Diverse demands for investments, knowledge, and opinions among market players. When investors in a market are extremely similar, it is probable that they will desire to make similar transactions and do comparable financial activities. The likelihood that a buyer of a security, who may have a favorable view of it, may find a seller, who may have a bad opinion of it or a need for cash, is

increased by the diversity of the aforementioned characteristics. A broad investor base often promotes variety of thought. Investors are drawn to a convenient physical site or a user-friendly, well-designed technological platform.

Investors that are treated fairly and honestly throughout the trading process will continue to trade. This trust is greatly influenced by the moral example that expert market participants set, as well as by efficient regulation. For instance, mechanisms for the impartial evaluation of complaints concerning the execution of transactions as well as audits of the financial standing and regulatory compliance of brokers and dealers operating in a market strengthen public trust in the integrity of the market. Transparency refers to the ability of market participants to quickly, conveniently, and affordably receive correct information regarding bids and transactions as well as the prompt and accurate publication of information about completed deals. Without openness, there is a greater possibility that the integrity of the trading process will be questioned. The certainty of the contract determines the certainty of the fulfillment. Participating brokers or clearing institutions may guarantee the transaction to both the buyer and the seller and be held to criteria of financial strength to ensure that the guarantee has "bite" in order to assure the certainty of trade completion. In the first half of 2001, price increments on the U.S. equities markets changed from sixteenths of a dollar to one cent. There has been a lot of discussion over the decimalization of American markets. Numerous studies have looked at the modifications made to the NYSE and NASDAQ as a result of decimalization, and some of their conclusions about the modifications are as follows:

1. Quoted spreads have decreased between the pre- and post-decimalization periods.
2. There is a drop in effective spreads.
3. Depths quoted have decreased.

Indicate, with support, if the aforementioned changes indicate an improvement or decline in market quality after decimalization.

Solutions

1. This modification implies that the market's quality has improved. smaller trading costs are consistent with smaller quoted spreads, which hints to increased market quality and liquidity.
2. This modification also points to a rise in the standard of the market. smaller trading costs are linked with smaller effective spreads, which hints to increased market liquidity and higher market quality. Compared to stated spreads, effective spreads provide a more realistic representation of trading expenses. To gain a fuller picture of the changes in trading costs that followed from decimalization, one would need to look at changes in commission charges after that.
3. Lower quoted depths suggest that following decimalization, significant investors who place large orders are more often obliged to divide their orders. Reduced depths may not have an impact on small investors who place few orders, but they may result in higher trading costs for larger investors.

A drop in quoted depths after decimalization alone suggests reduced liquidity supply and a fall in market quality. The buy-side trader now has the task of comprehending and evaluating the trading choices that are offered. Costs are one of the most important factors to consider while evaluating these options. Another important piece of information that the portfolio manager may learn by accurately monitoring the trading experience over time is this: How much

informational advantage do I typically need to recoup the hurdle-rate expenses associated with putting my judgments into action? The next section discusses trading expenses [9]–[11].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the microstructure of the market is a crucial component of trading. Trading professionals may make well-informed judgments, carry out transactions quickly, and successfully manage risks by knowing the elements, players, and variables that influence market microstructure. Trading professionals may better traverse the complexity of financial markets and accomplish their trading goals by understanding price formation, liquidity dynamics, and trading behaviors via the analysis of market microstructure. Market microstructure, however, faces a number of difficulties and dangers. Traders may run into problems including market manipulation, knowledge asymmetry, and interruptions in liquidity. Regulation modifications, technical developments, and market structure reforms all contribute to the evolution of market microstructure throughout time. To successfully traverse the shifting terrain, traders must adjust their techniques and keep up with these advancements.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. Mukhopadhyay and K. Ghosh, "Market Microstructure of Non Fungible Tokens," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3934676.
- [2] A. Goel, V. Tripathi, and M. Agarwal, "Market microstructure: a comparative study of Bombay stock exchange and national stock exchange," *J. Adv. Manag. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/JAMR-06-2020-0109.
- [3] G. Mitra, D. di Bartolomeo, A. Banerjee, and X. Yu, "Automated Analysis of News to Compute Market Sentiment: Its Impact on Liquidity and Trading," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2605049.
- [4] O. El Euch, M. Fukasawa, and M. Rosenbaum, "The microstructural foundations of leverage effect and rough volatility," *Financ. Stochastics*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s00780-018-0360-z.
- [5] A. Tripathi, A. Dixit, and V. Vipul, "Liquidity of financial markets: a review," *Studies in Economics and Finance*. 2020. doi: 10.1108/SEF-10-2018-0319.
- [6] T. Lagoarde-Segot, "Financial reforms and time-varying microstructures in emerging equity markets," *J. Bank. Financ.*, 2009, doi: 10.1016/j.jbankfin.2009.01.007.
- [7] A. Mandes, "Microstructure-based order placement in a continuous double auction agent based model," *Algorithmic Financ.*, 2015, doi: 10.3233/AF-150049.
- [8] C. Brummer, "Disruptive technology and securities regulation," *Fordham Law Review*. 2015. doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2546930.
- [9] F. Guilbaud and H. Pham, "Optimal high-frequency trading in a pro rata microstructure with predictive information," *Math. Financ.*, 2015, doi: 10.1111/mafi.12042.
- [10] M. Zharikov, "High-Frequency Trading in the Modern Market Microstructure: Opportunities and Threats," *Rev. Bus. Econ. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.26794/2308-944x-2019-7-3-25-36.
- [11] A. M. Alsahlawi and M. A. Ammer, "Corporate Governance, Ownership Structure and Stock Market Liquidity in Saudi Arabia: A Conceptual Research Framework," *Account. Financ. Res.*, 2017, doi: 10.5430/afr.v6n4p17.



The Costs of Trading: A Study of Transaction Costs, Commissions and Market Impact

Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration (E-Commerce),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-annette.c@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The costs of trading are a fundamental consideration for market participants, impacting investment performance, market efficiency, and overall market dynamics. This abstract explores the various costs associated with trading in financial markets and their economic implications. It examines both explicit and implicit costs, highlighting the factors that influence trading costs and the strategies employed to manage them. Trading costs encompass a wide range of expenses incurred during the process of buying or selling financial assets. Explicit costs include brokerage fees, commissions, taxes, exchange fees, and regulatory charges. These costs are directly observable and quantifiable, and they vary across different asset classes, markets, and trading platforms. Traders must carefully assess and compare explicit costs to optimize their investment returns.

KEYWORDS:

Bid-ask spread, Brokerage fees, Clearing fees, Commissions, Execution costs, Financing costs, Market impact.

INTRODUCTION

Over time, investment managers' perspectives on the significance of monitoring and controlling trading expenses have changed. Trading was dismissed as cheap and insignificant in the 1970s in favor of the anticipated advantages of securities research. In those early years, sell-side businesses were a major source of investment ideas and knowledge for portfolio managers. It used to be customary to give the broker a cut of any trading activity that resulted from his or her investment suggestions. Early in the 1970s, many significant developments came together to fundamentally alter buy-side trading. The prevalent practice of fixed fee schedules for transactions on exchanges led to an unsustainable windfall for the exchange community as pension fund assets increased. Investors on the buy-side put pressure on the fee rates to be more in line with the price of offering trading services. As a consequence, fully bargained commissions were adopted starting in 1975 in the US and continuing ever since. As a consequence, the buy-side trader had more options since different degrees of execution services could be purchased for various commission fees [1], [2].

Additionally, index funds were the first real-world implementations of the efficient market hypothesis. Index fund managers vehemently rejected the conventional wisdom of the time that trading was "just a cost of doing business." Reducing these expenses is a top priority for index

fund managers since they do not expect to recoup trading costs via portfolio selection. The members of the passive management team who are most "active" are often the traders. Trading procedures were challenged to analytical thinking as the 1980s went on. The notion of measuring trade costs attracted interest. Investors' concerns that trading fees were too high and had a heavy toll on investment performance persisted. This worry fueled the idea that trading strategies should be carefully crafted, customized to the investment choice, and managed trading expenses.

The widely held belief nowadays is that all trading expenses result in poor performance. The more portfolio management strategies that may be used to increase the value of the portfolio, the lower the transaction costs. Today, investors and many other market players are most concerned with managing transaction costs. Fund sponsors keep tabs on transaction expenses as part of and in Japan in 1999.

Transaction Cost Components

Explicit costs and implicit costs may be seen as the two main parts of trading costs. Explicit costs are the upfront expenses associated with trading, such as broker commissions, taxes, stamp duties, and exchange fees. They are expenses that a trader could get a receipt for. Contrarily, implicit expenses are associated with indirect trade. Implicit costs could not be documented, yet they still exist. Included under implicit costs are the following¹³:

The gap between the Asking and Bid Prices

The influence of a trade on transaction prices is known as the market. Using the quotation of 100.297 to 100.477 for a bond as an example, let's say a trader separates a buy of 400 bonds into two equal market orders. The market quote changes to 100.300 to 100.516 when the initial order is filled at the ask price of 100.477. At 100.516, the second order is submitted and carried out. The trader increased the price from the second order by $100.516 \div 100.477$, or 0.039, or \$0.39, per \$1,000 in face value. The inability to execute a deal promptly results in missed trade opportunity costs. Using the market quotation of 99.01 to 99.04 as an example, let's say a futures trader issues a limit order to purchase 10 contracts at a price of \$99.00, valid for one day. The contract closes at 99.80 since the order does not go through. By trading more aggressively, the trader may have been able to avoid these charges. The difference shows the cost per contract of the lost trade opportunity. It is challenging to calculate the costs of lost trade opportunities. In the example, the measuring time range was picked at random, and this may have a significant impact on the estimate [1], [2].

Delay charges result from the inability to instantly execute the planned deal owing to its magnitude and market liquidity. The part of the order that is carried over from one day to the next is often used to calculate delay charges. The fact that information is seeping into the market when a deal is being delayed over time is one reason why delay might be expensive. The majority of traders use a pricing benchmark or other reference point to calculate implicit costs. One price benchmark, the time-of-trade midquote, which is utilized to determine the effective spread, has previously been described. The volume-weighted average price is sometimes used as the price benchmark when such exact information is absent. A security's VWAP is the average price at which it traded during the day, with each trade's price weighted by the share of the day's volume it represented. The VWAP is a desirable price benchmark because it enables the fund sponsor to track instances in which it transacted at a price that was greater or lower than the security's daily average transaction price. The projected implicit cost of the transaction would be 500 625.15 if explicit costs were 25 and the total estimated cost would be 650, for instance, if a purchase order for 500 shares was executed at 157.25 and the VWAP for the stock for the day was 156.00. The opening and closing prices for securities are

two alternative price benchmarks, although they are less accurate and less useful. Despite requiring a data-intensive computation, several suppliers provide VWAP.

VWAP is less illuminating for deals that make up a significant portion of volume. In the extreme, even with high prices paid, if one trading desk handled all of the buys in a security throughout a day, that desk's average price would equal VWAP and would thus look to be positive. A broker with enough discretion may attempt to "game" the VWAP, which is another drawback of the legislation. Additionally, the ultimate value of VWAP may be estimated by a trader at any point in the day by applying weights depending on volume up to that point in the day. As the trading day's finish draws near, the accuracy of such an estimate would usually tend to improve. The trader may determine his or her odds of outperforming VWAP by comparing the current price with that estimate. Because traders would often be expected to attempt to complete deals within a day, VWAP may be calculated across a number of days in order to address the risk of gaming VWAP. The downside of evaluating VWAP over a longer time horizon is that trading cost estimates are less precise.

DISCUSSION

The implementation deficit technique is perhaps the most accurate method of cost measurement and one that is impervious to game-playing. This strategy is appealing because it looks at trading from the standpoint of investment management: How much does it cost to actuarially determine an investment decision? Following ideas first advanced by Jack Treynor, Andre Perold of the Harvard Business School first expressed this viewpoint in 2017. The methodology involves comparing the actual portfolio to a paper portfolio using a price benchmark that represents the price at the time a trade decision is made. The term "implementation shortfall" refers to the discrepancy between the expected return on a notional or "paper" portfolio, in which positions are taken at the price in effect at the time a trade is decided upon, and the actual return on the portfolio. The implementation deficit technique accurately accounts for all transaction cost components. The technique accounts for implicit expenses as well as explicit trading charges, which are sometimes substantial for big orders¹⁹. Four aspects of implementation gap may be analyzed.

1. Costs that are stated clearly, such as commissions, taxes, and fees.
2. Realized profit or loss for the portion of the transaction that was executed on the day the order was placed, indicating the price change from the decision price of \$20 to the execution price.
3. Delay fees are dependent on the quantity of the order that was eventually completed and indicate the price change from the day an order is made when it is not executed that day.
4. Missed trade opportunity cost, which is dependent on the size of the unfulfilled order, reflects the price difference between the trade cancellation price and the initial benchmark price.

The latter three of these charges include the effect of market volatility. Market movement, however, is a random factor for which the trader should not be held accountable. Adjusting implementation deficit for market changes has become standard practice. It could be useful to see an example of how the implementation gap is calculated. Think about the following details: The closing price of Impulse Robotics' shares on Monday is £10. Before trading starts on Tuesday, a portfolio manager chooses to purchase Impulse Robotics. A purchase order is sent to the trading desk for 1,000 Impulse Robotics shares at a price of £9.98 per share or above, valid for one day. The closing share price of £10.00 on Monday serves as the benchmark. On Tuesday, no portion of the limit order is filled, and it expires. Tuesday's closing price increases

to £10.05. The trading desk attempts to purchase Impulse Robotics once again on Wednesday by placing a fresh limit order to purchase 1,000 shares at a price of £10.07 per share or above, valid for one day. On that day, 700 shares are purchased for £10.07 each. For this transaction, commissions and fees total £14. On Wednesday, shares in Impulse Robotics close at £10.08.

The remaining 300 shares of the 1,000 shares the portfolio manager had ordered are never purchased, and no further effort is made to purchase Impulse Robotics. On Tuesday, the paper portfolio exchanged 1,000 shares for £10 each. When the order is cancelled after the market closes on Wednesday, the return on this portfolio equals the value of the 1,000 shares, which are now worth £10,080, minus the cost of £10,000, for a net gain of £80. The cost of the actual portfolio, which consists of 700 shares, is £7,063. This cost includes commissions and fees of £14, plus the cost of 700 shares at £10.07 each. Consequently, this portfolio has a total net gain of £7. The difference between the returns on the paper and real portfolios, or £80 and £87, is the implementation gap. The deficit is most often represented as a percentage of the entire cost of the paper portfolio exchange, or 87 basis points for every 10,000.

Econometric models for pretrade analysis of costs

We can create trustworthy pretrade estimations using econometric models based on posttrade shortfall estimates. According to the theory of market microstructure, some elements, such as the following, are consistently associated to trading costs:

1. features of stock liquidity
2. Risk
3. Trade size in relation to liquidity availability
4. Momentum
5. trading approach

Regression analysis may be used to determine the relationship between expenses and these variables given these inputs. We may utilize nonlinear techniques to evaluate the connection since theory predicts a nonlinear relationship. The projected cost function may be employed in two different ways, which is an important thing to note:

1. estimating the cost of trading before a transaction so that it may be compared to the actual realized cost after a trade to evaluate the quality of the execution, and
2. to assist the portfolio manager in determining the first transaction size that should be ordered.

For instance, during the course of the anticipated holding term, a portfolio manager may aim to invest in a company with a projected excess return objective of 5% compared to the manager's benchmark. At first, a deal for 200,000 shares is suggested, with a share price of \$10. The cost of a 200,000-share position, based on pretrade cost estimates, is 2.5 percent; hence, estimated round-trip transaction costs are 2.5%, which would completely destroy the extra return. The optimum deal size won't be as large as the 200,000 shares that were previously suggested. When choosing the ideal transaction size, quantitative managers will balance three factors: return, risk, and cost. However, even nonquantitative managers must choose wisely when weighing projected return against anticipated entrance and departure expenses.

Stocks of a number of Canadian corporations are listed on both the New York Stock Exchange and the Toronto Stock Exchange. The ownership and trade of these equities across international borders is not prohibited by law. An American brokerage firm's customers have on occasion requested the execution of deals in select Canadian equities that are cross-listed in the US. Both the NYSE and TSE are available for the execution of these deals, and the American brokerage business has partnered with a TSE member firm to make it easier to execute trades on the TSE

if needed. The brokerage company's economist is John Reynolds. of the cross-listed Canadian firms have been recognized by Reynolds as the ones where the firm's customers regularly conduct deals. Reynolds notes that on the NYSE, certain transactions in these equities have lower implicit transaction costs than on the TSE, and vice versa. For traders to steer transactions to the lower-cost venue, Reynolds has developed an econometric model that may be used to pretrade estimate the difference in the implicit costs of transacting on the two exchanges [3]–[5].

Types of traders and the orders they like to place

We talk about traders in this part and part 5 before moving on to trading goals, techniques, and tactics. We must first comprehend how trading goals are impacted by investing strategy. Investment management style has a direct impact on cost and implementation approach. Some investing techniques, such as contrarian, passive, and other "slow concept" methods, are intrinsically cheap to adopt. Other tactics are intrinsically more costly to adopt, especially those that depend on stock price momentum or widely circulated "news". The effectiveness of the investment plan relies on how much information is needed to make a choice in relation to the expenses involved in doing so, including trading costs. Therefore, the urgency of the deal serves as the foundation for the buy-side trader's decision of trading method. Is the choice driven by gradual changes in basic value, insightful new knowledge, or the need to build up financial reserves? If the deal is not finished right away, would its worth vanish or diminish?

From the standpoint of the portfolio manager, the secret to successful trading is realizing that the portfolio choice is not final until stocks are purchased or sold. Market knowledge is crucial since execution is so key. The trader must determine how sensitive the security is to purchasing or selling pressure when a deal is first seriously considered. How much volume can be built up before the pricing outside the desired range? Are there any unique factors making it an especially favorable or unfavorable time to trade this stock? How robust is the market, in other words? Are prices being pushed down to a point where a dealer wants to decrease or expand inventory? The portfolio manager fine-tunes his interest in the asset using this tactical knowledge. The answers to these questions may help the trader become more informed of market circumstances and securities trading behavior. Finding the optimal price-time trade-off for the upcoming transaction given the market's current conditions is the trading desk's key responsibility. Due to changes in the market, dealer inventory, news, and the portfolio manager's preferences, this trade-off may alter quickly. According to their trading motive, traders are categorized in the following way based on the aforementioned factors about investing style and, in particular, the urgency of the deal.

The Various Traders

According to their reasons for trading, traders may be categorized as follows: Information-driven traders make decisions based on information that, if not acted upon right away, has little value. As a result, they often prioritize liquidity and execution speed above obtaining a better price. To satisfy their need to transact fast, they are likely to employ market orders and depend on market makers. Before the data they are purchasing or selling loses value, they must carry out their orders. Large blocks of transaction are common among information dealers. They aim to maximize the value of their knowledge, which typically focuses on the prospects of a single stock. Successful information-driven traders are cautious about developing a reputation for smart trading because if they did, who would want to trade against them? As a result, information dealers often conceal their motives by acting dishonestly [6]–[8].

Value-motivated traders make value decisions based on rigorous, perhaps arduous study. They only engage in trading when prices change into their desired range. They trade seldom and are

solely driven by price and value, as was previously stated. Over extended trading horizons, they often discreetly build up and disperse sizable holdings. Value-driven merchants are willing to wait for a better deal. Traders who are driven by liquidity do not engage in transactions in order to benefit from the stocks' informational advantage. Liquidity-driven transactions, on the other hand, serve more as a means than an end; they can, for instance, release cash profits to make it easier to buy another asset, manage market risk, or meet financial demands. Liquidity-motivated traders often act as natural trading counterparties to more educated traders because they lack the information sensitivity of information and value traders. They must thus be conscious of the value their liquidity offers to savvy traders.

Similar liquidity is sought in rebalancing trades by passive traders working for passive or index fund portfolio managers, but their main concern is trading costs. They often use methods that are not time-sensitive in an effort to exchange a lack of urgency for execution that is less expensive. It is flexible for passive traders to employ less expensive trading methods. These traders resemble dealers in that they enable the opposing party to decide the time of the transaction in return for setting the agreed-upon trade price. This is because of the sorts of orders and markets that they employ. Not all traders fall under the categories mentioned above. Dealers have limited trading time horizons like information-driven traders since their earnings rely on earning bid-ask spreads. However, since a transaction is profitable, they do not specifically emphasize time vs. price. As they try to profit on minute price differences between closely linked assets trading in several marketplaces, arbitrageurs are sensitive to both price of execution and speed of execution. In the hopes that the stocks will maintain their current value for the few seconds or minutes that they are prepared to keep a position, day traders quickly acquire and sell equities. They often attempt, like dealers, to profitably accommodate others' trading requests.

Equity markets and fixed-income markets both fall under this category of traders. Alternative investments often exhibit low trading volume and low liquidity; day traders are generally not important as a sort of trader in such markets. Even if the relevant time horizons are greater, many alternative investment markets nonetheless exhibit clear parallels to the thematic distinctions among the primary categories of traders. For instance, in the real estate market, knowledge about anticipated future building, perceived valuation flaws, and the desire for liquidity might drive trades. Additionally, some investors may aim for long-term, wide, diversified exposure, approximately comparable to the passive trader type [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

The expenses of trading have a considerable economic impact on both individual market participants and the whole financial sector. Investment performance, market efficiency, and capital allocation are all impacted by explicit and implicit costs. Investors may improve their profits, optimize their trading methods, and contribute to the general health and vitality of financial markets by accurately measuring and minimizing trading expenses. For the sake of investor welfare and market efficiency, it is essential to comprehend trading expenses. Excessive trading expenses reduce investment returns, deter buyers from the market, and impede price discovery. Access to effective execution systems, regulation that encourages fair trading practices, and transparent and competitive trading environments all help keep trading costs low and promote thriving financial markets.

REFERENCES

- [1] E. Dávila and C. Parlato, "Trading Costs and Informational Efficiency," *J. Finance*, 2021, doi: 10.1111/jofi.13008.

- [2] A. J. Patton and B. M. Weller, "What you see is not what you get: The costs of trading market anomalies," *J. financ. econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jfineco.2020.02.012.
- [3] F. de Jong, T. Nijman, and A. Röell, "A comparison of the cost of trading French shares on the Paris Bourse and on SEAQ International," *Eur. Econ. Rev.*, 1995, doi: 10.1016/0014-2921(94)00109-D.
- [4] H. N. Seyhun, "Insiders' profits, costs of trading, and market efficiency," *J. financ. econ.*, 1986, doi: 10.1016/0304-405X(86)90060-7.
- [5] M. Baudry, A. Faure, and S. Quemin, "Emissions trading with transaction costs," *J. Environ. Econ. Manage.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jeem.2021.102468.
- [6] G. W. Eaton, P. J. Irvine, and T. Liu, "Measuring institutional trading costs and the implications for finance research: The case of tick size reductions," *J. financ. econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jfineco.2020.09.003.
- [7] V. Bogousslavsky, P. Collin-Dufresne, and M. Sağlam, "Slow-moving capital and execution costs: Evidence from a major trading glitch," *J. financ. econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jfineco.2020.08.009.
- [8] A. Frazzini, R. Israel, and T. J. Moskowitz, "Trading Costs," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3229719.
- [9] D. Muravyev and N. D. Pearson, "Options trading costs are lower than you think," *Rev. Financ. Stud.*, 2021, doi: 10.1093/RFS/HHAA010.
- [10] M. Busse, R. Hoekstra, and J. Königer, "The Impact of Aid for Trade Facilitation on the Costs of Trading," *Kyklos*, 2012, doi: 10.1111/j.1467-6435.2012.00531.x.



Traders' Selection of Order Types: A Review

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Traders' selection of order types is a critical decision that significantly influences the execution quality and outcome of trades. This abstract explores the various order types available to traders, the factors that influence their selection, and the implications for trade execution. Understanding the characteristics and trade-offs associated with different order types empowers traders to make informed decisions and optimize their trading strategies. Order types in financial markets define the instructions given by traders to execute their desired trades. Market orders, limit orders, stop orders, and more advanced order types, such as iceberg orders and fill-or-kill orders, offer different features and functionalities to suit various trading objectives and market conditions.

KEYWORDS:

Limit Order, Market Order, Market-on-Close (MOC), Market-on-Open (MOO), Order Types, Reserve Order.

INTRODUCTION

Buy-side traders employ all of the orders covered in previous parts, as well as those discussed in advanced treatments, strategically as necessary due to market circumstances and the portfolio manager's goals. Trading Motivated by Information traders often trade big numbers of certain names because they feel the urge to trade right away. Demands for high liquidity on short notice may exceed the market's available supply of stock, leading to unfavorable price changes as their impact spreads across the market. Fast action main trades may be used by information traders. The buy-side trader swiftly obtains execution at a guaranteed price by interacting with a dealer. The main expense of these exchanges comes from the dealer's demand for a price reduction to offset the inventory risks assumed. Additionally, traders who are driven by information worry that the price may shift fast to include the knowledge, depreciating their advantage over competitors. Although they are conscious of the fact that their trading often changes the market, they feel that their knowledge compensates the higher trading costs. Information-driven traders may thus want to cover up their frantic trading urge. They try to hide their trading intentions by placing less visible orders, such market orders. Due to their actions, information merchants have earned the moniker "wolves in sheep's clothing."

Valuation-Driven Traders

The trader who is driven by value creates an independent evaluation of value and watches for market prices to rise or fall within that range. As a result, the market provides the trader with surplus inventory as well as appealing prospects. Limit orders or their automated institutional

market equivalent are used by the average value-driven trader. Price appeal is more significant than prompt action. Price is thus within control, but time is not. Value-driven traders may move swiftly, but they are still flexible and don't suffer the same consequences as more fearful traders. Value traders, as Treynor noted, may act as "the dealer's dealer," purchasing stock when dealers are most eager to sell it.

Trading Motivated by Liquidity

The main goal of traders who are driven by liquidity is the commitment or release of funds. Market, market-not-held, best efforts, participation, main trades, portfolio trades, and orders on ECNs and crossover networks are among the order types that are employed. Liquidity traders can often accept a little bit more uncertainty regarding timely deal completion than can information-motivated traders. Low fees and little effect are preferred. Many traders who are driven by liquidity think that showing their actual liquidity-seeking character would help them. Dealers and other market players might relax some of the protective procedures they use to guard against losses to knowledgeable traders while dealing with liquidity-motivated traders. Unactive Traders Even though they are driven by liquidity when rebalancing their portfolios, passive traders have a significant affinity towards low-cost trading. These traders thus often prefer limit orders, portfolio transactions, and crossover networks. Low fees, little effect, and the potential decrease or elimination of bid-ask spread expenses are benefits in addition to pricing certainty. The main flaw is the lack of clarity over whether deals will be executed in a fair amount of time. The trading that is neither huge nor too focused is best suited for these orders and marketplaces [1], [2].

DISCUSSION

Trade Execution Decisions and Tactics

The process of choosing a trading strategy and swiftly implementing it is highly difficult due to the variety of marketplaces, order types, and peculiarities of the specific assets that must be traded. We first go through decisions pertaining to the processing of a deal in the following subsections. Then, we talk about trading goals and strategies, such automatic trading [3]–[5]. Making decisions on how to handle a trade. Trading expenses may be managed; thus trading tactics must be carefully considered. Higher transaction costs are a result of poor trading that uses careless or improper trading strategies. On the other hand, effective trading reduces transaction costs and boosts investment performance. The daily strategy that a head trader creates must strike a balance between the trading requirements of the portfolio manager and the state of the market. Of course, the chief trader has no influence over either, so he or she must come up with a plan for trading the daily blotter. Following are some factors to take into account:

Direct market access and algorithmic trading may be used to package and execute small, liquidity-focused deals. A sort of automated electronic trading known as algorithmic trading will be covered later. Direct market access refers to systems provided by brokers that allow buy-side traders to directly access the equity, fixed income, futures, and foreign currency markets while clearing via the broker. Larger deals may be handled specifically. The first step in the procedure is to grasp the urgency and size constraints order-by-order. The proper methods that the desk may use are determined by these limitations. The market venues that serve as the finest alternative are chosen based on order strategies. The specific order processing at that moment is determined by the desk's obligations, the activity of brokers who are now trading under the desk's name, and the desk's comfort level with the particular broker or electronic venue. In conclusion, a trade desk organization's primary duty is to prioritize trading. Good desks are able to swiftly detect the risky deals and rank them. They are aware of

the general and trade-specific thought processes of their supervisors. They adjust the mix of brokers to suit their trading requirements, often focusing trade to boost their influence. Last but not least, they continually experiment and innovate, testing out new trade channels and streamlining desk procedures.

Trading Goals and Trading Strategies

How does a trader choose which order type to employ? The strategic choice of the deal was formerly described as being one of purchasing or selling time. Selling time too cheaply while carrying out value-driven transactions and purchasing time too dearly when carrying out information-driven transactions may be the most frequent mistakes made by traders. The third and most dangerous mistake a liquidity trader may make is to behave in a way that prompts defensive or exploitative reactions from dealers and other market players who are sensing an information motive or another time-sensitive incentive.

The choice of order type is one tactical choice buy-side traders must make. Only a small percentage of portfolio managers base their investment choices purely on value, knowledge, or liquidity. In reaction to client agreements, management perceptions, and market cycles, the majority of managers combine strategic objectives. Clients can, for instance, insist on constant full equity investment, regardless of the existence of better investment options. As a result, trading strategies may sometimes seem at odds with the declared long-term strategic investment goals. As a result, all buy-side traders must be aware of and sometimes use the complete spectrum of trading strategies. The subsections that follow go through how different trading tactics may be categorized based on their similarities and distinctions.

These trading strategies are used by traders who feel they must transact in institutional block size with immediate effect and who have a liquidity-at-all-cost trading focus. Of course, the issue is that no one wants to deal with a knowledgeable trader. Dealers, on the other hand, are keen to learn if these worried merchants have any important information. As a result, these traders may often find brokers ready to represent their order, but frequently for a large fee or price reduction. These deals need a lot of liquidity quickly. When their existence is noticed, they may overwhelm the market's available liquidity and cause prices to change. The majority of traders who use these strategies are aware of their expense but are willing to pay it in exchange for rapid execution.

Sometimes, a trader who is generally nonaggressive may fall into this group due to hurry. For instance, a mutual fund with extraordinary end-of-day sales may need to sell securities investments at any price. Market orders and variants of this kind are instances of orders that come up as a consequence of a costs-are-not-important emphasis in trading. When trading securities, some investors seldom ever think to use anything other than market orders. For the majority of combinations of investing methods, when it is difficult to attribute pure information, value, or liquidity motive, market orders function admirably. Since all market orders resemble one another, they also help conceal trade intentions. Market orders are used by traders who have faith in the competitive market to determine a fair price. Fair market value is a realistic assumption for many orders. Exchanges promote market orders and implement complex processes to guarantee that these orders obtain reasonable "best execution" pricing. The order does not have to be actively controlled.

For smaller transactions and more liquid equities, market orders perform well. Because they need no trading expertise from the broker or the buy-side trader, they are commonly referred to as "no-brainers." They are cheap for a broker to execute and have been used to generate "soft dollar" fees in exchange for broker-supplied services since they entail minimal effort or risk-taking by market makers. Traders that utilize these orders for quick order execution pay

standard spreads and fees. Trade costs are uncontested; in fact, they are hardly even taken into account. Market orders have the drawback of removing all trader discretion. The deal is not within the trader's control, and the broker merely takes the barest precautions. Market mechanisms are seen to be adequate to guarantee fair treatment. Such a trader may also think about employing an aggressive limit order, such as a limit buy order that outperforms the best bid or a limit sell order that outperforms the best ask price, in order to maintain discretion.

Need-Trustworthy-Agent Trading Focus When dealing with thinly traded securities, buy-side traders sometimes need to execute bigger orders than the exchange can handle at any one time. They understand that if their directions are not carried out properly, they might have negative effects. In order to successfully "work" such orders, these traders use the help of a carefully chosen floor broker. They do this by submitting a best efforts, market-not-held, or participation order. These transactions have the benefit of matching trading preferences to interest in taking the opposing side of the trade as it emerges or enters the market. Typically, a number of partial transactions are used to fulfill orders. Such orders are less helpful for traders who are driven by knowledge since it is obvious that rapid execution is not of the utmost significance [6]–[8].

These directives represent the ideal agency relationship. The trader gives the broker control of the order, and the broker decides when and how much to charge for its execution. Until the market has closed, the trader usually is unaware of how much of an order has been cleared. However, the agent could have more than one master, such as additional customers or even the agent's own brokerage business. The broker is informed of the important information that a buyer or seller exists. It is challenging for the trader to determine if such information is just utilized for the trader's benefit. Advertising is an explicit liquidity-enhancing method used with initial public offers, secondary offerings, and sunshine transactions that publicly reveal the trading interest before to the actual order. The focus of this approach is advertising to draw liquidity. If enough traders choose to take the other side as a result of publicity, the deal may go through with little to no market effect.

An approval to do some little floor-level advertising is implicit in agency directives. Advertising alerts potential buyers and sellers to the presence of such people. The opposite side of the deal can be attracted by that presence. Such an order, however, runs the danger of being surpassed by trade. For instance, traders may buy long positions in the asset if a significant block purchase order is published in the hopes of making money by selling the shares at a higher price. Limit orders are the most common example of this sort of order, especially limit orders that specify prices that are "behind the market": either a limit buy order at a price below the best bid, or a limit sell order at a price above the best ask price. The goal is to raise the market ask or the market bid, as appropriate. The main goal of buy-side traders who utilize this kind of order is to reduce trading expenses.

It's possible that no counterparty to the trader's order is ready to transact on the offered conditions. The ideal uses for this order type are in passive and value-driven trading scenarios. Low fees, little effect, and maybe the removal of the market maker spread are benefits of such orders. Execution uncertainty is, of course, a significant flaw. In the event that the market deviates from the limit price, traders can find themselves "chasing the market."

Furthermore, the trader can discover that a deal has been completed before he or she has had a chance to update the limit price if the limit price becomes "stale" as a result of the public being aware of materially new information about the asset. For instance, a limit purchase order that specifies a price substantially below the price of the most recent transaction may only be carried out if really bad news about the asset is made public. The security may trade down to much lower levels if that occurs.

Robotic Trading

Depending on the particulars of the deal and the marketplaces where it may be completed, the trading strategy will change. For instance, traders seeking to execute orders that are far larger than the normal trading volume may engage with brokers to find counterparties by using the brokers' network of connections and market expertise. Traders in quote-driven markets, on the other hand, generally engage in trade negotiations with dealers in an effort to get the best quotations for their transactions. As was previously mentioned, the fast shift in market structure toward order-driven systems, and specifically electronic automated auctions, has substantial ramifications for the trading process. The quick development of algorithmic trading is, in fact, one of the most significant effects of the proliferation of automated venues. Automated electronic trading governed by quantitative rules and user-specified benchmarks and limits is referred to as algorithmic trading. Using portfolio trades, in which the trader concurrently executes a series of transactions in a basket of stocks, and smart routing, in which computers are utilized to intelligently route an order to the most liquid venue, are two related but different trading tactics. The most general word for trading that is not manual, including trading based on algorithms, is automated trading.

Numerous estimates place the utilization of automated trading as high as 25% of the average share volume. The majority of knowledgeable analysts agree that this percentage is rising, and some predict that algorithmic volume will increase at a 30 to 35 percent annual pace over the next years²⁷. This transformation begs the question: How do algorithmic systems operate? What happens within algorithmic trading's "black box"? Will algorithmic trading replace human traders, or can clever human traders deduce the algorithm's logic and use it to their advantage? Do algorithms consistently provide what they promise, or do traders place too much faith in them? Do algorithms really work well in reducing transaction costs and hence boosting alpha? What is algorithmic trading's outlook? The discussion that follows clarifies these concerns and concentrates on a thorough examination of the structure of algorithmic trading. Algorithmic systems have been developed as a result of automated trading systems or electronic limit order books' ever-increasing volumes and trade message speeds, such as those used by the International Securities currency for options and Hotspot FX for foreign currency. The NYSE and Archipelago Exchange merger is anticipated to encourage further usage of algorithmic systems.

Automated trading needs ongoing supervision to prevent unintended risk-taking. The portfolio manager can conclude the day with an uneven portfolio or unexpected exposure to specific sectors or businesses, for instance, if the process makes the simplest deals first. Algorithmic execution solutions are highly suited to manage such portfolio risks since they adeptly engage in order flow over time. Classification of Algorithmic Execution Systems In a complicated, dynamic, and fragmented market environment, algorithmic trading has become more popular among more seasoned institutional traders. Although certain institutions and hedge funds have created their own internal algorithms, institutional brokers normally provide these strategies via algorithmic execution platforms. The basic portfolio transactions of the 1980s, in which large stock baskets were purchased and sold with the click of a button, are the ancestors of algorithmic trading. Trading that adhered to so-called rules was made possible in the 1990s because to automated systems like ITG's QuantEXTM. Pairs trading is an example of rules-based trading. If specific criteria are satisfied, the trading engine will automatically enter into a long and short position in a predetermined pair of stocks. The user may, for example, create a rule that, if the price ratio of the two stocks exceeds a certain level, calls for concurrently purchasing XYZ and selling ABC. Due to the popularity of rules-based trading, algorithmic trading emerged in the late 1990s. In this kind of trading, computer algorithms are used to

automatically produce judgments on the trading horizon, style, and even venue, which are then implemented electronically. It is helpful to create a taxonomy of algorithmic techniques before we get into the specifics of how algorithms really function.

Logical participation strategies, protocols for dividing an order for execution across time, are the most widely used class of algorithms. Simple Logical Participation Techniques Institutional traders use the simple logical participation techniques listed below to take part in total market volumes without standing out excessively: One of the most common logical participation techniques includes dividing an order into many parts over time in accordance with a predetermined volume profile. This volume-weighted average pricing approach aims to equal or surpass the day's VWAP.

In a VWAP strategy, the trader tries to follow the stock's anticipated volume pattern, often for the whole day. Forecasts of the volume pattern are typically based on past data, albeit they are increasingly based on volume predictors that look to the future. Dynamic forecasters, however, are highly volatile since they don't know the day's real volume until the very end. A particularly straightforward variation that trades in proportion to time and assumes a flat volume profile is the time-weighted average price strategy. The TWAP technique divides the order throughout the day proportionate to time, which is beneficial in thinly traded assets with potentially unpredictable volume patterns. Here, the goal is often to match or outbid a time- or equally-weighted average price. The participation approach trades at a fixed volume percent in an effort to match market volume. This technique may be proactive if it is based on a dynamic prediction of incoming volume or reactive if it is based on previous transactions.

A percentage-of-volume approach is another popular participation tactic, which involves trading in proportion to total market volume up until the order is filled. Implementation Shortfall Strategies In recent times, a more recent logical participation technique known as the "implementation shortfall strategy" has become more and more well-liked. Implementation shortfall methods, in contrast to straightforward logical participation techniques, find the best trading strategy by minimizing trading expenses as determined by the implementation shortfall approach.

The difference between the return on a notional or paper portfolio, in which trades are executed at a price indicating the current price when the decision to trade is made, and the return on the real portfolio is known as an implementation shortfall, as was previously mentioned. Strategies for reducing implementation shortfalls aim to reduce total execution costs, which are often expressed by a weighted average of market effect and opportunity costs. With a longer trading horizon, there is a greater danger of unfavorable price changes, which is tied to opportunity costs. As a result, execution deficit tactics are often "front-loaded" in an effort to take advantage of market liquidity early in the trading day. Implementation shortfall solutions are particularly beneficial for portfolio trades since it's crucial to manage the risk of not completing the trade list. They are helpful in transition management as well, where formal risk controls are required due to the prevalence of multiperiod trading.

An growing understanding of the shortcomings of conventional basic logical participation methods utilizing VWAP as a target or benchmark is another factor driving interest in implementation deficit solutions. Additionally, as we will discuss in more detail below, the goal of adoption shortfall techniques is compatible with the mean- variance paradigm used by many quantitative managers. As of the date of this writing, basic logical participation and implementation deficit tactics are used to execute around 90% of the value of orders traded algorithmically. The fictitious trading timetable for a shortfall algorithmic order execution. Take note of how the order is aggressively traded to reduce the weighted average of the

expenses associated with market effect and trade risk. The total percentage of the order that has been completed is shown by the black line, and the order will be finished by noon EST.

Opportunistic participation techniques and specialized strategies make up the two remaining key categories of algorithmic trading. Opportunistic Participation methods Trading is another aspect of opportunistic participation methods. Opportunistic liquidity snatching is paired with passive trading in the opportunistic trading technique. Pegging and discretion techniques are the most typical instances, in which the trader who wants to purchase places a bid in the hopes that others would sell to him or her, resulting in negative implicit trading costs. But the trader could purchase at the ask if the gap between the bid and offer is sufficiently narrow. This tactic often entails employing hidden or reserve orders, as well as crossing, to provide other sources of liquidity at a reasonable price. The liquidity approach is not a real participation strategy since trading is opportunistic.

Specialized methods Additional methods include "hunter" strategies, which opportunistically look for liquidity when it is given, passive order strategies, which do not always ensure execution, and more focused strategies that aim to hit certain benchmarks. This last category includes market-on-close algorithms that focus on the closing price. One way to think about smart routing is as a specialized sort of algorithmic trading where an order is intelligently routed to the most liquid venue using algorithms. Further explanation of the logical participation techniques, the core class of algorithmic trading, is provided in the next section.

The Justification for Logical Participation Algorithmic Strategies To start with basic logical participation strategies, these strategies operate on the implicit presumption that trading expenses may be reduced by engaging in a proportional manner to the actual trading volume. Numerous empirical studies support the idea that the price effect of equities transactions increases with order size. Consequently, splitting the order up into smaller sub-blocks could result in a reduced overall market or price effect. This strategy makes sense because if a big quantity of liquidity is required immediately, the cost is likely to be rather expensive. However, if the same order were stretched out over time, many liquidity providers may offer the required opposite party, reducing the negative pricing impacts. Breaking up the order proportionally to anticipated market liquidity results in a cheaper market effect cost under certain assumptions.

As part of an implementation shortfall plan, expenses associated with market effect and lost trade opportunities are weighted averaged to the lowest possible level. The risk of failing to execute a transaction due of unfavorable price changes is referred to as the missed trade opportunity cost. The volatility of trade value or trade cost, which rises with trading horizon, is a frequent proxy for such expenses. It makes intuitive sense that the earlier an order is made accessible to the market, the better chance it typically has of locating the other side of the transaction. In contrast to basic logical participation strategies, implementation shortfall techniques are often front-loaded in that they may entail trading substantial portions of the market volume during the early trading sessions.

Serving the Interests of The Client

The efficiency with which portfolio choices are carried out affects the investment performance provided to the customer for the portfolio manager and buy-side trader. Important topics pertaining to safeguarding the client's interests are covered in the following sections.

Trade Management Guidelines from the CFA Institute

To provide investment managers with "a framework from which to make consistently good trade-execution suggestions that, together, form a systematic, repeatable, and demonstrable

approach to seeking Best Execution," CFA Institute issued the Trade Management Guidelines³² in 2002. "Best Execution" is a notion that, in theory and in reality, is comparable to "prudence. Prudence and Best Execution may be difficult to define or measure, but a broad assessment of whether they have been reached may be made the appropriateness of retaining certain stocks, while Best Execution discusses the appropriateness of the processes used to buy or sell shares. By assessing future prospects, security selection tries to add value to client portfolios; best execution seeks to enhance value by lowering frictional trading costs. These two actions work together to improve investment performance and uphold responsible fiduciary conduct criteria.

In accordance with the Guidelines, optimal execution is described as "the trading process Firms apply that seeks to maximize the value of a Client's Portfolio within the Client's stated Investment Objectives and Constraints." The definition goes on to list the four criteria in the left-hand column. The writers elaborate on the principles underpinning the recommendations in the right-hand column.

1. Best execution cannot be judged separately since it is inextricably linked to portfolio-decision value.
2. Best execution is a term that can only be inferred ex post and is prospective, statistical, and qualitative.
3. Despite the fact that such assessment on a trade-by-trade basis may not be useful in isolation, best execution has characteristics that may be monitored and evaluated over time on an ex-post basis.
4. The best execution is integrated into intricate, repeated, and ongoing connections and activities.

Trading serves the objective of capturing the value of investment choices. As a result, there is great symmetry between the notion of the prudent expert and how it applies to fiduciary judgments. Trading is a transaction in which both parties are on an equal footing. For each deal, the buyer and seller or their designated agents decide together what constitutes best execution.

Trading takes place in a dynamic setting with substantial statistical unpredictability. To assess a card player's talent, one wouldn't judge them on a single hand; instead, one would need to look at a series of hands. Despite the variation, aggregate transactions include some data that may be used to assess the procedure. One may infer important details about the process's quality by gathering trade data. Trading is a method, not a result. The criteria concern conduct. The three sections of the Trade Management Guidelines are procedures, disclosures, and record keeping. Processes. Businesses should build up written rules and processes with the ultimate objective of optimum execution to maximize the asset value of client portfolios. The rules and processes of a company should provide direction on how to assess and efficiently manage the caliber of trade judgments.

Firms should be open and honest with clients and prospective clients about their general trading methods, locations, and agents, as well as any real or possible conflicts of interest. Such disclosure gives customers the knowledge they need to evaluate a firm's capacity for optimum execution. Firms should keep the necessary records to prove that their rules, processes, and customer disclosures are being followed. When inspected by the appropriate regulatory bodies, the data may support a firm's broker selection policies in addition to helping to determine optimum execution. The state of the art in transaction cost measurement at the time these guidelines were developed prevented particular methodology for transaction cost measurement from being specified. Instead of being standards, the guidelines are a list of suggested practices. In the end, achieving optimum execution is largely about meeting the demands of the customers

of investment management. As crucial as they are in establishing best practices, compliance with documentation and disclosure requirements is just a means to this end.

The Value of an Ethics-Based Approach

It is a rule of both buy-side and sell-side traders to uphold verbal commitments. Any trader who does not abide by the code will rapidly discover that no one wants to do business with him. The temptations are strong, yet useful knowledge is what market players specialize in. It is challenging to track the purposes that information is being put to due to the expansion of trading approaches and trading alternatives. It is sometimes vital to depend on a trader's solid reputation and his or her ardent desire to sustain and cultivate lasting partnerships. The losses of one trader equal the earnings of another, making trading a "zero-sum game." More trading expenses are now implicit rather than explicit as a result of the almost complete abolition of the brokerage fee. Thus, it is increasingly challenging to match investor or buy-side interests with broker/dealer or sell-side objectives as markets become more adversarial and less agency-oriented. The client's interests must always be the portfolio manager and buy-side trader's ethical point of emphasis. The buy-side trader, who has access to the client's assets, works in a fiduciary position, as was already indicated. Relationships with sell-side traders and loyalty to the trader's own company must be in line with the trader's fiduciary obligations.

Summary Remarks

It is amazing how well the brokers and exchanges that make up the sell-side system can adjust and come up with solutions for the needs of investors. Traders typically and more often get the trading services they need. Investors with various goals and trading requirements are catered to by a variety of order types and trading venues. Broker/dealers and exchanges are paid a fair fee for their services, in exchange. The continued development of technology has significantly lowered transaction costs. We may anticipate information being disseminated more quickly, public access being increased, analysis being more advanced, and ultimately electronic trading taking the role of exchange floor trading. Although these improvements will lower operating expenses for the exchange system, the cost of dealer services offered won't necessarily go down. The need to cut expenses and boost portfolio performance won't go away either.

Costs continue to decrease as a result of the fierce competition and the willingness to adapt and develop. When buy-side traders want the amenities and services offered by the exchange community, they must be prepared to pay for them. An ever-evolving knowledge of the trading process and its underlying costs is crucial to lowering trading expenses. It may be a make-or-buy situation for sponsors and investment advisors in regards to future trading and trading-subsidized services. The removal of unnecessary intermediaries from the trading process may successfully lower costs as shown by high-speed networking and algorithmic trading. Investors and traders are used to a market that takes care of the obligations, expenses, and dangers associated with trading. Additionally, the sell side offers a variety of beneficial but perhaps tangentially linked services free of charge. However, these services are not offered for free. Future portfolio managers and traders will be expected to make more thoughtful decisions that balance trade costs with advantages acquired at the request of pension plan sponsors and other customers. Sponsors and other customers are the ones who foot the bill for trading, and they have a right to and are becoming more and more insistent upon a detailed accounting of the advantages received [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, a critical component of trade execution is the traders' choice of order types. Trading goals, market circumstances, and risk tolerance may all be taken into account when

choosing an order type by traders by understanding the traits, functions, and trade-offs associated with various order types. Trading methods may be improved, trading expenses can be reduced, and overall trading performance can be increased by using the right order types and taking into account the influence on execution quality. The availability and use of certain order types are also influenced by regulatory frameworks and market regulations. In times of market stress or high volatility, circuit breakers and market monitoring may have an influence on how certain order types are executed. To guarantee compliance and handle shifting market circumstances, traders must keep up with regulatory requirements and any limits on order types.

REFERENCES

- [1] R. Bloomfield, M. O'Hara, and G. Saar, "The 'make or take'; decision in an electronic market: Evidence on the evolution of liquidity," *J. financ. econ.*, 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.jfineco.2004.07.001.
- [2] F. Hanum, Z. Ritonga, and B. H. Rambe, "The Effect of Business Location on Sales Result in the Traditional Market," *Indones. Interdiscip. J. Sharia Econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.31538/ijjse.v4i1.1515.
- [3] R. Garvey, T. Huang, and F. Wu, "Is faster or slower trading better? An examination of order type execution speed and costs," *Eur. Financ. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.1111/eufm.12266.
- [4] A. R. V. M. Yusuf and J. Prianggono, "Pengaruh Komunikasi Persuasif Terhadap Sikap Patuh Pedagang Kios Candi Borobudur Pada Protokol Kesehatan," *J. Innov. Res. Knowl.*, 2021.
- [5] C. Comerton-Forde, C. M. Jones, and T. J. Putniņš, "Shorting at close range: A tale of two types," *J. financ. econ.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jfineco.2016.05.002.
- [6] C. J. L. Martins, "Market and limit orders and their role in the price discovery process," *Bank i Kredyt*, 2019.
- [7] J. Brugler and C. Comerton-Forde, "Differential access to dark markets and execution quality," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3910952.
- [8] C. H. Chen, J. Chiu, and H. Chung, "Arbitrage opportunities, liquidity provision, and trader types in an index option market," *J. Futur. Mark.*, 2020, doi: 10.1002/fut.22077.
- [9] R. Oomen, "Execution in an aggregator," *Quant. Financ.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/14697688.2016.1201589.
- [10] M. Peterson and E. Sirri, "Order Submission Strategy and the Curious Case of Marketable Limit Orders," *J. Financ. Quant. Anal.*, 2002, doi: 10.2307/3595004.



Monitoring And Rebalancing in Portfolio Management

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Monitoring and rebalancing are fundamental practices in portfolio management aimed at maintaining the desired asset allocation and optimizing investment performance. This abstract explores the importance of monitoring and rebalancing in portfolio management, the key considerations involved, and their impact on portfolio risk and returns. Monitoring involves regularly assessing the performance and composition of a portfolio to ensure alignment with investment objectives and risk tolerance. It includes monitoring the performance of individual securities, asset classes, and the overall portfolio. By tracking performance, investors can identify underperforming assets, market trends, and changes in market conditions that may require adjustments to the portfolio. A portfolio manager must continuously monitor and rebalance the portfolio after closely working with a client to document investment objectives and restrictions in an investment policy statement, agree on the strategic asset allocation that best positions the client to achieve stated objectives, and implement the strategic asset allocation through suitable investment strategies for each asset class segment. There are numerous causes for the requirement.

KEYWORDS:

Asset Allocation, Benchmark, Deviation, Diversification, Portfolio Analysis, Portfolio Management.

INTRODUCTION

First of all, portfolio managers must adapt to these changes in order to make sure that the portfolio reflects changes in customers' demands and circumstances. Individual investors will experience life cycle changes, thus the portfolio manager must prepare for these changes and be ready to act when they do. Institutional investors often deal with shifting conditions. A pension fund's trustees may direct it to take on less volatility. If faculty wages experience higher-than-expected inflation, a university endowment may need to adjust [1]–[3]. Second, the capital market environment evolves. Portfolio managers must keep an eye out for these developments, modify their expectations for the capital markets as necessary, and reflect the new expectations in their investment decisions. What adjustments could a portfolio manager suggest in light of the predicted 150 bp deficit, for instance, if a client's return need is 8 percent but the strategic asset allocation promises to deliver, on average, 6.5 percent in the present environment?

Third, variations between a portfolio's present asset allocation and its strategic asset allocation result from changes in asset market valuations. On a daily level, these variations may not be substantial; nevertheless, over longer time periods, they might cause a large divergence between the planned and actual allocations. One of the main points of this is when and how a portfolio manager rebalances the portfolio to the strategic asset allocation. Designing and constructing a portfolio is only the start of a dynamic, interactive process for a portfolio manager that continues as long as she serves as the client's go-to adviser. Maintaining alignment between a client's portfolio and his investing goals demands ongoing attention as markets change. As a result, one of the most crucial steps in the dynamic process of portfolio management is monitoring and rebalancing the portfolio. We break this down into two main portions, the first of which covers monitoring and the second of which covers rebalancing.

Monitoring

To monitor something is to consistently keep an eye on it in order to gather data that is pertinent to one's goals. The aim of investing is to meet set investment objectives. And the fact that what you don't know might cost you while investing is a truth. If a detail is missed, the aim may not be accomplished. Everything that has an impact on a client's portfolio should be monitored by the portfolio manager. Most things that need monitoring may be grouped into one of three categories:

1. The resources and restrictions available to investors.
2. Changes in the economy and markets.
3. The actual portfolio.

Changes to a client's investment policy statement, strategic asset allocation, or specific portfolio holdings may sometimes occur from tracking investor-related issues. The strategic asset allocation, tactical asset allocation revisions, changes in style and sector exposures, and adjustments to individual holdings may all be influenced by market and economic developments. The strategic asset allocation may need to be rebalanced or modified as a result of portfolio monitoring.

To meet their moral and legal obligations to customers, fiduciaries must pay special attention to effective monitoring. Due to their positions of trust regarding the management of assets belonging to or benefiting other people, trustees of private trusts, pension plans, and charitable organizations, as well as investment managers for individual and/or institutional separate accounts, managers of pooled funds, and these individuals are all considered fiduciaries. Fiduciaries are accountable to customers for a variety of duties including reporting, auditing, and disclosure. But relevant to this issue, when making investment decisions, fiduciaries must take into account the portfolio's appropriateness and suitability in light of the client's requirements and circumstances, the investment's fundamental properties, or the fundamental properties of the whole portfolio. These elements evolve throughout time. A fiduciary can only get an educated perception of the appropriateness and suitability of a portfolio for a client by systematic monitoring[4]–[6]. A more thorough description of monitoring is given in the following sections.

Keeping An Eye On Changes To Investor Circumstances And Restrictions

Every customer has wants and situations, which are likely to vary over time. An effective portfolio manager goes above and beyond to be attentive to client requirements and foresee situations that can change those demands. A good opportunity to check on whether requirements, circumstances, or goals have changed is during routine client meetings. If so, the

manager may need to update the IPS and align the portfolio with the changes. Minor adjustments are often required without rewriting the IPS. Private wealth management reviews are often conducted every six months or every three months. The asset allocation review in institutional investing is a logical moment to examine a variety of situational developments. These evaluations are often conducted yearly. However, the adviser should be aware of any new client conditions in all interactions with any kind of client.

What areas need to be examined when a review is conducted? Monitoring is necessary for changes in investor situations and wealth, liquidity needs, time horizons, legal and regulatory concerns, and special circumstances.

Changes in Investor Wealth and Circumstances A client's investing intentions are often impacted by changes in wealth and situation. Events like job changes, changes in a client's marital status, and the birth of a child may have an impact on a client's income, spending, risk exposures, and risk preferences. Each of these adjustments may have an impact on the client's earnings, anticipated retirement income, and maybe risk preferences. The financial condition of a customer is affected in almost every way by the duties of marriage or having children. These times often provide an opportunity to examine the client's investment policy statement and comprehensive financial plan. Operating performance, constituent pressure, and changes in governance standards are a few of the variables that may have an impact on institutional customers' revenue, expenses, risk exposures, and risk preferences. To be aware of such developments, a portfolio manager should keep in constant contact with the client.

DISCUSSION

One customer aspect that is essential to investing strategies is wealth or net worth. A measure of established financial success and a factor in future investment strategy, wealth is assessed in the context of an investor's other circumstances. Saving or spending, investment performance, and occurrences like gifts, contributions, and inheritances all affect how much money someone has. As a consequence, the investor's expectations for return may vary, along with their risk tolerance, as their financial objectives progress or become less distant. According to the utility hypothesis, accumulating greater money enables investors to take on more systematic risk with associated anticipated gain. Although customer risk perceptions might fluctuate quite a bit depending on recent market success, in fact, portfolio managers should only take into account significant and long-term changes in wealth when determining the client's risk tolerance. Transient variations in a client's wealth shouldn't have a significant impact on the portfolio manager's assessment of their risk appetite. Thus, it is difficult for the investment manager to restrain certain investors' urge to drastically alter their asset allocations in reaction to market volatility. Contrarily, risk-averse investors may not be ready to expand their tolerance for risk, even when a sizable gain in wealth shows that they are. The objective of such a customer may reduce to only protecting earnings that they never anticipated making notwithstanding opportunity expenses. The portfolio manager should make an effort to comprehend this way of thinking and, while keeping the client at ease, strive to curb its excesses [4], [5], [7].

Liquidity Requirements That Change The portfolio manager should make an effort to supply funds when a customer requests them for spending. A liquidity need is when you need more money than you have in savings or fresh contributions because of an unexpected or foreseeable incident. Individual customers' liquidity needs might alter as a consequence of a number of situations, such as job loss, sickness, court orders, retirement, divorce, the death of a spouse, or the construction or purchase of a property. For institutional customers, changes in liquidity needs may be necessary for a number of reasons, including the financing of a capital project

by a foundation or endowment or the payment of claims by insurers or retirement payments by defined-benefit pension plans.

Because of the expenses associated with fast selling off illiquid assets, the risk of significant withdrawals may limit a portfolio manager's commitment to such investments. Managers that do not experience significant withdrawals are better positioned to benefit from the return premium offered by these assets. Managers who are likely to see significant withdrawals in the near future may need to keep a portion of their portfolio in liquid assets with low prices and risks, such as money market instruments. Time Horizons Are Shifting Pension funds mature as well as people age. As a person progresses through the life cycle and his time horizon shortens, it is typically recommended to reduce investment risk; bonds become more suitable investments as this process takes place. The asset allocations of today's life-cycle mutual funds are consistent with that idea. Unlike people, certain institutions, like endowment funds, believe they will live forever; as a result, time does not alter their time horizon, risk tolerance, or suitable asset allocation.

Numerous consumers with private wealth have multistage time horizons. For instance, a working individual often experiences two stages of wealth accumulation: one up to retirement, during which she accumulates money by saving and investing, and the other during which she spends it and finally leaves it to heirs. One or more phases before retirement may be created by saving money for a child's higher education. As one time horizon ends and another starts, changes in investing strategy are often required. Although some time horizon changes are anticipated, they might occasionally alter suddenly. For instance, an investment strategy and portfolio should be swiftly updated when the final income beneficiary of a trust passes away and the balance goes to the remaindermen. A pension plan's remaining liability stream may abruptly shift as a consequence of older members' benefits being annuitized. The asset structure should be revised as a result, and the portfolio should be rebalanced to more closely match the new requirements. An income-earning spouse's unexpected demise necessitates prompt action. Portfolio managers must plan their responses to these developments and events and keep an eye out for changes in the client's time horizon.

Both 32 years old, William and Mary deVegh met and were hitched as college students. After graduating from college, they all began promising but very stressful executive professions. At age 55, they want to retire so they may travel and take advantage of the rewards of their labor. They are now well established in their businesses and wish to start a family. They will welcome their first kid in two months. They are hoping the kid will follow in their footsteps and attend a four-year private institution. The deVeghs want to pay for their child's college expenses. Assume the deVeghs will both live to be 85 years old.

1. Evaluate and contrast the deVeghs' time horizons for investments before and after the birth of their first child.
2. Analyze the obstacles the birth will pose to their retirement goals and talk about ways to overcome them, such as investing more aggressively.

Solution to Issue 1

The deVeghs have a two-stage time horizon prior to the birth of their kid. The first horizon covers the age range of 32 to 55. The deVeghs save and invest within this first time span in order to prepare for an early retirement. Their retirement is the second time horizon, which is anticipated to last from age 55 to age 85. They will have a three-stage time horizon once their kid is born. They anticipate their kid to start college at age 18 during the first stage, which lasts from ages 32 to 50. The deVeghs must save money at this time for both their retirement and

their child's college expenses. Between the ages of 51 and 55 is the second stage. The deVeghs must budget a sizeable sum for tuition, lodging and board, and other costs related to a private university education during this time. Retirement, which is scheduled to last from age 55 to age 85 like previously, is the third stage.

The birth of the kid results in a four-year period of high costs that begin just before the deVeghs' projected retirement date. These costs can delay their planned retirement date. Increased savings and tax-efficient investments in savings for the child's education are the two most straightforward ways to reduce this risk. Can the deVeghs reduce their risk by raising their tolerance for risk? The desire for more money in the future does not, by itself, make an investor more capable of taking risks, but it may influence their inclination to do so. There is no indication that the birth of the kid will be followed by a pay increase or another circumstance enhancing the capacity to take risks. Investing more aggressively after the birth of the kid won't assist the deVeghs meet the hurdles the event offers to their retirement aim if their stated risk tolerance previous to the child's birth truly reflects their capacity to tolerate risk [8]–[10].

Tax Circumstances

Taxes will always exist, but their eventual shape and quantity are unpredictable. All choices should be made after taxes by taxable investors. Portfolios must be created by managers for taxable investors to address each client's present tax condition as well as potential future tax situations. Due to their impact on after-tax profits, holding period duration and portfolio turnover rates are crucial for taxable investors. A portfolio manager will consider each strategy's tax efficiency while considering investment alternatives to fulfill a taxable investor's revised aim. Monitoring a client's tax condition could imply, among other things:

1. Putting off the realization of revenue until a future year with reduced taxes.
2. Accelerating costs to a year with a high tax rate.
3. Realizing short-term losses at year's end to counteract short-term benefits that were also achieved that year.

Using a step-up in tax basis from original cost to market value by deploying assets with significant unrealized profits. For instance, in certain tax countries, making the transfer in appreciated securities may be beneficial if the customer plans to make a charitable donation. Decreasing or expanding, as appropriate, commitments to securities that are free from taxes.

Law and Rule Modifications

The portfolio manager must keep track of laws and regulations to maintain compliance and comprehend how they impact the extent of the advisor's responsibility and discretion in managing client portfolios. Laws and regulations provide the environment in which the investor may operate legally. Taking the implementation of the Uniform Prudent Investor Rule and the Uniform Principal and Income Act as an example, corporation trustees in the United States recently reevaluated how they manage investment portfolios for trust customers. Aside from that requirement, portfolio managers should attempt to understand how these legal and regulatory developments may affect the assets and investment possibilities now in their portfolios. Changes in tax laws should be tracked by portfolio managers for both taxable and tax-exempt clients since they often have an impact on both taxes and the equilibrium connections among assets.

Unusual Situations

An internal element that may limit portfolio choice is a special scenario. In this regard, the customer may confront the portfolio manager with a range of difficulties. For instance, some

clients instruct portfolio managers to keep concentrated stock positions because they have an emotional connection to the particular holding, because the client needs to keep the position to show his or her dedication to the company as an officer, or because the concentrated position actually has a sizable unrealized capital gain. Is it possible and suitable to use one of the unique techniques to hedging or monetize the position? If so, how should the portfolio manager distribute the other assets in the client's portfolio given the volatility and concentrated risk of this one holding? What investment decisions will you make as a portfolio manager if the emotional connection is over, the client is no longer an officer of the business, or the client's heirs take over the position?

A variety of unique problems may apply to institutional customers. A customer could decide to invest according to socially conscious values, for instance. Endowments and pension schemes for government employees have often been quite active in SRI. "Sin" stocks, such as those in the gambling, alcohol, and cigarette industries, are one example of how a fund can decide to cut down on or get rid of its interests in them. SRI restrictions have a tendency to shift portfolios away from big corporations, which creates non-market-related risks and results in a bias toward stocks with lower market capitalizations. SRI seemed to be a cost-free approach in the middle of the 1980s, when small-cap companies were showing a return edge over large-cap equities. The customer should be informed of any possible expenses associated with implementing an SRI strategy, however.

Institutional customers are paying close attention to assessing and encouraging advancements in corporate governance because they think that over the long term, doing so will increase return and/or lower portfolio risk. In fact, European fund managers have called for more inclusion of non-financial concerns in sell-side analyses, including corporate governance, human capital management, value creation or destruction during mergers and acquisitions, and environmental difficulties throughout the world.¹ Portfolio managers must consider these customer concerns when determining whether an investment is acceptable. Dentist John Stern is 55 years old and unmarried. With an investing portfolio around \$2.0 million, Stern has a strong focus on U.S. stocks with tiny capitalizations. The portfolio has generated an average yearly total return on investment of 20% during the last five years. Stern doesn't anticipate retiring before the age of 70. His salary at this time is more than enough to cover his costs. He intends to sell his dental business once he retires and utilize the money to buy an annuity to meet his retirement cash flow requirements. He doesn't have any other wants or long-term objectives.

Based on the selection criteria, Fund D is by far the best addition to Stern's existing portfolio. The predicted return of Fund D has the ability to slightly boost the return of the portfolio. Second, Fund D will provide more diversification advantages than any of the other options save Fund B due to its relatively low correlation coefficient with his present portfolio. A portfolio with Fund D added should have about the same anticipated return as the initial portfolio and somewhat less volatility.

1. The other three funds lack diversity, which would reduce volatility or improve projected return:
2. Fund A has the potential to boost the return on the portfolio, but it is too closely associated with the other investments to significantly reduce volatility via diversification.
3. Fund B offers significant volatility reduction via diversification, but is anticipated to provide a return that is much lower than the return of the existing portfolio.

4. Although Fund C has the greatest potential to raise the return on the portfolio, it is too closely associated with the other assets to significantly reduce volatility via diversification.

Answer to Issue 2

i. Tolerance for risk. Due to investment losses and the significant depletion of his wealth base, Stern's risk tolerance has decreased. His aversion to overseas stocks and willingness to take on risk, as seen by his portfolio holdings, have both decreased. Additionally, Stern's required return has increased significantly even as fewer assets are available to provide it. As a result, Stern's capacity for taking risks has also decreased. Less volatile assets should be prioritized in investments.

ii. The demand for a return. Stern's current return need is higher than his return aim from 20 years ago, both in terms of dollars and percentage. Unlike his previous circumstance, Stern now has to employ assets to cover regular living expenditures.

Stern spends \$130,000 annually on costs that are not covered by annuity payouts. His costs are rising at a pace that is at least equal to the national inflation rate of 3%. Stern needs to earn 13.8 percent in order to keep up with inflation without losing the principal value of his investments. After the \$50,000 charity gift is made, this proportion will rise to 14.3% since the distribution will further reduce Stern's wealth base.

iii. Needs for liquidity. In three months, Stern will need \$50,000 for a charitable gift. Stern also has a significant continuous liquidity demand as a result of having to use his assets to pay for a sizable portion of his living expenditures. The focus of investments should be on liquid securities, in part so that any unforeseen short-term expenditures may be covered without having to pay a lot for the transaction.

iv. Time horizon

Stern has aged 20 years since he first drafted his investing strategy. Stern's time horizon is still long-term but is now shorter than it was when the first policy was written, assuming his life expectancy is average.

Cash equivalents should be given a weight much greater than 2% as a solution to Problem. Stern has to raise \$50,000 within three months for the charity. His time horizon has shrunk, his desire for liquidity has grown, and he is less able and ready to withstand volatility than he was 20 years ago. Stern requires more of his portfolio to be made up of low-risk, liquid assets. Fixed income should be less than 75% of the total. Bonds are anticipated to yield more than cash equivalents, helping to satisfy Stern's return criteria. However, a smaller allocation is necessary to cover increasing liquidity requirements and provide better returns to cover costs and inflation. More than 10% of the portfolio should be allocated to domestic stocks. Stern demands protection against inflation and relatively substantial profits. Investments in domestic equities would assist to satisfy those goals, but given his reduced capacity for taking risks and desire to do so, only a modest allocation to this relatively volatile asset class seems appropriate—even if it is larger than the existing allocation. It is advisable to get rid of foreign stocks. Despite the potential for better returns and advantages from diversification, Stern feels uncomfortable owning overseas shares due to his past experiences with them. Therefore, Holmstrom should remove this asset class from the portfolio in order to honor customer requests.

Concentrated stock holdings are a common problem for high-net-worth people, and the problem of significant unrealized capital gains may make it worse. In example, a change in the client's situation prompts the investment adviser to look for the best ways to solve the issue.

Collar with no premium. simultaneous selling of call options and buying of puts on the stock. The calls are placed above and the puts are placed below the market price of the underlying. The cost of the puts is covered by the call premiums. Variable forward prepayment. combines a collar with a loan secured by the value of the shares, in effect. Shares are sold to repay the loan when it is due, and a portion of the profit is given to the lender. Investing vehicle into which several investors transfer their various shareholdings in return for shares of the diversified fund. The fund distributes assets to owners proportionately at the conclusion of a period of time.

Private discussion. In a privately organized transaction with the fund, shares that make up an index are swapped for shares of an index mutual fund.

1. a range of values for the stock position is locked in.
2. capital profits are postponed until the stock is actually sold.
3. converts 70% to 90% of the position's value into cash.
4. capital profits are postponed until the stock is actually sold.
5. expands holdings without bringing up tax repercussions.
6. There is no tax on exchange.
7. Diversification is greatly increased with low ongoing costs.
8. Only the life of the option is covered by the hedge.
9. consists of commissions.
10. protects against the downside while giving up the majority of the upside.
11. commissions and interest costs are included.
12. gives up a portion of any stock price growth.
13. Other fees are often charged, and the expense ratio is frequently 2%.
14. There can be gaps in diversification.
15. Shares must typically be included in an index, therefore this is not normally relevant.
16. Share position has to be quite significant.
17. It could be necessary to give a concession to the traded shares' market value.
18. Because there may not be enough financial interest, arrangements might not be achievable.

Depending on the tax jurisdiction, zero-premium collars and variable prepaid forwards may result in a tax obligation. At least for the time being, Lane has no liquidity needs. At the review, Wiese and Lane agree that Lane should continue to have a 60/40 stock/bond mix. Determine and assess Lane's principal investment demand and the main obstacle preventing it from being met. Choose and justify the two tactics that will most effectively answer the need mentioned in Part 1 of this article. Lane's concentrated stock position has to be diversified. Lane should be able to meet that demand after cutting his last links to WEI. But fulfilling that need is constrained by the tax obligation that would follow from a sale of WEI stock: A tax obligation of around \$3.2 million would result from selling the WEI stake and using the proceeds to buy stocks in a variety of industries.

Lane's requirement for diversity is most immediately met by the exchange fund and private exchange choices. The WEI position's value would be hedged by the zero-premium collar, but Lane's equity position would not be diversified. Additionally, over the course of the collar's lifetime, the zero-premium collar would effectively change the WEI holding into a position with volatility equivalent to that of short-term bonds, modifying the effective asset allocation. The requirement for diversification might be met by using the variable prepaid forward, which would turn a significant portion of the position's value into cash that could then be placed in a diversified stock position. However, because to the enormous built-in tax burden, Lane would have to keep rolling the forward and the associated costs forward forever. Due to its fee

structure, the exchange fund is an expensive alternative, but it better and more long-term addresses Lane's demands. The private exchange alternative, which seems to be more affordable than the exchange fund while serving a comparable goal, may be considered to be similar.

CONCLUSION

Finally, it should be noted that monitoring and rebalancing are essential aspects of portfolio management. Investors may maintain intended risk exposure, seize market opportunities, and enhance long-term investing results by routinely assessing portfolio performance and changing asset allocation. Successful portfolio management requires the methodical use of monitoring and rebalancing procedures while taking into consideration unique situations and market conditions. The monitoring and rebalancing process has been greatly eased by technology and automation. Robo-advisors, algorithmic trading, and sophisticated portfolio management systems all provide effective methods to execute trades, track portfolio performance, and adjust portfolios in accordance with predetermined criteria. These developments in technology provide investors access to real-time information, enable quick decision-making, and simplify the rebalancing process.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. Silic and C. Ruf, "The effects of the elaboration likelihood model on initial trust formation in financial advisory services," *Int. J. Bank Mark.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/IJBM-02-2017-0038.
- [2] M. Drenovak and V. Rankovic, "10.5937/ekonhor1403211d = Markowitz portfolio rebalancing with turnover monitoring," *Ekon. horizonti*, 2014, doi: 10.5937/ekonhor1403211d.
- [3] S. S. Srinivasan *et al.*, "A rapidly deployable individualized system for augmenting ventilator capacity," *Sci. Transl. Med.*, 2020, doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.abb9401.
- [4] D. Ashraf, "Does Shari'ah Screening Cause Abnormal Returns? Empirical Evidence from Islamic Equity Indices," *J. Bus. Ethics*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s10551-014-2422-2.
- [5] Z. Ji, L. Fu, X. Y. Hu, and N. A. Adams, "A new multi-resolution parallel framework for SPH," *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.cma.2018.09.043.
- [6] D. Di Gangi, F. Lillo, and D. Pirino, "Assessing systemic risk due to fire sales spillover through maximum entropy network reconstruction," *J. Econ. Dyn. Control*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jedc.2018.07.001.
- [7] B. Braasch, "Global monitoring of international capital flows," *Intereconomics*, 2012, doi: 10.1007/s10272-012-0413-z.
- [8] L. Schibuola and M. Scarpa, "Ground source heat pumps in high humidity soils: An experimental analysis," *Appl. Therm. Eng.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.applthermaleng.2016.01.040.
- [9] E. Coppola, Y. Roupahel, S. De Pascale, F. D. Moccia, and C. Cirillo, "Ameliorating a complex urban ecosystem through instrumental use of softscape buffers: Proposal for a green infrastructure network in the metropolitan area of naples," *Front. Plant Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.3389/fpls.2019.00410.
- [10] P. Sareen, "Cloud Computing: Types, Architecture, Applications, Concerns, Virtualization and Role of IT Governance in Cloud," *Int. J. Adv. Res. Comput. Sci. Softw. Eng.*, 2013.



Market Monitoring and Economic Changes: An Assessment

Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration (E-Commerce),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-annette.c@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The dynamics of markets and economies are continually shaped by various factors, including technological advancements, globalization, shifting consumer preferences, policy reforms, and unforeseen events. This abstract aims to provide a concise overview of the significant market and economic changes witnessed in recent years. Technological innovations have been instrumental in transforming markets across industries. Advancements in artificial intelligence, automation, and the internet of things have revolutionized production processes, supply chains, and customer interactions. These changes have led to increased efficiency, improved productivity, and the emergence of new business models, while simultaneously posing challenges related to job displacement and the need for upskilling.

KEYWORDS:

Consumer Sentiment, Economic Indicators, Financial Statements, Fundamental Analysis, Gross Domestic Product (GDP), Investor Sentiment.

INTRODUCTION

Monitoring is also necessary for changes in the economic and financial market surroundings of investments, in addition to changes in the specific customer situations. These situations are not constant. The economy has expansionary and contractionary stages, each with its own specific traits. The shifting linkages between asset classes and specific securities are reflected in the financial markets, which are connected to the economy and expectations for its future trajectory. A portfolio manager should keep a thorough and all-encompassing eye on market and economic situations. Among the variables that need to be watched are shifts in asset risk characteristics, market cycles, central bank policy, the yield curve, and inflation [1]–[3].

Asset Risk Attributes Have Changed The historical data shows that the correlations, volatility, and underlying mean return of asset classes may sometimes shift significantly. After such a change, an asset allocation that had previously promised to fulfill an investor's investing goals may no longer do so. If so, investors will need to either change their asset allocations or reevaluate their investing goals. Thus, it is crucial to keep track of changes in asset risk factors. Additionally, fiduciaries have a responsibility to ensure that their customers are aware of any changes to the risk factors in certain assets. Investment possibilities are also presented by changes in asset risk factors. All assets' market values reflect general consensus views on risk and return. Gains or losses are experienced immediately when those beliefs change. Successful

active managers analyze the discrepancies between an investment's real risk and perceived risk and take the investment on when the prevailing opinion is too negative.

The trade-off between risk and return has long been understood by investment theorists and practitioners. In general, long-term additional profits cannot be obtained without taking on incremental risk. In contrast, an investor who wants to reduce risk must give up some return. According to asset pricing theory, the form of risk that is most likely to promise return is systematic risk, which diversification cannot remove. Although there is a relationship between systematic risk and return, it is not as strong as pure theory would predict. Active managers must be able to recognize when risk has already been included into an asset's price and when perceptions of risk differ sufficiently from actual risk for a brave investor to benefit from favorable mispricings and avoid the others. In the past, rising volatility in the equities markets has often been a sign of opportunity, offering chances to purchase while others are selling out of fear.

Business Cycles Investors keep an eye on market cycles and valuation levels to develop an understanding of the dangers and opportunities that the short-term financial markets provide. Investors may modify individual security holdings or tactical asset allocations based on these thoughts. The significant fluctuations in the markets provide uncommon opportunity to be tactically extremely correct or very wrong. Securities ultimately perform too well when things are going well, and stock prices often fall too much when the economy is struggling. While buoyant markets provide rare possibilities to sell and reinvest elsewhere, weakness fosters a climate that may portend remarkable rewards. Even while this concept is readily shown by looking back at the U.S. stock market in 1999 and 2000, it is important to keep in mind that these cycles don't really change all that much; they tend to occur around every ten years.

The climate of late 1974 may come back to market veterans as one of great potential. The U.S. stock market's profits yield once exceeded bond rates by 600 basis points, a discrepancy not seen since the early 1950s. In contrast, earnings yields were significantly outperformed by bond yields in 1980 and 1981 as well as once again in 1999 and 2000. That cyclical high offered yet another historically significant tactical opportunity and served as a brilliant illustration of the force and speed of asset-class return mean reversion. Selling the stocks that had proven to be so secure and purchasing the bonds that the investment world seemed to detest at the time would have had a profoundly positive impact on total portfolio risk and return during those times. This would have been accomplished by decreasing exposure to outperforming asset classes and increasing exposure to underperforming asset classes at the asset-class level. Similar excesses often appear in individual securities. There are always securities whose issuers have either gotten such positive feedback or have gone through such unrelenting hardship that their prices deviate from reality. Only investors who are well-prepared and brave enough to take on the challenge will isolate such stocks and take action.

Federal Reserve Policy

The impact of central banks' monetary and interest rate choices on liquidity and interest rates gives them sway in the capital markets. They have an impact on both the bond and stock markets. Money market rates, not long-term bond yields, are where monetary policy has an immediate influence on the bond market. However, a central bank has a significant impact on bond market volatility. When the board of the U.S. Federal Reserve Bank under Paul Volcker switched its emphasis from managing interest rates to controlling monetary expansion in 1979, this impact was evident. In the past, the board tried to regulate the money supply while adjusting the discount rate in reaction to changes in the money supply. The board's discussions on interest rates took a backseat, resulting in an eight-month increase in T-bill rates from 9 to

14 percent. The outcome was striking. Between late 1979 and mid-1982, the bond market saw unprecedented volatility. Stock prices were under pressure until the summer of 1982, when rising bond prices and falling bond rates eventually released the pressure and made equities once again more appealing. High-yielding bonds offered an enticing alternative to stocks.

Regarding the stock market, Martin Zweig has long issued the caution, "Do not fight the Fed," stating that it may be risky to make investments at a time when the Fed is reducing the money supply. In the United States, stock returns are generally higher during periods of expansionary monetary policy than they are during periods of restrictive monetary policy, according to research by Jensen, Johnson, and Mercer and Conover, Jensen, Johnson, and Mercer. This is demonstrated by decreases in the discount rate and increases in the discount rate, respectively. These lessons need to be repeated. Fed policy is significant and should not be disregarded: Stock returns are often harmed by restricted credit and higher interest rates, whereas stock returns are typically improved by relaxed credit and reduced interest rates.

Interest Rates and Inflation

The demand for return at different maturities is reflected in the default-risk-free yield curve. It also takes into account predicted inflation and the maturity premium sought, in addition to people's temporal preferences for present vs future actual spending. Bond value fluctuations have an impact on stock prices because bonds provide competition for equities, and yield curve variations reflect changes in bond values. Investors thus keep a careful eye on the yield curve.

Because investors expect bigger incentives for taking on risk during difficult times, the premium on long-term bonds versus short-term bonds often has a countercyclical nature. In contrast, since central banks often decrease short rates in an effort to boost economic activity during recessions, short-term yields are more likely to be procyclical. Thus, yield curves often flatten during expansions, steepen upwardly during recessions, and steepen downwardly just before a recession. In the United States, for instance, a recession was anticipated by an inverted yield curve within six quarters before the recession in almost every case after the mid-1960s; just one inverted yield curve during this time did not result in a recession. The yield curve may thus include information about future GDP growth, according to the research. The yield curve, according to theory, represents inflation predictions going forward [4]–[6].

To assess possibilities in the bond markets, investors keep an eye on a variety of factors. The likelihood of earning larger returns by investing in bonds of lesser quality is increased if relative yields of lower-quality issues are higher than historical averages. The slope of the bond market yield curve, which is a very basic metric, may be used to determine how well bonds perform in comparison to cash equivalents. Focusing on yield curve slope rather than yield curve height, we can see that the spread between bond yields and cash yields steepened in the late 1970s and early 1980s. This increase began with a flat to mildly inverted yield curve from late 1978 through mid-1981 and increased to a 4 percent bond risk premium by July 1982. The bond rally that occurred between August and October 1982, during which 30-year Treasuries rose by 29% in three months, was preceded by this elevated bond risk premium. Although following stock bear markets are sparked by an increase in interest rates, bond rallies are heralded by the difference between long-term and short-term rates. The prognosis for bonds is often favorable if the yield curve is extremely steep. When either cash yield or the inflation rate is used as a stand-in for the underlying risk-free rate, this link is significant.

It is unusual to interpret steep yield curves in this way. The common worry is that increasing rates and declining bond prices are foreshadowed by the forward curve. Any justification for such suspicion likely to be refuted by empirical data. The capacity of investors to accomplish their financial and investing goals is significantly impacted by inflation. On the one hand, it

has an impact on the nominal amount of money needed to buy a certain assortment of products and services. On the other side, inflation affects capital market returns and risk. Bond investors will see a reduction in real return when inflation exceeds forecasts. Bond prices drop when nominal yields increase to offset this loss. Additionally, unexpected changes in the inflation rate have a major impact on stock market results.

DISCUSSION

Monitoring the Portfolio

The process of continuously monitoring a portfolio necessitates the manager to assess trends and events that may have an impact on individual holdings and asset classes, as well as their suitability for achieving client objectives and shifts in asset values that may unintentionally diverge from the client's strategic asset allocation. The former often result in adjustments to investment strategy or the replacement of specific assets, while the latter immediately result in rebalancing to the current strategic asset allocation. In a world with ideal markets, we might require the following of portfolio managers: Would a portfolio manager recreate the current portfolio if they were starting from scratch today? If not, he should think about switching the current portfolio. Of course, managers do not constantly rebalance portfolios due to taxes and transaction expenses, which will be covered later. No portfolio is perfect after even one day; nonetheless, the costs of modification may easily surpass any anticipated gains from removing minor discrepancies between the existing portfolio and the ideal one.

Since 6 T-bills and other cash instruments have nonzero durations and nonzero standard deviations, they are not fully risk-free. The inflation rate may sometimes be preferred as a stand-in for the risk-free rate since it is less directly vulnerable to central bank manipulation, despite the fact that they are normally good representations of the theoretical risk-free rate and 7A "forward curve" displays the additional yield obtained by moving outwards along the yield curve by one step.

Let's say a one-year bond yields 2% and a two-year bond with similar credit yields 4%. For the two-year bond to have a two-year average yield of 4%, it must have a one-year forward yield of around 6% in the second year. A steep yield curve suggests that higher future bond rates are anticipated. A portfolio manager may make a number of investment decisions in an attempt to enhance value for the client based on new knowledge about economic, market, or company situations. The practitioner should take into account the following views when they convert monitoring into investment action. Portfolio managers may try to create value via at least three different sorts of portfolio activities when they acquire and examine data that results in adjustments to capital market expectations:

1. Strategic asset placement. By selling asset classes that are seen to be overvalued and reinvesting the profits in asset classes that are thought to be underpriced, the portfolio manager may, in the near term, modify the target asset mix within the constraints of the investment policy statement in an effort to benefit from perceived disequilibrium. But the management must review the strategic asset allocation when an investor's long-term capital market expectations alter.

2. Exposures to style and industry. Because of changes in capital market expectations, portfolio managers may modify the focus on investments within asset classes. For instance, a portfolio manager may increase the fixed-income allocation's duration if they anticipate a prolonged period of falling interest rates or change the stock portfolio's style if they anticipate that a country is about to start a period of sustained economic growth. To lessen sector exposure relative to the index, portfolio managers may also return or move closer to historical weightings

for certain sectors. Consider, for instance, the effects of lowering the exposure to the technology sector in January 2000, when it accounted for more than 31% of the S&P 500 Index compared to the historical average of roughly 17%.

3. Personal security risks. When a single investment's returns start to make up a larger share of the overall return than the portfolio management thinks is reasonable, the manager may exchange that security for another that seems to provide superior value or lower the exposure of that security. To increase fee income, often hiding their "illusion of action" behind flashy marketing. Managers are more likely to be hired by clients after recent success than following recent failure. This pursuit of investment success, which is in line with human nature, seldom improves investment outcomes. What therefore constitutes a successful investment?

Successful active investors go from the path of convention. Our natural tendency is to believe that what has been working will continue to work and that failure always precedes success. Experience with investing contradicts this idea. Think of investment managers who struggle to find a solution when their approach goes out of vogue.

Frequently, companies alter their strategy just before outcomes start to improve amid a time of failure. The hiring and firing of managers by consumers follow the same pattern. These expensive mistakes are the result of a desire for comfort that capital markets don't often reward and a lack of self-control to stick with the long-term plan outlined in the investment policy statement. Investors yearn for the comfort that comes with connection. Success in the investing industry is unlikely when there is too much competition [7]–[9].

Successful active investors don't let the masses influence them. Successful businesses and savvy investors have quite distinct cultures. Companies, which are cooperative firms, value collaboration and celebrate success while downplaying failure. The outstanding investor takes a different approach, avoiding the excesses of the majority while straying from the pack and looking for chances in underutilized regions. The successful investor stands out because they invest in niche markets and avoid following trends.

Disciplined investors are successful active investors. Successful traders exhibit a subtle pattern that is a necessary component of successful investing. Even when their investments are going well, successful investors make systematic adjustments, and they often have the patience to suffer setbacks. Investors who seize opportunities must prepare themselves for suffering. They can only act with the confidence that comes from knowledge and discipline.

Even then, however, client care may prevent the professional shift. The repercussions of acting in opposition to previous market experience are feared by many investors. Processes for making disciplined investment decisions give value by giving one a solid foundation on which to base an uncomfortable investment choice.

Selling high and buying low, or lowering exposure to asset classes that are outperforming and increasing exposure to asset classes that are underperforming, are strategies that are strengthened by rigorous rebalancing to the strategic asset allocation, as we will cover in more depth later. Unfortunately, that conduct and discipline go counter to human nature.

Less successful investors and portfolio managers often respond to underwhelming investment performance by changing things up for the sake of changing them or by giving up on a certain strategy entirely. When assets are doing well, the instinct is to continue using the successful approach. These frequent tendencies sometimes lead to the loss of part or all of substantial market gains or make underperformance issues much worse.

Portfolio Rebalance

A portfolio's monitoring and rebalancing resembles piloting an aircraft: To ensure that the aircraft reaches its intended destination, the pilot continuously checks and, if required, modifies the plane's height, speed, and direction. The portfolio manager makes in-flight changes exactly as a pilot does. How far off course can the aircraft go before the pilot has to make adjustments is a crucial issue in this respect. We address that problem in the parts that follow, but first we must establish the parameters of what we will cover in terms of rebalancing. The term "rebalancing" has been used in the literature on investing to refer to a variety of distinct actions, such as tactical asset allocation, revisions to the investor's target asset class weights due to changes in the investor's investment objectives or constraints, or due to changes in his capital market expectations, and actual portfolio adjustments to reflect price changes in portfolio holdings. "Rebalancing" in this part solely refers to the first sort of action: rebalancing to the strategic asset allocation in response to price changes. This is done for didactic reasons and because topics like TAA are treated in other sections. Institutional and amateur investors alike need to establish guidelines for this kind of behavior.

The Advantages and Drawbacks of Rebalancing

Rebalancing a portfolio entails a straightforward trade-off between its cost and the cost of not rebalancing. The standard asset policy mix that clients and their investment managers choose aims to accurately represent the clients' desire for reward and their aversion to risk. Having said that, the mixture often floats with the tides of daily market movements. If we believe that an investor's strategic asset allocation is optimum, any deviation from this strategic asset allocation in the client's portfolio is undesirable and indicates an anticipated loss in utility for the investor. The investor gains from rebalancing by lowering the present value of anticipated losses from failing to follow the optimal. This current value of anticipated utility losses is the fundamental cost of not rebalancing, in principle.

In other words, the present value of anticipated utility losses as a result of deviating from the optimal is the cost of not rebalancing. Rebalancing has additional advantages for effective risk management. First, if we let the asset mix drift and higher-risk assets generate greater returns on average, they will eventually tend to make up bigger and larger shares of the portfolio. As a result, the amount of portfolio risk will propensity to increase.⁹ The risk of the portfolio will often be higher than the client's investment policy statement risk level. The degree of overall risk in the portfolio is kept under control via rebalancing. Second, the kinds of risk exposures shift as the asset mix does. The client's targeted systematic risk exposures are maintained by rebalancing. Finally, owning assets that have grown overvalued and provide inferior future benefits might result from failing to rebalance. An excellent strategy to stop customers from canceling their policies during bad times is to make a promise to rebalance to the targeted asset allocation. Once a customer has agreed to the idea, they are more likely to stick with it.

It is important to understand that, in contrast to letting an asset mix drift, any disciplined approach to rebalancing tends to add value over a long-term investment horizon by either improving portfolio returns or decreasing portfolio risk. This is true even though there are a number of methods available for rebalancing portfolios, which we will discuss shortly. Assume, for instance, that an institutional customer needs monthly rebalancing to the equilibrium 60/40 mix in order to maintain the stated policy balance of 60 percent equities and 40 percent bonds. This asset mix is typical for North American pension funds and serves as a suitable starting point for estimating the potential advantages of diligent rebalancing. It is anticipated that utilizing futures, transaction costs of 10 bps on either side of a deal are feasible.

The period from January 1988 to July 2003, which included most of the biggest stock bull market in U.S. history, saw yearly rebalancing to the 60/40 mix beat a drifting mix, despite a

six-year losing run in the 1990s. The average additional return from yearly rebalancing was 27 bps, as shown on 11-7, with a standard deviation of returns that was 1.16 bps lower than that of the drifting mix. Rebalancing manages to minimize risk by more than 100 bps while accruing a meager 27 bps of increased return because it prevents the passive increases in risk that arise from drifting during trending periods. This results in a reward-to-risk ratio for the rebalanced portfolio that significantly outperforms that of the drifting mix, just as it did throughout the period from 1973 to 2003. The idea that careful rebalancing has often worked to lower risk while gradually increasing profits. Tended just indicates that it should do well over long-term investment horizons; it does not necessarily perform well in every year or even in every market cycle. The incremental return was generated with turnover of only 0.9 percent per month in each of the two periods considered and under the corresponding assumptions. In the past, the advantage has supported this little amount of activity. Studies by Arnott and Lovell, Plaxco and Arnott, and Buetow, et al. have used historical and simulated data to support this result. Rebalancing to a fixed asset mix may be seen as a contrarian investment strategy that can be anticipated to yield a positive return for providing liquidity since it entails both selling appreciated assets and purchasing depreciating assets.

Cost Rebalancing

Rebalancing incurs expenses despite its advantages. These expenses fall into two categories: transaction charges and tax costs for taxable investors.

Costs of Transactions

Transaction expenses are never recouped, and the value erosion they cause over time may seriously harm portfolio performance. The advantages of rebalancing are outweighed by transaction expenses. However, since transaction costs are hard to quantify, it might be difficult to determine the real trade-off. In the portfolios of investors like endowments and pension funds, relatively illiquid assets like private equity and real estate have gained importance. These assets create unique difficulties for rebalancing since the expenses of doing so are quite significant. However, since the values may be dependent on evaluations, they often undervalue the underlying volatility of such assets. Reinvesting their cash flows may occasionally be used to reduce the value of illiquid securities if rebalancing calls for doing so.¹⁰ The allocations of these assets cannot be increased by portfolio managers as fast as in liquid asset markets.

When we concentrate on markets that are more liquid, like public shares, we can only approximatively estimate transaction costs. In reality, it is impossible to provide a precise response to the issue of what a trade's transaction costs are. Explicit fees like commissions are just one component of transaction costs. They consist of hidden expenses like those associated with market effect and the bid-ask spread. The difference between the actual price and the price that would have prevailed in the absence of the order is known as the market effect. That expense is by definition invisible. Similar to the Heisenberg principle in physics, the act of carrying out a transaction conceals what would be true otherwise. A further tax is imposed by the deals one attempts but does not complete: an opportunity cost. This lost opportunity cost for trade may be more severe than the others and it is also invisible. The expenses of trading resemble an iceberg: While the submerged leviathan includes the market effect of transactions and the unquantifiable cost of deals that never transpired, commissions rise to the surface, apparent to everybody.

The bond market provides a helpful illustration. The majority of bond portfolios are valued using matrix pricing, which could more accurately reflect "fair value" than actual transaction prices. The unique meeting of one bidder and one seller may have a significant impact on bond transaction pricing. For stocks, the same puzzling conclusion applies. The marginal seller and

buyer, who do not reflect a consensus but rather the greatest incentive to deal at a certain moment, determine actual pricing. Market effect costs can never be more than just calculated since impacted prices are unobservable. This is not a fatal defect, though: Compared to the imprecision of other financial variables, total transaction costs may be approximated with a reasonable level of accuracy.

Tax Charges To put the asset mix in line with desired proportions, a portfolio manager rebalances by selling appreciated asset classes and buying depreciation asset classes. In the majority of countries, the cost of rebalancing for taxable investors who sell appreciated assets results in a tax penalty. Based on the duration of the holding period, the U.S. tax law differentiates between long- and short-term capital gains. In the United States, the maximum tax rates for short-term and long-term capital gains were 35 percent and 15 percent, respectively, as of 2004. Therefore, a rebalancing deal that results in a short-term rather than long-term capital gain may be quite expensive for a U.S. taxable investor. However, a class of valued assets may include both short- and long-term capital losses as well as unrealized short- and long-term capital gains. The most tax-effective strategy for selling would typically be to realize short-term losses, long-term capital losses, long-term capital gains, and finally short-term profits, in that sequence. The benefit of deferring a long-term capital gain is often far less significant than the difference between long- and short-term capital profits.

Disciplines Rebalanced

A method for rebalancing is called a rebalancing discipline. Portfolio managers often use either calendar rebalancing or percentage-of-portfolio rebalancing in practice. The need to outbid other dealers raise the possibility that market influence may even be adverse. Without the desire to purchase of the most motivated buyer, prices would always be the same or lower. Without the desire to sell of the most motivated seller, prices would always be the same or higher. Rebalancing the calendar Rebalancing a portfolio to target weights on a regular basis, such as monthly, quarterly, semiannually, or annually, is known as calendar rebalancing. One typical option is quarterly rebalancing; the frequency of rebalancing is often dependent on the schedule of portfolio evaluations.

If an investor's investment policy calls for rebalancing at the start of each month and his policy portfolio has three asset classes with target proportions of 45/15/40, at each rebalancing date the asset proportions would be returned to 45/15/40. The simplest rebalancing technique is calendar rebalancing. During the rebalancing phase, it does not entail regularly checking portfolio values. Calendar rebalancing may be sufficient to ensure that the actual portfolio does not drift far from goal for extended periods of time provided the rebalancing frequency is sufficient given the volatility of the portfolio. An issue with rebalancing the calendar: It's irrelevant to how markets operate. The portfolio might be extremely near to or very distant from the ideal proportions on any particular rebalancing date. In the first scenario, the portfolio would be close to being optimum, and the advantages of rebalancing could be outweighed by the expenses. In the latter scenario, rebalancing might result in an investor paying unduly large fees in terms of market effect [10].

Portfolio Rebalancing as a Percentage An alternative to calendar rebalancing is percentage-of-portfolio rebalancing. Setting rebalancing thresholds or trigger points that are expressed as a proportion of the portfolio's value is known as percentage-of-portfolio rebalancing. For instance, trigger points may be at 35 percent and 45 percent of portfolio value if the target percentage for an asset class is 40 percent. We would state that the range or tolerance zone for that asset class's value is between 35 and 45 percent. When an asset class's weight first crosses one of its rebalancing thresholds, or alternatively, exits the corridor, the portfolio is rebalanced.

Consider, for instance, a portfolio with three asset classes: domestic bonds, overseas stocks, and domestic equities. The desired asset proportions are 45/15/40, with the corresponding corridors being 45/4.5%, 15/1.5%, and 40/4%. If the portfolio manager notices that the actual allocation is 50/14/36, then the domestic equity cap has been exceeded. A new 45/15/40 asset mix would be established.

For percentage-of-portfolio rebalancing, as opposed to calendar rebalancing, rebalancing transactions may occur on any calendar day. Because it is directly tied to market performance, percentage-of-portfolio rebalancing may exert tighter control on divergences from target proportions than calendar rebalancing. Percentage-of-portfolio rebalancing necessitates regular monitoring of portfolio values in order to spot situations when a trigger point is crossed. Monitoring should be placing every day for the best possible implementation. Having an effective custodian who can correctly monitor, process, and transmit portfolio and asset class values is clearly necessary for daily monitoring. As a matter of habit, some portfolio managers would rebalance a portfolio just before a planned client meeting to give the impression that they are carrying out their duties, even if this may reflect their own worries more than those of the client. Other portfolio managers, on the other hand, could rebalance a portfolio immediately after the client meeting to give the client or investment committee a chance to endorse the manager's decisions.

1. According to the research, an asset class's corridor should be determined by at least five factors:
2. Costs of transactions.
3. risk acceptance in relation to monitoring risk and strategic asset allocation.
4. comparison to other asset classes.
5. Volatility.
6. various asset types' volatility.

Because the marginal benefit of rebalancing must at least equal the marginal cost of an asset class, the corridor should be broader as an asset class becomes more costly to trade. Wider corridors are possible the greater the risk tolerance. Correlations need to be anticipated to play a part as well. A stronger correlation should result in larger tolerance bands in the case of two asset classes. Let's say one asset class has strayed from its intended allocation. If the returns of the two asset classes are more positively connected, an additional gain in value should have less of an impact on asset weights since the two asset classes' values are added together to determine an asset class's weight. If the returns of the two asset classes are positively connected, the value of that denominator is likely to be larger for a specific increase in the asset class of concern. The interpretation of correlations becomes complicated in a multi-asset class situation since all pairwise asset class correlations would need to be taken into account. One simplification is treating the balance of a portfolio as a single fictitious asset and calculating an asset class's correlation with it in order to broaden the applicability of the two-asset case's rationale.

If all else is equal, a greater volatility should result in a smaller corridor. For a more volatile asset class where there is a higher likelihood of a subsequent significant move away from objective, being a certain percentage off target hurts more. All other things being equal, the risk of being a certain percentage off goal for the first asset class increases in a two-asset scenario where the second asset is more volatile. In the multi-asset class example, the ideal corridor would be impacted by the volatility of each asset class [7]–[9].

CONCLUSION

As a result of technology improvements, globalization, altering consumer tastes, legislative changes, and unanticipated occurrences, markets and economies are always undergoing change. Businesses, governments, and people must adjust to these changes if they want to succeed in the changing environment. For the creation of effective policies, strategic decision-making, and overall socio-economic advancement, it is essential to comprehend the dynamics of these market and economic developments. Last but not least, unanticipated occurrences like pandemics, natural catastrophes, and economic crises have had a significant impact on markets and economies. These occurrences have the potential to destabilize supply systems, undermine consumer trust, and trigger severe economic downturns. Particularly, the COVID-19 pandemic revealed how fragile the world's economy were, leading to significant disruptions, changes in consumer behavior, and an accelerated digital transition.

REFERENCES

- [1] B. S. Iskandar, J. Iskandar, and R. Partasasmita, "Hobby and business on trading birds: Case study in bird market of Sukahaji, Bandung, West Java and Splendid, Malang, East Java (Indonesia)," *Biodiversitas*, 2019, doi: 10.13057/biodiv/d200522.
- [2] N. Nascimento, T. A. P. West, J. Börner, and J. Ometto, "What drives intensification of land use at agricultural frontiers in the Brazilian amazon? Evidence from a decision game," *Forests*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/f10060464.
- [3] G. Nguyen, R. Engle, M. Fleming, and E. Ghysels, "Liquidity and volatility in the U.S. Treasury market," *J. Econom.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jeconom.2019.12.002.
- [4] N. Honcharenko-Zakrevska, M. Goncharenko, and L. Osipova, "Predictive Analysis Of Research Of The Institutional Aspects Of Market Environment Distortions," *Balt. J. Econ. Stud.*, 2020, doi: 10.30525/2256-0742/2020-6-1-42-50.
- [5] N. Gerdri, S. Puengrusme, R. Vatananan, and P. Tansurat, "Conceptual framework to assess the impacts of changes on the status of a roadmap," *J. Eng. Technol. Manag. - JET-M*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jengtecman.2017.12.001.
- [6] A. Tolvanen *et al.*, "Mining in the Arctic environment – A review from ecological, socioeconomic and legal perspectives," *Journal of Environmental Management*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.jenvman.2018.11.124.
- [7] E. Siemińska and M. Krajewska, "Conditions and directions of investing on the world real estate market," *Real Estate Manag. Valuat.*, 2017, doi: 10.1515/remav-2017-0033.
- [8] A. Orr and B. Mwale, "Adapting to adjustment: Smallholder livelihood strategies in southern Malawi," *World Dev.*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0305-750X(01)00042-0.
- [9] T. R. H. Pearson, S. Brown, B. Sohngen, J. Henman, and S. Ohrel, "Transaction costs for carbon sequestration projects in the tropical forest sector," *Mitig. Adapt. Strateg. Glob. Chang.*, 2014, doi: 10.1007/s11027-013-9469-8.
- [10] D. W. S. Challender, S. R. Harrop, and D. C. MacMillan, "Understanding markets to conserve trade-threatened species in CITES," *Biol. Conserv.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.biocon.2015.04.015.



Role of Rebalancing Strategies in Managing Investment Portfolios

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Rebalancing strategies play a crucial role in maintaining the desired asset allocation and managing investment portfolios effectively. This abstract aims to provide a concise overview of rebalancing strategies, their importance, and their implications for investors. Rebalancing refers to the process of realigning the composition of a portfolio to its original or target asset allocation. This involves buying or selling assets within the portfolio to restore the desired balance between different asset classes, such as stocks, bonds, and cash. Rebalancing strategies are implemented to mitigate risk, optimize returns, and ensure that investment portfolios remain aligned with investors' long-term goals and risk tolerance. The significance of rebalancing strategies stems from their ability to control portfolio drift. Over time, the performance of different asset classes can deviate, leading to a shift in the portfolio's allocation. If left unaddressed, this drift can result in an unintended exposure to higher-risk assets or missed opportunities for growth. Rebalancing helps maintain a disciplined approach, ensuring that investors stay on track with their original investment strategy.

KEYWORDS:

Absolute Threshold, Asset Allocation, Calendar, Constant-Mix, Deviation, Dynamic Rebalancing, Flexible Rebalancing.

INTRODUCTION

In addition to the ones mentioned above, further rebalancing disciplines may be found in the investing literature. You may combine calendar rebalancing with percentage-of-portfolio rebalancing. With this strategy, the portfolio is regularly monitored by the management, maybe once a quarter. Following that, the manager chooses to rebalance using the percentage-of-portfolio concept. This strategy lessens the issue of paying rebalancing expenses when it is almost optimal, which might happen during calendar rebalancing [1], [2]. An equal probability rebalancing discipline is described by McCalla. In this discipline, the manager establishes a corridor as a common multiple of the returns' standard deviation for each asset type.

Any time an asset class weight departs from its corridor, the balance must be restored to the desired proportions. Rebalancing will most likely occur in this discipline if the typical distribution of asset class returns is met. Equal probability rebalancing, though, does not take into account variations in transaction costs or asset correlations. A variant of calendar rebalancing that specifies less frequent rebalancing when markets seem to be moving and more

frequent rebalancing when they are characterized by reversals is discussed by Goodsall, Plaxco, Plaxco, and Arnott as tactical rebalancing. By connecting rebalancing frequency to anticipated market circumstances that most favor rebalancing to a constant mix, this strategy aims to increase value. Compared to rebalancing to the permitted range, rebalancing to target weights We have outlined many rebalancing techniques using the conventional paradigm, which states that rebalancing entails altering asset class holdings to their desired proportions. The alternative is to rebalance the asset allocation such that all asset class weights are within the permitted range but not necessarily at target weights. This is relevant to rebalancing procedures that include corridors. Rebalancing may adhere to a guideline, such as changing weights halfway to the objective, or to a set of proportions that have been arbitrarily chosen.

Rebalancing to the permitted range produces less precise alignment with goal proportions than rebalancing to target weight, but it has lower transaction costs and some opportunity for tactical modifications. Consider a scenario in which a U.S. investor's desired allocation to non-U.S. shares is 15% and the weight of that allocation rises over its range. The portfolio manager may desire to only partially rebalance the exposure to the target percentage during an anticipated transitory period of a declining U.S. dollar in order to take advantage of the apparent exchange rate tactical opportunity. Additionally, portfolio managers are better able to control the weights of highly illiquid assets because to the discipline of rebalancing to the permitted range. Based on specific asset classes, time frames, and benefits metrics, many studies have compared rebalancing to target weights versus rebalancing to the permitted range. They have come to a number of findings that make it impossible to declare that one field is categorically better than another [3].

DISCUSSION

Setting Optimal Thresholds

The present value of the investor's net profit from rebalancing should be maximized via the ideal portfolio rebalancing technique. In other words, the best course of action minimizes the current value of the total of two expenses, namely transaction costs and anticipated utility losses. Finding the best course of action in a truly generic situation remains difficult despite the formulations above being simple:

1. The advantages of rebalancing are much more difficult to quantify than the expenses of rebalancing.
2. varied asset classes have varied return characteristics, and these asset classes can interact in ways that a rebalancing plan may need to take into account.
3. The best rebalancing choices at various times are interconnected; one choice influences another.
4. It may be challenging to accurately depict transaction costs; for instance, transaction costs may not be linear with the amount of a rebalancing deal.
5. The best course of action may alter over time as prices fluctuate and more data becomes available.
6. For taxable investments, rebalancing has tax ramifications.

In order to address optimum balance in a broad context, researchers are starting to make progress. A lifetime utility of wealth formulation that incorporates a transaction costs penalty component may one day allow investors to update optimum rebalancing criteria in real time. Implementing such a system is more likely to happen in the future than it is now. Although there isn't yet a set industry standard, various models are presently available to offer particular values for ideal corridors provided appropriate simplifying assumptions are allowed.

Analysis of Rebalancing Strategies by Perold and Sharpe

Rebalancing to a strategic asset allocation for a portfolio of numerous hazardous asset types was covered in earlier sections. For investing professionals, the discipline of rebalancing—also known as a constant-mix strategy is a hot button issue. The study by Perold and Sharpe that contrasts continuous mix with other techniques is shared in the sections that follow. The Perold-Sharpe study makes its findings under the basic two-asset class assumption, where only one asset class is hazardous. However, the study clarifies the fundamental aspects of the strategies and the ways in which market dynamics and investor attitudes toward risk support or disadvantage each one.

Purchase and Hold Techniques

A buy-and-hold approach is a passive investment technique in which an initial asset mix is purchased and then nothing more is done. No changes are made to the portfolio weights regardless of what the market performs. This "do-nothing" approach leads to a drifting asset mix.

Continuous-Mix Techniques

The Perold-Sharpe definition of a constant-mix strategy is what we have referred to as rebalancing to the strategic asset allocation in earlier sections. Constant Mix is a "do-something" strategy in that it makes trades in response to market changes. For instance, an investor may declare that his portfolio would consist of 60% stocks and 40% bonds, and he will rebalance to that ratio regardless of his level of wealth. Target investment in stocks, specifically, is defined as $\text{Target investment in stocks} = m \text{ Portfolio value in the constant-mix strategy}$, where m is a constant between 0 and 1 that denotes the target percentage in stocks. The real stock percentage rises as the equity market rises, but it is eventually reduced to m . The real stock percentage falls as the equity market declines, but it is then raised by m .

Contrary to a buy-and-hold strategy and the other "do-something" methods that we shall explore in a moment, a constant-mix approach has the effect of maintaining the portfolio's systematic risk characteristics over time. If returns go straight up or down, a constant-mix strategy's adjustment approach will outperform a buy-and-hold strategy insofar as returns alone are concerned. A buy-and-hold strategy benefits from strong bull and downturn markets. In a bull market, the investor reduces their stock holdings by rebalancing ahead of additional price increases. In contrast, the investor who chooses to purchase and hold would benefit by maintaining a fixed amount of shares. In a bear market scenario, the investor purchases additional shares before they continue to decline. By keeping his stock holdings constant, the buy-and-hold investor achieves superior results.

However, if the equities returns are more defined by reversals than by trends, the constant-mix strategy often tends to deliver greater returns compared with buy- and hold strategies. Assume, for instance, that the corridor for stocks is 60% to 5%. After the stock market declines and the equity allocation falls below 55%, it is rebalanced to 60% by selling bonds and buying shares. After then, the stock market rises to its beginning level. When rebalancing using a constant-mix method, shares bought show a profit. However, the constant-mix method also makes money if the stock market initially rises, prompting the selling of shares and the buying of bills, and then falls back to its starting point. The buy-and-hold strategy is unaffected by any returns reversal pattern. The contrarian constant-mix approach provides liquidity. Because the investor is on the less popular side of trades, buying shares when stock values decline and selling shares as stock values increase provide liquidity [4]–[6]. A constant-mix approach is compatible with

a wealth-dependent variation in risk tolerance. An investor who is willing to take such risks wants to own equities regardless of their degree of wealth.

A Strategy with Constant Proportions

CPPI A constant-proportion strategy is a dynamic approach where the target equity allocation is determined by the portfolio's value less a floor value. Because the investor is keeping a bigger multiple of the cushion in equities than they would with a buy-and-hold approach, CPPI is compatible with a higher risk tolerance. A buy-and-hold strategy is inactive, whereas CPPI is dynamic and calls for a manager to sell shares when stock prices are falling and acquire shares when they are rising. A buy-and-hold approach establishes the floor with a set investment in bills, while a CPPI strategy establishes the floor dynamically. When stock prices are rising, investments in stocks rise more than linearly with stock value growth. There may not be much bill holding. The allocation to stocks reduces more than 1:1 with the decline in stock value when the market is heading downward. Up until it hits the floor value, the holding in banknotes grows quickly.

A CPPI strategy needs certain rules to specify when rebalancing to the specified multiple of the cushion should occur in order to control transaction costs. When the portfolio value changes by a certain percentage, one approach transacts. Transaction fees are incurred at this stage in order to rebalance the portfolio. A rebalancing rule is necessary since taxes for taxable investors might be a significant factor. Because the share purchases when the cushion develops are profit, we anticipate that a CPPI strategy will provide substantial returns in robust bull markets. The selling of shares also helps professionals prevent losses on them during a severe bear market. In contrast, CPPI performs badly in markets when reversals predominate over trends. According to CPPI, a manager must sell shares when the market is weak and purchase shares when the market is strong; these transactions are not considered legitimate if dips are followed by bounces and gains are retraced. The CPPI approach uses liquidity and is momentum-oriented, making it the exact opposite of the constant-mix strategy.

Investment Techniques with Linear, Concave, and Convex Shapes Because portfolio returns are a linear function of stock returns, a buy-and-hold approach has been referred to as a linear investing strategy. The constant-mix and CPPI strategies entail share purchases and sales, which add nonlinearities into the connection. To maintain a constant ratio of risky assets to wealth, risk tolerance increases proportionately with wealth. For constant-mix strategies, the relationship between portfolio returns and stock returns is concave, meaning that portfolio return increases at a decreasing rate with positive stock returns and decreases at an increasing rate with negative increases.

Choices for Rebalancing Execution

The crucial topic of transaction execution has been sidestepped in our discussion of rebalancing. The specifics of execution are determined by the particular asset classes owned, the accessibility of relevant derivative markets in addition to cash markets, and the tax ramifications of various execution strategies for taxable investors. The two main options for rebalancing are to add derivative positions to the portfolio or sell and acquire portfolio assets.

Cash Market Transactions

The most straightforward method of rebalancing a portfolio is via cash market trading. Due to the fact that these transactions often entail purchasing and selling individual securities holdings, they constitute risk adjustment at the "retail" level. Such modifications must be carried out carefully to minimize the influence on the strategies of active managers if the investor uses

active managers. In general, cash market deals are more expensive and take longer to complete than identical derivative ones. Tax factors, however, may favor cash market trading over derivative market trades for taxable investors. First, on an after-tax basis, there could not be a derivative market that exactly matches a cash market exchange. Second, compared to cash market trading, derivative market trades may have adverse tax repercussions in certain tax countries, including as the United States. Additionally, not all asset class exposures can be precisely duplicated via derivatives, and particular derivative markets may have liquidity restrictions, even if variations in taxes are unimportant. The degree of specificity with which asset classes have been established influences the availability of suitable derivative counterparts to some extent.

Trading Derivatives Derivative transactions comprising products like futures contracts and total return swaps are often used by portfolio managers for rebalancing. Trades are made to closely resemble the impact of rebalancing by purchasing and selling underlying assets in terms of the overall exposure to asset classes.

1. For the component of the portfolio that can be closely reproduced via derivative markets, rebalancing using derivatives markets provides a number of significant benefits:
2. lower expenses for transactions.
3. Quicker implementation: via contrast to individual securities holdings, systematic risk exposures are bought and sold via derivative transactions.
4. Contrary to cash market transactions, which entail trading individual holdings, derivative trades have little effect on the strategies of active managers, leaving them unaffected.

Individual derivatives markets may have liquidity restrictions in addition to the risk that an asset class exposure may not be precisely reproducible with the available derivatives. Many investors, especially those who are free from paying taxes, believe it is reasonable to rebalance their portfolios using both cash and derivative deals.

Evaluating Portfolio Performance

An important and common element of contemporary investment management practice is the ex-post study of investment performance. Investing includes making choices that, at least on the surface, are amenable to detailed analysis and evaluation and have easily verifiable effects. Performance evaluation is the general term we use to describe the measuring and evaluation of the results of these investment management choices. To meet the need for performance assessment services, a sizable sector has grown at the institutional investor level and to a lesser degree at the individual investor level. We believe that analytical techniques that represent best practices can result in valid insights about the sources of past returns, and such insights can be useful inputs for managing an investment program, despite the claims of some observers that performance evaluation is misguided, frequently misapplied, or simply unachievable with any reasonable degree of statistical confidence.

An overview of current performance assessment ideas and methods is what this is intended to provide. We will concentrate on how institutional investors, including fund sponsors and investment managers, assess performance. The performance assessment methods used by institutional investors are often modified for use by individual investors. We refer to fund sponsors as the owners of large investment portfolios, such as endowments, foundations, and corporate and public pension funds. These companies often employ a number of investment management companies spread across several asset classes. It may be difficult for fund

sponsors to assess not just the success of the individual managers but also the outcomes of their overall investment programs and investments made within the various asset classes.

The viewpoints of the fund sponsor and the investment manager are separated. Performance measurement, performance attribution, and performance assessment are the three subtopics that make up the larger topic of performance evaluation. Which deals with performance measurement, we go through several approaches to determining portfolio performance. Performance benchmarks are a notion that is introduced. Moving on to performance attribution, in Section 6 we have a look at the method of examining the sources of returns in relation to a chosen benchmark both at the level of the whole fund and at the level of the individual portfolio. Performance evaluation, which deals with judging investment expertise, is our focus. Important topics in the field of performance assessment are covered.

Evaluation of Performance's Importance

From the viewpoints of both the fund sponsor and the investment manager, performance review is crucial. Without a detailed and ongoing assessment of the fund's performance in relation to its investment goals, the typical fund sponsor would see its investment program as being insufficient. When used comprehensively, performance assessment is more than just a task of figuring out rates of return. Instead, it offers a thorough "quality control" review, focusing on both the fund's and its component sections' performance in relation to goals as well as the causes of such performance.

The investment management process's feedback phase includes performance review. As a result, it must be a key component of a fund's investment strategy and explicitly stated in the investment strategy statement. Investment policy itself is a blend of philosophy and planning, as explored in Ambachtsheer and Ellis. On the one hand, it conveys the attitudes of the fund sponsor toward a variety of crucial investment management concerns, such as the purpose of the fund, the fund sponsor's risk tolerance, the fund's investment goals, etc. Investment policy, on the other hand, is a kind of long-term strategic planning. It outlines the precise objectives that the fund sponsor anticipates the fund to achieve as well as how he or she sees those objectives being achieved.

An investment program's feeling of direction and discipline comes from its investment philosophy. The efficacy of a fund's investment strategy is increased through performance assessment, which serves as a feedback and control mechanism. It analyzes the advantages and disadvantages of an investment program and places responsibility for the fund's investment outcomes on a number of crucial choices. It allows the fund sponsor to reiterate their dedication to winning investment methods and to draw attention to underperforming activities. Additionally, it shows that the investment program is being run in a responsible and efficient way to fund trustees, who ultimately bear fiduciary responsibility for the fund's viability.

Hedge fund managers are the newest and maybe most sophisticated illustration of this trend, with fund sponsors expanding into atypical asset classes and employing a wider range of managers with distinctive investing approaches. More fund sponsors are making their own investing choices, including style timing and tactical asset allocation. Others are going in a very opposite path, allowing their managers a lot of leeway in choosing how to allocate assets and which securities to buy. Aware trustee boards are requesting more information from their investment staffs as a result of these changes. The staffs, in turn, are attempting to comprehend the amount of their own and the investment managers' contributions to the performance of the funds' investments. From the standpoint of the fund sponsor, the complexity of institutional investment management has raised the requirement for comprehensive performance assessment.

The Viewpoint of the Investment Manager

Different motivations exist for investment managers to assess the success of the client portfolios they oversee. Almost all fund sponsors demand that their managers provide some kind of accounting of the performance of their portfolio investments. The investment manager's performance assessment often consists just of presenting investment returns, maybe together with returns of some chosen benchmark. Other customers would demand on more complex analysis, which the management might create themselves or get from a different source.

The efficacy of different components in their investing processes and the proportional contributions of those components may be something that investment managers really want to look into. Investment portfolio management requires a complicated set of decision-making processes. An equities manager, for instance, must decide which stocks to keep, when to trade in those stocks, how much to allocate to different economic sectors, and how to divide money between stocks and cash. The makeup of a portfolio may be decided upon by several analysts and portfolio managers. Performance assessment may act as a feedback and control loop, much like in the case of the fund sponsor, assisting in keeping track of the effectiveness of different steps in the portfolio creation process.

Performance Evaluation's Three Elements

We wish to think about the main issues that performance assessment aims to solve given the relevance of the topic to both fund sponsors and investment managers. In addressing performance assessment, the word "account" will be used to refer broadly to one or more security portfolios maintained by one or more investment management firms. As a result, an account may at one end of the range represent a single manager's invested portfolio. On the other hand, a fund sponsor's overall fund, which can include several portfolios invested by numerous different managers across various asset classes, might be referred to as an account. In the middle, it could comprise the total of all the assets held by a fund sponsor under a certain asset category or the sum of all the portfolios an investment manager is responsible for overseeing under a specific mandate. Regardless of the account's makeup, the fundamental principles of performance review remain the same. Examining an account's investment performance naturally raises three issues given the concept of an account.

1. What was the performance of the account?
2. Why did the account deliver the performance that was seen?
3. Was the account's success attributable to talent or chance?

These inquiries make up the three main concerns of performance assessment, to put it rather simply. Performance measurement, which computes rates of return based on investment-related changes in an account's value over certain time periods, addresses the first problem. The second problem is dealt with through performance attribution. It expands on the findings of performance measurement by looking at the significance of those sources as well as the factors that contributed to the account's performance in comparison to a certain investment benchmark. Performance reviews address the third query last. It makes an effort to derive judgments about the relative performance quality of the account.

Measurement Of Performance

Performance assessment and measurement are sometimes used interchangeably by investors. Performance measuring, however, is a part of performance assessment, in accordance with our categorization. Calculating returns for an account is the relatively straightforward process of

performance assessment. Contrarily, performance review includes the larger and more difficult duty of situating those investment outcomes in relation to the account's investment goals. The process of performance assessment begins with performance measurement. However, it is an important step since performance assessment needs precise and timely rate-of-return data in order to be useful. Therefore, before moving on to more complex performance assessment difficulties, we must completely grasp how to calculate an account's returns [7]–[9].

CONCLUSION

For maintaining the correct asset allocation and successfully managing investment portfolios, rebalancing methods are essential instruments. These techniques aid investors in managing portfolio drift, reducing risk, and coordinating their portfolios with long-term objectives. But when selecting a rebalancing approach, it's important to take into account factors including market conditions, transaction costs, and tax ramifications. Rebalancing methods must be regularly assessed and modified to account for shifting market conditions and maximize investment returns. Furthermore, the efficacy of rebalancing techniques might change based on the state of the market and the goals of the investor. Less frequent rebalancing may be useful in conditions with stable markets so that portfolios may track long-term market trends. More frequent rebalancing may be required to control risk and grab opportunities in turbulent or fast changing markets.

REFERENCES

- [1] P. Yi, F. Huang, and J. Peng, "A rebalancing strategy for the imbalance problem in bike-sharing systems," *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en12132578.
- [2] C. Médard de Chardon, G. Caruso, and I. Thomas, "Bike-share rebalancing strategies, patterns, and purpose," *J. Transp. Geogr.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jtrangeo.2016.07.003.
- [3] Z. Hu, K. Huang, E. Zhang, Q. Ge, and X. Yang, "Rebalancing Strategy for Bike-Sharing Systems Based on the Model of Level of Detail," *J. Adv. Transp.*, 2021, doi: 10.1155/2021/3790888.
- [4] M. D. Missarov and E. P. Shustova, "Constant rebalancing strategies with minimal risk," *Uchenye Zap. Kazan. Univ. Seriya Fiz. Nauk.*, 2019, doi: 10.26907/2541-7746.2019.4.543-551.
- [5] S. Nambiar, "Malaysia and the Global Crisis: Impact, Response, and Rebalancing Strategies," in *The Global Financial Crisis and Asia: Implications and Challenges*, 2013. doi: 10.1093/acprof:oso/9780199660957.003.0011.
- [6] H. Dichtl, W. Drobetz, and M. Wambach, "Where is the value added of rebalancing? A systematic comparison of alternative rebalancing strategies," *Financ. Mark. Portf. Manag.*, 2014, doi: 10.1007/s11408-014-0231-3.
- [7] Y. Cheng, J. Wang, and Y. Wang, "A user-based bike rebalancing strategy for free-floating bike sharing systems: A bidding model," *Transp. Res. Part E Logist. Transp. Rev.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.tre.2021.102438.
- [8] R. Ahroum, O. Touri, F. Z. Sabiq, and B. Achchab, "Investment strategies with rebalancing: How could they serve Sukuk secondary market?," *Borsa Istanbul Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.bir.2017.08.004.
- [9] M. D. Mattei and N. Mattei, "Analysis of fixed and biased asset allocation rebalancing strategies," *Manag. Financ.*, 2016, doi: 10.1108/MF-10-2015-0264.



Performance Measurement without Intra-Period External Cash Flows

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh

Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce and Economics,
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Performance measurement is a fundamental aspect of evaluating investment portfolios, providing insights into the effectiveness of investment strategies. This abstract aims to provide an overview of performance measurement techniques specifically designed to analyze investment performance without considering intra-period external cash flows. Intra-period external cash flows refer to additional investments or withdrawals made during a specific measurement period, which can complicate performance evaluation. By excluding these cash flows, performance measurement focuses solely on the returns generated by the underlying investments, providing a clearer picture of investment performance. One widely used performance measurement approach that excludes intra-period external cash flows is the time-weighted return (TWR). The TWR calculates the compounded growth rate of a portfolio by considering the value of the portfolio at the beginning and end of each sub-period, irrespective of any cash flows occurring within the sub-period. This method effectively removes the impact of external cash flows and allows for a more accurate evaluation of the investment's underlying performance.

KEYWORDS:

Annualized Return, Attribution Analysis, Benchmark, Compound Return, Geometric Mean Return.

INTRODUCTION

After taking into account all external cash flows, the rate of return on an account is the percentage change in the account's market value over a certain period of time. The proportional change in the account's value that results only from investment-related factors, such as income and capital appreciation or depreciation, is thus measured by a rate of return. The rate of return shouldn't be impacted by the owner of the account simply adding or subtracting assets from the account. Of course, in the simplest scenario, there would be no external cash flows for the account. In such case, the market value at the end of the period minus the market value at the beginning of the period divided by the starting market value represents the account's rate of return throughout the assessment period 't'.

Fund sponsors periodically contribute to and take money out of the accounts of its managers. Calculations of the rate of return are complicated by these external cash flows. In addition to the investment returns on the original assets in the account, the rate-of-return algorithm must

take into account the earnings on any new assets that are added to or deleted from the account throughout the assessment period. The algorithm must also take into consideration that external cash flows do not directly affect the value of the account. Even if the external cash flows come at the start or end of the measurement period when the account is evaluated, the rate of return may still be calculated in an easy way. The initial value of the account should be multiplied by any contributions received at the beginning of the period in order to get the rate of return for the account for that time frame. The external cash flow should be given the full weighting since it will be invested with the rest of the account for the whole of the assessment period and will have the same investment-related influence on the account's concluding market value.

If external cash flows occur at the start or end of an assessment period, it is easier and more accurate to calculate returns when those flows occur, which results in a more significant of the month than at the end. The reason for this outcome is that when the contribution was received earlier in the month as opposed to later, the account had both a positive return and proportionally larger assets to invest during the month. Given the same ending value, a contribution made at the beginning of the month would have produced a reported return that was less negative than one made at the end of the month if the account's return had been negative [1]–[3].

Practical Suggestion

A fund sponsor shall, wherever practical, make deposits into or withdrawals from an account at the conclusion of an assessment period when the account is valued. The problem is minor in the case of accounts that are valued every day. Many accounts are still valued on an audited basis once a month, despite the fact that daily valued accounts are becoming more common. The owners of such accounts should be mindful of the possibility of rate-of-return distortions brought on by intra-period external cash flows. What happens if there are external financial flows between the start and finish of an assessment period? It is necessary to use more complex techniques instead of just comparing the value of the account to the account's starting value.

DISCUSSION

Total Rate of Return

It's interesting to note that answers to the issue of evaluating returns when intraperiod external cash flows are present are relatively recent innovations. The topic got little attention until the 1960s, in large part because such flows had little impact on the standard performance indicators. Performance was traditionally evaluated only on income, taking into account capital gains as an exclusion. Examples of often cited return measurements are current yield and yield-to-maturity. The following reasons contributed to the focus on income-related return measures. Accentuation of fixed-income assets in portfolio management. Bond prices tended to remain stable, especially in the low-volatility interest rate environment that prevailed until the late 1970s. For many investors, income served as the main vehicle for the creation of investment-related wealth due to generally large allocations to fixed-income assets.

Computers are needed to calculate rates of return that take into account capital appreciation and accurately account for external cash flows. The required computational resources were not easily accessible. The income-related return metrics were easier to calculate manually. The majority of investors lacked sophistication and had lower standards for precise performance metrics. The demand for rate-of-return measures that accurately accounted for all aspects of an account's investment-related increase in wealth increased as portfolio allocations to equity securities increased, computing costs decreased, and investors began to focus more intently on the performance of their portfolios. Due to this need, total rate of return has become the de

facto standard for measuring investment success. The total rate of return calculates how much an investor's wealth has grown as a result of capital gains and investment income. The total rate of return means that a dollar of wealth, whether it comes from the safe income from a 90-day Treasury bill or from the unrealized gain in the price of a piece of common stock, is equally valuable to the investor.

Groundbreaking research conducted in 1968 by the Bank Administration Institute ensured that the total rate of return would be accepted as the key indicator of investment success. The BAI study was the first in-depth investigation of the topic of performance assessment. The research significantly supported the use of the total rate of return as the sole reliable indicator of investment success, among many other significant contributions. Unless otherwise stated, it shall be considered for our purposes moving forward that the term "rate of return" refers to the entire rate of return.

The Return on Time-Weighted Investment

We will now go back to our earlier discussion of the computation of return rates in relation to intraperiod external cash flows. We must carefully consider what the term "rate of return" means in order to completely understand the situation at hand. The value of an account's rate of return is essentially its growth rate in relation to investments over the assessment period. However, we may see this growth rate being applied to a single dollar that was deposited into the account at the beginning of the assessment period or to an amount that was "averagely" deposited into the account during the evaluation period. The time-weighted and money-weighted rates of return are two unique measurements as a result of this little but significant divergence.

The compound rate of growth of one unit of money originally invested in the account over a specified assessment period is reflected in the time-weighted rate of return. Every time an external cash flow happens, the account must be valued as part of the computation. If there are no such flows, then the TWR computation, which expresses the change in the account's value relative to its starting value, is straightforward. If there are external cash flows, then calculating a series of subperiod returns is necessary for determining the TWR. The TWR for the full evaluation period must then be calculated using links between these subperiod results. Chain-linking is a method that may be used to integrate the returns from the subperiods. In order to build a set of wealth relations by chain connecting, the rate of return for each subperiod must first be increased by 1. A wealth relative is the final worth of one unit of capital invested at the rate of return for each subperiod. After that, the wealth relatives are multiplied collectively to create a cumulative wealth relative for the whole time, from which the TWR is calculated by deducting 1. Be aware that this chain-linking method implicitly presupposes that the dollar that was first invested and any profits earned on it be reinvested from one subperiod to the next. The ending value of one dollar invested in the account at the start of the assessment period may be used to calculate the cumulative wealth relative from the chain-linking of the subperiod wealth relatives [4]–[6].

The Return on Investment in Money Terms

The compound growth rate in the value of all investments made in the account throughout the assessment period is measured by the money-weighted rate of return. Internal rate of return, or IRR, is another term for MWR in corporate finance literature. The MWR, which is significant for performance monitoring, is the growth rate that will connect the account's final value to its initial value plus all intermediate cash flows. With MV_1 and MV_0 being the account's values at the conclusion and start of the assessment period, respectively. The repetitive job of

computing the MWR is best performed by a computer, as one would anticipate. To carry out these calculations, spreadsheet software is easily accessible.

TWR vs. MWR

The TWR denotes the growth of a single unit of money invested in the account, while the MWR denotes the average growth rate of all the money invested in the account. As a result, although the TWR is unaffected by external cash flows to and from the account, the MWR is sensitive to their magnitude and timing. The outcomes of these two return measurements will be comparable under "normal" circumstances. In the Mientkiewicz account example, the MWR for the month was 2.90 percent and the TWR was 2.92 percent. The MWR and the TWR may diverge greatly, however, when external cash flows are high compared to the account's value and the account's performance varies a lot over the measurement period.

The MWR will benefit more than the TWR if money is added to an account before a time of great performance since a sizable amount is invested at a high growth rate. That is to say, a donation was made to the Charlton account shortly before a subperiod in which a dollar invested there earned 66.7 percent. The account made a profit of 0.0 percent in the previous subperiod. This led to a MWR bigger than the TWR because, on average, the account had more money invested earning 66.7 percent than it had money earning 0.0 percent. The MWR will suffer in comparison to the TWR if money is taken out of the account before the good performance, on the other hand.

As said, external cash flow activity has no impact on the TWR. The influence of each external cash flow on the TWR is essentially eliminated by valuing the account at the time of each one. As a result, the TWR fairly depicts how an investor would have performed over the assessment period if money had been deposited into the account at the start of the time frame. The magnitude and timing of external capital flows into or out of an investment manager's accounts are often under little to no control. Therefore, if practitioners wish to assess how an account's value has been impacted by an investment manager, they often pick a rate-of-return metric that is not sensitive to cash flows. The authors of the Bank Administration Institute research concluded that the TWR should be used as the suitable account performance indicator. Since the release of the report, such advice has been largely accepted.

However, scenarios where the MWR may be helpful in assessing the returns obtained by an investment manager are easily imaginable. The instances where the investment manager retains control over the time and volume of cash flows into the account are the most apparent examples. The agreements under which managers of different kinds of private equity investments normally operate allow them to request funds from their investors at their discretion and ultimately decide when the initial capital and any returns on that capital will be repaid to investors. It is widely acknowledged that the MWR is the most suitable measure of account returns in these "opportunistic" circumstances.

Internal Rate of Return for Linked Assets

The TWR does, however, have a significant drawback: It necessitates account valuations on each date when an external cash flow occurs. As a result, the capacity to price a portfolio of assets on a daily basis is often required for the TWR computation. Despite the rise in popularity of daily pricing services, marking an account to market daily is administratively more costly, time-consuming, and possibly error-prone than regular monthly accounting processes. These factors make the employment of pure TWR not yet a common practice, with the mutual fund sector standing out as an exception. The MWR, on the other hand, simply needs that an account be valued at the start and end of the evaluation period and that the quantities and dates of any

external cash flows be documented. This is despite the fact that the MWR is sensitive to the magnitude and timing of external cash flows.

The TWR and MWR's complimentary benefits and drawbacks prompted the authors of the BAI research to provide this significant advice: By computing the MWR at sufficiently regular intervals and then chain-linking those returns across the whole assessment period, the TWR should be estimated. Originally created by Peter Dietz, this procedure is known as the Linked Internal Rate of Return technique. According to the BAI research, utilizing monthly valuations and daily dating of external cash flows, the computed rate of return would typically be within 4 basis points per year of the genuine TWR if the LIRR approach were used to an account experiencing "normal" cash flow activity. This little variation seems unimportant given the flaws in portfolio pricing, even for the most liquid ones.

According to the BAI research, the LIRR would only fail to offer an accurate approximation of the TWR under exceptional conditions. The LIRR would specifically fail if the assessment period coincided with both significant external cash flows and abrupt fluctuations in subperiod performance. Such a combined occurrence is unlikely to happen for an account with an assessment term as little as one month. However, the BAI research suggested valuing the account on the date of the intramonth cash flow in case it did occur.

Annualized Return

Rates of return are often presented on an annually basis for the sake of comparison. According to this definition, the annualized return is the account's compound average yearly return during the assessment period. The computation is sometimes referred to as the geometric mean return or the compound growth rate. The same chain-linking technique is used to compute linked internal rates of return; however, an annualized return is obtained by raising the product of the linking to the reciprocal of the number of years included in the assessment period. In general, it is not a good idea to compute annualized returns for measurement periods that are not a full year. The process of determining returns essentially involves projecting the account's returns throughout a sample period to the whole year. The remaining portion of the assessment period, especially for equity accounts, might see considerable returns fluctuations, making the annualized return a possibly inaccurate representation of the account's actual return for the whole year.

Quality of Data Issues

The accuracy of the performance measuring procedure depends on the input data. Users of performance reports often fail to differentiate between return rates with high and poor dependability. The given rates of return are probably quite accurate performance indicators for accounts with investments in openly priced, liquid assets, and no external cash flow activity. They will fairly represent an investor's experience who opened such an account at the start of the assessment period and liquidated their investment at the conclusion of it. In contrast, the underlying values may be questionable for accounts that are invested in seldom traded and illiquid assets, invalidating the quoted rates of return. For instance, venture capital fund quarterly appraisals often only provide a minimal amount of economic information owing to the inherent inaccuracy of estimating approaches. At a value even somewhat close to the quoted values, an investor could not be able to join or exit the account. As a consequence, it is advisable to use care when evaluating the monthly or even yearly performance of these funds.

There are several services that gather information on current market activity for a broad variety of fixed-income and equities assets. A current market price may not always be accessible, especially for certain fixed-income instruments that are very little traded. If so, projected values

might be calculated using dealer-quoted prices for assets with comparable characteristics. Matrix pricing is the name given to this strategy. Reasonable estimates of market pricing for very illiquid securities may be difficult or impossible to come by. Investment managers may hold these assets at cost or at the cost of the most recent transaction involving those holdings. The topic of account value cannot be covered in full in the context of this debate. It suffices to remark that any user of performance measurement reports who trades with assets other than liquid stocks and bonds should live by the maxim *caveat emptor*, or "let the buyer beware."

Reliable performance assessment requires the gathering of correct account values and external cash flow recognition, as well as the use of suitable data collecting techniques. For instance, fully accrued, trade-date reporting should be used for account values. In other words, the account's declared worth should take into account the effect of any unfinished transactions and any unpaid money due from or to the account. Such a valuation procedure accurately depicts the best explanation of the account's status at a given moment in time that is currently accessible. The market value of the account is inaccurately reflected by other techniques, such as settlement date accounting and the removal of accumulated revenue.

Benchmarks

It is impossible to evaluate performance in a vacuum. Performance appraisal is a relative term by its very nature. Absolute performance metrics are meaningless. Even so-called "absolute return" managers need to provide some indication of how other uses of their customers' money might have fared had they been subjected to comparable risks. Think about how a well-diversified common stock portfolio's monthly return of 7% should be interpreted. You would not be as thrilled if you knew that the whole stock market had dropped 15% throughout the month. However, you could feel let down if the market had increased by 25%. We must create a suitable standard against which the performance of an account may be measured if we are to undertake meaningful performance review.

Definition of a Benchmark

A benchmark, according to the Merriam-Webster Dictionary, is "a standard or point of reference in measuring or judging quality, value, etc." When applied to investment management, a benchmark is a group of securities or risk factors with corresponding weights that exemplifies the enduring and salient investment characteristics of a particular asset category or manager's investment process. A benchmark at the asset category level is the group of assets that the fund sponsor would hold if they were obliged to consolidate all of their holdings in the asset category into a single, passively managed portfolio. At the manager level, a benchmark may be thought of as a passive representation of the manager's investing approach that includes the key investment characteristics that recur often in the management's portfolios. In a more metaphorical sense, a manager's benchmark includes their "area of expertise." Similar to how a fisherman has a go-to spot, an investment manager too has clear preferences for certain assets and risk exposures [7]–[9].

Qualities of an Acceptable Benchmark

Although in reality an accep benchmark is simply one that the manager and the fund sponsor agree properly depicts the manager's investing process, a benchmark has to have a few key characteristics in order to be useful in performance review. A reliable standard is:

1. Clear definitions exist for the names and weights of the securities or factor exposures that make up the benchmark.
2. You may choose to hold the benchmark rather than engage in active management.

3. It is simple to calculate the benchmark's return on a regular basis.
4. The benchmark is appropriate for the manager's investing approach or field of specialization.
5. Reflecting the most recent financial perspectives. The manager is knowledgeable about current investing trends in relation to the benchmark's securities or factor exposures.
6. Outlined beforehand. Prior to the commencement of an assessment period, the benchmark is established and made known to all parties involved.

The investment manager must understand and assume responsibility for the benchmark's components and performance. It is suggested that the benchmark be integrated and fundamental to the investment manager's processes and practices. If a benchmark lacks these characteristics, it loses some of its value as a tool for efficient investment management. For the fund sponsor, a benchmark implies a similar risk and opportunity cost. The above characteristics just codify intuitive ideas of what makes for an accurate and relevant performance comparison. It is intriguing to note that certain widely used benchmarks do not meet these requirements.

Different Benchmarks

A benchmark serves as the cornerstone of a covenant between the investment manager and the fund sponsor. It demonstrates the approach to investing that the fund sponsor anticipates the manager to take, and it serves as the benchmark for evaluating the effectiveness of the manager's investment management initiatives. Numerous benchmarks could meet the requirements for an accept benchmark and, if chosen by both parties, might be put into practice. There are generally seven main categories of benchmarks in use.

A return aim might be an absolute return. Examples include a minimal return objective that the fund aims to surpass or an actuarial rate-of-return assumption. Unfortunately, absolute return targets do not meet the benchmark validity requirements and are not viable alternatives. The median manager or fund from a large universe of managers or funds is widely used by consultants and fund sponsors as a performance assessment benchmark. A median management benchmark violates every test of benchmark validity, with the exception of being quantifiable, as will be covered in greater depth later. Broad market indices are often used as benchmarks by fund sponsors and managers. The S&P 500, Wilshire 5000, and Russell 3000 indexes for American common stocks, the Lehman Aggregate and Citigroup Broad Investment-Grade Bond Indexes for American investment-grade debt, and the Morgan Stanley Capital International add value through investment insights from those who do not are notable examples of broad market indexes used by American investors.

Liabilities of a sponsor might likewise be thought of as a kind of benchmark in this context. In other words, institutional investors like endowment and foundation managers and sponsors of defined-benefit pension plans strive to attain rates of return that will, at the very least, allow them to pay obligations as they become due without having to make larger-than-expected additions to fund assets. In terms of asset-liability management, or surplus management, the investment aim of the fund may be to attain a rate of return on assets that matches or surpasses the "return" on liabilities, which is the percentage change in the present value of the obligations during the assessment period. An obligation, or stream of liabilities, may also be seen as a financial asset held short, therefore it is theoretically conceivable to create a unique index that represents the fund's liabilities and use that index as a benchmark at the level of the whole fund.

Europe, Australasia, and Far East Index for non-U.S. shares of developed-market companies. Market indices fulfill a number of criteria for reliable benchmarks, including being publicly accessible, well-known, and simple to grasp. They may be stated in advance and are clear, often invest, and quantifiable. Market indices are completely acceptable as benchmarks in certain

circumstances, notably when used as benchmarks for asset category performance or for "core" type investing techniques, where the manager chooses securities from a pool with a comparable makeup to the benchmark. The manager's style, however, may differ significantly from the style shown in a market index in other situations. A blatant violation of the appropriateness requirement would be to give the S&P 500 as a benchmark to a manager of micro-cap U.S. growth stocks. 4. fashion indices. In order to produce investment style indexes that reflect certain subgroups within an asset category, such as the U.S. common stock asset category, broad market indexes have been progressively divided. The large-capitalization growth, large-capitalization value, small-capitalization growth, and small-capitalization value indexes are the four most widely used common stock styles in the United States. The most popular U.S. common stock style indexes are created by Morgan Stanley Capital International, Standard & Poor's, and The Frank Russell Company. Indexes in the common stock style that are international are more recent innovations.

Similar processes are used to create fixed-income type indexes. Investment-grade bonds are a more practical asset class for creating style indexes in many aspects since broad market indexes can be readily divided into different sorts of securities. The Lehman Aggregate for U.S. debt, for instance, may be dissected into its component pieces, the Lehman Government/Credit Index, the Lehman Mortgage Index, and so forth. The age and quality of the Lehman Aggregate may likewise be broken down. Investment style indexes are often well recognized, simple to comprehend, and readily accessible, similar to broad market indexes. It may be difficult for them to pass benchmark validity testing, nevertheless. Certain stocks and economic sectors are weighted significantly more heavily in certain style indexes than what many managers deem sensible. Furthermore, the benchmark's suggested definition of investing style could be vague or at odds with the manager being evaluated's investment strategy. Occasionally, various definitions of investing style might result in rather substantial return disparities. The returns for the S&P Large Value Index and Russell Large Value Index in 1999 were 12.72 percent and 7.35 percent, respectively. It is troubling that there are such significant return variations amongst indexes that were ostensibly created to reflect the outcomes of the same investing strategy. Users of style indices should carefully investigate the indices' construction and determine if they are applicable to certain managers.

A specific collection of factor exposures may be utilized as a factor model-based benchmark since factor models provide a way to relate one or more systematic sources of return to the returns on an account⁹. A one-factor model, like the well-known market model, is the most basic kind of factor model. The return on an asset, or a portfolio of securities, is stated as a linear function in that relationship. Some managers have accounts with betas that consistently exceed 1.0, while other managers have accounts with betas that consistently go below 1.0. These trends give birth to the idea of a benchmark with a "normal beta" that is in line with these noted tendencies. Consider the scenario where conversations with the management and an examination of previous account returns point to a usual beta of 1.2. The benchmark that determines the amount of return that the account would be anticipated to produce in the absence of any value addition by active management on the part of the manager is based on this normal beta.

These models were created by Mara the, who also contributed to the formulation of performance assessment standards. In a multifactor environment, the idea of a "normal beta" leads to the idea of a "normal portfolio." Using the management's prior portfolios as a reference, a normal portfolio is one that has exposures to sources of systematic risk that are usual for the manager. Performance assessment may benefit from using benchmarks based on factor exposures. They assist fund sponsors and managers in better understanding a manager's

investing style since they capture the systematic sources of return that have an impact on an account's performance. However, they are not always simple to get and may be costly to utilize. They are also not always intuitive to the fund sponsor and especially to the investment managers. They are unclear as well. With the same factor exposures, we can create several benchmarks, but each benchmark will have a different return. For instance, we can create two distinct portfolios, each having a beta of 1.2, yet the results on the portfolios may be very different. Additionally, we are unable to confirm that a factor-based benchmark meets all of the requirements for validity since the securities that make up the benchmark and their weights are not provided.

The idea of returns-based benchmarks was first suggested by Sharpe. The series of returns on a manager's account and the series of returns on other investing style indexes over the same time period are used to create these benchmarks. The allocation technique used to find the set of investing style indexes that most closely matches the account's returns is then applied to these return series. Consider the case where we have 10 years' worth of monthly returns from a mutual fund investing in US equities. Assume as well that we have the monthly returns for the same time period for the four U.S. stock style indexes: large-cap growth, large-cap value, small-cap growth, and small-cap value. We may determine a specific set of allocation weights for the four style indexes that will closely match the return series of the manager's real portfolio if we subject these return series to a well-designed allocation algorithm. These allocation weights correspond to the returns-based benchmark. Benchmarks that are based on returns are often simple to use and aesthetically pleasing. They meet the majority of benchmark validity requirements, such as those for being precise, quantitative, in-depth, and unambiguous. Returns-based benchmarking are particularly helpful when account returns are the only information at hand. Returns-based benchmarks have the same drawback as the style indexes they are built on: they may have holdings in securities and economic sectors that a manager may find objectionable. Furthermore, it takes a lot of observation time for them to develop a statistically sound pattern of style exposures. Such a tendency could be difficult to spot in the case of managers who switch between style exposures [5], [6], [10].

CONCLUSION

Finally, performance assessment methods that concentrate only on the returns produced by the underlying investments, such as time-weighted return and geometric linking of returns, provide insightful analyses into investment performance by excluding intra-period external cash flows. These methods enable fair portfolio comparisons and provide a better assessment of the expertise and efficacy of investment managers' strategies. While there are benefits to these approaches, it's crucial to keep in mind their limits and put the findings into the perspective of the larger investing environment. It is crucial to remember that performance assessment has limits if intra-period external financial flows are not taken into account. It makes the assumption that cash flows happen at the conclusion of each sub-period, which could not correspond to actual circumstances. The timing and quantity of cash flows, which might affect performance results in reality, are also not considered by this technique.

REFERENCES

- [1] F. B. Van Meulen *et al.*, "Objective evaluation of the quality of movement in daily life after stroke," *Front. Bioeng. Biotechnol.*, 2016, doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2015.00210.
- [2] M. Limmer, S. Buck, M. de Marées, and R. Roth, "Acute effects of kinesio taping on muscular strength and endurance parameters of the finger flexors in sport climbing: A randomised, controlled crossover trial," *Eur. J. Sport Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/17461391.2019.1633415.

- [3] Y. Fujiwara *et al.*, “Metabolomics evaluation of serum markers for cachexia and their intra-day variation in patients with advanced pancreatic cancer,” *PLoS One*, 2014, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0113259.
- [4] H. Xue, H. Fu, and B. Dai, “IMU-aided high-frequency lidar odometry for autonomous driving,” *Appl. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/APP9071506.
- [5] J. Latorre, C. Colomer, M. Alcañiz, and R. Llorens, “Gait analysis with the Kinect v2: Normative study with healthy individuals and comprehensive study of its sensitivity, validity, and reliability in individuals with stroke,” *J. Neuroeng. Rehabil.*, 2019, doi: 10.1186/s12984-019-0568-y.
- [6] P. P. Chan, J. I. Si Tou, M. M. Tse, and S. S. Ng, “Reliability and Validity of the Timed Up and Go Test With a Motor Task in People With Chronic Stroke,” *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2017.03.008.
- [7] B. D. M. Chaparro-Rico and D. Cafolla, “Test-retest, inter-rater and intra-rater reliability for spatiotemporal gait parameters using SANE (an eaSy gAit aNalysis systEm) as measuring instrument,” *Appl. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/APP10175781.
- [8] M. Radosavljević *et al.*, “Lossy compression of multispectral satellite images with application to crop thematic mapping: A HEVC comparative study,” *Remote Sens.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/rs12101590.
- [9] J. M. García-Ceberino, A. Antúnez, S. J. Ibáñez, and S. Feu, “Design and validation of the instrument for the measurement of learning and performance in football,” *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/ijerph17134629.
- [10] J. S. Bolton *et al.*, “Comparison of ELISA with electro-chemiluminescence technology for the qualitative and quantitative assessment of serological responses to vaccination,” *Malar. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12936-020-03225-5.



Custom Security-Based Benchmarks: An Overview of Their Role in Evaluating Investment Portfolio Performance

Dr. Dasinis Nathan Annette Christinal
Assistant Professor, Masters in Business Administration (E-Commerce),
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id-annette.c@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Benchmarking plays a crucial role in evaluating the performance of investment portfolios, providing a reference point for assessing investment returns and risk. This abstract aims to provide an overview of custom security-based benchmarks, which are tailored benchmarks designed to reflect the characteristics and objectives of specific investment portfolios. Traditional benchmarks, such as market indices, serve as widely recognized yardsticks for assessing investment performance. However, they may not adequately capture the unique characteristics of individual portfolios, particularly those that deviate from a standard asset allocation or have specific investment objectives. Custom security-based benchmarks address this limitation by incorporating securities that closely align with the holdings, investment style, and objectives of a particular portfolio. These benchmarks are constructed based on a thorough analysis of the portfolio's composition, including individual securities, sector allocations, geographic exposures, and other relevant factors.

KEYWORDS:

Alpha, Beta, Constituent Securities, Custom Index, Factor Weighting, Index Provider.

INTRODUCTION

A typical investment manager will adhere to an investing philosophy that directs the manager to concentrate its research efforts on certain categories of securities. The manager will choose the securities that, according to the study procedure, offer the most alluring investment options. The tracking error is the term used to describe the monetary and return disparities between the account and the benchmark. Simply said, a manager's study universe weighted in a certain way results in a bespoke security-based benchmark. The majority of managers do not use a security weighting plan that precisely distributes weights among all stocks equally or that precisely allocates weights in accordance with market capitalization. Therefore, for a fair and accurate evaluation of that manager's performance, a tailored benchmark reflecting that manager's distinctive weighting strategy might be more appropriate than a public index.

A bespoke security-based benchmark has the clear benefit of meeting all necessary benchmark features and benchmark validity requirements, perhaps making it the benchmark that is most suitable for performance assessment. Additionally, it is a useful tool for fund sponsors to

efficiently divide or budget risk between teams of investment managers as well as for managers to oversee and regulate their investing activities. Custom security-based benchmarks have a number of drawbacks, including the high cost of development and maintenance. Additionally, the idea of a lack of transparency might be problematic since they are not made up of disclosed indices.

Establishing Personalized Security-Based Benchmarks

Discussions between the client or the client's consultant and the manager, as well as a thorough examination of the manager's prior security holdings, result in a reliable tailored security-based benchmark. The following stages are involved in creating such a benchmark:

1. List the key components of the manager's investing strategy.
2. Choose securities in accordance with that investing strategy.
3. Create a weighting system that includes a cash position for the benchmark securities.
4. Examine the first benchmark and make changes.
5. The benchmark portfolio should be rebalanced on a regular basis.

An evaluation of the manager's prior portfolios will reveal key facets of the manager's investing methodology for the aim of creating a tailored benchmark. The selection of assets for the benchmark portfolio requires both a large pool of possible candidates and a set of screening standards that are compatible with the manager's investing strategy. Depending on the manager's investment strategy and the constraints imposed by the client, weighting schemes may include elements of equal weighting and capitalization weighting. A preliminary benchmark portfolio is chosen after these actions. The benchmark's composition is examined at this step, and any necessary modifications are performed. In the end, rebalancing the portfolio at certain intervals is necessary to keep the benchmark portfolio up to date with the manager's investment strategy [1]–[3].

Although they seem straightforward, these stages together make up a challenging endeavor. The manager's "normal" or policy investment choices and the manager's active investment judgements must be clearly distinguished in a suitable benchmark. A significant amount of resources are needed, including a thorough security database, effective computer screening capabilities, an adaptable security weighting method, and a way to maintain the benchmark's integrity over time.

DISCUSSION

Critique of Manager Universes as Benchmarks

Fund sponsors naturally want to know how their investment performance measures up against that of comparable institutions and how the returns generated by their chosen managers stack up against potential managers. Some consulting companies and custodial banks have created databases or "universes" of account returns sorted in decreasing order to make peer group comparisons easier. The median account in a certain peer group is often used by fund sponsors as a return benchmark. For example, the investment policy statement of a public fund may state that its goal is to perform in the top half of a particular universe of public funds, and the rules for a domestic large-cap equity account may state that the manager's performance is anticipated to outperform that of the median account in a particular universe of portfolios with large-cap value mandates or characteristics.

The median account in a typical commercially accessible universe does not possess the characteristics of a reliable benchmark mentioned above, with the exception of being measurably. The inability to specify the median account in advance, despite the universe being able to be designated, is one of the biggest flaws. Only after the returns earned by each account have been determined and rated can universe compilers determine the median account ex post. Neither the manager nor the fund sponsor are aware of the identity of the median manager prior to the commencement of a review period. Additionally, from one review period to the next, several accounts will land in the median. For these reasons, the benchmark cannot be used as a passive replacement for maintaining the account that is the subject of the research and is not an investment. The median manager's identity often doesn't become known until after the assessment period is over, which prevents the benchmark from meeting the unambiguous characteristic. Due to the median manager benchmark's vagueness, it is hard to determine whether the investing style it reflects really matches the account that is being examined. The fund sponsor who decides to use universes for peer group comparisons can only rely on the compiler's assurances that accounts have been rigorously screened against predetermined inclusion criteria, that the accuracy of the input data is meticulously monitored, and that a consistent return calculation methodology has been applied to all accounts in all periods.

In this illustration, the universe had six accounts at the end of Year 1 and had six accounts at the end of Year 7. But they weren't all the same accounts only two made it through the whole time frame to generate seven-year returns. Due to sponsors reallocating money or maybe because of the managers' poor performance, the other four members of the Year 1 cohort were no longer present. In any case, it seems probable that the two survivors were among the accounts with the best performance in Year 1; sponsors are naturally hesitant to fire managers with a solid record of performance. The real median seven-year return for this universe will be larger than the median of a hypothetical return distribution from which no accounts were eliminated since the survivors' returns were most likely high [4]–[6]. Why are these manager median benchmark shortcomings a cause for concern? What is the manager supposed to contribute value to, in terms of performance assessment, is the issue that arises. Superior performance remains an elusive concept in the absence of a reliable benchmark. The performance of a specific manager or fund is not a valid performance standard that can be used to judge investing talent, but placing above the median of a universe of investment managers or funds may be an acceptable investment target.

Benchmark Quality Tests

Benchmarks have developed into a crucial component of the investment management process in many firms. Furthermore, the usage of benchmarks has moved beyond performance assessment. Both at the level of the fund sponsor and the investment manager, benchmarks are now a crucial component of risk management. The majority of risk budgeting techniques employ benchmarks to calculate the risks that an investment program run by a fund sponsor is subject to at the asset category and investment manager levels. Given the significance of benchmarks, finding excellent benchmarks and improving or replacing bad ones are in the best interests of all stakeholders. Effective benchmarks improve performance evaluation's accuracy by emphasizing the contributions of knowledgeable managers. Manager talents are obscured by poor benchmarking. Effective benchmarks improve the capacity to control investment risk. Ineffective risk management and inefficient manager assignments are encouraged by poor benchmarking. Additionally, they raise the possibility of unpleasant shocks, which may prompt the fund sponsor to take unwise measures and incur extra costs.

To discriminate between excellent and bad benchmarks, Bailey offers a heuristic set of benchmark quality criteria. These requirements are based on the previously described essential

characteristics of reliable benchmarks as well as a logical expansion of the uses of benchmarks. Although none of the factors by itself offers a clear indication of benchmark quality, when considered together, they provide a way to assess alternative standards. In the benchmark related to the account, there should only be a small amount of systematic biases or hazards over time. Calculating the criteria for a good benchmark and the problem of survivor bias is one technique to assess this criterion. Bailey also touches on the manager universes' inability to pass benchmark quality assessments. the benchmark quality tests.

Let's use the same definition to define E as the difference between the account and the market index. We anticipate that the benchmark and the account will exceed the market when a manager's approach is favorable in comparison to the market. Consequently, a strong benchmark will have a positive correlation coefficient between S and E that is statistically significant. The volatility of either A or is how we define tracking error. The "noise" in the performance assessment process should be reduced by a strong benchmark. The volatility of an account's returns in comparison to a decent benchmark should thus be lower than the volatility of such returns in comparison to a market index or other alternative benchmarks. Such a finding suggests that the benchmark is accurately reflecting key facets of the manager's investing approach. Over time, the benchmark's exposure to systematic sources of risk should be comparable to that of the account. A good benchmark should represent the manager's investing strategy without trying to exact it. Due to the continual bets an active manager makes against the benchmark, a good benchmark may sometimes show risk exposures that are higher than those of the managed portfolio and occasionally lower. However, a systematic bias emerges if the account's risk characteristics are consistently higher or lower than those of the benchmark.

Coverage. The percentage of a portfolio's market value that is included in the benchmark is known as benchmark coverage. For instance, all of the securities and their corresponding weights that are included in the account and the benchmark may be checked at one point in time. The coverage ratio refers to the market value of the jointly owned securities as a share of the portfolio's overall market value. High coverage suggests that the manager's universe of probable securities and the benchmark have a close correlation. Low coverage suggests that the benchmark and the opportunity set produced by the manager's investing procedure are not significantly correlated on a security level.

Turnover. Benchmark turnover is the percentage of a benchmark's market value that is used for purchases during a benchmark's periodic rebalancing. The benchmark's previous returns on its past returns should be seen as an alternative to owning the manager's real portfolio. The slope of the regression line those results, known as the regression's beta, represents how sensitive the account's returns are to those of the benchmark. It should be noted that a benchmark may not pass this criterion since the management maintains cash in the account, usually for transactional needs, although the benchmark may show a zero cash position. The total beta of the account will be smaller than 1.0 if the account's beta in relation to the benchmark, excluding the positive cash position, were 1.0. The account will thus have a negative performance bias in an up market and a positive bias in a down market. Holding cash in the benchmark at a level that reflects the manager's "neutral" cash position is the straightforward option.

Favorable Active Roles

An account's allocation to a securities less its equivalent weight in the benchmark is said to be in an active position. Assume, for instance, that General Electric is a 3 percent weighting in the account. The active stake is 1 percent if GE is weighted 2 percent in the benchmark. Thus, if GE does well, the management will be credited. The majority of the securities in actively

managed accounts are those that the manager finds appealing and whose investing objectives only enable long holdings. The manager should be anticipated to maintain substantially positive active positions for actively managed long-only accounts after a solid bespoke security-based benchmark has been developed. It should be noted that negative active positions will develop when an account is benchmarked to a public index that contains securities about which a long-only manager does not have an investing opinion. Unrepresentative of the manager's investing strategy is a benchmark that has a high percentage of negative active holdings.

Hedge Fund Benchmarks and Hedge Funds

In recent years, institutional and high-net-worth investors have become more and more interested in hedge funds. Despite the fact that the name "hedge fund" refers to a diverse variety of investment methods, these strategies have certain similarities. Hedge funds often aim to expose investors to a certain investment opportunity while reducing other investment risks that might affect the result. Hedging often entails holding both long and short investment positions. The description of an investing strategy created by Alfred Winslow Jones is said to be where the phrase "hedge fund" first appeared.¹⁶ The fundamental approach comprised selling short equities that managers thought were overpriced and using the profits to buy stocks that they thought were undervalued. Jones also invested his own money and developed an incentive fee to show investors that his interests were in line with theirs.

The Jones approach is essentially the same as the traditional long-only strategy in that a long-only manager would underweight overpriced stocks and overweight cheap securities compared to the benchmark. The main distinction is that the long-only manager is only permitted to invest a minimum of \$0 in any asset. Therefore, the biggest "negative bet" a long-only manager can make on an asset that is considered to be overpriced is to decide not to hold it. For instance, a long-only manager with an S&P 500 benchmark and a negative judgment on any of the roughly 450 businesses in the S&P 500 would be restricted to, at most, a 0.5 percent active position. The zero-weight limitation may be lifted, allowing a manager to take advantage of overpriced stocks even more.

The ambiguous concept of hedge funds confuses the topic of hedge fund benchmarks. Hedge funds are one subset of the active investing methods group. That variety has significant effects on benchmark design. All long-only benchmark designs include references to the manager's opportunity set as their foundation. Some managers of hedge funds have extremely distinct investing universes made up of highly liquid, day-to-day priced assets. For instance, many managers of long-short stock portfolios also oversee long-only portfolios. The universe of securities they choose from for the short side is often quite similar to the universe of securities they choose for the long side. We could create distinct long and short benchmarks for the manager using either returns-based or security-based benchmark construction methodologies, depending on the historical returns and holdings of the long and short portfolios of a long-short equity manager. A legitimate benchmark might be made by combining these benchmarks in the right amounts. Other hedge fund managers, like macro hedge fund managers, take quickly shifting long-short leveraged positions in a variety of asset classes ranging from stocks to commodities, which poses substantial benchmark construction issues.

The Sharpe ratio is often used to assess the success of hedge fund managers due to the uncertainty of their opportunity sets. The classic Sharpe ratio is a measurement of excess returns in relation to return volatility, as will be described further in this article. Notably, it may be computed without consideration of the manager's underlying investment universe. The Sharpe ratio of a hedge fund is often compared to a universe of other hedge funds with investment mandates that are thought to be similar to those of the hedge fund being evaluated.

Unfortunately, this method is vulnerable to the same problems of benchmark validity levied against conventional comparisons of the management universe. Additionally, the usefulness of the standard deviation as a risk indicator is called into doubt when an investment plan includes a lot of flexibility, as is the case with many hedge funds' methods [7]–[9].

Performance Attribution

We are now at the performance attribution phase of the performance review process. The first method for examining the origins of an account's returns was put out by Fama. Practitioners use a variety of performance attribution techniques, but the fundamental idea is the same: sources of differential returns are identified and quantified, and the performance of an account is compared to that of a chosen benchmark. Additionally, all performance attribution strategies are grounded on the following unifying mathematical relationship: Impact is equivalent to return times weight. We'll talk about that connection again soon. An educated view of the past is provided by performance attribution. It pinpoints the origins of returns that deviate from the benchmark and the effects they have on an account's performance. The technique of attribution should be determined by the portfolio management process, assuming that one of the goals of performance attribution is to get insights that can be used to enhance the portfolio management process. As a consequence, data or a message that is directly related to the inputs used in the portfolio management process will be produced.

When performance attribution is done in this way, the message will either confirm the management process's efficacy or demand a reevaluation of it. A suitable analytical framework for comparing an account's returns to those of the benchmark is necessary for effective performance attribution. There is no one right way to do things. The analysis's context will determine the best framework. The suitable framework should, in particular, represent how the relevant organizations make decisions.

We'll look at the fund sponsor's and investment manager's perspectives on two fundamental performance attribution models. Each form aims to identify the origins of disparate returns. The performance attribution carried out at the fund sponsor level is referred to as macro attribution. Micro attribution is performance attribution done at the investment manager level. The difference is in the particular decision variables, not in the organization actually carrying out the performance attribution. While macro attribution is unlikely to be performed by an investment manager, one can easily imagine scenarios in which a fund sponsor might want to perform both macro and micro attribution.

Influence Equals Return Weight Times

By choosing superior performing assets and owning the superior performing assets in higher proportions than are held in the benchmark, a manager can improve an account's return in comparison to a benchmark. Underpinning all forms of performance attribution is one straightforward idea. The assets themselves can be broken up or combined into a wide range of categories, including financial variables, investment strategies, economic sectors, and more. But in the end, impact equals weight times return, which is the fundamental law.

Overview of Macro Attribution

For the time being, let's assume that the term "account" for a fund sponsor refers to a total fund made up of investments in different asset categories that are managed by different investment managers. To make exposition easier, we will refer to this particular account as the "Fund." Several factors that affect the performance of the Fund are under the control of the fund sponsor. For instance, the fund sponsor decides how much of the assets are distributed among

stocks, bonds, and other securities. Additionally, choices must be made regarding allocations across the various investment styles offered by the managers and allocations to the individual managers themselves because the fund sponsor employs multiple investment managers to invest the Fund's assets.

Only a rate-of-return measure may be used for macro attribution. In other words, the study's findings may be expressed in terms of how decision-making variables affect the differential return. That method is used in the majority of macro attribution types. By taking into account how the decision-making factors affect the differential monetary returns, the analysis may be strengthened. Consider the fact that reporting that a fund sponsor's active managers improved the Fund's performance by, let's say, 0.30 percent in the previous month is one thing. To say that the 30 basis points of positive active management increased the Fund's value by US\$5 million is quite another. Performance attribution presented as a value measure may make the topic more approachable for those who are not often exposed to the nuanced performance attribution difficulties, including both investment professionals and those who are not. We'll provide examples of both strategies.

Inputs for Macro Attribution

The macro attribution approach's base is made up of three sets of inputs:

1. Budgetary allocations.
2. Benchmark returns on a portfolio.
3. Investment returns, price assessments, and outside cash flows.

With these inputs at hand, we can deconstruct the macro performance of the Fund. Following, we provide data for a fictitious fund sponsor, the Michigan Endowment for the Performing Arts, to illustrate each concept. We utilize the data for MEPA in the ensuing section to show a macro performance attribution study.

Policy Allocations

As part of any good investment program, fund sponsors should define reasonable weightings to the asset categories within the Fund and to individual managers within the asset categories. By "normal" we mean a neutral position that the fund sponsor would take in order to fulfill long-term investing goals and restrictions. Policy allocations are a result of the fund sponsor's risk tolerance, the fund sponsor's long-term expectations about the investment risks and rewards given by different asset categories and money managers, and the responsibilities that the Fund is ultimately anticipated to pay.

Returns, Valuations, and External Cash Flows

Macro attribution in a return- only measure needs fund returns. These returns must be estimated at the level of the individual manager to enable an investigation of the fund sponsor's choices regarding manager selection. If macro attribution is expanded to incorporate a value-metric approach, then account valuation and external cash flow data are required not only to calculate proper rates of return, but also to accurately compute the value implications of the fund sponsor's investment policy decision making. For the month illustrates the starting and ending values, external cash flows, and the actual and benchmark returns for MEPA's total fund, asset categories, and investment managers. With the inputs for our hypothetical fund sponsor in hand, we move to an example of a macro performance attribution study in the following section.

Conducting a Macro Attribution Analysis

One might picture a number of various criteria of interest while examining the fund sponsor's decision-making process. Below, we give six tiers or components of investment policy decision making into which the Fund's performance may be assessed. We do not claim that these are the sole right variables they are merely logical extensions of a normal fund sponsor's decision-making process. Specifically, the levels are:

1. Contributions made net
2. A secure investment
3. Asset classes
4. Benchmarks
5. Investment professionals
6. Effects of allocation

Macro attribution analysis begins with the Fund's beginning-of-period and end-of-period numbers. Simply expressed, the issue under discussion is: How much did each of the decision-making levels contribute, in either a return or a value dimension, to the Fund's change in value during an assessment period? Macro attribution uses an iterative process to respond to this query. Each decision-making level in the hierarchy is viewed as an investment strategy, and its investment outcomes are compared to the cumulative results of the preceding levels. That is, each decision-making level provides a clear, suitable, and specified-in-advance investment alternative: in other words, a legitimate benchmark. The fund sponsor is free to invest the whole Fund's assets in any of the available investment plans. The techniques are listed in terms of increasing volatility and complexity. The fund sponsor will most likely choose a more aggressive approach only if it anticipates generating positive incremental returns. The incremental contribution that the decision to switch to the following approach provides is calculated using macro attribution. We provided the variables required to carry out a macro performance attribution study for a fictitious fund sponsor, MEPA, for the month of June 20XX, in the preceding section. In the discussion that follows, we apply the macro attribution paradigm that was just described to MEPA [8]–[10].

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, By include securities that closely mirror the holdings, investing philosophy, and goals of particular portfolios, bespoke security-based benchmarks provide a customized method of assessing performance. These benchmarks allow for meaningful comparisons that are in line with the particular features of the portfolio and provide a more realistic depiction of investment performance. Custom benchmarks provide benefits, but their creation involves thorough data analysis, openness, and continual maintenance. Custom security-based benchmarks ultimately aid in a more thorough and knowledgeable evaluation of investment portfolios. Building unique security-based standards, however, poses difficulties. Some of the important factors include the availability of data, openness, and the need for constant maintenance and rebalancing. Furthermore, it is crucial to make sure that the benchmark is created in a consistent, objective, and reflective way that reflects the investment strategy of the portfolio.

REFERENCES

- [1] S. Rana, S. Hossain, H. I. Shoun, and M. A. Kashem, "An effective lightweight

- cryptographic algorithm to secure resource-constrained devices,” *Int. J. Adv. Comput. Sci. Appl.*, 2018, doi: 10.14569/ijacsa.2018.091137.
- [2] T. Winograd, G. Shenoy, H. Salmani, H. Mahmoodi, S. Rafatirad, and H. Homayoun, “Programmable gates using hybrid CMOS-STT design to prevent IC reverse engineering,” *ACM Trans. Des. Autom. Electron. Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1145/3236622.
- [3] F. Liu *et al.*, “A Flexible Touch-Based Fingerprint Acquisition Device and a Benchmark Database Using Optical Coherence Tomography,” *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/TIM.2020.2967513.
- [4] T. Szádeczky, “Security of E-Government Website Encryption in Germany and Hungary,” *Acad. Appl. Res. Mil. Public Manag. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.32565/aarms.2018.2.9.
- [5] E. P. Rennie and T. J. Cowhey, “The Successful Use of Benchmark Portfolios: A Case Study,” *Financ. Anal. J.*, 1990, doi: 10.2469/faj.v46.n5.18.
- [6] T. Winograd, H. Salmani, H. Mahmoodi, K. Gaj, and H. Homayoun, “Hybrid STT-CMOS designs for reverse-engineering prevention,” 2016. doi: 10.1145/2897937.2898099.
- [7] S. Patnaik, J. Knechtel, M. Ashraf, and O. Sinanoglu, “Concerted wire lifting: Enabling secure and cost-effective split manufacturing,” 2018. doi: 10.1109/ASPDAC.2018.8297314.
- [8] J. Alwen, J. Blocki, and B. Harsha, “Practical graphs for optimal side-channel resistant memory-hard functions,” 2017. doi: 10.1145/3133956.3134031.
- [9] P. Nagvajara, C. Nwankpa, and J. Johnson, “Reconfigurable Hardware Accelerators for Power Transmission System Computation,” *Power Systems*. 2013. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-32683-7_7.
- [10] G. Kolhe, S. M. Pd, S. Rafatirad, H. Mahmoodi, A. Sasan, and H. Homayoun, “On custom LUT-based obfuscation,” 2019. doi: 10.1145/3299874.3319496.

Publisher:

M/s Council of Industrial Innovation & Research (CIIR)

✉ research@ciir.in

🌐 www.ciir.in

🏠 1st Floor, B-17, Sector 6, Noida,
Uttar Pradesh, India, 201301

International Journal of Multidisciplinary Innovative Research (IJMIR)
www.ijmir.org

ISSN: 2583-0228

Please submit your manuscripts/papers to research@ciir.in
For any query kindly write to research@ciir.in